





# REMARKS

On several PARTS of

## EUROPE:

Relating chiefly to the

### HISTORY, ANTIQUITIES and GEOGRAPHY, OF THOSE COUNTRIES

Through which the AUTHOR has travel'd;

As

*France, the Low Countries, Lorrain, Alsatia, Germany,  
Savoy, Tyrol, Switzerland, Italy, Spain and Portugal.*

Illustrated with

Several MAPS, PLANS, and above Forty COPPER PLATES.

---

#### VOL. II.

---

By J. BREVAL, Esq; late Fellow of TRINITY  
College in CAMBRIDGE.

---

*Sed neque Medorum sylva, ditissima terra,  
Nec pulcher Ganges, atque auro turbidus Hermus,  
Laudibus Italiae certent.* Virg. Georg.

---

L O N D O N:

Printed for BERNARD LINTOT at the Cross-Keys between the  
Temple-Gates in Fleetstreet, 1726.



REMARKS

FOR

THE

NAVY

OF THE

ROYAL

NAVY



LONDON

PRINTED BY





# REMARKS

UPON

SEVERAL PARTS

OF

# EUROPE.



VOL. II.



SAVOY, CHAMBERRI, &c.



WE left *Lyons* in *February* 1720, and arriv'd the third Day after at the Mountains that separate *France* from *Savoy*, which begin to rise a little beyond the *Pont de Beauvoisin*. They are a Branch of those *Alps* which the Ancients call'd *Graie*\*, from a Tradition they had, that the Grecian *Hercules* had march'd over them in his Way from *Spain* to *Italy*. That *Hannibal* did so is pretty certain, at least if (as

---

\* The several antient Divisions of the *Alps* were as follows, according to most Geographers.

1. *Maritime*, towards the Coast of *Genoa* and *Provence*.
2. *Cottie*, those that part *Provence* and *Italy*, which include *Mount Cenis* and *St. Godard*, so called from King *Cotys* who was contemporary to *Augustus*.
3. *Graie*,

Vol. II.

B

3. *Graie*,



REMARKS on *several*

(as *Polybius* says) he cross'd the *Rhone* at *Lyons*, and enter'd *Italy* at the Province of the *Insubrians*, or (as we call it) the *Milanese*; for then his direct Route must have lain by the *Petit St. Bernard*, which is the most considerable of all these Hills.

It is scarce possible to meet with wilder, or more various and Romantick Views, than several that this Day's Journey afforded us among Rocks, falls of Water, and Precipices; where I was not so much struck with the Novelty of the Object, as with that rude kind of Magnificence, which appears in these stupendous Works of Nature. The Clouds which were manifestly under our Feet in some Places, put me in mind of that beautiful Passage, where the *Roman* Poet describes a Person exalted above the reach of a Storm on the top of an high Mountain,

————— *auditque ruentes*  
*Sub pedibus Ventos, & rauca Tonitrua calcat.*

I saw nothing that deserves more particular Attention upon this Road than the Pass they call *la Grotte*; it is a Rock cut through from top to bottom, to make a neater and safer Communication between two High-ways. Duke *Charles Emanuel II.* was at the Charge of this great Work, as the following Inscription upon an handsom marble Monument, that is at one end of it, inform'd us.

CAROLVS EMMANVEL  
SABAVDIÆ DVX PEDEMONTII PRINCEPS CYPRI REX  
PVBLICA FELICITATE PARTA  
SINGVLORVM COMMODIS INTENTVS  
BREVIOREM SECVRIOREMQVE VIAM REGIAM  
A NATVRA OCCLVSAM ROMANIS INTENTATAM CÆTERIS DES-  
DEICTIS SCOPVLORVM REPAGVLIS [PERATAM  
ÆQVATA MONTIVM INIQVITATE  
QVÆ CERVICIBVS IMMINEBANT PRÆCIPITIA PEDIBVS SVBSTER-  
ÆTERNIS POPVLORVM COMMERCIIIS PATEFECIT [NENS  
A<sup>o</sup> SAL. MDCLXX.

\* CHAMBERRI

3. *Graie*, the *Petit St. Bernard*, and the other *Alps* between *Savoy* and the *Vale of Aosta*.

4. *Pennine*, the *Grand St. Bernard*, and the Mountains of the *Valais*. Several Authors have imagin'd that they ought to be call'd *Pœninae*, from *Hannibal's* march over them; but this *Livy* himself shews to have been a vulgar Error, and that they had their true Name from a God call'd *Pennus*, or *Penninus*, who had a Temple upon the highest of them, *ſ. lib. iii.*

*ſ. Rhetica;*



## Parts of EUROPE.

3

\* CHAMBERRI lyes in a Bottom among the *Alps*, and is a little, irregular, ill built Town, considerable only because of its Parliament, and the concourse of Nobility which that generally brings with it. The Counts of *Savoy* have resided here formerly for many Generations, till the bad Situation of the Place, its difficult Access, and perhaps too great neighbourhood to *France*, oblig'd *Ame IV* to remove with his Court to *Turin*. An old Wall, and Fosse are the only Defence it has; and for that Reason whenever the *French* were Masters of the Field in their Wars with *Savoy*, this City has fallen into their Hands of course.

THERE are scarce any Records that make mention of *Chamberri* before the beginning of the XIII Century, when we find that one Viscount *Berlion* (a petty Sovereign in these Parts) sold it to Count *Thomas I.* who made it the Capital of his Dominions on this side the *Alps*. We are certain it was not of the *Roman* Times. But the little Village of *Lemeus* almost close to it is undoubtedly the antient *Lemincum* † of the *Itinerary*. A Person of great Distinction and Learning, who lives at *Chamberri*, has, among his Collection of Antiques, several Coyns, Urns, little Idols, &c. that have been dugg up thereabouts.

IN our Way from *Chamberri* to *Geneva* we pass'd through *Aix*, a small Town much resorted to because of its hot Baths. Here we saw one or two old *Roman* Inscriptions of no great Importance, and which I believe may be found in *Gruter's Thesaurus*. The wide and fruitful Plains that begin to appear at *St. Julian's*, where the *Alps* open, as Mr. *Addison* observes, were an agreeable Surprise to us, after the uncomfortable Prospect of deep Snows, and barren Mountains, which had scarce ever left us for three Days before.

5. *Rhetica*, which are the *Alps* of the *Grisons*, the *Trentin*, and the *Marche Trevisane*.

6. *Lepontia*, those between *Switzerland* and *Italy*, which comprehend the *Epluge* and the *Sempion*.

7. *Julia*, which are those of *Tyrol*, *Carinthia* and *Bavaria*.

\* The Name of *Chamberri*, in antient Acts, is *Camberiacum*, *Chambariacum*, and *Chamarium*. It is in the Diocese of *Grenoble*: There are abundance of Acts and Instruments still extant, that have been sign'd by the Counts of *Savoy*, and bear Date at *Chamberri*; and they have also That by Virtue of which *Savoy* was erected into a Duchy in the Person of *Ame VIII.* by the Emperor *Sigismund*, of the House of *Luxemburg*, upon the 19<sup>th</sup> of *February*, 1416. which confutes *Enguerrand* of *Montrelet*, who affirms, That this Act bore Date at *Monluel* in *Bresse*. *Chamberri* was famous for the *Saint Suaire*, which used to bring thither abundance of Pilgrims, and Devotees from all Parts; but since the Fire, which burnt down the Chapel where that Relick us'd to be preserv'd, in the last Century, it has been remov'd to *Turin*.

† It is markt down by that Name in the *Itinerary*, but *Peutenger's* Map has it *Leminco*. It is upon the Road to *Vienna Allobrogum*, or *Vienne* in *Dauphine*.

THE



THE \* *Savoyards* take up about a third Part of the Province of the old *Allobroges* †, so famous in the *Roman* Story; they were a brave and martial People, who defended their Liberties with prodigious Valour against two of the ablest ‡ Generals in the World; and the Reduction of them by *Fabius Maximus* was a Success of that Consequence, that the Senate not only decreed him a Triumph, but conferr'd upon him also the glorious Title of *Allobrogicus* ll.

IN the beginning of the V. Century, (an Age fatal to the Western Empire;) *Gundecaire* (Son of *Godegisil*) the second *Burgundian* King in *Gaul*, pass'd the \*\* *Jura*; and forcing the *Romans* over the *Alps*, joyn'd to his other Dominions the greatest Part of the *Maxima Sequanorum*, and of the *Gallia* †† *Narbonensis*, (which last comprehended the *Allobroges*) by the

\* In *Latin* they are call'd *Sabaudi*, or *Sapaudi*, which is a Name of no small Antiquity, and we find it first made use of by *Amm. Marcellin. lib. xv.* who, speaking of the *Rhone*, says what follows, *per Sapaudiam fertur & Sequanos.* The *Notitia Imp.* has it thus, *Præfectus Classis Barcariorum Ebreduni (Yverdun) Sabaudia*, and the same Word is yet seen upon an Inscription (that is as old as the *Antonines*) at *Mesery* in *Chablais*. Some derive it from *Sebadius*, a Name by which, as *Pausanias* says, *Jupiter* was worship'd among the *Alpine* Nations: We find him also call'd *Sabadius*, and *Sabastus*. Q NONNIVS ALEXANDER DONVM DEDIT IOVISABAZIO. §. *Rosin. cum not. Dempst. lib. ii. cap. v. Aristophanes* has it thus, ἀλλ' ὕπνος μ' ἔχει τις ἐκ Σαβάσιου, in *Vespis*; and again in his *Lysistrata*, καὶ τυμπανισμὸς, καὶ οἱ πυκνοὶ Σαβάσιοι. *Julius Firmicus* in his Book *De errore profanæ Religionis*, says, *Sebastum colentes Jovem anguem, cum initiantur, per sinus ducunt.* And *Arnobius* much to the same purpose, *Ipsa Sacra & ritus initiationis ipsius, quibus Sebadii nomen est, testimonio esse poterunt veritati; in quibus aureus coluber in sinum dimittitur consecratis, & eximitur rursus ab inferioribus partibus.* Lib. v. This Ceremony about the Snake seems to imply that it had a relation to *Jupiter*, whom the *Mythologists* transform into a Serpent in two several Amours of his, one with *Proserpine*, and the other with *Olympias* Mother to *Alexander*. There are other Authors however who will have *Sabastus* to be a Name given to *Bacchus*, who appears to have been call'd, upon an old *Tuscan* Monument, mention'd by *F. Monfaucon*, NAMA SABASIO, because those Places, that were consecrated to him, were usually call'd *Sabi*, for what reason I cannot tell. Others say again, it was a Son of *Bacchus's* that had this Name, and not *Bacchus* himself. §. *Hesych.* upon the Word Σαβάσιος. *Nonnus Dionysiac.* &c.

† §. what has been said concerning the *Allobroges* in the Article of *Dauphiné*, Vol. I.

‡ *Fabius Maximus*, and *Domitius Ænobarbus*.

ll *Bituitus*, King of the *Allobroges*, who was taken in the Battle, (which is suppos'd to have been fought near *Valence*) grac'd the Triumph of *Fabius* with his Presence. *Nil tam conspicuum in Triumpho quam Rex ipse Bituitus, discoloribus in armis, argenteoque carpento, qualis pugnauerat.* Flor. Hist. lib. iii. The same Author adds, That there were Trophies erected among the *Alps*, as a Memorial of this Victory. The learned *Peiresk* was of opinion, That the Arch of *Orange*, which is commonly ascribed to *C. Marius*, was rais'd upon this Occasion. *Gassend. in vitâ Peiresk.*

\*\* The *Jura* parted the *Sequani* (or *Franche Comtois*) from the *Helvetii*; it extends from the Canton of *Basil* as far as the *Rhone*.

†† The greater Part of *Savoy* was in the *Gallia Narbonensis*, but the Territory of *Genevois*, the *Pais de Vaud*, (which are both properly of *Savoy*;) the *Chablais*, the *Focigni* and *Tarentaise* were in the *Maxima Sequanorum*.



Name of *Burgundia Transjurana* \*. This new Province so form'd, in process of Time, was erected into a Kingdom, wholly independent of the other *Burgundy*; and was govern'd a long while by the descendants of *Boso*, whose Line ended in *Rodolphus le Faineant*. It was this *Rodolphus*; who to gratify *Berold* the Saxon, (a Prince to whom he had great Obligations;) gave him the two small Counties of *Savoy* and *Maurienne* to be held as Fiefs of the Crown of *Burgundy* †. This was the Basis of the Greatness of the House of *Savoy*; which has subsisted (not indeed without some Usurpation) for the space of VII Centuries, by a continued Succession of thirty three Counts or Dukes, all lineally descended from *Berold* ‡; whose Pedigree is carry'd as high as *Witichind* the great Duke of *Saxony* and *Ingria*.

*BEROLD* had scarce well fix'd himself in this little State, when two powerful Princes of his Neighbourhood, *Ardoin* \*\*, Marquiss of *Yvree*, and *Manfroy*, Marquiss of *Suze*, joyn'd their Forces in Order to dispossess him: But he being an abler and more experienc'd Captain, overthrew them in two successive Field-battles, and then following his Blow, forc'd his Way into their Country, in spite of the difficult Passes; where he presently reduc'd *Rivoles* and *Pignerol*, two Fortresses of the greatest Importance. Upon these Losses, and the death of *Ardoin* together, which happen'd about that time, *Manfroy* seeing himself at the brink of Ruin, thought fit to make Proposals of Peace, in which, among other Advantages, he

\* y. Vol. I. in the Article of *Burgundy*.

† The Instruments of this Grant are yet preserv'd at *Chamberri*, and bear Date the *Ides* (i. e. the xi) of *May*, in the Year 1000, at *Aix* in *Savoy*.

‡ The Genealogy of the House of *Savoy* has been a Matter of great Dispute; some will have these Princes to have been *Italians* originally; some again bring them out of *France*, and others out of the *Burgundian* Stock. But *Guichenon* deduces them from *Witichind* (as I have said) who was Great Grandfather, I think, to *Hugues*, Father to *Berold* I; which *Hugues* was sent Governour into *Italy*, with the Title of Marquiss thereof, by the Emperor *Otho* III. For *Hugues* was a very near Relation to him, and much in his Favour. This *Saxon* Lineage is further confirm'd from the antient Arms of *Saxony*, which were formerly (and I believe are yet) quarter'd with those of *Savoy*; as also by an Act, or Instrument of Procuration, bearing Date in 1443, by which Duke *Lewis* gives his Chancellor *Bolomerius*, whom he sent Ambassador to the Elector of *Saxony*, full Power to conclude a Marriage between his Daughter *Charlotte*, and the Elector's eldest Son *Frederick*. These are the Duke's Words, *Nosque & nostros, qui ab inclytâ Domo Saxonie ortum traximus, renovare, & ea quæ longævæ ætatis progressus distinxit, autore Deo, reunire confidentes.* y. *Guichenon* Hist. Geneal. de la maison de *Savoye*. Le Blanc. Hist. de *Sav.* &c.

\* *Ardoin* had assumed the Title of King of *Italy*. *ibid.*



offer'd his Daughter *Adelais* \* in Marriage to *Odo* †, Grandson to *Berold*: The Treaty was agreed to upon this Condition, and it was this Alliance that brought the whole *Piedmont* afterwards into the *Savoy* Family.

HUMBERT AUX BLANCHES-MAINS, succeeded to his Father *Berold's* Valour and good Fortune, as well as to his Territories; and ingratiated himself so far with the Emperor *Conrad* the *Salick* ‡, (who claim'd the *Burgundian* Crown after *Rodolphus*) that he got him to give up, in a manner, all his Pretensions to *Savoy*; and by this means left his Dominions dis-incumber'd, as it were, wholly from all kind of Homage to, and dependance upon, the *Imperial* Throne. After *Humbert*, there was a long Succession of brave and wise Princes; and, tho' some of them were a little too much infected with the bigotry of the Times, spending vast Sums in the Holy Wars, and in Foundations of Religious Houses; yet they generally left their State better than they found it, either by Grants they obtain'd from Emperors, by Marriages with rich Heiresses, or by making Incroachments upon their Neighbours, who very often, indeed, attack'd them unjustly. It was thus they acquir'd the Marquises of *Saluces* and *Monferrat*; and *Humbert* the last Dolphin of *Viennois* was reduc'd to such streights by *Amé le Verd*, then at War with him; that, because he had no other Way, to revenge himself, he made that famous Cession of his Dominions to a Grandson of *France*, as I have shewn in another Place.

The first Counts of *Savoy* had a very nice and difficult Task upon their Hands, with regard to the *German* Emperors, and the Popes, who in those Days were almost continually falling out: For it was their Interest to avoid being made Parties in their Quarrel, which they generally did, with a great deal of Dexterity, concerning themselves no otherwise than as Mediators between both. Two of them breaking through this wise Maxim of their House, found Cause sufficient to repent it: For

\* She was Widow to *Herman*, Duke of *Suabia*, and had in Dowry the Marquise of *Suze*, the Duchies of *Turin* and *Aosta*, with several other Territories, Castles, &c. upon the Coast of *Genoa*; but these were not united with the Duchy of *Savoy* till the Reign of *Humbert* II. her Grandson.

† *Odo* was second Son to *Humbert aux blanches mains*, and succeeded to his Brother *Amé* I, who dy'd without Issue.

‡ *Conrad* had marry'd *Gisela*, Niece to *Rodolphus*, and claim'd the Crown of *Burgundy* in Virtue of that Alliance; but *Eudes*, Count of *Champagne*, who was Son to *Gisela's* elder Sister, disputed that Succession with him, and was defeated chiefly by the assistance of *Humbert aux Blanchés mains*. And *Henry* III, Son to *Conrad*, was solemnly crown'd King of *Burgundy*, at *Soleurre* in *Switzerland*, in the Church of *St. Steven's*, in the Year 1038.



## Parts of EUROPE.

7

*Humbert III*, who sided with Pope *Alexander III*, against *Frederick Barbarossa*, occasion'd all the Mischiefs that Fire and Sword could bring upon his People. *Boniface*, (who was called *le Petit Roland*) making War with *Charles of Anjou*, Usurper of *Naples*, (then in Alliance with the See of *Rome*) was attack'd \*defeated and taken by his own rebellious Subjects, (whom *Urban IV.* had stirred up against him) and dy'd of the Displeasure of seeing himself a Prisoner, in the very Capital of his Dominions, without hope of Relief or Liberty.

THE Death of this unfortunate Prince, who left no Issue, interrupted the Order of the Succession, which had been preserv'd inviolable, in the House of *Savoy*. I shall set this matter in the clearest Light I can, for the Satisfaction of those who may be curious in History.

*THOMAS I.* Count of *Savoy*, had by his second Wife *Margaret of Focigni*, nine Sons and six Daughters: *Amé IV.* his first Born, (was his immediate Successor, and left one Son only behind him, the Count *Boniface* we have just been speaking of: Upon whose Decease, the *Savoyards* (in prejudice to the undoubted Right of the Male Children of *Thomas*, Count of *Flanders*†, and *Maurienne*, next Brother to the said *Amé*,) chose for their Sovereign *Peter*, Count of *Romont*, who was but the seventh Son of Count *Thomas I.* Here it may be worth observing by the Way, That this Count *Peter* (who for his great Wisdom and Valour, acquir'd the Name of *le Petit Charlemagne*) spent the best Part of his Life in the Court and Service of our King *Henry III.* who had marry'd his Niece‡; the said *Henry* created him also Earl of *Richmond* and *Essex*, sent him his Embassador to *St. Lewis*, and built for his

---

\* This Battle was fought under the very Walls of *Turin*, in 1266.

† *St. Lewis*, King of *France*, having taken to Wife *Margaret of Provence*, Niece to this Count *Thomas* who had serv'd him very faithfully, the King concluded a Marriage between him and *Joan*, Heiress of *Flanders* and *Hainault*, who had first been Wife to *Ferdinand* of *Portugal*, and was Daughter to *Baldwyn*, Emperor of *Constantinople*. This was solemniz'd at *Ghent*, in 1236. He was a Prince of great Virtues, and distinguish'd both by his military and civil Accomplishments.

‡ *Eleanor of Provence*, Sister to *Margaret* Queen of *France*; they were both Daughters to *Beatrix*, Countess of *Provence*, Sister to *Peter of Savoy*, and Wife to *Raymond Berenger*. This Count *Peter* was likewise made Constable of *Dover* Castle; and assisted at a Parliament held at *Westminster*, in the Year 1248. In his Embassy, to conclude a Peace with *France*, he was join'd in Commission with the Bishops of *Worcester* and *Winchester*, the Earl of *Leicester*, and the Abbot of *Westminster*; this was in 1258. *ſ. le Blanc Hist. de Savoy.* He dy'd at *Chillon*, in the *Pais de Vaud*, in the Year 1268. It was this Prince that got the Ring of *St. Maurice* (which all the Dukes of *Savoy* are oblig'd to wear at their Inauguration) from the Prior of *St. Maurice* in *Chablais*. He added all the *Pais de Vaud*, and the Canton of *Berne*, to the Dominions of *Savoy*, having deliver'd them from the Tyranny of the House of *Hapsburg*.



Use, that great Palace upon the *Thames*, which is called the *Savoy* to this Day, where King *John* of *France* was Prisoner after the Battle of *Poitiers*.

PETER dy'd without Issue \* Male, as likewise did his next Brother, *Philip*, whom he had declar'd his Successor: Tho' this last (having been in Priest's Orders, and some time Archbishop of *Lyons*) had got a Dispensation to marry †. *Philip*, at his Death, made a new Breach in the Order of Succession; for instead of leaving the Dominions (which he and his Brother *Peter* before him had usurp'd) to *Philip* ‡ (Grandson and Heir to *Thomas* Count of *Flanders*) to whom they naturally devolv'd, he gave them to *Amé* V. second Son to the same Count *Thomas*, in whose Posterity they have continu'd ever since, to the Exclusion of the elder and rightful Branch. There was indeed some kind of imperfect Reparation made to these Princes by the Cession of *Turin*, *Yvree*, and some other Places to them; and they remain'd titular Counts of *Piedmont* till the Death of *Lewis* Prince of *Achaia* \*\*, (the last of that elder Line;) after which these Domains became re-united with *Savoy* in the Person of *Amé* VIII. This *Amé* (who was the first Duke of *Savoy*) is famous in History for embracing a Monastick Life, after a glorious Reign; and for accepting the Papal Dignity, which was conferr'd upon him (by the Name of *Felix* V.) during his Retreat at *Ripaille*, in 1440, by the Council of *Basil*, in opposition to Pope *Eugenius* IV ††. He resign'd it indeed afterwards, at the Perswasion of *Charles* VII. of *France*, to Pope *Nicolas* V. and dy'd in Retirement at *Geneva*.

WHAT I have said will suffice, I hope, to give a general Idea of an House, which has held so considerable a Rank in *Europe* for seven hundred Years past, and produc'd such a Series of Heroes, among whom none ever carry'd its Greatness to so high a Pitch as *Amé le Verd*. Two several times, indeed,

\* He left one Daughter behind him, (*Beatrice*, marry'd to the Dolphin of *Viennois*) whom he had by his Wife *Agnes*, of *Focigni*, Heiress to that Country, which has been ever since in the House of *Savoy*.

† He took to Wife *Alice*, Countess of *Burgundy*.

‡ *Philip* ought to have succeeded as Son to *Thomas* III. who was eldest Son of *Thomas* II. Count of *Flanders*, &c.

\*\* *Achaia* and *Morea* came into this Branch of *Savoy*, by the Marriage of *Philip*, who was excluded, with the Heiress of those Dominions, which were held in Fief of the Crown of *Naples*. This Marriage was in 1301.

†† He made a magnificent Entry into *Basil*, Jun. 24, 1440. and was crown'd Pope there by the Archbishop of *Arles*, the 24<sup>th</sup> of *July* following, being assisted (which is remarkable enough) by his two Sons, the Duke of *Savoy*, and the Count of *Geneva*. He was acknowledg'd by *France*, *England*, *Spain*, *Milan*, *Switzerland*, the Dukes of *Austria*, *Bavaria*, &c.

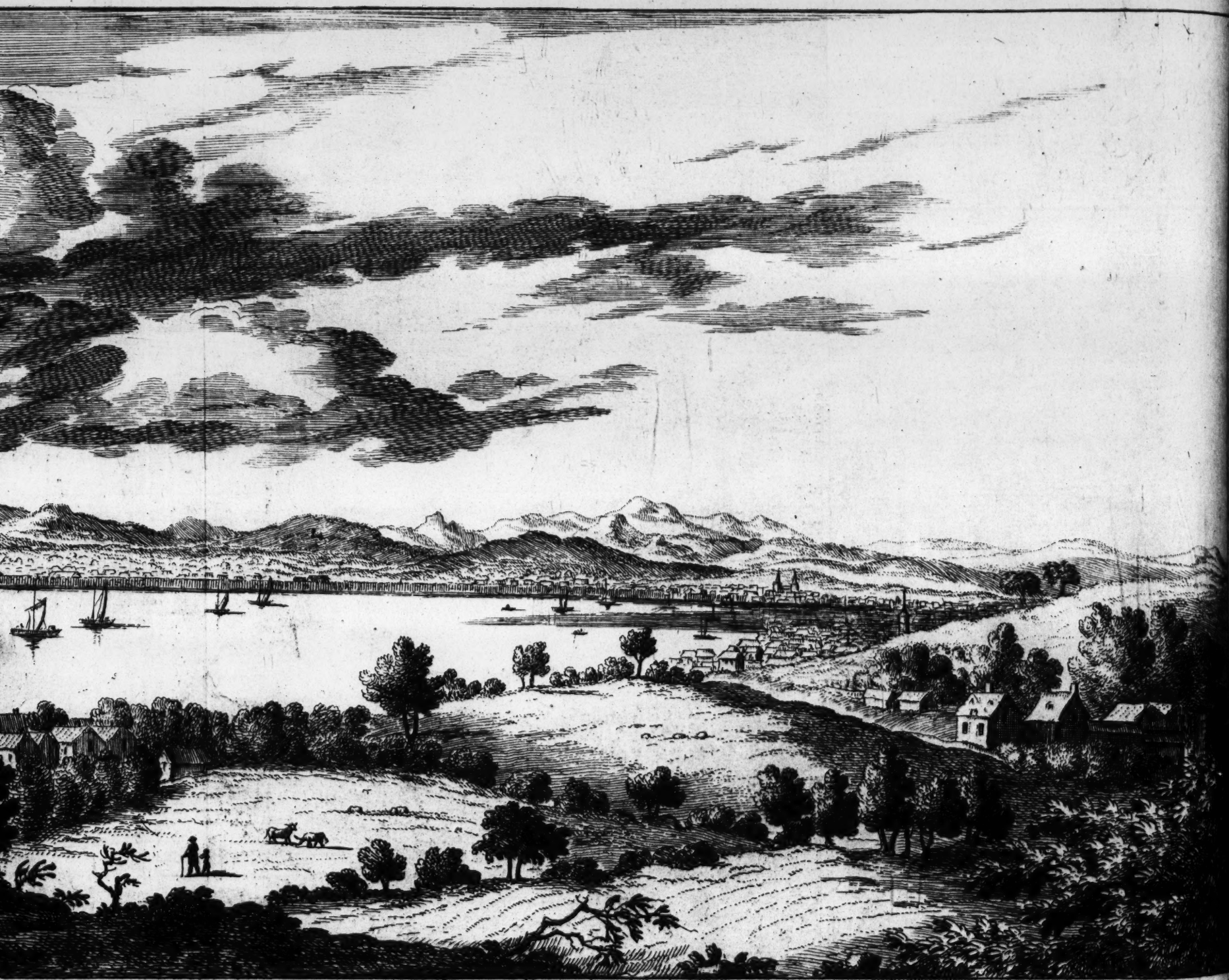


Vol. 2. pag. 9



A Prospect of GENEVA and T





and The LAKE from the NORTH.



## Parts of EUROPE.

9

it has been at the very brink of Destruction. First, after the unfortunate Battle where Count *Boniface* was taken, and next, during the ill manag'd Reign of Duke *Charles III.* when not only *Geneva*, *Lausanne*, and all the *Pais de Vaud* renounc'd their Allegiance to him; but the *French* also after the Battle of *Cerisoles*, to punish Duke *Charles* for having taken the Emperor's Part, turn'd him out of the whole *Piemont* and *Monferrat*. However Duke *Emanuel Philibert*, his Son and Successor, reveng'd his Quarrel abundantly, by the two great Blows he gave that Nation at *St. Quintin* and *Gravelines*, where he commanded the Forces of *Philip II.* and by the Peace of *Chateau-Cambresis*, which follow'd soon after, he got himself restor'd to all his Father's Dominions. It must not be forgot that the Dukes of *Savoy* ground their Pretensions to the Kingdom of *Cyprus*, upon a Grant made by *Charlotte* of *Lusignan* to *Charles I.* in the Year 1485.



### GENEVA, NION, LAUSANNE, &c.

**G**ENEVA is situate upon a rising Ground, for the most Part; on the West Side of the Lake of that Name, a little above the Conflux of the *Rhone* and the *Arve*; and may be said to have the Advantage, in Point of what the *French* call *une belle Assiette*, of most Inland Towns in *Europe*. The Avenues to it, especially that on the *Savoy* side, where the best Buildings are, (and some of them indeed are Magnificent) yield a beautiful Prospect, to which the new Fortifications, when finish'd, will add very considerably; tho' indeed I cannot see their great Use otherwise, since it is unlikely that the *Savoyards* will ever lay a formal Siege to a Place that can be so speedily reliev'd by means of the Lake; and it was more than secure enough before against a second Surprise or Escalade. In short it is the Interest both of the *French* and *Swissers* to maintain the *Genevois* in their present Liberty, and they can make no Bulwarks that shall be half so strong a Guard to them as that Consideration.



JULIAS CÆSAR \* is the oldest Author that speaks of this City, the Founders of which are so very uncertain, that I will avoid troubling my Readers with the various Opinions about their Antiquity. This was the last frontier Town of the *Allobroges*, towards the Country of the *Helvetii*, from whom it was only separated by the *Rhone*, that now runs through the middle of *Geneva*. It's antient Figure was triangular, as appears by the Tract of the old Wall yet visible in some Places †, and in those Days it wanted at least two thirds of the Extent it now has, since the *Ruës basses*, the *Bourg du Four* ‡, and the whole Suburb of *St. Gervais* on t'other side the River, have been added to it; which I suppose to have been done by the first Kings of *Burgundy*, some of whom resided here; and there is yet a fragment of an Inscription remaining at the Gate of the *Bourg du Four*, (which Gate was part of the old Palace or *Curia*) that makes mention of King *Gondebald*;

..... BADVS REX C..... M.....  
 ....MO ...IVMENT PROP....  
 ....PATIO MVT... LA....

some Part of it is not intelligible. A Gentleman of this Place, who is well skill'd in Antiquity, told me he had seen an old Ichnography of *Geneva*, with the Temple of *Apollo*, a *Curia*, an House for the *Flamens* (or High Priests) an Amphitheater that was without the City, and other publick Buildings; and that an old Manuscript which they have (if I mistake not) in their Library, made mention of a Temple common to *Jupiter*, *Mars* \*\*, and *Mercury*.

The Church of *St. Victor* is suppos'd to take up the very Ground which that Temple stood upon, because in the repair-

\* *Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est, proximumque Helvetiorum finibus, Geneva.* Bell. Gall. lib. 1. This Town is mention'd by *Livy* as the Mother of *Genoa*, *Genuam Transalpinæ Genuæ, quam in Galliâ commemoravi, Coloniam esse putant.* lib. Hist. xxx. *Sabellicus* falsely ascribes it to the Emperor *Aurelian*, *Sunt qui Gebennas in Allobrogibus ab eo conditas in expeditione Gallicâ dicant.* *Lucan* calls it by the same Name, *Gens habitat canâ pendentes rupe Gebennas.* lib. i.

† *Geneva* has been rebuilt several times, for it was set on Fire in 1291, by *Amé*, Count of *Savoy*, out of Revenge, because he could not take it; a second time burnt accidentally in 1321, a third time in 1334, and lastly about 100 Years after, it was almost wholly destroy'd, as *Poggio Fiorentino* relates, who was himself an Eye-witness.

‡ The *Bourg du Four* is so call'd, not from the old French Word *Feur*, which signifies *without*, as the Vulgar imagine, but because the *Forum*, or Market Place, was there in the *Roman* Times.

\*\* There was also a *Campus Martius*, corruptly call'd *Campus Maij*, as appears from the old Annals of *Geneva*.



## Parts of EUROPE. II

ing of it's Foundations some Years ago, they dug up the following Inscription.

IOVI. MARTI. MERCVRIO  
M. CASSIVS MERCATOR  
SVO ET L. CASSII ASPRI  
FRATRIS SVI NOMINE

A Dedication to *Mars*, is to be seen near the *Bourg du Four*.

MARTI. AVG. SACRVM  
S. ENNIVS SABINVS.

AND the learned *Spon* gives us a third Inscription, where we find mention made of a *Flamen*, or Priest of *Mars*, who was also a military Tribune, and an Overseer of the Treasury.

D. IVL. D. F. VOLT.  
CAPITON.  
AVGVRI. TIVIR. ÆRAR.  
FLAMINI MARTIS  
TR. MILIT.

THESE that follow are Dedications, mostly to other Heathen Gods, which I have transcrib'd from the Originals in several Parts of the Town, not only as they are a further Proof of its Antiquity, but also as some of them are very singular, and worthy the perusal of the Curious.

IOVI. O. M.  
CINGIDVO. \*  
STABVLO. ET.  
AVLVS.

---

\* *Spon* is in doubt whether *Cingiduo* be one Word, or two, and inclines rather to the latter Opinion, viz. that it is to be read CINGI DVO; which he explains two Brothers of the *Cingian*, or *Cincian* Family, who had the *cognomina* or Surnames of *Stabulo* and *Aulus*; but it is manifestly one Word, and an Epithet of *Jupiter*, which was unknown to that learned Man, and comes from the Verb *Cingere*, (to encompass or gird in) which signifies the same as to protect: *Cingiduus* in this Sense therefore is a literal Translation of the Word ΕΡΚΕΙΟΣ in the *Greek*, which is an Epithet of ΖΕΥΣ, deriv'd from ἑρκος, *Septum* a Fence. v. *Suidas in voce ἑρκείος*, and it is often render'd *Hercæus* in the *Latin*, as we find it in *Ovid*, when speaking of *Priam's* death, he says, *Cui nihil Hercæi profuit ara Jovis*. In *Ibin*. v. 283. For *Jupiter Hercæus*, or *Cingiduus* had an Altar at *Troy* in the middle of the Royal Palace, near which that King was slain by *Neoptolemus*. v. *Rosin*. lib. ii. cap. v. *Seneca* has something to the same effect in his *Agamemnon*, *Sparsum cruore Regis Hercæum Jovem*. Act. iii. Sc. i.



REMARKS on *several*

AT the College.

APOLLINI  
M. VERATIVS  
MERCATOR

OVER the Door of a private House in the great Street.

APOLLINI  
M. AVFVSTIVS  
CATVSO.

NEAR the Street call'd *Pelisserie*.

NVMINIBVS  
AVG.  
ET. DOM. DIV  
VICTOR AVG  
LIB. P. P. S.

IN the Court before the Post-Office.

DEO SILVA \*  
NO PRO SALV  
TE RATIARIOR  
SVPERIOR. A  
MICOR. SVOR.  
BASIM SANCT  
M. ARIVS CIVIS HEL  
V. S. L. M.

THIS was the Pedestal of a Statue dedicated to *Silvanus*, by one *Arrius* an *Helvetian*, for the preservation of a Company of Water-men in the uppermost Part of the Lake towards *Lausanne* and *Vevay*.

AMONG the numerous remains of Antiquity that are at *Geneva*, there is one Writ in a very fair and legible Character,

\* *Silvanus* being God of the Woods, it was natural enough for Sailors, who had so much occasion for Timber, to pay him a peculiar Worship. The Word *Ratiarius* is very extraordinary, and comes from *Ratis*, which properly signifies a Float. *Rates vocantur tigna inter se colligata, quæ per aquam aguntur, quo quidem vocabulo interdum etiam Naves vocantur.* Festus.



which has impos'd upon *Spon*, and several other learned Men:  
It is an Inscription that runs thus,

L. IVL. P. F. VOL. BRŒCHVS \* VAL  
BASSVS PRÆF. FABR. BIS. TRIB.  
MIL. LEG. V<sup>III</sup> AVG. ÆVIR. IVR. D.  
ÆVIR LOC. P. P. AGVR. PONTIF. ÆVIR  
FLAMEN IN COL. EQVESTRE VIANIS  
GENAVENSIBVS LACVVS DAT.

THE common Interpretation given to this Monument is,  
That *Julius Brocchus*, (a Person sprung from the *Julian* Family, and of great Authority in those Parts) made a Donation of certain Lakes, (among which that of *Geneva* was one) to the Inhabitants of this City; for which reason the Magistrates, who got this Stone, some Years ago, out of the Hands of the private Gentleman that own'd it, have plac'd it in the Court of their *Hotel de Ville*, and look upon it as an undoubted Record of the Antiquity of their Pretensions upon the Lake of *Geneva*.

NOTHING can be more ridiculous than this Hypothesis from the beginning to the end; for, in the first Place, tho' we allow this *Julius Brocchus* all the Employments and Dignities which the Monument bestows upon him, yet it does not follow that he was rich, absolute, and powerful enough to give away a Lake of this Extent and Consequence, which was a Grant fitter for a sovereign Prince than a military Tribune. And secondly, it is notorious that all Lakes and Rivers, as well as Provinces and Towns, were the peculiar unalienable Domain of the Republick of *Rome*, which the Emperors themselves could not dispose of without a manifest violation of the *Roman* Laws. The Word LACVVS therefore, upon which the Advocates of this pretended Donation lay so great a Stress, is plainly misunderstood; for it oftentimes signifies (as may be prov'd from a thousand Passages in *Latin* Authors,) nothing more in reality than certain great Cisterns and Reservoirs, into which Water was convey'd by the means of Pipes and Aqueducts: I shall only instance one Passage in *Pliny* † where it is us'd in this Sense. *Solus Agrippa in Ædilitate suâ, adjectâ Virgine*

\* *Brocchus*, is one whose fore Teeth stick out.

† *Plin.* lib. xxxvi. cap. xv. Add also *Sueton.* in *Claudio*, cap. xx. *Rivum Anienis novo lapideo opere in Urbem perduxit, divisitque in plurimos & ornatissimos lacus.*



*Aquâ, cæteris corrivatis atque emendatis, Lacus DCC fecit, præterea \* Salientes CV &c.* Of this kind certainly were the LACVVS † that *Julius Brocchus* bestow'd on the People of *Geneva*, whose Office as *Triumvir Locorum Publicorum Persequendorum*, (according to the Inscription) was much the same with that of an *Ædile*, and gave him the *Surintendance* of all the publick Works.

THE Word VIANIS in the fifth Line of the same Inscription has been also a very great Stumbling-block to *Spon* and many other skilful Antiquaries, who have own'd themselves at a loss in what Manner to explain it; but it is a Discovery which I owe to a learned Gentleman of *Geneva*, that the V and the I stand for the Figure of 6; and that consequently the Word ought to be read ‡ SEXTANIS: And the same ingenious Person made me take Notice that this part of the Inscription being at the very edge of the Stone was very much worn, for which Reason, the little dash or stroke over VI that denoted those two Letters to be numeral, was become imperceptible. Having therefore solv'd this first difficulty, let us now come to the meaning of SEXTANIS.

IT was a Custom among the *Romans* after they had reduc'd any Province \*\* to send thither some thousands of poor Families, that were to have Habitations assign'd them in the several

\* The Difference between *Lacus* and *Salientes* was, that they convey'd the Water into the former by the means of subterraneous Pipes; but the latter was receiv'd into a *Bason* which was lower than the Spout or Tube that supply'd it. v. *Frontin. de Aquæductibus*. Both the *Lacus* and the *Salientes* had their proper Ornaments. Sometimes the Word *Lacus* is us'd in this Sense in the Singular, as LVCIVS GAVIVS SEIO LACVM IMPENSA SVA FACTVM DEDIT DONAVIT. v. *Gruter's Thes.*

† *Lacvus*, instead of *lacus* in the Plural. This repetition of the Vowel, especially where the Syllable is long is very common. Thus we see *domuus, uuti, arbitratus, &c.* And there is another Inscription to confirm this in *Fabretti, C. ENNIVS M.F. C. BERGOMIVS Q.F. AED. VIAM STRAVERVNT ET LACVVS FECERVNT.*

‡ Nothing is more common in old Inscriptions than to find the Word *Sex* when 'tis a Compound express'd by VI, for brevity sake: We meet with frequent Instances of this, as VIVIR for *Sextumvir*, VIVIRALIS, VIVIRATVS IITIANA for *Sextana*, &c. The like is to be observ'd in other numeral Words as IIVIVM for *Trivium*, XIIM for *Undecim*, &c. v. *Grut. Thes.* pag. 99, 320, 373. &c. and *Fabretti* pag. 432 and 566.

\*\* *Causæ cur Colonia deducerentur Sex potissimum fuerunt; una, ut priores populi, qui eum locum in quem Colonia deducebatur inhabitarent, coercerentur; Altera, ut hostium incursiones reprimerentur; tertia, ut stirps Romana augetur; quarta, ut plebs Urbana exhauriretur; quinta, ut seditiones a plebe motæ sedarentur: Sexta, ut præmijs milites veterani afficerentur. Quacunque igitur de causa deducerentur, Senatus consulto opus fuit, aut rogatione aliqua populari; quorum utrumque uno legis nomine comprehenditur, quæ lex Agraria appellata est. Hæc & Agrum definivit, qui esset dividendus, & quibus, ac quàm multis hominibus, & per quos, & quomodo, & quibus limitibus esset dividendus, præscripsit. Cum itaque de Colonia deducendâ ad Senatum aut populum relatum esset,*



ral conquer'd Towns, where they were to incorporate as it were with the Natives themselves, and to be govern'd by the same Laws, and enjoy the same Privileges, (just as has been practised by us in some of our *American Plantations*.) Now because it was necessary that such a Multitude should be under some Regulation and Discipline upon their March; the Conduct of them was usually given to a select number of Legionary Soldiers, who had behav'd well, and who, either upon the account of their Age, Wounds, or other Infirmities, were render'd incapable of any further Service; and among these there was always proper distribution made of Fields and Houses in each of those *military Colonies* (for so they were nam'd) pursuant to the Laws made for that end, (*Leges Agrariae*,) by Way of Recompence for their Pains and past Services. The Commonwealth found a threefold Advantage in this politick Method, for first, they secur'd their new Conquests; secondly, they discharg'd *Italy* of the superfluous Part of it's Inhabitants; and thirdly, they provided for their Veterans and Invalids without putting the Publick to any great Expence.

It is further to be observ'd that every *Roman Legion* was distinguish'd by a particular Number \* as *First, Second, Third, &c.* which Numbers shew'd not the Rank that Legion held in the Army, but the Order of it's Creation and first Establishment, and consequently it was very usual (in *Gaul* especially) for the whole Colony to assume the Name of that Legion whose Soldiers were sent thither: Thus we find *Narbonne*, call'd

---

*esset, tum ii, qui agri cupiditate tenebantur, nomina in Coloniam dabant. Quod si aut plures aut pauciores, quam Lege praescriptum erat, nomina in Coloniam essent professi, tum ad sortem confugiebant, ut ex omnibus ducerentur qui agro accepto exirent. Numerus autem Colonorum pro agri amplitudine, in quem deducebantur, scribebatur; quo factum est ut modò bina, modò terna, modò quaterna millia atque amplius scriberentur. Deducebantur autem a Triumviris, vel Quinqueviris, vel Decemviris, vel Septemviris, vel Vigintiviris, qui ob hoc creati erant sub vexillo, quasi exercitus aliquis. Dux autem deductionis aliquis à Curatoribus agrariis erat. Ubi verò Colonos in Agris, quo deducendi erant, collocarant, tum Aratro Urbem & Agrum circumscribebant; quo facto, Agri divisionem ac suæ cuique Partis assignationem aggrediebantur. v. Sigon. de Antiquo Jure Italiae, lib. ii. cap. 2. I have transcrib'd this whole Passage, for giving the better light into the ancient method of establishing Colonies.*

\* As it happen'd very often that two or more Legions being quarter'd in different Provinces of the Empire, were call'd by the same Number, they had also the further distinguishing Mark of a Surname; as for instance there was *Prima Adjutrix*, as also *Prima Minervia*, and *Prima Parthica*. Those Names were generally impos'd upon them by the Emperors, as they were more particularly devoted to this or that Deity, or else they had their Denomination from those Princes or great Men, by whom they had been first instituted, as *Ulpia, Trajana, Antoniana, Flavia, Augusta, &c.* sometimes also from the Provinces they had been instrumental in reducing, as *Parthica, Gallica, Scythica, Macedonica, Hispaniensis, &c.* and not seldom from some accidental Cause or other, as *Fulminatrix, Victrix, Rapax, Alauda, Primigenia, Ferrata, &c.* v. *Rosin. lib. x. cap. iv.*



*Narbo Decumanorum*; *Beziers*, *Blitteræ Septumanorum* †; *Orange*, *Arausio Secundanorum*; *Frejus*, *Forum Julij Octavianorum*; and *Arles*, and *Geneva*, (because the Soldiers of the sixth Legion had their particular Settlement assign'd there at the time when those Towns were created into Colonies) *Arelate Sextanorum* and *Geneva Sextanorum*; hence came the *Nomen Gentilitium* of *Sextani Arelatenses*, and *Sextani*, or *VIANI Genvenses* as this Inscription has it, which I have demonstrated to be the very same thing. It is probable that *Augustus* who sent Colonies into *Narbonne-Gaul* (as the famous *Ancyrean* Marble informs us) made Draughts out of this sixth Legion for *Arles* and *Geneva*, because it had been particularly serviceable formerly in reducing these Parts of *Gaul*, for which reason perhaps it is call'd by *Vopiscus* †, *Sexta Gallicana*. A very fair Inscription fix'd on the outside of the Ramparts, at *Geneva*, near the *Corraterie*, is a very Authentick proof of it's being there.

T. IVL. T. FIL. CORN.  
 VALERIANO  
 PATRONO COLON  
 IIVIR. ÆR. IIVIR  
 LOCORVM P. PERSE  
 QVENDOR.  
 TRIB. MIL. LEG.  
 VI VICTR.  
 PRÆF. FABRV. FLAM. AVG.  
 PONTIFICI  
 IVLIA T. F. VERA PA  
 TRI OPTIMO.

THERE have been of late Years (but more especially since the breaking of the Ground upon account of the new Works) great Quantities of *Roman* Urns and Coins dug up near *Geneva*: Of these last I hardly ever saw any but what were Brass, and those very common. Whatever there may be of this Kind, rarer than ordinary, is to be found probably in the learned *Monfieur Turretin's* Collection, which I am told is very curious, for I had not an opportunity of looking it over. The most valuable Discovery of all has been made since I came away from that City; but I shall forbear to dwell long upon it, that I may not

\* v. Goltz. *Thesaur.* cap. vii. also *Gruter* pag. 257, 266. 272. &c.

† Vop. in *Aureliano*. It was quarter'd at *Mayence*, and distinguish'd it self particularly in resisting the first efforts of the *Franks* to pass the *Rhine*.







*A DISCUS of Silver, of Ten Inches Diameter, weighing 34 Ounces &  $\frac{1}{2}$ , found near GENEVA in 1721, near the ARVE, just in the antient Bed of that River a little above the Bridge: the three last Letters of the Inscription are almost worn out. It is preserved in the Publick Library of that City.*





anticipate the Reader's Pleasure, who will find a full Account of it in Father *Monfaucon's* Supplement to his Antiquities : When I was at *Paris*, I had the Satisfaction to compare the Draught I here give, with that which he himself shew'd me, and could see no material Difference. It is a *Discus* of Silver weighing upwards of 34 Ounces, on which there is an Emperor represented, standing with some Soldiers about him ; but the Attitude he is in, seems neither to express an *Adlocutio*, nor a *Congiarium* ; and the *Relief* is suitable to the bad Taste of the Age when it was made, which the Legend (tho' a little worn out) shews to have been that of \* *Valentinian II.* (who was Partner of the Empire with *Theodosius* the Great.) It is not improbable but this might be a Present made by that Prince himself to some Church in these Parts after † the Victory over *Maximus* the Tyrant ; by which he was restor'd to his Dominions ; and that it might be hung up there in the same manner as the *Clypei Votivi* ‡ were us'd to be in the old Heathen Temples. It was found in the antient Bed of the *Arve*, where possibly it might have been drop'd afterwards in the hurry of some precipitate Retreat, when the People fled to the Mountains with their most precious Moveables ; as we may suppose they did at the time of the *Burgundian* Invasion. The famous Silver Shield of the *French*

---

\* He was half Brother to *Gratian*, and Son to *Valentinian I.* by his second Wife *Justina*. This Prince was declar'd Partner of the Empire by his Brother *Gratian*, and after *Gratian's* Murther, was settled in the Empire of the West by *Theodosius*. He was kill'd at *Vienne* in *Dauphine* by the Treachery of *Arbogastus*, and lyes bury'd in the Church of *St. Ambrose* at *Milan*, where his Sisters had him convey'd.

† *Maximus* being Master of *Gaul*, after the death of *Gratian*, whom *Andragathius* had dispatch'd by his Order at *Lyons*, stirr'd up the *Huns*, the *Alani*, and other *Barbarians* against *Valentinian* ; but these having been overthrow'n as they attempted to force their Way over the *Trentin Alps*, *Maximus* with his Son *Victor* (whom he had declar'd *Cesar*) marches directly into *Italy*, and reduces that and the rest of the Western Empire with little opposition ; *Valentinian* making his escape, with his Mother *Justina*, and flying into *Illyricum*. *Maximus* pursues him with his victorious Army, but is encounter'd at a Place call'd *Siscia* in *Hungary* by *Theodosius* in the Year of *Christ* 387, who defeats him in a very great Battle ; after which overthrow *Maximus* retiring into *Italy*, is cut off the Year following near *Aquileia*. And his Son *Victor* has the same Fate in *Gaul*. It was probably after this Success, which re-establish'd *Valentinian*, that he or some of his Officers caus'd this *Discus* to be hung up in a Church, as a Monument of that Victory.

‡ This Suspension of the Shield, after a Victory, was call'd *κρεμάσαι τὴν ἀσπίδα*, *suspendere clypeum* among the antient *Greeks*. Very often they hung up in their Temples the Weapons they had won in Battle from their Enemies, as well as their own. Thus *Hector* makes a Vow to hang up the Weapons of *Ajax*, if he was so fortunate as to kill him.

Τόχμα σὺλῆσαις, ὅσω πότε Ἴλιον ἰέλῳ,  
καὶ κρεμόω πολλὸν νηὸν Ἀπόλλωνος. *Iliad.* η. γ. lxxxii.

The *Romans* practis'd this at first in the Temple of *Jupiter Feretrius* ; but afterwards they hung up only imitations of Shields.



King's Cabinet \* (on which is represented the Story of *Scipio*, and his fair *Spanish* Captive) was lost in the *Rhone*, perhaps after the very same manner.

FROM the great number of antient Dedications and Pedestals that I have observ'd at *Geneva* and about the Lake, I think it pretty demonstrable that Statues, or the Fragments of them at least, must have been pretty common in these Parts before the Reformation; but I observ'd here also, as I had done in the *Low-Countries*, and other States where the Doctrine of *Calvin* prevail'd, that scarce any Sculpture, however trivial, escap'd the Fury of the enrag'd Populace in the downfall of Popery; their Heat and Ignorance together not suffering them to distinguish between an Heathen God, and a Roman Catholick Saint. The Image of *Charlemain* which stood over the Gate of the Cathedral, and was set up by that Monarch himself when he pass'd through *Geneva*, fell undistinguish'd in the common Calamity of those Times; tho' the Rabble gave quarter to the Imperial Eagle that was under his Feet, in compliment, as I suppose, to the Arms of their City, of which it makes a Part. This Tumult happen'd in the Year 1535, and was fomented under hand by *Farel* and *Saunier*, two of the Reform'd Pastors. The fine old Paintings of the Apostles in the Choir of the same Church were miserably defac'd upon the same Occasion.

BEFORE I take my leave of the Antiquities of *Geneva*, I am not to forget that about half a Stone's Throw from the Town, there is a little flat Rock that rises some Feet above the Surface of the Lake, on which it is pretended that there was an Altar formerly sacred to *Neptune*; they add further that not many Years since, a Knife of that sort which is call'd *Secespita*, and some other Sacrificing-instruments were fish'd out of the Water at the Foot of this Stone, and are now in the Possession of a Gentleman of the Town. By a Corruption of the Latin this little Rock is now call'd *la Pierre de Neiton*: I have been also inform'd that within these two Years an antique Head of *Apollo*, which is suppos'd to have been an Oracle, was found under the Root of an old Tree in the neighbourhood of *Geneva*.

IT may be worth the while of such as are curious in this Part of Learning, to observe how the two *Roman* Ways cut each other (at right Angles as it were) at the *Bourg du Four*, (Part of which was the antient *Forum* †, or *Quadrivium*;) as

---

\* v. *Spon's Miscellan.*

† *Forum à ferendo dictum est, quod eò controversias suas, & ea quæ vendere vellent, conferre solerent.* Varro.



likewise to make a strict search whether there may not be yet some Tracks of the famous Bank or Trench which *Cæsar* raised to hinder the *Helvetii* from crossing the *Rhone*, along the South side of that River, quite from *Geneva* to the *Clusæ Juranæ*. For that the said Trench could be no where else but there; I think any Man must be convinc'd, that will but be at the Pains of examining the Account of the *Helvetian* War, as is it deliver'd by *Cæsar* himself \*; he says in very exprefs Terms that those *Barbarians* attempting to force their Way over the *Rhone*, (the Bridge having been broken down by his Order some Time before) were prevented by the Soldiers, and by the Fortifications that he had raised on the opposite Shore. *Denique cum adventassent Helvetii, alii navibus junctis, alii vadis Rhodani, si per-rumpere possent, conati, Operis munitione, & militum concursu, & telis repulsi sunt.* From whence 'tis evident that the River was undoubtedly between the two Armies; a circumstance more than sufficient to confute *Spon* and all those who have plac'd that Intrenchment between *Nion* and the *Mount Jura*, which Error they have been led into partly by misapprehending *Cæsar's* Sense in another Passage, where he says that he raised a Trench † (for the Word *Murus* signifies nothing more than *Vallum* ‡, or *Agger* in this and many other Places) which Trench extended to the *Jura*, and was 19000 Paces in length: And partly by some Ruins of an old Wall near *Nion*, that have impos'd upon Mr. *Addison*, as well as many other Persons of Learning: Now if we suppose that the Name of *Jura* might be common in those Times to the Mountains on either side of the *Rhone*, as probably it was, *Cæsar's* Words will make entirely for us; the Distance between *Geneva* and Mount *le Wache* (which is opposite to Fort *Ecluse* \*\*) being much about what he says, 19 Miles, following the windings of the River: And as for the Ruins near *Nion*, they are no proof at all to the contrary, even tho' we should allow them to be as old as *Cæsar's* Time, which I believe

---

\* *Bell. Gall. lib. i.*

† *Interea eâ Legione, quam secum habebat, militibusque, qui ex Provinciâ convenerant, à Lacu Lemano, qui in flumen Rhodanum influit, ad Montem Juram, qui fines Sequanorum ab Helvetiis dividit, millia passuum decemnovem murum in altitudinem pedum sexdecim, fossamque perducit. Ibid.*

‡ *Rosin. lib. x. cap. xvi.*

\*\* This Fort is in the *Pais de Gex*, and is the only remarkable Place in that little Province since the demolition of *Versoy* by the *Genevois*. It is a Pass of great Importance, and defends the entrance of *la Bresse* and *Bugey*. The Fortress is cut out of the solid Rock, and hangs perpendicular as it were over the *Rhone*, which is very narrow at this Place. Some pretend that the first Foundations of this Castle are owing to *Cæsar*.



may admit of some Dispute: Besides what adds considerably to the Weight of our Argument is the Distance between the Lake and the *Jura* at this very Place, which at most does not exceed seven *English* Miles. Fort *Ecluse* at the Extremity of t'other side of Mount *Jura* over the River, is one of the strongest little Holds that ever I saw; it lyes a little above the famous Fall of the *Rhone*, and belongs to the *French*, who have only a Com-mandant here, a Lieutenant and a handful of Men; but this would be sufficient to stop the March of a great Army: Between this Fort and *Geneva*, the Road, which lyes thro' the *Pais de Gex* \*, is pleasant enough indeed, but for the most part very desolate. I took notice of a great Marble Pedestal by the Way, with old *Roman* Characters, that are almost wholly defac'd: By what little I could make out, it appear'd to be a Dedication to some of the *Antonines*.

THE rest of the most remarkable Inscriptions at *Geneva* are as follow.

IN St. *Peter's*.

Q . IVLIO SERGIO  
MEMORIAE  
EIVS FVLLON.  
IVSTINVS ET TE  
RENTIA BELATVL  
LA ET IVL MACR  
INVS PATRONO  
HERED FACIEN  
DVM CVRAVER .

ON the outside of the Great Portal of the same Church.

Q STARDIVS MACER  
C STARDIVS PACATVS  
C ALBVCIVS PHILOGENES  
STATIVS ANCHIALVS  
NOVELLIVS AMPHIO  
CORNELIVS AMPHIO  
IIII VIRI .

THESE

---

\* The little Country and Lordship of *Gex* is wedg'd in a manner between Mount *Jura*, the *Rhone*, the Lake, and *Switzerland*. 'Twas antiently a dependance of the Counts of *Genevois*, who held it as they did the rest of their Dominions in Fee of the Chapter of that Place. These Counts gave it by Way of Appanage afterwards to their younger Sons, and the *Gex* falling by Marriage at last into another Family, was the



## Parts of EUROPE.

21

THESE *Sextumviri* were a Magistrature establish'd here by *Augustus* \*, they took it turn about, and were only *pro tempore* much after the same manner as the *Syndics* are now.

ON the Outside of the same Church.

IMP. CAES. M  
AVRELIO †  
ANTONINO  
PIO FELICI AVG.  
PONTIF MAX  
TRIB POTEST  
COS  
CIVITAS  
EQVESTIVM

THIS was brought hither from *Nion*, which was the ancient *Colonia Equestris*; as shall be shewn in it's proper Place.

IN the same Church.

M . D  
IETI AETERNAE *Et Quieti aeternae*  
NSVETINAE IV *Mansuetinae Justianae*  
NAE LIBERTAE *Libertae Carissimae &*  
RISSIMAE ET CON *Conjugi incomparabili*  
I INCOMPARA *Feminae Sanctissimae*  
FEMINAE SAN *C. Mansuetinus Pater-*  
SSIMAE C. MA *nus Patronus*  
SVETINVS PA  
NVS PATRO †  
NVS.

THIS

the occasion of great Wars between those Counts, who were of the House of Savoy, and the Dolphins of *Viennois*, who had Pretensions upon it. At last the great *Amé le Verd* united it to Savoy by Conquest in 1353. at the Time when *Humbert* had made the Cession of his Dominions to *Charles* of France Son to K. *John*. *Amé's* Successors continu'd possess'd of this Lordship till it was surrender'd to *Henry IV* by the Treaty of *Lyons* in 1601. *Lewis XIII* gave it afterwards to the House of *Bourbon Condé* by way of Exchange for other Lands. It is of the Government of *Burgundy*, and the Parliament of *Dijon* is its *dernier resort*.

\* There were several Orders of these inferior Provincial Magistrates, as *Quinque-Viri*, *Septem-Viri*, *Vigintiviri*, &c. V. *Rosin*. lib. vii. &c.

† It is impossible, as the Numeral Letters of the *Trib. Potestas* and the *Consulatus* are worn out, to know whether this was *M. Aurelius*, *Caracalla*, or *Heliogablus* for these affected also the Name of *M. Aurel. Anton.* &c. as we see by their Coyns, and a thousand other Instances.

‡ *Patronus dicebatur qui ex Servitute aliquem manumiserat.* *Rosin*. lib. ix. cap. iii. There were also the *Patroni Coloniaram*, who were generally Men of Principal Families,  
Vol. II. G



REMARKS on *several*

THE Words LIBERTA and PATRONVS imply that this JULIANA had been formerly Slave to MANSVETINVS PATERNVS, who gave her her Freedom, and then took her for his Wife.

ON the Wall of the same near the *Eveché*.

..... RICCIO T. F.  
... O .... Liberto FRONTONI  
\* duum VIRO AERARII  
feri cuR EX TESTAMENTO.

THE Letter O stands for CAIÆ. It was very uncommon among the *Romans* for a Woman to have a *Prænomen*.

IN the Street call'd *Le Perron*.

CN. ARVTIO CN. F  
CELERI  
PRAEF. COHORTIS  
LVSITANORVM.

AT the College.

SEX ATTIO  
CARPOPHORO  
IIIIIVIRO AVGVSTALI  
vaLERIA CASTVLA.

IN the same Place.

|                |                        |
|----------------|------------------------|
| XTI FILIÆ      | <i>Sexti filia</i>     |
| ....RINAE      | ..... <i>rinae</i>     |
| MINICAE †      | <i>flaminicae</i>      |
| ..... MATERNAE | .... <i>maternae</i> . |

lies, under whose Protection Provinces and Towns us'd to throw themselves by Way of Compliment: So the *Antonii* were Patrons of *Bologna*, those of *Pouzzol* were under the Protection of the *Cassii*, &c.

\* The Word *Duumvir* in it's first Acceptation signify'd religious Officers, that had the Care of the *Sibylline* Books; they were chose out of the Nobility, and instituted by *Tarquinius Superbus*. Afterwards this Name was apply'd to civil Officers of several kinds; and among the rest to those who had the Inspection of the publick Money.

† A *Flaminica* was properly the Wife of a *Flamen Dialis* or Priest of *Jupiter*, who could not be divorc'd from her Husband upon any Account. They had also their particular Ceremonies, Customs, and Habits, as well as the *Flamens*. All these Orders of Heathen Priesthood were abolish'd by *Theodosius* the Great.



# Parts of EUROPE.

23

IN the same Place.

MEMORIAE  
AETERNAE  
VERN VERVLAE  
COLVSAE STVRD  
CONIVGI INCOM  
PARABILI F. C.  
ET SVB. ASC. DED.

*Vernæ  
Sturdus*

THERE is another behind St. *Peter's* erected by this same  
VERNA VERVLA to her Mother CALPHVRNIA  
VERVLA.

CAL. VERNAE  
VER VERVLA  
FIL PIENTIS

*Verna  
Filia pientissima*

AT the Tower call'd *le Molard*.

D. VALERIO ASIA  
TICI LEIBERTO  
....SISSI IIIII VIRO  
COL. EQ.  
EX T

*Col. Equestris  
Ex Testamento*

THIS *Valerius* might possibly have been the Servant of that  
ASIATICVS, who was the great Favourite of the Emperor  
*Vitellius* \*.

AT the same Place.

L. AVR. RESPECTO  
IVVENI  
ERVDITO CAVSIDICO  
BIS CIVI VALLENSE  
ET EQVESTRE DE  
FVNCTO ANNOR XVIII  
FILIO PIENTISSIMO  
L AVREL RESPECTVS  
PATER PONENDVM  
CVRAVIT.

\* Talibus principiis magnam Imperii partem, non nisi consilio & arbitrio vilissimi  
cujusque Histronum & aurigarum administravit; & maximè Asiatici liberti. Sueton.  
in Vitell. cap. xii.

THE



## 24 REMARKS on several

THE Words VALENSE and EQVESTRE signify the *Valais* \*, and the Country about *Nion*: They are separated from one another by the Lake. It is remarkable, that the Territory between *Aubonne* and *Versay* still retains the Name of *Enquetres*. These two last Inscriptions were brought to *Geneva* in 1590.

AT *St. Germain*, very much defac'd.

DIIS MANIB  
SEX.... M....  
....ATRO.....VI  
SAGAR.....NI  
NARCISSVS ANN.....

IT is only remarkable for the Word SAGARIVS which signifies a Coat-maker.

AMONG several Milliaries that I saw at *Geneva*, I shall only take Notice of this one, which stands near the *Pelissere*.

IMP. CAES.  
C. VIBIO TREBON  
IANO GALLO P *Pio Felici*  
AVG PONT. MAX  
TRIB POT. COS. II. P. P.  
IMP CAES.  
C. VIBIO ANNIO GALLO  
....IANO VOLVSIANO *Treboniano.*

TREBONIANUS was Father to *Volusianus*, and they were both Emperors at one time; they were slain together in the un-

---

\* The *Valais* is a great Valley 30 Leagues in length; that extends from the source of the *Rhone* as far as the Lake of *Geneva*; it is divided in two as it were by the *Rhone*, and shut in between two Branches of the *Pennine Alps*; those to the Southward separate it from *Lombarda*, as those which are to the North do from the Canton of *Berne*. The *Seduni* (who have left their antient Name at *Sion*) inhabited the upper *Valais*, as the *Veragri* (a People mention'd by *Cæsar* and *Pliny*) took up the lower. The *Valais* is sometimes call'd *Vallis Pennina*, and also *Vallis* without any addition. *Longobardi in Valle ingressi sunt.* & *Marius Aventicensis*, an Author of the sixth Century. This Province made part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy* under the two first Races of the *Franks*, but recover'd it's liberty in the Days of the German Emperors, the *Valesans* having repuls'd the Dukes of *Zeringen*, who made several Attempts upon 'em, but were forc'd to let them alone at last: The Bishops of *Sion*, who were stil'd Counts of *Valais*, usurp'd a kind of Authority over them for some time, but were stripp'd at last, and this People have been acknowledg'd as an independent Republick ever since the sixteenth Century.



successful Battle they gave *Æmilianus*, who revolted against, and succeeded them in the Empire.

IN a private House in the Suburb of St. Gervais.

D. M  
PAPIRIAE POLORAE  
QVAE VIXIT ANN VIII  
MENS II DIES XII  
MAGNA FREQUENTIA  
LEG XIII  
EL EST  
L PAPIRIVS C. FIL PROBVS  
TRIB. MIL.  
AELIA AELIANA  
PAR MOER  
FIL MER  
P. C.

*Legionis  
Elata est*  
  
*Parentes Moerentes  
Filiae Meritissimae  
Poni Curaverunt*

THE Soldiers accompanying the Corps of this young Lady to the funeral Pile is a pretty and very uncommon Circumstance: This thirteenth Legion which was call'd *Genrina* had it's Quarters in *Dacia* \*.

THE following Inscription which is to be seen just by the side of the Lake, was brought to *Geneva* from *Copet*.

D. M  
PHILETI BRIT  
TAL.... ANNORVM  
XXIII DEFVNCT  
O CLAVDIA  
NVS FILI VNICI  
ET PIISIMI  
P. C  
SVB ASC DED.

AT *Seligni* near *Copet* in the Church-wall.

D. M  
CORNELIO  
BILCAISIONIS  
FILIO

\* V. Rosin. lib. x. cap. iv.  
Vol. II.



## REMARKS on several

PUBLICIA  
PERPETVA  
CONIVGI  
INCOMPARA  
BILI.

AT *Annemasse* in the *Genevois*.

D. M.  
ET MEMORIAE ATTINIAE  
TIBERIAE MAXIMAE  
AVRELIVS ROMANVS PROTECTOR  
DVCENARIVS  
CONIVGI INCOMPARABILI.

I am at a loss what this PROTECTOR DVCENARIVS could be ; but the last of these Words by itself signifies a Tax-gatherer.

AT *Meiseri* near *Geneva* upon a Milliard.

|                         |                                       |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| EPT SEVERO              | <i>Septimio Severo Parthico,</i>      |
| C... B... ADIA          | <i>Arabico, Adiabenico:</i>           |
| M RIB POT. IX           | <i>Pontifici Maximo, Trib. Pot. 9</i> |
| DESIG III. P. P. ET     | <i>Consuli Designato 3.</i>           |
| EL ANTONIN              | <i>Patri Patriæ &amp; M.</i>          |
| TRI POT. IIII COS DESIG | <i>Aurelio Antonino, &amp;c.</i>      |

THE second Line in this Inscription has occasion'd a ridiculous Mistake enough in *Monfr. Guichenon*, who writ the History of *Savoy* ; for he thought he had made a discovery of the Word *Sabadia* from the Letters *BADIA*.

THE two following Inscriptions (tho' at present lost) are worth setting down ; the first because of it's pretty and singular Turn, and the second upon the Account of a little Piece of Criticism that it has given Room to.

D. M. S.  
C. IVLIVS CAESAR  
LONGINVS  
D. FILIVS  
C. IVLIVS LEIBERTVS  
PERRVPTIS MONTI  
BVS HVC TANDEM



VENI VT HIC LOCVS  
MEOS CONTEGE  
RET CINERES  
APOLLO TVAM FIDEM  
VIXIT ANN. XLI  
MENS. III.

It stood not many Years ago near St. Peter's, but has since been made use of (as has been the Fate of a great many more) in some Building or other, through the Neglect or Ignorance of those, who had the Civil Power in their Hands at that time; this other was at *la Monnoye*.

C. VALERIO T. FIL.

A N

*Auli Nepoti*

TR. MIL. LEG II  
PATRONO OPTVMO  
GENAVENS PRO

VINCIA B M P

*Provinciales Bene*

VIXIT ANN. LX. M. II *Merito posuerunt.*

DIES XVII.

THE learned *Spon* has imagin'd, with some others, that it should be read GENAVENSIS PROVINCIA; but his Mistake in this is very manifest, for it was not likely that so inconsiderable a District as that of the *Genevois* should ever be honour'd with the Title of PROVINCIA, which was only given by the Romans to very large Territories, such as the *Narbonensis*, or the *Maxima Sequanorum*. The Word PROVINCIALES is therefore to be understood here of the true Original *Genevois* only, to distinguish them from the SEXTANI GENEVENSES, who were the new Part of the Inhabitants sent thither at the time when their Town was (as hath been shewn above) made a Roman Colony. Now these *Provinciales* had (according to Custom) the VALERIVS here mention'd for their Patron; that is a kind of Advocate, or Solicitor, who was to represent their Grievances to the Senate, and who acted subordinately to the *Prætor*, or Governor of the *Narbon-Gaul*, in which Province *Geneva* was included.

THE following Inscription to the honour of *Julia Domna* \*

\* *Julia*, Surnamed *Domna*, was of Syrian Extraction, and marry'd upon the Account of her great Beauty to *Sept. Severus*; by whom she had *Geta*. She was afterwards



is at the old Castle of *Monfalcon*, not far from *Geneva*; as it is very much defac'd, *Monfr. Guichenon*, who has mention'd it, did not know what to make of it.

IVLIA AVG. MA  
 IPIS CASIROS *Tris Castrorum*  
 S..IIIMI...S HO *Septimius Honoratus*  
 N..RAT... PROC *Proconsul*  
 AVGG. ET CAES.

THE following broken Inscription upon the Tombstone of *Ansegisus*, Bishop of *Geneva* in the ninth Century, is in a private House in the *rue des Chanoines*.

NON MERITIS PRECOR  
 VIV.....  
 PRAEVALEAT PIETAS  
 QV.....  
 ET QVICVMQVE LEGIT  
 E.....  
 SIMQVE SVIS PRECIBVS  
 F.....  
 ADSIT ALMIFICVS VI  
 CTOR!.....  
 PERPETVIS VALEAM  
 ANSEGIVS ERAM. P.  
 SIS MEMOR IPSE MEI.

OVER the Gate of the old Hospital (now pull'd down, and formerly the Convent of *St. Claire*) there were these Lines together with a Coat of Arms.

PATRONVS NOSTER MILES GVI  
 LLIERMVS BOLOMERIVS FABIVS  
 IN ANNO MCCCC XLIII  
 NOS FVNDITVS INSTAVRAVIT.

---

wards incestuously taken to Wife by her Son-in-law *Caracalla*. *Julia Mæsa* Grand-mother to *Elagabalus* was her Sister.



THIS BOLOMERIVS, who had been Chancellor to *Lewis* Duke of *Savoy*, and his Embassador into *Germany*, three Years after he had founded this Monastery, being fallſly accus'd of Treason to his Maſter by the Lord of *Varembon*, was thrown into the Lake of *Thouon* \*, with a Stone ty'd about his Neck.

THE Princeſs of *Portugal* who lyes at *St. Peter's*, in the Chapel of her Name, but without any Monument, was *Æmilia* of *Naffau*, one of the Daughters to the famous *William I.* Prince of *Orange*, who headed the Revolt of the United Provinces. She marry'd, againſt the Conſent of her Relations, *Emmanuel* Son to *Anthony* † Baſtard of *Portugal*, who after the Death of Cardinal *Henry*, aſſum'd the Title of King, and was ſupported ſometime in his Pretenſions to the Crown, by Queen *Elizabeth*, in oppoſition to *Philip II.* After the Death of her Husband, (who, together with his Father, ſpent all his Days in Banishment) ſhe retir'd with ſeveral Daughters ſhe had to *Geneva*, where ſhe paſſ'd the reſt of her Life very piously and privately. The Monument of the great Duke of *Roban*, (who dy'd of his Wounds at the Battle of *Rhinſelt*, and was interr'd in another Part of the ſame Church) is a moſt wretched Piece of Sculpture. The Epitaph (which has been mention'd by others) is very pompous, and ſtyles him among other Things, SCOTIAE ET NAVARRAE PRINCEPS, and ARMORICÆ DVCVM GENVINA ET MASCVLA SOBOLES; his Duchefs, who was of the Houſe of *Sulli*, cauſ'd it to be erected, and lyes under it with him. Monſr. *D'Aubigni* Hiſtoriographer of *France*, and Grandfather to the late Madam *Maintenon*, is bury'd in the adjoining Cloyſter; as are likewise an *English* Gentleman of the *Herbert* Family, and ſome other Perſons of great Diſtinction.

CHORIER, who has writ the Hiſtory of *Dauphiné*, tells us, That after the Death of *Rodolphus le Faineant*, the Counts or

\* *Thouon* upon the Lake of *Geneva* is the Capital of *Chablais*.

† *Anthony* was natural Son to *Lewis* Duke of *Beja* (ſecond Son to Don *Emmanuel* King of *Portugal*) by *Violante Gomez*. This Prince, who was very brave and active, accompany'd the unfortunate *Don Sebastian* his Couſin to the *African* Expedition, and was made Priſoner by the *Moors* at the fatal Battle of *Alcacer*. He was ranſom'd in the ſucceeding Reign of *Henry*, who declar'd him illegitimate, and baniſh'd him the Court: But nevertheless after *Henry's* death, *Anthony* made himſelf Maſter of *Lisbon*, the generality of the People declaring for him in oppoſition to *Philip*, who offer'd *Anthony* very large Rewards, if he would deſiſt from his Pretenſions. He perſiſted nevertheless, and maintain'd his Footing for ſome time, till the Duke of *Alva* proving too hard for him, he fled into *France* where King *Henry III* gave him a very kind Reception; and from thence paſſing into *England*, Queen *Elizabeth* equip'd him a Fleet of 100 Sail, with which he attempted once more the Recovery of the Crown of *Portugal*; but not meeting with the Succeſs he expected, he retir'd back to *France*, where he ended his Days. He is bury'd at *Paris*.



Governors of the several Provinces of *Burgundia Transjurana*, made themselves absolute in their respective Jurisdictions, as the Bishops did likewise in their Sees; and that the *German* Emperors (to whom all that Country belong'd of Right) were forc'd to wink at these Usurpations, for want of Power to oppose and hinder them.

GENEVA having both it's temporal and spiritual Lords, these two for a long time disputed the Superiority; and the Counts of *Savoy* coming in as third Claimants, this poor little State was torn to Pieces for three or four Centuries successively; till at last upon the total extinction of the male Line of the old Counts of *Genevois* \* there was a Compromise made between the House of *Savoy* and the Bishops, but not much to the Satisfaction of the People, who found themselves oppress'd under both Masters indifferently. Nor did this Agreement hold good any long time; for in a few Years the Counts began to encroach upon the Authority of the Prelates, who were very zealous on the other hand in the defence of their Prerogative; which occasion'd a great deal of disorder and bloodshed: Such was the situation of Affairs when the *Genevois* in the sixteenth Century put an end to the Contest by shaking off both Yokes at once; to which the then growing Spirit of Reformation contributed not a little. The last Prelate, whose Authority was acknowledg'd at *Geneva*, was *Peter de la Baume*, in whose lifetime that Revolution was brought about. He dy'd in Exile, and since him, the Bishops of this Place (who are merely nominal) reside usually at *Anneci* †, where they enjoy but a very small part of the Revenues of their Predecessors.

THE Tract of Land that is call'd *Pais de Vaud*, (and which takes up all the Space between Mount *Jura* and the Lakes of *Geneva*, *Morat*, and *Yverdun*) is the richest as well as the most

---

\* It does not appear who was the first of these Counts of *Genevois*, or what Family they were descended from; but we find by old Instruments that before the Year 1000 one *Albert* was Count of this Territory, whose Wife *Hildegardis* founded the Church of *Versay* in 1001. and that their Descendants were possess'd of the *Genevois* for about four Centuries following, till their male Line became extinct in the Person of Cardinal *Robert*, who was elected Pope by the Title of *Clement VII*, in opposition to *Urban VI*, and dy'd at *Avignon* in 1394. The Females brought it afterwards into the House of *Villars*; but by the assistance of the Bishops of *Geneve* *Amé VIII* got possess'd of it at last, and transmitted it down to his Family; the Dukes of *Nemours*, who were a younger branch of *Savoy*, having enjoy'd it till that Line became extinct in 1659, when this County was reunited to the Ducal House of *Savoy*.

† In Latin *Annisiacum*; 'tis the Capital of *Genevois*; the present Diocese of this Bishop comprehends the *Faucigni*, the *Chablais*, the *Pais de Gex*, and part of the *Bugei*; but however his Revenues are diminish'd more than two thirds by the loss of *Geneva*, and it's dependencies.



beautiful Spot of all *Switzerland*. Some Authors are of Opinion that it has much the same extent and limits with the *Pagus Urbigenus*\*, which was one of the four Cantons of the ancient *Helvetii*. It was comprehended in the *Maxima Sequanorum*, while the *Romans* had the Possession of these Countries; and after *Gundecaire* had turn'd them out, it fell into the Division of the *Transjurane Burgundy*.

IN the Partition of *Lewis le Debonaire's* Kingdoms, the *Pais de Vaud* (or *Comitatus Valdensis*, as we find it call'd in those Days) fell to the share of the Emperor *Lothair*; whose two Sons *Charles* and *Lothair* enjoy'd it after him successively. Then the Counts of *Hapsburg* and *Kybourg* had a Grant of it from the German Emperors; but their Tyranny rendring them odious, the People threw themselves under the Protection of the House of *Savoy*†; but growing tir'd of that too, in the beginning of the sixteenth Century, they submitted to the *Bernois*, who took possession of the *Vaud* without difficulty, after having turn'd out the Forces of Duke *Charles*. *Lausanne*, which till then had maintain'd it's independency from any other Prince or State, being govern'd by it's own Bishop, underwent the same Fate with the rest of the Country; that Prelate being ejected, and the Exercise of the Roman-Catholick Religion entirely suppress'd.

PHILIBERT EMMANUEL Son to *Charles*, having had the best part of what his Father had lost restor'd to him at the Treaty of *Casteau-Cambresis*, insisted also upon a Restitution of all that the *Bernois* had taken from him: But tho' the Emperor interpos'd in his behalf, that Canton could never be prevail'd upon to give back a Country, that was such a considerable Addition to their Domains, either to him or any of his Posterity hitherto; as these on the other hand, tho' they live in Amity with the *Swiss*, keep up their old Pretensions notwithstanding, the Duke of *Savoy* styling himself to this Day *Baron de Vaud* and Count of *Romont*.

THE first remarkable Place in the *Pais de Vaud*, as you follow the old Roman Way from *Geneva* to *Lausanne*, is the Castle of *Copet*; the greatest Merit of which consists in the Prospect of the vast Basen before it, and of the *Pennine Alps* on the opposite side of the Lake, that rise one behind another,

---

\* *Urbigenus* from *Urba*, now *Orbe*, a little Town belonging to *Berne* and *Fribourg*, which those Cantons took from the *Burgundians* after the Defeat of Duke *Charles*. 'Tis mark'd down in the Itinerary.

† In the time of *Peter* Count of *Savoy*, as I have already shewn.



as far it is possible for the Eye to reach, in a thousand irregular Figures. It is a Barony under the Jurisdiction of *Berne*, and belong'd to the Counts of *Dhona* in *Prussia*, till within these few Years. About a Mile further you come to *Nion*\*, the old *Colonia Equestris*, a Place of undoubted Antiquity, and in former Ages the most considerable of all the Towns upon this Lake. The great Plenty of excellent Pasture-land in the Neighbourhood of it, was the Reason, probably, why the *Roman* Horse had their Head Quarters there; and from thence might come the Name *Equestris*†.

It is not impossible but that a *Vertuoso* who would be at the Pains of looking out for Curiosities at and about *Nion*, would find his Account in it: I have seen whole Bushels of antient Coins that have been dug up there; and Fragments of marble Columns, Bas-reliefs, Entablatures, &c. are in such abundance, that the Walls of many private and very mean Buildings seem compos'd in a manner of no other Materials. I took notice more particularly of these that follow. 1. The Head of a *Medusa*‡, in Haut-relief, (of a very noble Taste,) that serv'd as an Ornament probably to a Temple of *Minerva*'s: 2. A *Corinthian* Frise finely carv'd, (fix'd, to the best of my Remembrance, in the Wall of the *Maison de Ville*,) and 3. A Scrap of a beautiful *Mosaick* Pavement in a Field close adjoining to the Town, now almost entirely lost for want of Care, and inaccessible through the Dirt and Rubbish that cover it. An Inhabitant of the Place who pretends to some Connoissance assur'd me, he knew of some entire Statues that lay bury'd in the Walls and Foundations of private Tenements, among the rest a fine *Jupiter* of Marble,

---

\* In modern *Latin* we find it call'd *Nevidunum*, or *Nividunum*. This Town was of the Diocese of *Geneva* before the Reformation, together with all it's Territory which comprehends *Prangin* and *Copet*.

† I have often thought that *Lucan* might have an Eye to this Country in these Lines.

———*Sparsas per Gallica rura Cohortes  
Evocat, & Romam motis petit undique signis,  
Deseruere cavo tentoria fixa Lemano.* lib. 7.

‡ The Mythologists tell us, That there were several Women of this Name; but the most known was one of the three *Gorgons*, Daughters to *Phorcys*, who being exceeding handsome, pleas'd *Neptune* to that Degree, that he debauch'd her in the Temple of *Minerva*; and upon this account the Goddess was so incens'd that she metamorphos'd her Hair into Snakes, and gave her Eyes that fatal Power of turning Men into Stones; which pretty Allegory seems to denote the dangerous Charms of a beautiful Prostitute. *Perseus* was at last sent to dispatch her, upon which occasion *Minerva* lent him her Shield. Some Antiques represent her without any horror, and very agreeable. See *Monf. Antiq.* Vol. I. But the finest that ever I saw of *Medusa*, is the famous Intaglio of *Monfr. Strozzi's* Collection in *Rome*.



whom an old Woman, not many Years ago, unluckily discover'd in her Garden, and mistook for St. *Austin*.

THE two following Inscriptions are not to be omitted; the first I saw in the Wall of a Barber's Shop, turn'd upside down: The second is in that of a Church-yard.

D. IVL. L. F. VOL. RIPANO  
CAPITONI BASSIANO  
\* EQ. PVBLICO HONORATO  
PRAEF. FABRVM †  
TRIB MIL COH. I. GAL. ‡  
L. IVL BROCCIVS  
VALER. BASSVS  
FILIO.

As there were undoubtedly great Quantities of Timber cut down upon the *Jura* for the Use of the *Roman* Shipping, *Nion* being the nearest Port upon the Lake, in all probability it might be brought hither, in order to be convey'd from hence down the *Rhone* into the Mediterranean; and this was the Reason of establishing here a *PRÆFECTVS FABRORVM*, or Overseer of Workmen.

---

\* The *Equestrian* Order was a Rank between the Senatorial and the Plebeian; those who compos'd it being oblig'd to prove themselves worth 400000 Sesterces, which was call'd *Census Equestris*. See *Sueton. in Jul. Caf.* They were created *Equites* or Knights by the *Censor*, who assign'd them an Horse at the Publick Charge, and gave them a Gold Ring by way of Distinction from the Plebeians; they also wore the *Clavus Angustus* upon their *Tunica* or upper Garment (for the *Latus Clavus* which was of Purple, was allow'd only to Senators) but if they happen'd to be promoted to the Patrician Rank, or arriv'd to any Office in the Magistrature, as they did very often, then they were no longer *Equites*: As on the contrary they were degraded, and the Horse and Ring taken from them, if they squander'd their Patrimonial Estate, or were found guilty of any Crime. These *Equites* are not to be confounded with those that were Horsemen in the Service.

† Every Legion had abundance of Smiths, Carpenters, Pioneers, Tent-makers, and other Workmen that attended it; over whom there was an Officer appointed who was call'd *Præfectus Fabrorum*, and was their Judge in all Cases. *Rosin. lib. x. cap. viii.*

‡ I explain this *Cohortis I Gallicanae*, the first Cohort or Battallion in the *Legio Gallicana*; which Legion was the III and not the I. as *Spon* has suppos'd it in his *Hist. de Gen.* pag. 444. Every Legion consisted of ten Cohorts: Every Cohort was compos'd of 566 Foot and 66 Horse, and was commanded by an Officer, who was call'd *Tribunus Militum*. v. *Rosin. lib. x. cap. vii.* It is very probable that this *Legio Gallicana* was one of those that attended *Cæsar* in his Expedition into *Gaul*, and was chiefly instrumental in reducing that Country; for which Reason it had it's Quarters in the *Maxima Sequanorum*, and the *Gallia Narbonensis*, as well as the *Sexta*, which has been spoken of before.



C. LVCCONICO  
TETRICI PRAEFECT  
ARCEND. LATRO  
PRAEFECT PRO: ÆIVIR  
ÆIVIR BIS FLAMINI  
AVGVST.

*Produumvir*

THE Title of PRÆFECTVS ARCENDIS LATRONIBVS, which signifies an Officer appointed for the Suppression of Highwaymen, is what I do not remember to have met with any where else. I must not forget that not far from *Nion* there is an antient Milliary (now converted into a Trough for a Well) dedicated to one of the *Antonines*; the Number VI which is upon it, was to denote the Number of Miles to *Geneva*. The Names of the several Villages in this Neighbourhood, are said to be Corruptions of the *Latin*, as *Crassi* from *Crassus*; *Cogni* from *Colonia*; *Gimel* from *Gimellius*, *Dulli* from *Duillius*, &c. but the Appellation of *Novidunum* which we find given to *Nion* in many old Charters and Instruments is no antienter than the *Burgundian* Times. I am apt to think that the Wall which is falsely ascrib'd to *Cæsar* (as I have shewn in the Article of *Geneva*) and of which there are yet some Remains, was nothing more than a Barrier, raised several Centuries after *Cæsar's* Time, either by the *Burgundian* Kings, or some of the later Sovereigns in these Parts, as perhaps the Lords of the *Pais de Vaud*, or the Counts of *Genevois*, to prevent the Incursions of the Counts of *Hapsbourg* and *Kybourg*, with whom they were often at War.

LAUSANNE is the Capital of all the *Pais de Vaud*, and a Town of great Antiquity; for mention is made of it in the Itineraries, where we find it plac'd between the *Colonia Equestris* and the *Pagus Urbigenus*. Some say that it was built upon the Ruins of old *Arpentina*, the Name of which is still preserv'd in that of *Arpentras*, a little Village of this Neighbourhood.

THIS City (by the Tracks of many antient Buildings that are in the Fields adjoining to it) seems to have lost a great deal of the Extent it formerly had; especially on the Side of the Lake, which took it's Denomination from *Lausanne* in the *Roman* Times, as now it does from *Geneva*. In a Meadow about a Musket Shot from the Western Gate there is an old and very solid Piece of Stone-work, about twelve Foot high, which (as the learned pretend) was part of the Wall of a Temple dedicated to *Jupiter*: The common People call it by Corruption *la Pierre de Jupin*.



AMONG the many Antiquities that have been gather'd up about *Lausanne*, nothing has given more Satisfaction to the Curious than the two little Images that are now in the publick Library at *Berne*, of which I shall speak in their proper Place. The following Extract of a Letter from a Gentleman, who has travel'd through this Country since I did, gives an Account of some later Discoveries.

“ SEVERAL Urns have been found within these few Months  
 “ in the Neighbourhood of *Lausanne*, some of which were  
 “ fill'd with *Roman* Money, and others with a Liquor resem-  
 “ bling Oyl, according to the Report of the simple Peasants  
 “ who dug them up; for they threw it away as a Thing of no  
 “ Use. The Coins are all of *moyen Bronze*, partly of the  
 “ *Antonines*, and partly of *Septimius Severus*, the like of which  
 “ are very common in many Parts of *Switzerland*. Upon some  
 “ of the Urns are these Characters FOR. BEL. which  
 “ *Monfr. Ruchat* Minister of *Rolle* (who is printing the History  
 “ of this Country) interprets FORUM BELINI, some Town,  
 “ as he imagines, hereabouts, in which the Workman liv'd, tho'  
 “ we do not meet with it in any of the ancient Geography, or  
 “ Itineraries; this however is certain that near *Lausanne* there  
 “ is a Wood call'd *Belin*, under which they have discover'd  
 “ some old Foundation-stones, Arches, Sepulchres, and other such  
 “ unquestionable Marks that the Place was once inhabited.

ONE of the finest and most astonishing points of Sight, perhaps in the World, is from the Church-yard of *Lausanne*; for there the Eye ranges at liberty in a very spacious Horizon, diversify'd by the vast expanse of the Lake, the rich Plains of the *Vaud*, and the high Mountains of *Chablais*, so that the whole Scene wants nothing that it can borrow from Nature to make it surprizingly perfect and beautiful. The Town has nothing else to recommend it, unless we except the great Church, which is indeed a noble *Gothick* Structure, but like a great many others much the worse for the Reformation. It is pity that the brave Duke *Schomberg*, who lyes bury'd here, should want a common Grave-stone, considering his high Birth and great Valour, while the Regicides at *Vevay* (the very next Town) are honour'd with such pompous Epitaphs, to which they certainly had no Pretence, let us speak of them as favourably as we can; those upon *Ludlow* and *Broughton* are mention'd by Mr. *Addison*, but I am told there are two or three more of the very same stamp, and full as injurious to the Memory of the Royal Martyr. *Liste* one of his Judges (who retir'd to *Lausanne* among the rest after the Restoration) as he was coming down the



the Steps of the great Church, was shot dead by two unknown Persons, who immediately made their escape. This was certainly a very unjustifiable Action, but I have been surpriz'd to hear some *Swiss* Gentlemen speak of the King's Murder (which they knew *Lisle* had an Hand in) as much the lesser Crime of the two.

LAUSANNE erected itself into a State independent and separate from the rest of the *Pais de Vaud*, after the death of *Berthold V.* Duke of *Zeringen* (to whose Ancestors all that fine Country had been given by the Emperors of *Germany*;) and then the Citizens refus'd to acknowledge any other supreme Power besides their own Bishop, who from that time assum'd the Title of Prince of the Empire: But the former reserv'd a great Branch of the Prerogative to themselves, which he was sworn to maintain them in.

THIS equality of Power, (for such it was in some sort) produc'd a great deal of Heat and Emulation; which at last, in the sixteenth Century, broke out into a kind of Civil War, in which the Advantage was sometimes on the Bishop's side, and sometimes on the Peoples. To put an end to these Troubles both Parties by Consent refer'd themselves to the Duke of *Savoy's* Arbitration; but he gave his Decision in this Affair with such an Air of Authority, and so much liker a Sovereign than an Umpire, as made the Bishop and the People (both being highly displeas'd) unite for the Preservation of their common Liberties, and throw themselves under the Protection of the Canton of *Berne*. This impolitick Step prov'd the Ruin of *Sebastian* of *Monfalcon*, who succeeded to that See; for in his time the *Bernois*, having turn'd the *Savoyards* out of the *Pais de Vaud*, possess'd themselves of *Lausanne*, ejected *Sebastian* and all his Clergy, who were treating under hand with the Duke of *Savoy*, and establish'd in his Room a Bailly. This Officer was in no sort to encroach upon the Rights of the Citizens; who, among other Privileges, have the Execution of Justice in their own Hands, even in capital Cases. Indeed this great branch of their Constitution has been broke through in the late famous Case of Major *Davell*\*. The depriv'd Bishop retir'd to *Fribourg*, where his Successors have resided from that Time. They are nominated, and in a great Measure maintain'd by the Dukes of *Savoy*.

---

\* In the Year 1722, this Gentleman made an Attempt to deliver *Lausanne* from it's Subjection to *Berne*: but miscarrying in his Design, the *Bernois*, sent one of their Body thither with a kind of dictatorial Power, to judge and condemn him; which was accordingly put in Execution, contrary to the fundamental Laws of that Town.



THIS See is one of the oldest in Christendom, having been constituted about the sixth Century, by a certain Prelate call'd *Marius* \*, who remov'd hither from *Aventicum*, (of which he was Bishop,) upon the Destruction of that City by the *Pagans*. It was one of his Successors that built the *Cathedral* five hundred Years ago, which Pope *Gregory X* consecrated in the Presence of the Emperor *Rodolphus* of *Hapsburg*. Ever since the exercise of the *Roman* Religion was abolish'd at *Lausanne*, the Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction is executed there by a Consistory that is compos'd partly of Clergy, and partly of Laity. The Bailly presides at these Assemblies in the Name of the Magistrates of *Berne*. He also enjoys the Bishops Revenues, and lives in the old Episcopal Castle.

BETWEEN this City and *Vevay* there are the remains of a Roman Causeway yet visible, which Causeway had it's rise at *Milan*, pass'd through the Vale of *Aosta*, *Sion*, &c. and joyn-ing the other Road from *Geneva*, at *Lausanne*, was continu'd from hence over the *Jura* to *Modon* (the old *Minodunum*) a little Town on the opposite side of that Mountain, (the passing of which takes up some Hours.) This was the Capital of the *Pais de Vaud* as long as that Country remain'd Subject to *Savoy*; and was wall'd round by *Berthold*, Duke of *Zeringen*, in the twelfth Century. The Castle of the Bailly (about two Miles from *Modon*) is remarkable for it's fine Situation.

THE next Place of Note is *Payerne*, a Roman Town, built, as is pretended, by one *Gracchus Paternus*, who gave it the Name of *Paterniacum*. Such a Person there is certainly mention'd in the following Inscription, plac'd with many others, at *Villars*, a Gentleman's Country Seat near *Avanches*.

GENIO†  
PAGITIGOR  
P. GRACCHVS  
PATERNVS  
CVR. COL. ET  
SCRIBONIA  
LVCANA  
V. FEC.

THIS

\* This is the Annalist that's so often quoted by the French Historians, by the Name of *Marius Aventicensis*, or *St. Maire*.

† The *Genii*, or tutelar Gods, among the Antients, were proper to Places and Countries, as well as to Persons; and we find Christians themselves in later Times have given into this Opinion, *Varios custodes Urbibus cunctis mens divina distribuit, ut anima nascentibus,*  
Vol. II. L ita



THIS other in very legible Characters, and much of the same Tenour with the Former, is upon the Bridge as you enter the Town from *Modon*.

IOVI. O. M  
GENIO LOCI  
FORTVNAE  
REDVCI D. AP  
PIVS AVGVVS  
TVS DEDIC.

GUILLIMAN, who has writ the History of *Swisserland*, will have *Payerne* to be much older than *Cæsar's* Time; and says that it was one of the Towns which the *Helvetii* demolish'd upon the first approach of the *Romans* \*. The great Church of this Place was already built (as we find by antient Records) in the ninth or tenth Century. Queen *Bertha*, Widow to *Rodolphus* II. King of *Burgundy*, and Mother to *Adelais* the Empress, lyes bury'd in it. She founded the old Monastery, of which there is some Part standing to this Day.

THE Canton of *Berne*, at the time of the Reformation, seiz'd upon the Revenues of this Cloyster and Church, which were very considerable, and establish'd a Bailly in the Room of the Prior. *Payerne* was the Place where the Deputies of *Savoy* and *Berne* us'd formerly to have their Conferences in relation to the Affairs of *Geneva*, and the *Pais de Vaud*. I saw here in the *Maison de Ville* two of the most ridiculous Relicks that can possibly be met with: The one is a Spur, and the other a Saddle of *Julius Cæsar's*. About three easy Hours from hence brought us to *Avanches*, the famous *Aventicum* of the Antients, upon the same Roman Way.

---

*ita Populis fatales Genii dividuntur: & obsessis Hierosolymis, audita vox est numen Urbis* (i. e. *Genium*.) *migrare alio.* Nicephor. *Hist. Ecclesiast.* lib. iii. cap. iv. but *Arnobius* ridicules this Notion. *Qui Faunos, qui Fatuas, civitatumque Genios, qui Pausos reverentur, atque Bellonas.* lib. i. cont. *Gent.* p. 19. *Petronius* in *Satyric.* has it *Peritura Troja perdidit primum Deos.* and *Fest. Pomp.* lib. vii. *Alii Genium esse putarunt uniuscujusque loci Deum.* *Virgil* makes *Æneas* address himself to the *Genius* of *Italy* upon his first landing.

——— *frondenti tempora myrto*  
*Implicat, & Geniumque loci, primamque Deorum*  
*Tellurem, Nymphasque, & adhuc ignota precatur*  
*Flumina* ———— lib. vii. v. 135.

we find Inscriptions to the *Genii* of Places upon antique Marbles.

\* v. *Cæf. Bell. Gall.* lib. i.

AVANCHES,







*The Ruins of AVENTICUM with a view of Avanches in Switzerland.*

Vol. 2. page 39.





AVANCHES, MORAT, BERNE, &c.

WE are told in the Chronicles of *Vaud*, of which there is a Manuscript yet extant at *Orbe* in this Canton, that this City derives it's Name from *Aventica*, Mistress to King *Helvetius*, who at her Request lay'd the Foundation of it. This is one of the many Romances contain'd in that unknown legendary Writer, for we have no Authority we can depend upon either with regard to the Origin, or the first Appellation of the Town (if it really is of that Antiquity they give out, which I very much question.) As to the Name of *Aventicum*, which we meet with in Historians, there is no other Etymology besides the Goddess *AVENTIA*, or *AVENTINA* (a Title of *Diana's*) who had a Temple erected to her here. We find her mention'd in the three following Inscriptions which are yet in being.

IVLIA ALPINVLA HIC IACEO  
INFELICIS PATRIS INFELIX PRO  
LES.

DEAE AVENT: \* SACERDOS  
EXORARE PATRIS NECEM NON  
POTVI

MALE MORI IN FATISILLI ERAT  
VIXI ANNOS XXIII

THE Expression here is wonderfully tender and moving; I am inclin'd to believe that this *IVLIA ALPINVLA* who thus bewailes the Death of her Father, might be Daughter to † *Julius Alpinus*, who was put to Death by *Cecina*, for having been one of the Chiefs concern'd in the War that was carry'd on in *Switzerland*, on behalf of *Galba* against the *Vitellian* Party. The other two are Dedications.

\* *Diana* had a Temple upon Mount *Aventine*, which was common to all the Italian Provinces. I shall speak of the Origin of this Name in my Account of *Rome*.

† *Cumque direptis omnibus Aventicum gentis caput justo agmine peteretur, missi qui dederent civitatem, & deditio accepta. In Julium Alpinum e principibus, ut conciliatorem Belli, Cecina animadvertit, ceteros veniam vel servitiae Vitellii reliquit, &c. Tacit. Hist. lib. i.*



## REMARKS on several

DEAE AVENTIAE  
ET GENIO INCOLAR  
T. IANVARIVS  
FLORINVS  
ET P. DOMITIVS  
DIDYMVS  
\* CVRATORES COL  
EX STIPE ANNVA.  
ADIECTIS DE SVO  
HS M.... D.

*Incolarum**Coloniae*

DEAE AVENT  
T. TERTIVS  
SEVERVS  
CVR COL  
IDEMQVE ALL  
CVI INCOLAE  
AVENTICENS  
PRIM OM  
OB EIVS ERGA  
SE MERITA  
TABVLAM ARG  
P. L. POSVER.  
DONVM. D. S. P.  
EX HS MCC. L. DDD.

*Curator Coloniae  
Allobrox**Aventicensis  
Primo Omnium**Argentearum*

AFTER the Romans were become Masters of this Country, we find that *Aventicum* was made the Capital of the *Helvetian* Provinces; and (if we may be allow'd to judge from the extent of it's Walls, very discernable to this Day, and from the magnificence of some Remains that Time has not had power over) it was a spacious and beautiful City, inferior perhaps only to *Lyons* and *Besançon*, in all these parts of *Gaul*. As this Town had suffer'd much in the *Vitellian* War, when *Cacina* was hardly prevail'd upon to save it from a total Desolation, it receiv'd peculiar marks of Favour from *Vespasian* when he came to be Emperor†; for he erected it into a Colony in behalf of several

\* The *Curator Coloniae* seems to have been an Officer somewhat like the Recorder of a Town among us. He was subordinate to the *Prætor* or *Proconsul* of the Province, who was call'd *Curator Provinciae*.

† This Emperor's Father *T. Flavius Sabinus* had spent a great Part of his Life in *Switzerland*; which perhaps had endear'd that People to his Family. *Sueton.* in *Vespas.* says, that he follow'd Usury there; *Fœnus apud Helvetios exercuit, ibique diem obiit, &c.*



old *Helvetian* Auxiliaries that had serv'd faithfully under him; giving it the new Name of *Pia Flavia Constans Emerita*, as we find by the following remarkable Inscription, which is preserv'd in this Neighbourhood.

IVL . C . F . FABIO CAMILLO  
ACAVG . MAG . TRIB . MIL  
LEG III MACED HAST PVRA  
ET CORONA AVREA DONATO  
TI . CLAVDIO CAESARE AVG  
TER CVM AB EO EVOCATVS  
IN BRITANNIA MILITASSET  
COL PIA FLAVIA CONSTANS  
EMERITA HELVETIOR .  
EX VOTO . D . D .

By what second Misfortune *Aventicum* was reduc'd to the deplorable Condition in which *Marcellinus* saw it, as he tells us himself, we have no certain Account; but we may reasonably enough date it from that dreadful Irruption of the *Alemans* into *Gaul*, that happen'd in the Reign of *Constantius*. However it still kept up it's Preeminence, both as a Metropolis, and an Episcopal See, till it's third and final Desolation, that happen'd at the Time of *Attila's* March into *Italy*, when the *Huns* who pass'd this Way, reduc'd it to Ashes, upon which *Lausanne* was made Head of the Diocese. *Guilliman* pretends that one *Wiflis*, or *Wwello*, (a Man of great Note in these Parts of *Switzerland*) built the little Town, that is now standing, in the eleventh Century. He gives this for the Reason why it has the Name of *Wiflisbourg*; but that is only us'd among the German *Swiss*, for the rest always call it *Avanches*.

THIS Town, which consists of little more than one Street, has nothing in it worth Notice, besides the abovemention'd remains of Antiquity, that have been accidentally preserv'd and are scatter'd up and down in the Walls of some private Buildings. Among these I took Notice of a most beautiful *Corinthian* entablature of white Marble; and of the Frise of another, upon which there is a Sea-Horse or two, that might probably serve as an Ornament to a Temple of *Neptune*: For *Neptune* us'd to be worship'd in all Ports and Harbours indifferently, whether they were upon Rivers, Lakes, or the Main Ocean; and we are convinc'd from several Anchors, Rings of Iron, and other Marks of an antient Key, which have been found in the neighbouring Fields, that the Lake of *Morat* (tho' it be at a great distance



distance from *Avanches*) came up to the very Walls of old *Aventicum*.

ABOUT a Musket Shot from the Foot of the little Eminence on which the present Town is seated, in the middle of a Corn Field, there stands an old Pillar much defac'd and by itself, of a great height; upon the top of which there is a Stork's Nest, that, as I was told, had been observ'd in the very same Place from time Immemorial. This Pillar, and the Entablature above spoken of, might very probably belong to the same Temple, or other publick Edifice; for it is demonstrable that the greatest part of the Stones that *Avanches* is built withal, were taken from among the Ruins and Rubbish in the Valley that's under it, which was the principal Ground-plat of the antient City. I rode round the old Wall as far as the badness of the Way would permit me, and at one of the Angles of it spy'd a ruin'd Tower of that kind of Masonry which was us'd in the *Roman* times. My Reader may judge of the Circumference of this Wall, when I tell him that it encompasses as much arable Land, as brings in to the Bailliff of *Avanches*, *communibus annis*, 200 Sacks of Wheat.

A little below *Avanches*, to the right of the Road that leads to *Morat*, near a tuft of large Elms, you see a kind of rude Monument, in digging under which, not many Years ago, there was found a great Quantity of antient Brass Coins, which are now, as I was inform'd, in the publick Library of *Berne*; when I went to visit that Place, I would fain have got a Sight of them, but the Library-keeper excus'd himself by saying they were not digested into Order.

IN the Year 1679, in the South part of the Plain that's under *Avanches*, a little subterraneous Chamber was discover'd of about 15 Foot square, with a \* *Mosaick* Pavement in chequers of black and white Marble, intermix'd with a kind of red Brick (but the Pieces that compos'd it incredibly small) which *Mosaick* represented various Birds, Serpents, Lizards, and other Animals. In the middle the following Words were inlaid in black Characters upon a white Ground.

AVITO ET POMPEIANO COSS.  
KAL. IVN.

---

\* These Pavements, which the *Greeks* call λιθόστρωτα, were of two sorts, the *Tessellata*, and the *Scythia*; the former were moveable, (and of that Kind were those *Julius Caesar* us'd to carry about in his Expedition; See *Sueton.* in *Jul. Cæs.*) and were also call'd *Musiva*; and the latter were fix'd. *Vitruv.* lib. vii. cap. i.



THE Year of the Consulate of this *Avitus* and *Pompeianus* falls in with the CCIX of our Saviour, and the seventh of the Reign of *Septimius Severus*.

AT some little distance from the Place of this Discovery, there was a second made of the same Nature in 1689. This *Mosaick* was 23 Foot square, had Dolphins at each Angle of it, a kind of Satyr's head in the Middle, and at the extremity of one of the Sides these two Words in a very exquisite *Marqueterie*.

PROSTHASIVS FECIT.

SOME People are of Opinion that this *Prosthasius* was the famous Minion of Queen *Brunebaut* who liv'd in the seventh Century, and who is call'd *Protade* by most of the *French* Historians: 'Tis certain that *Protade* was appointed Mayordome or Governor of the *Transjurane Burgundy*, by that wicked Prince, during the Minority of young *Thierry* \* her Grandson; and therefore when he was advanc'd to that high Post, he might very possibly spend some time in this Country, which was no inconsiderable Part of that mighty Kingdom: But besides that the Pavement I speak of, was of too elegant a Taste for that barbarous Age, 'tis not likely that *Avanches*, which had been burn'd down to the Ground but the Century before, should be then a fit Place for the Representative of so powerful a Monarch to reside in; and moreover the *Pan* or Satyr is inconsistent with the Bigotry of those superstitious Times. These and one or two more Curiosities of the same kind that have been discover'd hereabouts of late Years, are now bury'd again under Dirt and Rubbish, and in all probability wholly defac'd; but the Draughts of them are (as I was told) in the Hands of a Gentleman of this Neighbourhood, who caus'd them to be copy'd from the Originals. Some of the following Inscriptions are in the Church-wall of *Avanches*, and the rest in other Parts of the Town, or else at Monsieur *de Villar's* Country Seat five or six Miles off; 'twas formerly a Priory, and is call'd *Villar-le-Moine*.

IMP. CAESARI VESPASIANO  
AVG. PONTIF. MAX. TR. POT. III  
IMP VIII COS III DESIG. IIII. P. P.

---

\* V. Account of *Burgundy*, in my first Vol.



## REMARKS on several

AELIAE MODESTINAE  
QVAE VIXIT ANNIS II. M. VI  
AELIVS CLAVDIVS ET CANI  
NIA MODESTINA PARENTES  
FILIAE DVLCISSIMAE  
POSVERVNT

NVMINIBVS AVG  
ET GENIO COL. HEL *Helvetiorum*  
APOLLINI SACR  
Q. POSTVM HYGINVS\*  
ET POSTVM. HERMES LIB *Liberti*  
MEDICI ET PROFESSOR *Professores*  
D. S. D.

DONATO CAES *Cesaris Aug. liberto*  
SALVIANO EXACTOR *Exactori, a Tax-gatherer*  
TRIBVTORVM IN HEL *Helvetiâ*  
COMVNIS VICARIVS.....

DEAE VICTORI  
AE  
SABINA MAR  
CIA

D. M.  
SEVERIAE  
MARTIOLAE  
SEVER. MAR.  
CIANVS  
FRATER  
F. C.

---

\* It may seem a little extraordinary that this *Hyginus* and *Hermes*, who were Professors of Physick, should have been in a State of Servitude, as appears from the Word *Liberti*; but to explain this I shall acquaint the Reader, that in the first Times of the Commonwealth, this Study was not look'd upon as suitable to a liberal Education, and that they were only Persons of a servile Condition that apply'd themselves to it; nay we even see an Instance of this in the Days of *Nero*, of whom *Suetonius* says, *ut haustum venenum poenitentia evomuerit, medicumque manumiserit, qui idem sibi prudens ac sciens minus noxium temperasset. in Ner.* Yet we find that in the Age of *Augustus*, Physick was already look'd upon as a Profession for a Gentleman: Since a Physician was fit to be admitted into the Empresses Friendship, and Confidence, *Sumitur in conscientiam Eudemus amicus ac medicus Liviae. Tacit. Annal. lib. iv.* *Athenaeus* gives instances of two Physicians, *Menecrates* the *Syracusan*, and *Themison* favourite to King *Antiochus*, who had divine honours paid them, the former having the Surname of *Jupiter* given him, and the latter that of *Hercules*. Lib. vii. cap. xiii.



D. M.  
L. CAMILLVS  
FAVSTVS  
IIII VIR AVG.  
VIVVS FECIT  
IN ANNO LXX  
VIXIT ANNIS  
LXXXII

THIS CAMILLVS FAVSTVS who was one of the *Sextumviri Augustales*, erected this Monument for himself in his seventieth Year, and liv'd twenty two Years after.

D. M.  
OTTACILIAE FA  
VENTINAE VXO  
RI. M. OTTACILIUS  
IIII VIR AVG  
IBSA VIVA

For ipsa

It was methinks but an odd Compliment from an Husband, to erect a Monument to his Wife before she was dead.

DEAE  
VICTORIAE  
IVNIVS  
PRIMITIVS  
EX VOTO

RO \* EPVLON *Septemviro Epuloni*  
VGVSTI PR PR *Augusti Pro Praetori*  
AN SVPERIOR *Anno Superiore*  
VBL PATRONO *Publico Patrono*

---

\* The *Epulones* among the *Romans*, were certain religious Officers, who had the Care of those *Epula* or Banquets, which out of a very odd and ridiculous Superstition were laid before the Images of the Gods upon certain great Occasions. Which Feast was also call'd *Lectisternium*, from the Beds or Couches upon which these Idols were laid in the publick view, to partake as it were of the Dishes that were set before them. *Valer. Max.* lib. ii. cap. i. takes Notice of one of these Feasts made for *Jupiter*, where he was laid upon his Couch; but *Juno* and *Minerva*, who were his Guests, had only little Stools or *Tabourets*. These Officers at their first Institution were no more than three: But afterwards four more were added, since when they were call'd *Septemviri*. *Julius Caesar* added three more. They are mention'd upon several Antiques. See *Rosin.* lib. iv. cap. xxviii. &c.



THE following remarkable Inscription, but pretty much defac'd, is in a Wood about half a League from *Avanches*, the Name of the Person is wanting.

.....LEGATO\*  
 IMP. CAES. NERVAE AVG GERM.  
 LEG XVI  
 FLAVIAE FIRMAE† ET LEGATO IMP  
 NERVAE  
 TRAIANI CAES. AVG. GERMANICI  
 DACICI  
 LEG VI FIRMAE SODALI FLAVIA  
 LI PRAETORI  
 AERARII MILITARIS. LEGATO IMP.  
 NERVAE  
 TRAIANI CAES. AVG. GERMANICI  
 DACICI  
 PROVINCIAE LVGDVNENSIS CON  
 SVLI LEGATO  
 IMP. NERVAE TRAIANI CAESARIS  
 AVG GERMANICI  
 DACICI AD CENSVS ACCIPIENDOS  
 COLONIA PIA FLAVIA CONSTANS  
 EMERITA  
 AVENTICVM HELVETIORVM FOEDE  
 RATA PATRONO.

THE rest are not worth mentioning; I saw the Name of **VESPASIAN** upon several Fragments, which is a Mark how much that Emperor was respected by the *Helvetians*. In the Wall of a little Cottage at the very end of the Town towards *Morat*, there are the Figures of a Man and a Woman in *Mezzo-relievo* half length, with their Hands joyn'd; this is part of some old Sepulchral Monument. Travellers that desire to see *Avanches* must give timely Notice to their Voiturins; otherwise, because the Ascent is a little steep, they are apt for the Ease of their Horses to take the lower Road, and so pass under the Town.

\* *Legatus* signify'd either a Lieutenant Governor of a Province, who acted immediately under the *Prætor* or *Proconsul*, or else the Commander of a Legion.

† The sixteenth Legion was probably raised by *Vespasian*, and therefore took the Name of *Flavia*, which was also given to the fourth Legion. See *Rosin.* lib. x. cap. iv.



ABOUT six Miles beyond *Avanches*, on the Eastern side of the Lake of *Morat*, we arriv'd at the Field of that celebrated Battle \* which lost *Charles the Hardy* all his Footing in *Switzerland*.

WHEN the Battle was over, the Conquerors threw the dead Bodies into a great Pit made on purpose; but some Years after the Magistrates of *Berne* caus'd the Bones to be taken out, and pil'd up as a Monument of this signal Deliverance in a little Chapel just by the Lake side. On the Door of it there are two Inscriptions, the one in *German*, and the other in *Latin*; this last runs thus

A. D. MCCCCLXXVI

CAROLI INCLYTI BVRGVNDIAE DVCIS EXERCITVS  
MVRATVM OBSIDENS AB HELVETIIS CAESVS  
HOC SVI MONVMENTVM RELIQVIT.

I have been assur'd that Bones of Men and Horses, Bits, Stirrops, and Pieces of Armour, are even in our Days frequently fish'd up out of the Lake of *Morat*; and that but very few Years since there was found near it in the hollow of a large old Oak, the entire Skeleton of a Man with a Sword, an Iron Scull-cap, and Spurs. It is suppos'd that this Soldier having lost his Horse in that Battle, threw off the most Cumberfome part of his Armour, and endeavour'd to save himself by climbing this Tree, into which he drop'd himself down, for his better Concealment, and there perish'd with Hunger: This and many more Discoveries that have been, or may after be made in ploughing up these Grounds, call to my remembrance that beautiful Prophecy of *Virgil's* † relating to the Plains of *Philippi*.

*Scilicet & tempus veniet, cum finibus illis  
Agricola, incurvo terram molitus aratro,  
Exesa inveniet scabrâ rubigine pila,  
Aut gravibus rastris galeas pulsabit inanes,  
Grandiaque effossis mirabitur Ossa Sepulcris.*

*Then after length of Time, the lab'ring Swains,  
Who turn the Turfs of those unhappy Plains,  
Shall rusty Piles from the plough'd Furrows take,  
And over empty Helmets pass the Rake.  
Amaz'd at Antique Titles on the Stones,  
And mighty Relicks of Gigantick Bones.*

Dryd.

\* v. Vol. I. pag. 219.

† *Georgic. lib. i.*



MORAT itself has nothing remarkable; the Road from thence to *Berne* lyes for the most Part through prodigious Woods; which would render the Travelling this Way very unsafe, but that there is scarce such a thing ever heard of as a Highway Robbery in *Swisserland*. I cannot tell whether this happiness be more owing to the Severity of their Laws; to the easy Condition of the People in general; or to the great Number of Troops which the Cantons let out to foreign Potentates, by which means they are discharg'd of the most indigent, profligate, and idle Part of the Peasants.

It is a receiv'd Tradition that *Berthold* the last Duke of *Zerlingen* (who was Lord of a considerable Part of *Swisserland*) having hunted down a Bear in a Forest upon the River *Aar*\*, lay'd the foundation of a City in the very Place (which being a Peninsula was by Nature exceeding strong) and called it *Berne*, a Word that in *German* signifies *Bear*. Historians add that the Noblemen of the Country, not satisfy'd with the Building of this Town, which they look'd upon as done with a design to oppress them, contriv'd to make away with the two Sons that *Berthold* had; who for want of Male Issue, bequeath'd all his Dominions to the Emperor. *Frederick II*, resign'd up all his Pretensions to the Sovereignty of *Berne*, setting the People at full Liberty; but after his Death the Affairs of the Empire being in great Confusion, the Counts of *Hapsbourg* and *Kybourg* fell upon this State, which was compell'd to shelter itself under the Protection and submit to the Yoke of the House of *Savoy*. Things continued thus many Years, till *Edward* Count of *Savoy* having lost a Battle to the Dolphin of *Viennois*, through the great Distress he was in then, restor'd to the *Bernois* their antient Freedom, in consideration of the Succours with which they supply'd him; and some time after that, by entring into the Grand Alliance of the *Helvetic* Body in 1353, they secur'd themselves in such a manner, that almost every attempt upon their Liberty since that time has turn'd to the Destruction of the Power that made it.

---

\* The Town was finish'd in the Year 1191. The following Monument is erected to the Memory of this *Berthold* their Founder in the great Church.

IN MEMORIÆ MONVMENTVM  
PERPETVÆ BERCHTHOLDI V  
ZERINGIÆ DVCIS FORTISS. VRB  
BERNÆ CONDITORIS INCLYTISS.  
P. PATRIÆ ILLVSTISS. SE  
NATVS BERNENSIS G. L. Q. P.  
MCCXI. FRID. II ROM. IMP.  
BER. COND.

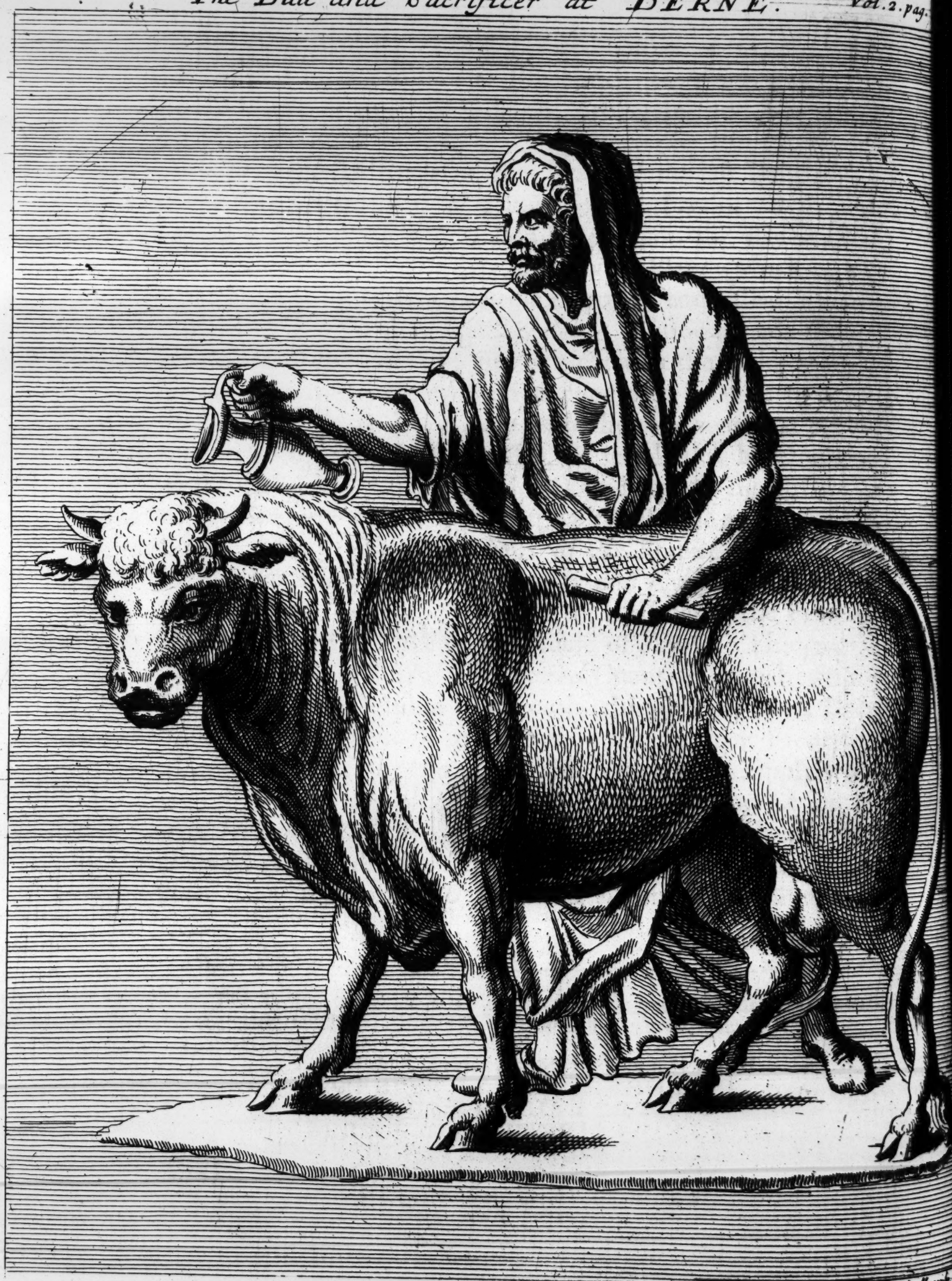






*The Bull and Sacrificer at BERNÉ.*

*Vol. 2. pag.*





THE Library and Arsenal are the Curiosities of *Berne*. The latter is indeed in it's kind much the better furnish'd, and taken Care of, of the two; but yet the former is not without it's Merit, and far excels those of *Zurich* and *Geneva*, at least in Books of humanity. I took notice among other things of several valuable antient Manuscripts, some of which appear to be of the eighth and ninth Centuries; but their pretended Instrument sign'd by King *Childeric*, third Monarch of the *Franks*, is a manifest Forgery. The Carpet of blue Velvet, richly embroider'd with the Arms of *Burgundy*, spread upon a Table in the middle of the Room, was part of the Spoil of *Charles le Hardi's* Tent after the Battle of *Morat*: Among several Pictures with which the Library is hung round, there is one of *Charlemagne*, one of *Sigismund* the Emperor (a Present he himself made to the Republick of *Berne*, by which he had been spendidly entertain'd as he pass'd that Way;) one of the learned *Bongarsius*, who gave them all his Books and Manuscripts; and there are also two or three of the Generals that commanded the Troops of the Protestant Cantons in the late War between them and the Catholics.

IN a little Chamber adjoyning to the Library, they have a small Collection of natural and artificial Curiosities; and among these latter several Antiques that have been found under the Ruins of old *Roman* Towns, so frequent in this Canton.

THE Sacrificer and the Bull (of which Mr. *Addison* speaks) was a Discovery made about an hundred Years ago, at *Vidi*, a little Village near *Lausanne*; that is suppos'd to stand upon part of the Foundations of old *Arpentina*. The Vase, which the veil'd Priest holds in his right Hand, is of that kind which the *Romans* call'd *Simpurium*, out of which they us'd to pour out between the Horns of the Victim, not pure Wine as some have imagin'd, but a certain liquid Composition nam'd by them *Mola salsa*. Mention is made of it in the following Passage of *Horace*.

*Tu quum pro vitulâ statuis dulcem Aulide natam  
Ante aras, spargisque molâ, caput improbe, salsa;  
Rectum animi Servas?*

THE Habit the Sacrificer has on is the *Toga Prætexta*, worn by Priests and Magistrates upon these solemn Occasions; and what he holds in his left Hand, I take to be a *Secespita*. This Groop was probably hung up in an Heathen Temple by way of Gift or ἀνάθημα for the accomplishment of some Vow. They shew here also a Brass Head of *M. Aurelius*, and a little *Ceres*,  
Vol. II. O that



that were dug up in the same Village within these twenty Years.

THE two other little Figures of *Bronze*, which I have represented in the same Plate with those abovemention'd, are a Female Faun \* and her Infant, that serve as Ornaments to an antique Lamp: It was found in an old Sepulchre at *Mari* not far from *Berne*. The Trunk against which this She-Satyr seems to lean, is probably that of a Pine, a Tree sacred to these rural Deities, as appears from the Passage in *Ovid*:

*Cornigerumque caput Pinu præcingit acutâ  
Faunus — — —*

IT is astonishing to see the Arsenal of one single *Swiss* Canton, so well provided with heavy Artillery as that of *Berne*. I am persuaded there are Kingdoms in *Europe* that cannot shew such a Number of Brass Cannon and Mortars in one Place, and all fit for Service; with Carriages and Ammunition proportionable. The Gallery of small Arms is but indifferently furnish'd in comparison; but then it must be consider'd what a vast distribution there is of these latter among the Burghers, who have each of them a Firelock out of the publick Stores, and are duly disciplin'd once a Week by experienc'd Officers; of whom there can be no want in such a Martial Province as this. The same Method is us'd in every one of their Bailliages, and a Body of *Berne-militia* is by this Means an equivalent to as many regular Troops: The other particulars that are in this Gallery being mention'd by Mr. *Addison*, I shall only observe that the Representation of the famous *Tell* † (whom they look upon as the *Julius Brutus* of *Switzerland*) is a little too burlesque a Figure in his old-fashion'd *Swiss*-dress, for the Deliverer of a Country.

ONE of the lower Rooms of this Arsenal is fill'd with variety of Trophies, and spoils of War, but chiefly with those of the Popish Cantons, taken at the Battle of *Vilmergne* in 1712. Among these I was shewn the famous Horn of the Canton of *Uri*, which is of great Antiquity, and us'd to be look'd upon as a kind of *Palladium* by that little Republick: *Paulus Jovius* ‡ takes

\* *Monfaucon* gives some other Instances of these female Satyrs. See his *Antiquities* Vol. i. Pag. 2.

† He was a Native of the Canton of *Schwitz*. They yet shew the Place near the Lake of *Lucerne*, where he kill'd the German Governor. And there is a little Chapel built there which goes by his Name.

‡ *Id erat amplissimum Cornu sylvestris uri* (it is a kind of Buffalo) *operoso argento in labris exornatum, quod à majoribus per manus traditum apud Uranienses, Helvetiæ libertatis Authores, cum magnâ curâ ac religione custoditur.* *Jovius. Hist. lib. xvi.*











particular Notice of it in his Account of the Battle of *Marignan*. Here are likewise some of the brass Battering-pieces, made use of by *Charles le Hardy*, in the fatal Siege of *Morat*; the Work of which is very exquisite for those Days. It is much that the Art of casting Guns should be arriv'd to that Perfection already in an Age when Gunpowder itself was so lately invented. The famous *John Francis Negueli*, who commanded the Troops of this Canton when they conquer'd the *Pais de Vaud* from *Savoy* is on Horseback arm'd Cap-a-pee in a Corner of this Armory.

THE People of Fashion of both Sexes at *Berne* are very civil and well bred: Their Apparel is genteel, tho' their Laws forbid Excess, and they allow themselves the same decent Freedom of Conversation, that is usual among the better sort in other Parts of Europe. Mr. *Addison* seems to hint that it was otherwise when he knew them, and Dr. *Burnet* affirms that the Men and Women had no Intercourse in his Time: He adds that the former were sincere but heavy, and that the latter seldom minded any thing beyond their Kitchen and domestick Affairs. It is strange they should be so mightily refin'd in the space of half a Century; for I have the honour to know some Persons of the first Distinction among us, who will, I am confident, do this little City the Justice to acknowledge, that they have been entertain'd here with as much Humanity and Politeness as in any Part of their Travels.

So many of their chief Noblesse having constantly employments in the *Swiss* Troops, that are in foreign Pay, is perhaps what has very much help'd to civilize this State: For these being oftentimes Men of Fortune, after their Youth has been spent in the Service, retire and marry; and having seen much of the World themselves (which has worn off their native Ruggedness) give their Children a turn of Education quite different from their Ancestors. I shall add this one Remark more, that as the Gentlemen of *Berne* are generally well instructed in the Laws of their Country, (to which they are encourag'd by the Prospect of Bailliages, and other profitable Posts;) so this Union of civil and military Accomplishments is both an ornament, and an advantage to their State; and looks something like an Imitation of the old Policy of *Athens* and *Rome*. I have known a Cause pleaded here by a Captain of Foot; and I have seen a Magistrate upon the Bench that could have drawn up an Army, or given a Battle.



SOLEURRE (the *Solodurum* \* of the Antients) is but a little way from *Berne*. It is the Capital of one of the Popish Cantons, and the Place of Residence of the *French* (as *Lucerne* is of the *Spanish*) Embassador. There are some Antiquities, particularly the Remains of a Temple of *Mercury*, mention'd by Mr. *Addison*; and the following remarkable Inscription upon white Marble in a Corner of the Market-place.

|                           |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| DEAE EPONAE MAX           |                            |
| OPILIVS RESTIO M          | <i>Miles</i>               |
| LEG XXII ANTONI           |                            |
| NIANAE . P . F . T . IMMV | <i>Publii Filius Titus</i> |
| NIS . COS . CVRAT . SA†   | <i>Immunis Consul</i>      |
| LIEN VICO SOLOD.          | <i>Curator Salientium</i>  |
| XIII . KAL . SEPTĒBR.     | <i>in Vico Soloduro.</i>   |
| D . N . ANTONINO          |                            |
| EIVS SACERDOS             |                            |
| COS                       |                            |
| V . S . L . M .           |                            |

THIS EPONA or rather *Hippona* was a Deity of a very low Class that presided over Horses; for which Reason as *Juvenal* tells us she was commonly represented in Stables.

————— jurat  
*Solam Eponam, & facies olida ad praesepia pictas.*

I HAVE seen a Saint in *Spain* and *Italy* that has much the same Province with this Goddess; for upon his Anniversary there is a general Rendezvous of all the Horses, Mares, and Colts in every Town at a certain Hour and Place, where they have a short Benediction mutter'd over them, and are sprinkled with Holy Water.

---

\* It is mark'd down both in *Antonine's Itinerary*, and *Peutinger's Maps*; this Town was most considerable under the *Merovingian Race*; and it was in the Cathedral of *Soleurre* that the King's of *Burgundy* us'd to be crown'd: *Fredegarius* says that *Euchonius* Bishop of *Maurienne* discover'd there in the Year 602 (when *Thierry* Son of *Childebert* was King) the entire Body of St. *Victor*, who had suffer'd Martyrdom here with St. *Ursus* of the *Theban Legion*, shut up in a Silver Chest. Whereupon *Bertha* Wife to *Rodolph II*, King of *Burgundy*, rebuilt the Church where this Body was dugg up from the very Foundations, and endow'd it very richly. She made a Grant also to the Chapter thereof of all the Lordship and Revenues of *Soleurre*, excepting the *Haut Domaine*, which the Kings reserv'd to themselves. The *German Emperors* confirm'd this Grant afterwards. *Soleurre* was receiv'd into the *Helvetick Union* in 1481.

† Overseer of the Fountains. I have spoke of the Difference between *Salientes* and *Lacus*, in some of the foregoing Sheets.



I cannot find any Authority from History for the Inscription upon the Column at *Franbrunen*, near *Berne*, in the Way to *Soleurre*, which was erected to commemorate a Victory obtain'd by the *Bernois* over the *English*, &c. in 1374. I have met with the following Account indeed in one *Swiss* Chronicle or two, that a certain Lord in *Picardy*, *Engelram de Cuffin* by Name, who had marry'd a Daughter of King *Edward III*, and had Pretensions upon some Part of this Canton, because his Mother was of the *Austrian* Family, led a great Body of *English* against the *Bernois*; but that they with the Assistance of Duke *Leopold III*, and some other Princes, gave him Battle and defeated him near this Place in the abovemention'd Year; I take the greatest Part of this Account to be Legendary.

IN a Field, a little Way from hence, about an hundred Years ago, an earthen Pot was dug up with about 1500 Imperial Coins in it, all Silver, among which I was told there were several good ones. The Magistrates of *Berne*, who claim'd this Treasure, had it plac'd in their publick Library, where I suppose it is at present.

AT *Zoffingen*, a free Town in this Canton, they have likewise several Antiques which have been found in this Neighbourhood. The following Inscription in the Wall of the Minister's House, is a Discovery that has been made lately at *Geberstorff*, a little Village near the *Rhine*, call'd formerly *Vicus Gabinius*; there were two Urns taken up along with it.

FL. CLAVDIO PIMNO  
MEDICO LEG XXI  
CLAVDIAE QUIETAE EIVS  
ATTICVS PATRONVS.

FROM the many Inscriptions we find hereabouts, where this XXI Legion is mention'd, 'tis very probable it was quarter'd in the Town called *Vindonissa*, of which I shall speak in it's proper Place: It lies at a very small Distance from *Geberstorff*. This other Monument is in the Church Wall at *Zoffingen*.

M. M̄LIVS MF. OB ME *Ob merita ejus*  
C. AVR. VERONA LEG XXI. C. P. F *Caio Publii Filio*  
M. MODESTI ANN. XXXII *Modestinus*  
EX TESTAMENTO. H. F. C. *Hæredes fieri*  
L. ENNIVS SECVNDVS *(curaverunt.*  
Q. ROMANVS VERECVNDVS  
H. S. E. *Hoc Sepulchrum erexerunt.*



THIS little Town (antiently call'd *Tobinium*) was very considerable under the first and second Race of the *Franks*, after the Destruction of *Windisch*. Here was a Mint in those Days; and I have seen great Quantities of that sort of Coins they call *Nummi bracteati* (which are very thin pieces of Silver stamp'd on one side only) that have been found hereabouts. The tallest Fir-trees of all *Swisserland* grow in this Neighbourhood; and they have sold some for Masts, if we believe their own Accounts, to the States of *Venice* and *Geneva*, whose bare Stems, after the superfluous Parts have been cut off, were 120 Foot long. They tell a memorable Story here of one of their Avoyers, in the famous Battle of *Sempach*, fought in 1386, which decided the Fate of *Swisserland*.

THIS brave Man having the Standard of *Zoffingen* assign'd to him; and finding himself surrounded by the *Austrians*, tore the Silk to pieces, and having ramm'd it into his Mouth, fell dead of his Wounds: After the Day was won, he was found in this Manner, and brought Home to be interr'd with all the Honour and Applause, that such an Atchievement deserv'd. From that Time the succeeding Avoyers, when the Flag of the City is deliver'd into their Hands at their Election, are all sworn to follow his Example in case of Need. This and *Arau* are the two principal Towns of the *Aergau*, and enjoy their own Privileges, under the Protection of the Magistrates of *Berne*.

IN our way from *Arau* to *Baden*, we saw on our Left the antient Castle of *Hapsbourg*, which about five Centuries ago was the Residence of the old Counts of that Name: The Building is plain, frugal, and little, and has nothing that answers the Idea which People that go to see it are apt to form to themselves of a Place that gave birth to so great a Prince as the Emperor *Rodolphus*. I was told that not many Years since, an Imperial Embassador paying a visit to this House, threw himself down and kiss'd the Ground in a transport of Loyalty; to shew his veneration for a Ruin that had been the Cradle, as it were, of the *Austrian* Greatness.

THERE are the Remains of some other antient Castles in this Neighbourhood, but the most considerable of all is that of *Kunigsfeld*, between the *Aar* and the *Russe*: It was formerly a Convent, erected to the Memory of the Emperor *Albert*\*, (whom his

---

\* Son and immediate Successor to *Rodolphus* of *Hapsbourg*, crown'd at *Aix* in 1274. The German Genealogists deduce the House of *Austria* (which comes directly from that of *Hapsbourg*) from *Sigebert*, youngest Son to *Clotair* I. But some French Authors shew the Vanity of this pretended Pedigree from the *Merovingian* Race; particularly *Gassend. in vitâ Peiresk. Albert's* Bones were remov'd afterwards to *Spire*.



own Nephew, *John* Duke of *Suabia* murder'd treacherously on this very Spot in 1308) by *Elizabeth* his Widow, and *Agnes* his Daughter, Queen of *Hungary*. This religious House, which is within the Jurisdiction of *Berne*, has been converted into a Bailiage since the Reformation; but the Monuments of *Albert*, and sixteen more Princes and Princesses of the House of *Austria*, are yet to be seen in the Chapel that belong'd to it. Among these is Duke *Leopold* III, who was kill'd at the Battle of *Sempach*. The Duke of *Rohan Soubize*, who lyes bury'd at *Geneva*, expir'd in this Castle of the Wounds he receiv'd at the Action of *Rhin-feld* in 1638. The two following Inscriptions are to be seen here.

L. ENNIVS. L. F.  
 .... LEMONIA. PIO  
 VICTORINVS BONO  
 MIL. LEG. XXI. C. F. ET  
 VALERIANA. Caii filia  
 ANNORVM LXXV  
 STIPENDIORVM XL  
 H. T. E. C.

THE Words PIO and BONO seem to be disjoyn'd by the neglect of the Engraver; and the Sense of the whole is somewhat intricate; but I take LEMONIA to be the Tribe which this L. ENNIVS belong'd to, who had been a Soldier forty Years in the XXI Legion, and had liv'd seventy five. And that this Monument was erected to him by VICTORINVS and VALERIANA. There are unaccountable Transpositions of Words in abundance of these old Epitaphs. It was found in the Bed of the *Aar* not many Years ago. This next was another late Discovery made by a Peasant under an antient Wall at *Altebourg*, a little Way from hence, where there are some Tracts of a Roman Town.

C. VALERIVS  
 VS. C. F. VOL \* *Volinia tribu*  
 CAMPANVS  
 VIENNA MIL.  
 LEG XI. C. P. F  
 † STIP. XI. T. FE.

\* The Romans were first divided into Tribes by *Romulus*; there were but three of them at first; but they were increas'd in process of Time to thirty five. See *Rosin.* lib. vi. cap. xix. He defines them in this manner. *Erant Tribus populi Romani partes distinctae locis in Urbe diversis, & regionibus undique circum Urbem per Italiam dispersis, sic appellatae aut à tributo dando, aut quia primò tres tantum fuerunt.* The Tribus *Vol-*  
*tinia* was one of these.

† *Stipendiis xi. i. e.* he had been 11 Years a Soldier.



ABOUT a quarter of a League beyond *Kunigsfeld*, at the very Angle that's form'd by the Concourse of the abovemention'd Rivers, we saw the Bailliage of *Windisch*, that is built upon some Part of the Ground where stood the antient *Vindonissa*\*, so famous in History. That City perish'd in the seventh Century (as most People suppose) by the Hands of the *Austrasians* and *Germans*, at the time when King *Theodebert* march'd through the *Transjurane Burgundy*, to attack his Brother *Thierry*: For we have certain Proofs that this Place had escap'd the Fury of the *Huns*, at the Time when they left such Marks of their Barbarity in the deplorable Ruins of *Aventicum*, and other antient *Helvetian* Towns.

*VINDONISSA* stood upon a rising Ground, and was by Nature so defensible every Way, that the *Romans* look'd upon it as the surest Bulwark that *Gaul* had on this side. I cannot but wonder how it comes to pass that so strong a Situation has lain neglected for so many Centuries; because a Fortress in this Place might certainly be render'd impregnable (if it is in the Power of Art to build such an one) with little Charge to the Canton; and as it is almost upon the Frontiers of *Suabia*, and the Black-Forest, this would be a Matter of the greatest Importance in Case of a Rupture with *Germany*. Perhaps indeed at present there may be a politick View in not improving this great Advantage; for fear the *German* Emperors might look upon it as a Mark of distrust and jealousy in the *Swiss*, should they put themselves upon any extraordinary Guard, at a Time when there is such a good understanding between the House of *Austria* and them. The same has been practis'd with regard to *France* in the Case of *Yverdun*, which (tho' a Pass of the greatest Importance) is left in a manner unfortify'd; because they would convince that Nation how much they rely upon the publick Faith of those Treaties they have with it. How mightily do the State Maxims of *Geneva* (where they are undoing themselves to carry on unnecessary Works) differ in this respect from those of their Allies and Neighbours!

THIS Part of *Swisserland* seems to be an inexhaustible Mine of Roman Coins, Urns, Idols, Intaglios, and other Curiosities of that Kind; but they meet with few that are of any great value. I have seen Multitudes of these dispers'd up and down the Country in private as well as publick Collections. Among the rest I cannot pass by a Silver Medaillon that was shewn me by a Gentleman of *Berne* who had been Bailly of *Windisch*. 'Tis about the size and weight of an *English* half Crown, and it's

---

\* *Tacit. Hist. Lib. iv.*



Workmanship and Conservation are both very good. On one side there is the Head of a King with a *Corona radialis*, and this Legend IMP. ARIVS REX LACEDEMON. and on the other, an Eagle griping a Serpent between her Talons. As I cannot find any such Prince in History as this Emperor *Arius*, King of *Lacedæmon*, I should think this was some modern Forgery devis'd to amuse and bewilder People like the *ÆLIA LÆLIA CRISPIS* of *Bologna*, which *Misson* has taken so much pains to unriddle; but that I have not the least Room to question the candour and veracity of the Person who owns that Piece, and who affirm'd to me that it was found within the Precinct of his Bailliage, in the brazen Pedestal of a little God *Pan*, that was dug up along with it, and that is likewise in his Possession.

A little to the Right of *Hapsbourg* we had a View of the Plains of *Bremgarten*, famous for the Battle fought there between the Protestant and Catholick Armies in 1712, wherein the latter had the Advantage. This was the forerunner of the decisive Blow of *Vilmergne*.

HAVING pass'd the *Rufs* we arriv'd at *Baden*, a pretty little Town upon the *Limmat*, which is the Capital of a \* County of that Name, and the Rendezvous of the Deputies of the Cantons; but as it had the Misfortune to declare on the Popish side in the late Civil War, the Conquerors have depriv'd it of some of it's antient Privileges. It is a rich Bailliage, and the Nomination to it belong'd formerly to seven of the Cantons, which had it by Turns; but five of these † having been unluckily engag'd in the same Quarrel, have now wholly lost their share of that, as of many other Advantages, they enjoy'd in common with the Protestants.

---

\* The little County of *Baden* in the *Ærgau* is one of the most fruitful Parts of all *Switzerland*, having three large Towns in it, viz. *Baden*, *Keiserstout*, and *Klingnan*, and one great and beautiful Village call'd *Zurzach*. It is water'd by three navigable Rivers, the *Aar*, the *Rufs*, and the *Limmat*. This Country was known in the eleventh Century, and belong'd to a Branch of the House of *Hapsburg*, or to the Dukes of *Austria* till the fifteenth Century, when the Emperor *Sigismund* help'd the *Swiss* in the Conquest of it over Duke *Frederick*, who was under the Ban of the Empire, and whom the Council of *Constance* had excommunicated. The Town is call'd in antient Instruments *Aquæ Helveticæ*. The Baths which have render'd this Place so remarkable in all Ages, are about half a Mile from the Town on both sides of the *Limmat*. The Inhabitants till the late War, were such rigid Romanists, that they would not suffer a protestant Preacher in their Town, not even in the Bailley's Castle, nor in the Room of the Deputies: Neither would they suffer any one out of the Protestant Cantons to buy Land, or build an House within their Walls, but now they lye wholly at the Mercy of their Conquerors, the two Cantons of *Berne* and *Zurich*.

† *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, and *Zug*.



# 58 REMARKS on several

BADEN is in great Vogue upon the Account of it's mineral Waters, and there is good Reason to believe that they were not unknown to the old Romans. *Tacitus* seems to point directly to them, when speaking of the Mischiefs done in this Country by *Cæcina*, General to *Vitellius*; he says, \**Vastati Agri; direptus longâ pace in modum municipii extructus locus, amœno salubrium Aquarum usu frequens.* And tho' this single Passage should not be of Weight enough, yet a thousand Discoveries that have been made here, are demonstrable Proofs of the Antiquity of these Bathes. In one of them particularly which is call'd *le Bain de St. Verene*, there is a Relievo that represents a Woman (probably the Genius of these Springs) with a Jarr † in one Hand, and a Comb in the other: Some have imagin'd that this was intended for an *Isis*, because ‡ of an Inscription to that Goddess, which is yet in being at *Wittingen*, a little Village near *Baden*. But be that as it will, the Catholicks, it seems, have made a Saint of her; and it is not impossible but the new Name of *Verene*, may be a Corruption from the antient *Feronia*, the Water Nymph, to whom *Horace* addresses himself in this Line.

*Ora manusque tuâ lavimus Feronia lymphâ.*

THIS was a Kind of amphibious Deity, for we find her mention'd by *Silius Italicus*, as an Inhabitant of the Woods.

————— itur in agros  
*Dives ubi ante omnes colitur Feronia luco.*

\* *Tacit. Hist. lib. i.*

† We find *Isis* very frequently represented with a Vessel of Water in her Hand. See *Cuper. Harpocrat.* And as the Antients had a great Opinion of her medicinal Virtues, her Image might be plac'd properly enough in these Baths, by way of Allegory. *Diodor. Sic.* says that she had ἱερεὺς ὁπισθὺν μεγάλῳ ἐμπειρίαν. lib. i. *Lucan* seems to expostulate with the Romans for receiving her and the rest of the *Ægyptian* Deities into *Rome*, in these beautiful Lines,

*Nos in templa tuam Romana recepimus Isin,  
Semideosque canes, & Sistra jubentia luctus,  
Et quem tu plangens hominem testaris Osirim.* Lib. viii.

For her Qualities and Attributes, See *Apuleius, Pignorii mensa Isiaca, &c.*

‡ DEAE ISIDI TEMPLVM A SOLO  
L. ANNVSIVS MAGIANVS  
DE SVO POSVIT VIR AQVENSIS  
AD CVIVS TEMPLI ORNAMENTA  
ALPINA ALPINVLA CONIVX \* This was the Number of Ses-  
ET PEREGRINA FIL \* XC. DE terces, but 'tis worn out.  
DERVNT. L. D. D†. VICANORVM. † *Locus Datus Decreto Vica-*  
*(norum. Vicani were Magistrates of little Villages.*

The Words VIR AQVENSIS which is the same as *Curator*, are pretty remarkable. I have taken Notice of one of the Name of *Alpinula* already in the Article of *Avanches*.



BADEN and *Windisch* are so little distant from each other, that I make no question but that both the Places perish'd at one time. I must not leave *Baden* without taking Notice of the Dice which are found in great Numbers, sometimes twenty or thirty Pair together in a neighbouring Field. They are infinitely smaller than those we make use of, but of much the same sort of matter, well mark'd and mathematically cut. There are several Vestiges of antient Buildings in the Ground, where the Country People dig them up; for which Reason I am inclin'd to believe (since common observation teaches us that Bone is a very durable Substance) that as there might be abundance of Gaming Tables formerly in a Place of that publick Resort, so it was possible for vast quantities of Dice to be bury'd under the Rubbish of the old Town, when the *Burgundians* destroy'd it. I have seen a very learned Controversy between two *German* Virtuosi upon this important Subject, in which one of the Disputants very gravely takes upon him to prove that they are a natural Production. I have heard that the Duke of *Roban* who is bury'd at *Geneva* left behind him a whole Bushel full of these Dice.

ZURICH, the next place of Note upon our Route, is deliciously situated, partly upon the Lake of that Name, and partly upon the *Limmat*. It is the Capital of the first and oldest Canton in *Swisserland*, which was included in the old *Pagus Tigurinus*, a Country whose Natives stood out against the *Romans* with incredible Valour: For we read concerning the *Tigurini*, that they were Allies to the *Cimbri* and *Teutones* in the War against *Marius*, and that also long before *Julius Caesar's* time two Roman Generals, *Cassius* and *Piso*, being sent against this People, were defeated and kill'd by them. They pass'd all that Part of *Swisserland* that lies between the *Limmat* and the Lake of *Constance*; but we have no Voucher at all for the Antiquity of the Town of *Zurich* itself, which is pretended by some Moderns to have been at that time call'd *Tigurum*; on the contrary the antient Geographers make mention but of two Towns in the whole *Pagus Tigurinus*; the one was *Arbor Felix*, (*Arbon*) upon the Lake of *Constance* and the other *Forum Tiberii*. We may therefore take it for granted that *Zurich* was of much later Date, and probably ow'd it's rise to some of the Kings of *Burgundy*, or of the first Race of the *Franks*. Which of these it was that built it, I will not presume to determine, but there are antient Acts of *Lewis le Germanique*, that prove this City to have existed in his time, and that the *Haut Domaine* of it belong'd to the Emperors. For it appears by those Acts that  
this



this Prince founded a rich Monastery at *Zurich*, of which his Daughter *Hildegardis* was the first Abbess, and also that *Bertha* who succeeded to her Sister *Hildegardis* obtain'd of her Brother *Charles le Gros* the Privilege of having a Mint erected in this City. Some of the Coins that were struck here, are yet extant, with these Words *MONETA TVRICENSIS*. The *Zurichers* recover'd their antient Liberty at the Time, when *Frederick II.* made that solemn Renunciation to *Switzerland*; and then it was they wall'd in their City, having demolish'd the Castle that us'd to be the Residence of the Emperors Lieutenant.

THE two opposite Parts of *Zurich* are join'd together by a couple of Wooden Bridges, one of which (much broader than the *Pont-neuf* at *Paris*) is the great Exchange or Rendezvous of the Burghers in good Weather. The new *Hôtel de Ville* that is at one extremity of this Bridge, is reckon'd the noblest Piece of modern Architecture in *Switzerland*: The black marble Columns of the Facade, with their Bases, and Capitals of Bronze have certainly a very good Effect; but the whole Building would have been infinitely better, had they not clog'd it with so many superfluous Ornaments. In a Town where they are such rigid *Calvinists*, I was surpris'd to meet with some Remains of old Sepulchres about their Churches, particularly the two Figures that are fix'd in the Towers of their antient Cathedral; the one (which is on Horseback) represents *Robert Duke of Suabia*, the Founder of that venerable Pile; the other *Charlemain* (who was a great Benefactor to it) with a Crown of Gold upon his Head. Besides these Images, which are in the *Gothick* Taste, I observ'd three or four *Roman* Statues, much abus'd indeed, in other Parts of the Town.

THE publick Library of *Zurich* is an handsome Case, but their Books (at the Time I saw it) were in such Disorder, upon the Account of some Alterations then making, that the Librarian could not possibly oblige me with a Sight either of the famous manuscript Bible, or the Volumes of *Bulinger's* original Papers that are quoted by Dr. *Burnet*. These last indeed I was more particularly desirous to have seen, because of the Letters said to be writ to *Bulinger* by *Jewel* and *Horn*, two of our Bishops in Queen *Elizabeth's* time; which Letters are mention'd by the Doctor, possibly to give the World an Hint, that Lawn-sleeves were unlawful, and Remnants of Popery: At that Time, at least 'tis pretty demonstrable he thought them so.

THERE are two antique Stones at the entrance of this Room, but the Inscriptions on them are very much worn; the one is a

Dedication



Dedication to *Mercury*, that was found at *Baden*; and the other is a Milliarey, with *Nerva's* Name upon it. The learned Monsr. *Scheutzer's* Collection of natural Rarities is well worthy to be seen: It consists of a great Number of very odd Fossils that are the Productions of *Swisserland*; most of which (like those of Doctor *Woodward's Museum*) seem to have been the *Exuviae* of Animals deposited at the Time of *Noah's Flood*. I likewise took Notice of several Slates, that have been found among the *Alps*, with the perfect Impression upon them of Shells, Plants, and the entire Sceletons of Fishes. He has likewise some curious antient Medals.

BEFORE I leave *Zurich*, I must not omit the following remarkable Tomb-stone over a Canon of this Cathedral.

ANNO DOMINI MCCCCL. OBIIT  
D. IACOBVS SWARTZMVRER  
CANONICVS CAPITVLI HVIVS  
ECCLESIAE ITEM AGNES VXOR  
LEGITIMA PRAEDICTI D. IACOBI.

WE must therefore suppose either that *Agnes* was dead before *Swartzmurer* enter'd into Holy Orders, or that from that time he liv'd in separation from her, and look'd upon her only as his Sister, according to the Custom of the *Roman Church* to this Day. And for that Reason she is perhaps call'd *Uxor Legitima*, to denote her being marry'd to him, before he was enroll'd among the Clergy.

I HAVE been told that when *Zuinglius* introduc'd the Reformation at *Zurich* in 1523, he exhorted the Religious of both Sexes to enter into the State of Matrimony; and that hereupon several pious Matches were concluded between the Monks of this side of the Town, and the Nuns of the other.

THIS Town has a pretty Arsenal, which supplies the whole Canton; I was shewn there some Trophies taken from the Catholics during their last civil Broils. Notwithstanding this, 'tis objected to the *Zurichers* by the *Bernois*, and the rest of their Allies, that they misbehav'd very much on that occasion, particularly in not joyning them with their Body of Troops, as they might easily have done, before the Battle of *Vilmergue*; and I have heard it much murmur'd at, that they, who had so small a Share in procuring the late glorious Peace, should enjoy all the Advantages of it in common with those who had born the whole Burden of the War.



WINTERTHUR is the only place of Note between *Zurich* and *St. Gall*. Four or five Centuries ago this was part of the great Possessions of the Counts of *Kybourg*, who had a Castle here, the Walls of which are yet standing. The Emperor, as descended from that House, has lately laid Claim to this Town and it's Dependencies, and I cannot yet learn how that Affair is terminated. A great many Antiquities have been found hereabouts, particularly in the Year 1709; and there are some learned Men who pretend to trace the modern Name of *Winterthur* from the old one of *Vitodurum*: But there is no Voucher for any such Place either in antient History or Geography.

THE Abbey of *St. Gall*, took it's Name from a *Scotch*, or *Irish* Monk, who had been a Disciple to *St. Colomban*; and who retir'd in the seventh Century to a Wilderness that was in the Neighbourhood of the Lake of *Constance*. This pious Hermit ended his Days in the little Town of *Arbon*, in the Year 627; and the Fame of his Sanctity spreading abroad, and inducing many others to follow his Example, and to spend their Lives in this Solitude, at last, in the Middle of the following Century, when *Pepin* was King of *France*, one *Odmar*, Abbot of *Thurgaw*, built a Monastery there, which he dedicated to *St. Gall*. This House in a few Years became very considerable through the Bounty of several Neighbouring Princes and rich Men; and the Friars embrac'd the Rule of *St. Benedict*, as it is kept up to this Day.

IN the tenth Century a vast Rabble of *Hungarian* Vagabonds, that had committed great Disorders on t'other side the *Rhine*, forc'd their Way into *France*, and as they pass'd through these Countries, laid them waste in a barbarous Manner, destroying and plundering among other Places the rich Monastery of *St. Gall*. This Storm being blown over, the House was rebuilt from the Ground, and encompass'd with a strong Wall, for it's better Security. This, and the conveniency of it's Situation upon many Accounts, encourag'd People to come and live there, so that by Degrees it became a large trading Town; but subject to the Abbot, who by this Means got a great Addition of Wealth and Power.

THE Avarice and Luxury of some of these Prelates induc'd them at last to part with several of their Privileges for sums of Money, with which the Inhabitants tempted them. Thus by degrees they lost all their *Haut-Domaine*; and the Towns-men (under the Protection of the Emperor's who espous'd their Interests) asserted their Independency and became a Free People. The Abbots, tho' at present depriv'd of their temporal as  
well



well as spiritual Jurisdiction over *St. Gall*, have nevertheless great Lordships in the *Turgow*; and are Princes of the Empire. I refer my Reader for other Particulars to Mr. *Addison's Travels*; where he will find a full Account both of the Town, and of the Abby.

I TOOK my leave of *Swisserland* at the little Town of *Arbon* upon the Lake of *Constance*, about two Leagues beyond *St. Gall*. This is the *Arbor Felix* of *Antonine's Itinerary*, the second City of the *Pagus Tigurinus*, and one of the Places of the greatest Antiquity in all *Swisserland*. *Marcellinus* tells us, That the Romans had a fix'd Encampment here, through which the Emperor *Gratian* pass'd in his Way from *Gaul* to *Illyria*. *Digressus per Castra, quibus Felicis Arboris Nomen est*. And the *Notitia Imperii* says, that 'twas the Residence of the Tribune of the Cohors *Herculea Pannoniorum*. Since the Roman Times, the Sovereignty of *Arbon* has devolv'd through several Hands to the Bishops of *Constance*, who are the present temporal Lords of it, and have the right of presenting the Bailly; but the People are nevertheless in Alliance with the *Swiss Cantons*, to whom both their Castle and Town are oblig'd to lie open in Case of a War on that Side.

THE Affairs of this Country seem very confus'd and much involv'd in Fable before the Age of *Julius Caesar*; neither does that great Man set them in altogether so clear Light as we could wish he had. 'Tis nevertheless the Opinion of the most approv'd Authors, that the *Helvetii* were a People originally of *German* extraction, whose Ancestors passing the *Rhine*; in very remote Times, had drove some other Nation out of these Parts of anti-ent *Gaul*, and settled themselves there. The Reader however is to take Notice, that the old *Helvetian* Boundaries and those of the present *Swiss Cantons* differ in a great many Respects.

THE whole *Helvetick* Body was formerly divided into four *Pagi*, or Provinces; among which the *Tigurini* held the first Rank; as being the bravest, and the most numerous: I have already spoke of their Success against *Cassius* and *Piso*. About fifty Years before our Saviour, these four united Cantons, weary of living in such a barren Soil (for *Swisserland* was in those Days all Forest) having set Fire to their Towns and Villages, and loaded their Wives, Children, Families, and Effects upon Wagons, were preparing to pass the *Rhone*, in quest of a better Country. *Caesar*, who had then the Government of *Gaul*, alarm'd at this News, march'd from *Rome* \* with all Expedition to *Geneva*,

\* *Æ. Bell. Gall. Lib. i.*



where he cut down the Bridge, and amus'd their Embassadors with fair Words, till such time as he finish'd the famous Intrenchment along the *Rhone*, as has been said in the Article of *Geneva*. This being done, he set them at Defiance, frustrated all their Attempts to get over that River, and coming up to them a round about Way, as they were forcing their Passage into *Gaul* through the Duchy of *Burgundy*, gave them Battle near *Autun*, and gain'd a most compleat Victory. Those who surviv'd this Blow, to the Number of 130000, threw down their Arms, and implor'd *Cesar's* Mercy; and he gave it them upon this Condition, that they should return into their native Country, rebuild their Towns, cultivate their Lands, and live thenceforwards in perfect Submission to *Rome*. This they readily agreed to, and as punctually perform'd; for from that Time, in the Course of 450 Years, that the *Romans* were their Masters, we do not find this People in one single Act of Rebellion; but on the contrary, they distinguish'd themselves by their Loyalty to several Emperors; particularly to *Otho* and *Galba*, for which they pay'd very dear, and narrowly escap'd Ruin when the *Vitellian* Faction got the Upperhand.

IN the universal Decline of the *Western* Empire, *Gundecaire* \* made himself Master of these Provinces, (which at that Time were part of the *Maxima Sequanorum*) and annex'd them to *Burgundy*. The *Alemans* and the *Suevi* had some share in them however, having seiz'd all the *Turgow* (which is the Country between the *Rufs* and the Lake of *Constance*) and therefore upon the Submission of those Barbarians to *Clovis* the Great, that happen'd in the same Century, this part of *Switzerland* was cut off as it were from the other, and thrown into the Kingdom of *Austrasia*, which *Clovis* bestow'd upon *Thierry* his bastard Son. This distinction of the *Helvetic* Provinces into *Burgundian*, and *Austrasian* or *German*, subsisted a great while, till they were all reunited in the Person of *Conrad* the *Salick*, who succeeded to the Dominions of *Rodolphus le Faineant*.

THE *German* Emperors, being at too great a Distance themselves, were oblig'd to govern this Branch of their Dominion by Substitutes; which Substitutes by degrees render'd themselves Absolute, (because their Masters were not in a Condition to hinder them) and transmitted their several Governments to their Successors or Descendants, as a lawful Inheritance, just as it had been practis'd by other Counts or Governors in the more remote Pro-

---

\* Son to *Godegisil* the Second, King of *Burgundy*. See Vol. I.



vinces of the Empire, and particularly in the Low-Countries. This was the Origin of the Dukes of *Zeringen*, of the Counts of *Hapsbourg*, *Kybourg*, *Neufchatel*, and other great Temporal Lords in these Parts; and this also gave a Rise to the exorbitant spiritual Power of the Bishops of *Constance* and *Lausanne*, and the Abbots of *St. Gall*.

THE Dukes of *Zeringen*, who had been at first made Governours of the *Transjurane Burgundy* by the Emperor *Henry le Noir*; were by far the most considerable of all these Potentates; (having moreover great Patrimonial Lands in *Germany*) and they used to assume among their other Titles, this proud and magnificent one, *Dux & Rector Burgundiæ Dei & Imperatorum Gratiâ*. But as those Dukes had only a precarious Right to this Country at best, their Neighbours (who thought their own Pretensions as good) were very often at War with them; for which Reason they were forc'd to indulge their Subjects in several important Points relating to their Privileges, that by so doing they might not only draw from them the Supplies they stood in need of with greater ease; but likewise prevent their siding with their Enemies, and shaking off their Authority.

THESE Concessions from the Sovereign produc'd daily a stronger desire of Liberty in the People, which was artfully improv'd by their Chiefs; and 'twas this republican Spirit (heighten'd by the Remembrance of their original free State) that made them resolve to put an end to *Berthold's* Race; and conspire against his two only Sons, who are suppos'd to have dy'd of a Poyson, that some Noblemen of this Country had given them; and they are bury'd at *Soleurre*.

IN the Reign of the Emperor *Frederick II*, (who laid claim to the *Transjurane Burgundy* after *Berthold's* death;) the *Swiss* seem'd to have perfectly gain'd their Point; for that Prince releas'd them from all further Duty and Allegiance to him or his Successors; whether through Necessity or Neglect Historians don't determine; but I am of Opinion that this Act of Generosity was forc'd upon him in some Measure, through his long Wars with the Pope, which had exhausted both his Strength and his Treasure.

HOWEVER this Sunshine of Peace and Liberty was soon over, for in the same Century Duke *Berthold's* three Sisters (whose Husbands were Men of great Power) laid Claim to their Brother's Inheritance, in behalf of themselves and their Issue. By this means the *Swiss* found themselves engag'd in a new and troublesome War, and the Empire (being at that time miserably torn by the Factions of several Pretenders to it, during an Interreg-



num of \* eighteen Years) was not in a Condition to send them any Relief. This it was that oblig'd the whole Canton of *Berne*, that bore the greatest Share of the Calamity, to throw itself under the Protection of the aspiring House of *Savoy*; which was a very great Weakning to the common Cause.

To add to their Misfortunes, it fell out, that the very Person who happen'd to be rais'd next to the Imperial Dignity, was of a Family that had the greatest Pretensions upon them: I mean *Rodolphus* Count of *Hapsbourg*, who was a lineal Descendant of the old Dukes of *Zeringen*. This Election put an end to all Disputes concerning *Bertbold's* Succession in *Switzerland*.

*RODOLPHUS* who had carry'd the Crown from such a Number of powerful Rivals, was too Politick a Prince however, to tyrannise over the *Swiss* his Countrymen, which might have provok'd that warlike People to stir up underhand some of his former Competitors against him. For which Reason he manag'd them with a great deal of Tenderneſs; approving and confirming those Acts that had been granted in their Favour by *Frederick II*, and his other Predecessors; a mark of Goodneſs that entirely gain'd him their Hearts, and Affections.

*ALBERT* of *Austria*, who ſucceeded to *Rodolphus*, took Measures very opposite to his Father's; for being a violent ambitious Man, and flush'd with his late Success against his Rival *Adolphus*†, he consider'd the *Helvetian* Liberties as injurious and prejudicial to the Honour of the Imperial Crown: He therefore ſet the ſevereſt Governors over them he poſſibly could, who had charge given them, among other things, to have an Hand more particularly ſtrict upon *Schwitz*, *Uri*, and *Underwald*; becauſe thoſe three little Cantons had always been obſerv'd to expreſs a greater impatience under Command than the reſt.

THESE Deputies behav'd themſelves in their ſeveral Poſts with the utmoſt Insolence and Rigour; inſomuch that one of them, who was Governor of *Uri*, would uſe frequently in the Pride of his Heart, to ſet his Hat upon a Pole, and oblige the People to pay the ſame Reſpect to it, as if he had been preſent himſelf, under the ſevereſt Penalties imaginable. *William Tell* a Peaſant of *Schwitz*, who declin'd this ridiculous Homage, was ſentenc'd (as every Body knows) to ſhoot with his Croſs-bow at an Apple that was plac'd upon the Head of his own Child;

---

\* This was at the Time when *Richard*, Earl of *Cornwall*, was declar'd King of the *Romans* by one Faction, and *Alphonſus* of *Caſtille* by another.

† *Adolphus* of *Naffau* kill'd in the Battle near *Spire*.



and having by his great Skill disappointed the Cruelty of his Judge, was order'd to Prison. But *Tell* getting out of the Hands of his Guards, spurr'd up his Countrymen to a general Insurrection, which ended in the Death of one of these Tyrants, and in the total expulsion of all the rest. This bold enterprize was the Basis of the *Swiss* Liberty.

To revenge so great an Indignity, *Albert* thought fit to come into *Swisserland* in Person; where, as he was upon full March to punish the Mutineers, he lost his Life by the Treachery of his Nephew *John* Duke of *Suabia*; I have spoke of this tragical Adventure in the Article of *Kunigsfelt*.

HENRY of the House of *Luxemburg*, the next elected Emperor, thought it his Interest to indulge the *Swiss*; and to wink at what had been done in his Predecessors Time: Therefore he wisely contented himself with appointing such Lieutenants over them for the Future as should be Natives of *Swisserland*: But the Prelates, and other petty Sovereigns, who liv'd in the Neighbourhood, looking upon the Liberties of these Cantons with an Eye of Envy; stirr'd up against them *Leopold* Duke of *Austria*, Heir to the Houses of *Hapsburg* and *Heringen*; a Prince whose Possessions in that Country were already considerable.

LEOPOLD having assembled a great Power, march'd to attack those of *Uri* and *Schwitz*, who had put themselves in a Posture of Defence. The two Armies met at the Pass of *Morgarten*, where the Duke was routed, and forc'd to fly, leaving behind him all his Infantry and 1500 Horse, who were destroy'd in a great Measure by the Stones that the Peasants roll'd down upon them from the Rocks. The *Underwalders* about the same time surpris'd and cut off the Count of *Strasberg*, who had entered their Country with another Body of *Austrians*. These two Overthrows were follow'd by the famous Union of the three victorious Cantons in 1315; and the People who compos'd them from that time assumed the Name of *Schwitzers* or *Swiss* (now common to all the thirteen) because *Morgarten* (the Scene of that fortunate Action) was in the Canton of *Schwitz*. *Lucern*, *Zug*, and *Glaris* were admitted into this Confederacy some Years after, and the rest drop'd in, one after another. In the same Century another *Leopold*, Duke of *Austria*, having reviv'd the antient Pretensions of his House, made the last Effort against this People, but lost all his Army, and was kill'd himself: This was the famous Battle of *Sempach*, which decided the Fate of *Swisserland*. *Charles le Hardy* was the last foreign Potentate that made any remarkable Attempt upon the *Swiss* Liberties, but had no better Success than *Leopold*; as I have observ'd already.

THE



THE Lake of *Constance* seems to have been unknown to the *Romans* in the Consular State : At least it's not having been mention'd by the Authors of that Age, gives us cause to imagine so. This is that *Lacus Brigantinus* \* in which the *Vindelici* † and *Rhoeti* were defeated by *Tiberius*, when that Prince and his Brother *Nero Drusus*, made the *German Expedition* at the Command of *Augustus*. The old *Roman Tower* that's yet seen at *Lindaw*, (which was the Port we landed at) is suppos'd to have been erected upon the Occasion of that War. When the Lake is calm, as it happen'd to be the Day that I cross'd it, the Current of the *Rhine* that falls into this Bason from the *Grisson Mountains*, is easily discernible. The Boat Men made me take Notice of it, and I thought this Circumstance the more extraordinary, because 'twas what I had never observ'd in the Lake of *Geneva*, which receives the *Rhone* that falls with equal force from *St. Gothard*, in the very same manner.

MARCELLINUS ‡ speaks of a great Battle that was fought near the *Lacus Brigantiae*, between *Arbelio*, General of the Horse to *Constantius*, and *Gundomar* and *Vadomar* two Kings of the *Alemans*, in which the former receiv'd a great Overthrow ; but that the *Romans* reveng'd very soon after in a second Engagement, which recover'd them all the Ground that they had lost. The Town (from which the Lake derives its present Name) is suppos'd to have been built about that time, and call'd *Constantia*, as a Memorial of this Victory, and as a Complement to the Emperor.

'TIS an antient Tradition at *Lindaw*, that one *Adelbert*, a near Kinsman and favourite of *Charlemain*, being surpris'd by a Tempest as he was passing this Lake, made a Vow to the Virgin *Mary*, that in Case she would vouchsafe to deliver him from the imminent Danger he was in, he would build a Church to her, on whatever Part of the Coast he should be first set ashore. His Prayers were heard, and being landed safe upon a little Island, not far from the *Terra-firma* of *Suabia*, he there laid the Foundation of a Monastery in Performance of his Promise. This is the pretended Origin of the famous Convent of *Lindaw*, which is become (through the Liberality of several Emperors) one of the richest religious Houses in *Germany*. The Nuns are all No-

---

\* *Mela* calls it *Acronius*. And there are other antient Geographers that give it the Name of *Lacus Venetus*. It had that of *Brigantinus* or *Briganticus* from the antient *Brigantia*, now *Bregantz*.

† *Strabo*. lib. v.

‡ *Amm. Marc.* lib. xv.



ble; and the Abbess takes the Rank of Princess of the Empire. This and the abovemention'd Tower are the only two remarkable things at *Lindaw*, from whence we took Post for *Ausbourg*, and in our Way pass'd through no Place of any Note except *Memmingen*, (the antient \* *Rostrum Nemaviæ*) and the little Town of *Mindleheim*; the Capital of a small Principality, of which the late Duke of *Marlborough* was sometime in Possession. There are still some Remains of an old Castle, that was the Residence of the antient Princes of *Mindleheim* of the *Bavarian* Family.

THE *Suevi*† (who are the same with the *Alemanni*‡) a very warlike Nation, often mention'd by the Roman Historians, and who were Masters of almost all the North of *Germany*, are suppos'd to have left both their Name and Posterity in the Province of *Suabia* (which belong'd to the antient *Rhoeti*, and *Vindelici*) the last time that they pass'd the *Danube* to invade it (according to *Jornandes*) when *Avitus*, or his Successor *Majorianus*, had the Empire of the West; after which the *Romans* were never strong enough to dispossess them any more; as they had done in the Days \*\* of *Valentinian* I. II. and some other Emperors. 'Tis hard to determine the old Habitations of this vast People, and 'tis a matter Geographers are much divided about. *Strabo*†† places them between the *Rhine* and the *Elbe*. The famous *Ariovistus*, that fought *Cæsar*, and *Maropodius* that was *Augustus*'s Contemporary, were both Kings of the *Suevi*. We are so much in the Dark with regard to the Affairs of *Germany*, before the eighth or ninth Century, that Historians cannot agree about the Origin of the old Dukes of *Suabia*, or the time when that Province was created into a Duchy, independent of the Emperors. We know only thus far, that one of *Charlemain*'s Wives was Daughter to a Duke of *Suabia*, and that the Imperial Dignity continu'd in the Line of these Princes for many Generations, beginning at *Frederick Barbarossa*. Their masculine Branch ended in the unfortunate *Comradin*, who was put to

\* The Itineraries place *Rostrum Nemaviæ* between *Augusta Vindelicorum* and *Cam-podunum*, *Kempten*.

† *Suevorum gens est longè maxima, & bellicosissima Germanorum omnium.* *Cæf. Bel. Gal. Lib. iv.*

‡ *Majorem enim Germaniæ partem obtinent, propriis adhuc nationibus nominibusque discreti, quanquam in commune Suevi vocentur.* *Tac. de Germ.*

\*\* *Valentinian* I. defeated them at the great Battle of *Solicinum*, and *Valentinian* II. sent *Theodosius* (who was afterwards Emperor) to drive them out of *Rhætia*, which he did very effectually. v. *Amm. Marcel. lib. xxviii.* These Nations first over-ran *Rhætia* in *Gallien*'s Reign. But this Country was freed from them by *Aurelian*. v. *Vopisc. vit. Aureliani.*

†† *Lib. vii.*



Death at *Naples*, having been taken Prisoner by *Charles of Anjou*, his Competitor for that Crown\*.

AUSBOURG (the famous *Augusta Vindelicorum*†) stands in the middle of one of the most beautiful Plains that can possibly be seen: And 'tis the very same (as the learned *Velfer* believes) upon which *Drusus* obtain'd that signal Victory, that gave occasion to this Passage of *Horace* ‡

*Major Neronum mox grave praelium  
Commisit, immanesque Rhoetos  
Auspiciis pepulit secundis.*

Here we are to observe by the Way, that the *Rhoeti* and the *Vindelici* were but one People in a manner; differing only with regard to their Situation; for the former inhabited the more Eastern, as the latter did the more Western Parts of *Suabia*. We also find that the *Prefect* or Governor of this whole Territory, after the *Romans* were Masters of it, was known by no other Title than that of \*\* *Dux Rhoetici limitis*; and that the distinction of *Rhoetia Prima* & *Secunda*, took Place about *Hadrian's* time in the Room of *Rhoetia* & *Vindelicia*, as will be shewn more at large in my Historical Account of those Provinces.

THIS Plain is likewise memorable upon many other Accounts: And the *German* Historians are full of the Battles that were fought here in antient Times, (more a great deal than they have Authority for) some of them †† being even bold enough to maintain that this was the Scene of that fatal and shameful Action, where *Varus* lost his own Life, and the three Legions that went so much to the Heart of *Augustus*; but this is a great Mistake, for by all Circumstances the *Saltus Teutoburgicus* where that Engagement happen'd, was somewhere in the

\* This happen'd in the thirteenth Century. Look for a fuller Account in the Article of *Naples*.

† *Aventinus* the *German* Annalist, who would place the *Augusta Vindelicorum* in some other part of the Country, is sufficiently confuted by *Velfer* in his learned Book, entituled, *Res Augustanae Vindelicae*, who proves from indisputable Facts, that *Augustus* establish'd a Colony at the Conflux of the little Rivers *Vindo* and *Lycus*, now the *Wend* and the *Lech*. Which last River *Ptolemy* makes the Boundary between the *Rhoeti* and the *Vindelici*. *Eginhart* says, that in his time it parted the *Bavarians* and the *Alemans*, (i. e. the *Suabians*.) *Strabo* mentions a Town in these Parts that was call'd *Damasia*, and which no other antient Author speaks of. *Cluver* believes he meant *Ausbourg*.

‡ *L. Carm.* iv. Od. xiv.

\*\* *Fulvio Boijo Duce Rhoetici limitis.* Vop. Aurelian.

†† *Otho Frising.*



most Northern Parts of *Germany*\*; near the River *Ems*, and the Country of the *Cherusci*†, of whom *Arminius* was King.

I AM inclin'd however to believe from the admirable Situation of the Plains of *Ausburg*, as well for the Encampment, as the drawing up of Troops, that the Fate of *Germany* has been decided here more than once; tho' it may never have reach'd our Knowledge; probably through the carelessness of antient Writers, who are seldom so particular as to design the Field of any Battle, tho' the Importance of it were never so great; a want of exactness that has been the cause of much Confusion in History. In this respect there is no Historian so much to be wonder'd at as *Cæsar* himself, from whose Commentaries it is almost impossible to point out the Place of any one Engagement where he was concern'd; tho' one might reasonably expect, that so great a Man would at least have settled the Geography of his own Victories, how negligently soever he might pass over Places and Countries in all other parts of the Memoirs that he intended to leave behind him.

UPON my observing the little artificial ‡ Mounds of Earth, that lie scatter'd in several parts of this wide Champain; I imagin'd it not unlikely that these might be sepulchral Monuments of the barbarous Times, erected over the Ashes of the most distinguish'd Persons that had fallen in some of those Encounters: I was the more confirm'd in this Belief, from the many Hillocks of the same kind that I remember to have seen upon *Salisbury* Plain, and other great Heaths we have in *England*; which Hillocks, 'tis the general Tradition, (supported by *Speed*, *Cambden*, and others) are the burying Places of Chiefs of the old *Danes* and *Saxons* who had been slain in Battle. And this was the Custom not only of the northern Parts of *Europe*, but likewise of the *Romans* themselves, who practis'd it upon some Occasions, as particularly at the Interment of the Remains of the *Varian* Legions by *Germanicus*. *Velfer* is of another Opinion, which I cannot come into entirely, for he supposes that these were land Marks, or \*\* *Termini*;

\* *Tac. Ann. I.*

† They inhabited *Westphalia*, and part of the *Langraviat* of *Hesse Cassel*. 'Tis the Opinion of *Cluver* and others, that this Battle was fought at a Place now call'd *Dietmelle* in *Bremen*.

‡ *Primum extruendo tumulo cespitem Cæsar posuit, gratissimo munere in defunctos, & presentibus doloris socius.*

\*\* *Aliquibus terminis nihil subditum est, aliquibus verò aut cineres, aut carbones, aut testas, aut vitrea fracta, aut ossa subcensa, aut calcem, aut gypsum invenimus. Sicut Flacc. There is besides the Authority of Valerius who says, in limitibus verò ubi rari-ores terminos constituimus, monticellos plantavimus de terrâ, quos Botontinos appellamus.*



and that they were fill'd with Cinders, Bones, fragments of earthen Ware, and other such Materials; but I leave the further Examination of this Affair to those who shall think it a point worth their determining. I have only this to add more concerning the Plain of *Ausbourg*, that 'twas the usual Place of Rendezvous for the Forces of the *German* Emperors, when they intended any Expeditions over the *Alps*. The whole Confederate Army lay encamp'd here for some time after the Battle of *Hochstet*.

AUSBOURG is but thinly peopled to what it was formerly, the late Wars having frighted away a multitude of wealthy Inhabitants, who retir'd further up into *Germany*. As 'tis one of the greatest thoroughfares into *Italy*, and as there are such ample Descriptions of it extant already, I shall take but little Notice of the present State of this great City\*, referring the Reader, that would be acquainted with it, to those Authors who treat at large of the Magnificence of the Streets, Churches, Palaces and publick Fountains; and of the variety of odd Dresses us'd by the Women, not unlike what is practis'd at *Strasbourg*, and *Nuremberg*. The Town-House (which is the first Place that Strangers are commonly shewn) has nothing remarkable, besides a mixture of *Roman* and *Gothick* Architecture; and the great *Salle*, or Council-room, where the Emperors us'd to have Diets, or Meetings, formerly with Electors, and other Princes of *Germany*. They say this was the Chamber where the *Ausbourg* Confession was presented to *Charles V*, by the *Lutherans*. His rejecting it as he did gave Birth to the famous Association of the Protestant Powers, that was call'd the *Smalcaldian* League; and which prov'd so fatal afterwards to the Heads of the Party; I mean the Elector of † *Saxony*, and the Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel*.

THE Cathedral which is dedicated to *St. Ulric*, (Patron of the City) stands, according to *Velfer*, upon the Foundations of an old ‡ *Basilica*, or Court of Judicature. Whether 'twas a Building of that, or any other kind, I will not be positive, but

---

\* *Atlas Historic. and Misson.*

† The Electoral Dignity was taken away from the first of these Princes, and his Posterity for ever; and given to *Maurice* who was of a younger Branch. The latter of them was punish'd with close Imprisonment for more than twenty Years.

‡ *Erant Basilicæ amplissima & ornatissima ædificia, in quibus non Senatores modò deliberare, verùm etiam Judices omnis generis causas cognoscere, & clientibus homines periti de jure respondere solebant. Rosin. cum. not. Demsteri. Vitruvius* says, that they were so contriv'd as that one part of them should serve for pleading Causes in; and the other should be a kind of publick Change for Merchants, and Men of Business. Lib. viii.



the fragments of some Pillars and Cornishes, yet visible in many Places, both about the Church, and the Houses that joyn to it, shew it to have been extremely Magnificent, and worthy in all respects of the Metropolis of *Rhætia*.

I took *Ausbourg* in my Way, as well at my return from, as my going to, *Italy*, and had the satisfaction both times to observe Antiquities in Abundance; more than I had met with in any Town except *Lyons* on this side the *Alps*. Indeed I miss'd several that are spoken of by *Velfer*, who is an Author of the sixteenth Century, as a *Medusa's Head* at *St. Ulrich's*, a *Mercury* with the Cock and Goat\*, besides a great Number of sepulchral Stones, Inscriptions, and other Monuments, that have either been destroy'd since his time, or convey'd somewhere else.

AMONG the Curiosities of this kind which have escap'd hitherto, I cannot pass by an Antique Pine-apple, that's fix'd to a composite Capital, which serves as a Pedestal to it: But the Pillar that belong'd to them is lost. This was found near *St. Ulrich's* about 200 Years ago, and is the more remarkable, because the Pine-apple is the Arms of *Ausbourg* to this Day. *Velfer*, who has writ a long Dissertation upon it, (that I shall not trouble my Readers with,) supposes this Pillar to have been an ancient *Terminus*, because he proves from old Authors, that 'twas the Custom in the *Heathen* times to place upon the top of these Land-marks the resemblance of that Fruit, which was the more peculiar Growth of that Country where they were set up. Olives and Quinces, for instance, were represented upon the *Termini* of *Gaul*, *Africk*, and *Italy*, as being the commonest Product of those Soils; and for the same Reason the Fruit of the Pine was proper to *Rhætia*, and all the *Alpine* Provinces, because there was no kind of Tree so universal as this in those Parts of *Europe*†. Besides, there is no Man, ever so little vers'd in Antiquity, but must know that Towns and Provinces were

\* The *Mercury* was in the great Collection of the *Peutingers*. His Symbol of the Cock is very common, and denotes Vigilance; the Goat is much more extraordinary, tho' there are some instances of it. v. *Monfaucon. Antiq.* This God had also other Symbols, as the Ram, the Tortoise, &c.

† The ancient *Heathens* had a particular Veneration for the Pine-tree, which was sacred to the *Magna Mater*; and they thought abundance of Mysteries were signified by the Fruit of it. The God *Elagabalus*, of the *Phœnicians* was worship'd under this Form. "Αγαλμα μὲν ἔν, ὡς περ παρ' Ἑλλήσιν ἢ Ῥωμαίοις ἔδεν ἱεῖμα χειροποίητον, θεῶν φέρον εἰκόνα. λθ' ὅς τις ἐστὶ μέγιστος, κατωθεν πελαφεῆς, λήγων εἰς ὀξύτητα. κανονίδες αὐτῷ σχῆμα, μέλαινα τε ἡ χροία, διοπετὴ τε αὐτὸν εἶναι σημαλοχῶσιν, ἑτοχὰς τε τῆς βραχέας ἢ τυφλὸς δοκῶσιν. εἰκόνα τε ἡλὶς ἀνέργασον εἶναι θελεῖν. *Herodian. Lib. v.* And so was the *Venus Paphia* of the *Syrians*, to whom *Titus* offer'd up a Sacrifice. *Simulacrum Deæ non effigie humanæ. Continuus Orbis, latiore initio, tenuem in ambitum meæ modo exurgens; est ratio in obscuro. Tac. Hist. Lib. ii.*



usually design'd upon Medals, by that Animal, Plant, or Fruit, of which there was abundance in that particular Climate; so *Africk*, for instance, was represented under the Figure of an Elephant, and *Arabia* under that of a Camel: A Tunny, a Dolphin, or some other Fish, was the usual Hieroglyphick of the Maritime Colonies in all Parts of the World; the Palm-tree signify'd *Judea*, and *Palestine*; and many of the Towns of *Sicily*, *Spain*, and *Magna Græcia*, where the Soil was particularly fertile in Grain, were express'd no otherwise than by Ears of Wheat and Barley. A further proof that this was a *Terminus* may be drawn from the Head of a Woman that's yet distinguishable on the abovemention'd Capital, and may, in all likelihood, have been design'd for the Moon; because that Goddess *Luna* \* was usually represented in that Form upon the Western side of these sort of Columns, as the Sun was on that which fac'd the East. But I shall drop this enquiry after one short Remark more, which is, that there are three Coins of *Augustus*, that have the Pine-apple upon them; all which are, for many Reasons, suppos'd to have been struck with a view of Commemorating the Reduction of these Countries in the Days of that Emperor, by *Nero Drusus* and *Tiberius*, his two adopted Sons.

As all Colonies in general, and more especially those that were at the Heads of Provinces, form'd themselves, as near as possible in all respects, upon the Model of *Rome*, the great Metropolis of the World; so it is not to be suppos'd that *Ausbourg*, being the Capital of so considerable a Branch of the *Roman* Empire, could want any of those publick Edifices that were usual in Towns of the same Rank and Dignity, such as stately Portico's, Basilicas, Temples, a Capitol, Governor's Palace or Prætorium, Baths, Aqueducts, a Circus, and an Amphitheater. *Velfer* tells us, that in his time the Tracts of some or most of these were plainly to be distinguish'd in the Foundations of Convents, Churches, and Abbeys; and even in the Vaults and Cellars of many private Buildings. He adds further, that within his Remembrance, a most noble piece of *Mosaick* Pavement, suppos'd to have belong'd to some Baths, had been discover'd near *St. Steven's Church*, about four Foot under Ground; that it was adorn'd with the Figures of several Chariots, Horses, and

---

\* There is or was much such another antique Capital as this, that serv'd as a *Terminus*, at *St. Cecilia's Church* in *Verona*, where the Head of a Woman is express'd in a most beautiful Relief, between *Amalthea's* Horns. v. *Torell. Sarayna de Reb. Veron. Lib. ii.*



Gladiators \*, whose Names were yet legible, as AIAIX, PALVMBVS, ASTIR, ANTONIVS, &c. and some Representations of Birds and other Animals that were symbolical: And that there being no Person curious enough to retrieve a Monument of this Value from Ruin, the Owner of the Ground bury'd it once more under Dirt and Rubbish, after he had kept it expos'd to the Weather (which had damag'd it considerably) for several Months. Here I cannot pass by a Remark of Seneca's, who takes Notice of this expensive Vanity of inlaying the Walls and Pavements of Bathing-rooms, (Which had even spread itself among the more Vulgar sort of People in his Days;) and seems to ridicule those who were apprehensive lest the want of such Ornaments might be a Reflection upon them, and be consider'd as a certain Mark of their Poverty. *Pauper sibi videtur ac sordidus, nisi parietes magnis & pretiosis Operibus refulserint; nisi Alexandrina marmora Numidicus distincta sint* †.

IN my several Walks about *Ausbourg*, I met with nothing that pleas'd me more than the beautiful modern Statues of Bronze that adorn the publick Fountains, particularly the *Hercules* killing the *Hydra*, and the *Augustus*; this latter (as appears from the Inscription under it) was set up in the last Century, by the Inhabitants, to shew their Veneration for a Prince, whom they acknowledge as their Founder. Some of the Houses are painted in *Fresco* on the outside, in a tolerable Style enough; and I saw one among the rest that has some of the Air of the old *Venetian* School: It represents part of the Life and History of the Emperor *Friderick III.* who was Great Grandfather to *Charles V.* There are antique Bas-reliefs in the Walls of several Buildings, but the greater part of them much defac'd; one of the most remarkable is fix'd in a Gate of the Town, that to the best of my Remembrance leads to *Munich*. 'Tis compos'd of six or seven figures of Men, half Lengths, as big as Life, and most of them dress'd in the *Roman Toga*; It might probably be the Monument of some considerable Family, but I could not find the least Track of an Inscription to give me any further

\* The Representations of Gladiators Fights, and other publick Shews, were very common Ornaments of Baths, and other Rooms among the old Romans. *Pliny* says this Custom was introduc'd by *C. Terentius Lucanus*. Lib. xxxv. Cap. vii. And *Horace* alludes to it in the following Lines

*Fulvi, Rutubeque  
Aut Placidiani contenti poplite miror  
Prælia, rubrica picta aut carbene; &c.* — Lib. Serm. ii. Sat. vii.

† Ep. lxxxviii.



light into it; I collected these that follow in several parts of the Town.

Upon a Wall near the great Market-place.

MERCVRIO

AVG I SACRVM

M. BASSIANVS

VITALIS

V. S. L. M.

In a Garden near the Jesuits.

jovi OM

at ER No

caterisque

dis DEABVSQue

hujVS loCI

P. P. R E tia E

ex vot O CVM SV is

om NIBus susceP to

III NON as

In the same Place.

The first Lines quite defac'd.

ce Te RIS Que DIIS

de ABVS que

OMNIBVS

aDIVTORIVS

ROMANus Decurio Municipii

V. S. L. L. M.

From the Tenour of these two last Inscriptions, which are Dedications to all the *Heathen* Divinities in general, there are learned Men who imagine that some *Pantheon* stood upon this Ground. 'Tis worth taking Notice that the Words *Municipium* and *Colonia*, tho' their Signification in reality was very different, yet were sometimes confounded together.



IN one of the Canon's Houses.

PARCIS SACRVM  
C.....  
COSSITIVS  
PRIMVS  
V . S . P . L . L . M .

IN the Tower of one of the Churches.

IVL . VICTORI  
NEGOTIATORI  
QVONDAM VESTI  
ARIO TESTAMENTO  
EIVS JULIVS CLEMENS  
AQVILIFER LEG III  
ITALICÆ FRATEREIVS  
F . C .  
D . D .

IN the Wall of a Church-yard.

SVCCESSVS  
ILVINI F. EQ. ALARIS  
AVGVSTÂ .....  
.....STIPENDIA XIII  
VIXIT ANN XL .

NOT far from this there is a Bas-relief of an Horseman, which may probably be this ILVINVS, and might have belong'd to the same Monument; the *Equites Alares* were Auxiliaries, and are to be distinguish'd from the *Legionarii*.

IN a private House.

MATIDIAE  
DIVAE MATIDIAE  
AVG FILIAE DIVAE  
MARCIANAe aug.  
nep TI DIVI tra  
janI ABNE pti  
DIVAE SABINAE  
Hadr. Aug. SORORI



It appears from hence, that the *Matidia* we read of (who was Daughter to *Marciana*, *Trajan's* Sister) had a Daughter of the same Name with herself; and there is an Inscription at *Vicenza*, in which we find EX LIBERALITATE MATIDIARVM, that seems, in some measure, to justify this. Ancient Authors indeed are silent with regard to this second *Matidia*, whom *Velfer*, (who mentions this Inscription) affirms to have been the Sister of *Sabina*, *Hadrian's* Wife; and the Characters in general are so much worn, that the manner in which they are here made out, is not absolutely to be depended upon. 'Tis pretty certain however that *Sabina* could not be the Daughter of *Marciana* \*, as she is generally suppos'd, nor consequently the Sister of the elder *Matidia*.

IN great uncial Letters under an old Arch or Gate-way,  
near St. *Mary's*

.....INCOLV.....  
...III IMP V COS....  
...TOTIVSQUE.....  
....O...SOS...STITV  
.....SSVRVS.

THE same Author makes this out in the following manner; *Pro. Incolumitate. Imp. Cæs. L. Sept. Severi. Aug. Trib. Pot. III. Imp. V. Cos. II. Procos. P. P. Felicissimi. Principis. Totiusque. Domus. Ejus. Quod. Muros. Collapsos. Restituit.* But he does not Account for the last Word of the Inscription; neither has transcrib'd the whole altogether as I found it upon the Original.

AT St. *Ulric's*

deCVRIONI ALæIII Legionis ET  
...COS. ET FL. DECORATO  
militi LEG. III. ITAL....  
—VS. V—

THERE were three *Decurios* to every *Turma*, or Troop; and every *Turma* consisted of thirty Horse. There are several other

---

\* Farther Proofs of this are to be found in *Velfer*, who demonstrates that *Sabina* and *Matidia* were Daughters to the elder *Matidia*, and Grandchildren to *Marciana*. *De Reb. Aug. Vindel.* Pag. 229.



Fragments at *Ausbourg*, that speak of the third Legion. 'Twas *Antoninus Pius* who sent it into *Rhoetia*.

UNDER an Arch near the Bishop's Palace.

jVLio MACRIANO QVONDAM  
VETERANO M...EM...EX BR...  
CONIVGI CARISSIMO  
SECVNDIA SERVATA ET  
SIBI ET IVliIS ET  
ARPINO ET ARPINAE LIB  
BENEMERENTIBVS F. CVR.

I BELIEVE the second Line may be made out thus *Militi Emerito ex Britannia*. On the opposite side of the same Arch there is this other Inscription.

....CIVII SILANI VR ...  
LIBERTI NATIONE  
BITVRIX ANNO  
RVM XIIX Hic SISTitur.....

THERE were two Provinces in *Gaul* of the Name of *Bituriges*; the *Cubi*, and the *Vibisci*. \* The former inhabited the *Berri*; and *Bourges*, which is their present chief City, was then call'd *Avaricum*; † *Julius Caesar* makes frequent mention of them. The latter were the People of the *Bourdelois*, and had *Burdegala* (*Bourdeaux*) for their Capital.

As 'tis demonstrable both from the Magnificence of *Ausbourg* in the *Roman* times, from its very Name of *Augusta*, (a Name that was never given but to Colonies of the first Rank) that this was the Metropolis of all the Countries between the *Danube* and the *Alps*; the following short enquiry into the State of antient *Rhoetia* will come in no where so properly as at the End of these Monuments of pass'd Ages. 'Tis founded upon the best Authorities, and will conclude (I hope not impertinently) all that I have to say upon so noble a City, and a Province that made so great a Branch of the *Roman* Dominions.

A MAN must unavoidably run into Fable, that should presume to give any Account of these Nations during that immen-

\* *Martianus* upon *Cæs. Comm.*

† *Bell. Gall.* vii and viii.



sity of Time that preceded the Age of *Augustus*, when the Roman Armies made the first Irruptions (that were \* to any purpose) on this side the *Trentine Alps*. I shall therefore derive my little History from that *Æra*, without giving heed either to the † Tradition concerning the *Tuscan Rhoetus*, or to that of the *Amazon Marpesia*, the suppos'd Foundress of the *Vindelici*, which Fiction ‡ *Horace* seems to allude to, in the following Passage.

——— *Vindelici, quibus*  
*Mos unde deductus, per omne*  
*Tempus, Amazoniâ securi*  
*Dextras obarmet querere distuli.*  
*Nec scire fas est omnia.*

'T is therefore (as I have already said) to *Drusus* and *Tiberius* that the Honour of reducing \*\* this almost inaccessible Province, is generally ascribed by Historians. For though the famous Inscription of *Caieta* †† speaks of *Munatius Plancus's* Victory over the *Rhoeti*, yet as the Province of *Rhoetia* ‡‡ was of a vast Extent these are only to be suppos'd some of the People of the Out-skirts, and Borderers upon *Italy*, as perhaps the Inhabitants of the *Trentin*, the *Tirol*, or the Country of the present *Grisons*; but

\* I say to any purpose, because the *Romans* had already made some Attempts that Way, first under *App. Claudius*, who overcame the *Salassi* (*Oros. lib. v.*) and secondly under *Q. Marcius Rex*, who made War upon the *Sarnii*, (*Livy 62.*) both of them Nations among the *Alps*. *Velfer* is of Opinion that the *Rhoeti* and *Vindelici* are meant by the *Galli Contrubus* of the *Capitoline Annals*, who were subdu'd by *Marcellus*.

† *Tusci quoque, duce Rhæto, avitis sedibus amissis, Alpes occupavere, & ex nomine Ducis gentes Rhætorum condiderunt.* *Justin. lib. xx.*

‡ *Carm. Lib. iv. Od. iv.*

\*\* *Appian* seems to hint as if *Julius Cæsar* had some hand in conquering this People; and leaves this a doubtful Point between that Prince and *Augustus*. *Illyric. cap. iv.* Which is very extraordinary, when so many Authors who liv'd before his time had given particular Accounts of the *Rhætic War*; and particularly *Livy*, whose 136<sup>th</sup> Book (of which there is only a little Abridgment now in being) was wholly writ upon that Subject.

†† *TRIVMP. EX. RAETIS. AEDEM. SATVRNI. FECIT. DE. MANIBIS.* But the *Capitoline Annals* say, that this Triumph was an Honour done to *Plancus* for his reducing some Gallick Nations, and they place it in the Year U.C. DCCXI: IV. K. IAN.

‡‡ It is very difficult to determine the true Bounds of *Rhætia* (for after *Augustus's* time we hardly find the Name of *Vindelicia* made use of at all) because it is very often confounded with *Noricum*; and some Authors have made it part of *Illyricum*; as *Strabo lib. vii.* and *Appian. Illyric. cap. iv.* *Velfer* assigns to the *Rhæti* (upon the Authority of *Ptolomy*, *Pliny*, *Dio*, &c.) the whole space between the *Danube*, the Lake of *Constance* and the *Jura*; which he makes to be their northern, western, and eastern Boundaries, but 'tis impossible to fix their Limits towards *Italy*: And the same Author adds, that they were made a Province of *Italy* in the Division of the Empire between *Constantius Chlorus*, and *Galerius*, upon the Abdication of *Diocletian*, and *Maximian*.



not the more Northern and inland *Rhoeti* towards the *Danube* and *Germany* \*, whom Fortune reserv'd for the Sons of *Augustus*.

I SHALL pass by the various Events of this War, which is so amply describ'd by antient Historians, and which was the Subject in a great measure of two of the † noblest Odes that we have in *Horace*; 'tis remarkable that among all his Compliments to the two victorious Princes, the Poet has not forgot to give the conquer'd their due, and has the generosity to acknowledge that there might be Bravery in a People who were Enemies to *Rome*. The two following Passages are evident Marks of the justice he does them.

— — — *Sed diu*  
*Lateque victrices catervæ*  
*Consiliis juvenis revictæ*  
*Sensere, quid mens rite, quid indoles*  
*Nutrita faustis sub penetralibus*  
*Posset, &c. — — —*

HE seems to own here (by the *diu lateque victrices*) that the *Rhoeti* and *Vindelici*, tho' subdu'd at last by the two *Nero's*, had been a long time successful against the *Romans* ‡. And the other is the most beautiful Panegyrick he could possibly bestow upon so brave a Nation:

*Devota morti pectora liberæ.*

After the Reduction of these Nations in *Augustus's* time, the *Romans* (as appears from antient History) made use of the *Rho-*

\* I say towards *Germany*, because 'tis very certain that the *German* Nations in those Days extended no farther South than the *Danube*; all the antient Geographers agree in this, as well as the Historians. (*Velfer*.) And therefore *Rhoetia* was never reckon'd part of *Germany* till towards the fourth or fifth Century, when the *Suevi* or *Alemans* overan it. Till then the Customs of the *Rhoeti* and the *Germans*, as well as the Languages, differed entirely.

† *Car. Lib. iv. Od. iv. and xiv.* *Suetonius* in the Life of *Horace*, speaking of the great Opinion *Augustus* had of that Poet, says thus, *Scripta quidem ejus usque adeo probavit, mansuraque perpetuo; ut non modò Seculare carmen componendum injunxerit, sed & Vindelicam victoriam Tiberii Drusique privignorum; eumque coegerit propter hoc tribus carminum libris ex longo intervallo quartum addere.*

‡ It is worth remarking that the brave and obstinate Defence of this People, (as *Dio* observes *Lib. liv.*) oblig'd *Augustus*, for fear of their Rebelling, to send the most warlike and robust Part of them into other Countries, leaving just a sufficient Number in the Province to manure the Soil; and to hinder the Country from being depopulated.



*tian* Troops\*, in their *German* Expeditions especially; and *Tacitus* assures us it was to these and the *Vindelici* together, that the Success of *Germanicus* in revenging the Blow, the Rebel *Arminius* had given the *Varian* Legions, was in a great Measure owing; and that but for their seasonable Succour, the *Roman* Bow-men had been certainly routed by that brave *Barbarian*, who in all military Accomplishments came short neither of *Pyrhus* or *Hannibal*, nor any other Enemy the *Romans* ever had. This Battle, upon which the Fate of *Germany* depended, was fought near the *Weser*; and *Arminius*, tho' he lost it, found means nevertheless to escape, but whether by the strength and swiftness of his Horse, by his own Courage and Vigour, or the Treachery of some *Roman* Auxiliaries who were suspected of letting him go, the Historian does not determine.

IN the Civil Wars that follow'd *Galba's* death, we find the *Rhoetian* Troops† in the Interest of *Vitellius* entirely, (as indeed were most of the Provinces on this side the *Alps*;) nor did they ever so much as acknowledge *Otho* his Competitor (tho' he was recogniz'd not only at *Rome*, but likewise by their next Neighbours, the *Norici*, and the *Helvetii*, that is the *Bavarians* and the *Swiss*) nor submit even to *Vespasian* himself, till they had certain assurance of the Death of *Vitellius*.

THE learned *Velfer*, who is very particular in his Account of this Country, makes mention of three remarkable things that have a relation to *Rhoetia*, and that happen'd within less than two hundred Years after it became subject to the *Romans*‡: for in the first place a great number of *Jews* were sent hither by *Titus*, after the Reduction of *Jerusalem*; secondly, the Names of *Rhoetia* and *Vindelicia* were alter'd by *Hadrian*, into *Rhoetia prima* and *Rhoetia secunda*\*\*; and lastly, either in the Reign of

\* *Insignis Arminius manu, voce, vulnere, sustentabat pugnam: Incubueratque sagittariis, illa rupturus, ni Rhoetorum, Vindelicorumque & Gallicæ Cohortes signa objecissent. Nisu tamen corporis & impetu equi pervasit, oblitus faciem suo cruore, ne nosceretur. Quidam agnitum à Chaucis, inter auxilia Romana agentibus, emissumque tradiderunt.* Tac. Ann. Lib. ii.

† V. Tac. Hist. Lib. i. It appears there, that the *Rhoeti* were of great Service to *Cæcina* in the Reduction of the *Helvetii*, who stood firm to *Otho*.

‡ This Opinion is grounded upon several Monuments in Hebrew Characters that have been found at *Ausbourg*, and one Latin one that runs thus, TIB. CLEVPHAS. IIIII. VIR AVG NEGOTIATOR ARTIS PVRPVRARIÆ. *Cleuphas* is the same as *Cleophas*, and a Jewish Name undoubtedly, with the pronomen of *Tiberius*. *Benjamin of Tudela*, a Rabbi that Writ about six hundred Years ago, speaking of the Synagogues in *Germany*, makes mention of דביר אסבור *Dabir Asburk*, i. e. the Oracle of *Ausbourg*.

\*\* Hence we find them call'd from that time *Rhoetia* in the Plural, as well as *Rhoetia*; and rather oftner. V. *Capitolin. in Pertin. Vopisc. in Probo. &c.* There are instances of this however, tho' but few, before *Hadrian's* time. v. *Velfer. de Reb. Aug. Vind. Lib. vi.*



*M. Aurelius* or *Commodus*, the Gospel began to be preach'd in these Provinces by one *Lucius*, whom some will have to be our *British*, and first Christian King of that Name, (Son of *Coël*, and Great-grandson to *Arviragus*,) tho' this is contrary to the Opinion of *Beda*, and our other Historians, who all agree that *Lucius* dy'd in his own Country.

THE same Author imagins (and not without Grounds) that the Province we speak of had an Hand in promoting *Septimius Severus* to the Imperial Dignity: Which perhaps induc'd that Prince, out of gratitude, to repair their Highways, (as appears from some Miliaries yet in being) and to leave those other publick Works behind him, that are recorded to this Day in the fragment of an Inscription that is under an old Gate-way at *Ausburg*, as I have mention'd already.

IN the Two hundred and fifty fifth Year after the Birth of our Saviour, *Rhoetia* had the honour to see her then Governour rais'd to the Purple; I mean the good and great *Valerianus*\*, who fell so unfortunately (both for the World and himself) into the Hands of his mortal Enemies the *Persians*; leaving his Son *Gallien* Emperor. 'Twas under his disorderly Reign the *Germans* first pass'd the *Danube*, and broke into *Rhoetia*; where some Years after the victorious *Aurelian* forc'd them to raise the Seige of *Ausburg*, and coming up with them in their Retreat, overthrew their whole Army near the Banks of that River, as *Velfer* makes out from two Passages in *Vopiscus* and *Zosimus*.

THE Tranquillity of this Province which had been disturb'd once more after *Aurelian's* death by the very same northern Enemies, was perfectly restor'd by † *Probus*, who drove them beyond the *Elbe* and the *Neckar*, and likewise defeated the three Usurpers, *Bonofus*, *Saturninus*, and *Proculus*, the former of whom had been Governor of *Rhoetia*.

THE third Irruption of those *Barbarians* seems to have happen'd in *Dioclesian's* Reign, who sent his Partner *Maximianus* against them; and the Overthrow they receiv'd from this Prince, is set forth by the fulsome ‡ Panegyrist of those times, in the most glorious Colours imaginable: After the Abdication of these

\* *Orof. lib. vii. cap. xxii. Eutrop. lib. ix.*

† *Rhoetias sic pacatas reliquit, ut illic ne suspicionem quidem ullius terroris relinqueret. Vop. in Probo.*

‡ *Ingressus es nuper illam quæ Rætis est objecta Germaniam, similique virtute Romanum limitem Victoria protulit. Panegy. incerti Authoris, Maximino dictus. And again, Taceo Trophæa Germanica, in mediâ defixa Barbariâ: Transeo limitem Rætiae repentinâ hostium clade promotum, Mamert. in Genethliac.*



Emperors, the two *Rœtia's* (which were reckon'd in those Days a part of *Italy*) fell with the rest of the western Empire to the share of *Constantius Chlorus*, Father of the great *Constantine*, and Grandfather to *Constantius II*, in whose Reign two Kings of the *Suevi* or *Alemans*, having broke into *Rœtia*, overcame the *Romans* in a first, but were themselves put to Rout by them in a second Engagement near the *Lacus Briganticus*. That Victory, and the rest of the Affairs of these Provinces, till their final Submission to the *Germans*, in the fifth Century after Christ, have been touch'd upon sufficiently in the Article of *Suabia*: I shall therefore only add here that the Peace concluded by *Stilico* with these Invaders of *Rhœtia*, and his Journey through it in the Reign of *Honorius*, when he went about that important Affair, is the Subject of some of the finest Verses in *Claudian*, which the Poet addresses to that Emperor \*.

*Hunc tamen imprimis populos lenire feroces,  
Et Rhenum pacare jubes. Volat ille citatis  
Vectus equis, nullâque latus stipante catervâ  
Aspera nubiferas quâ Rœtia porrigit Alpes  
Pergit, & hostiles, tanta est fiducia, ripas  
Incomitatus adit. &c.*

HAVING left *Ausbourg*, we pass'd through *Pruck*, (a little Town which I take to have been the *Ambra* of *Antonine's* Itinerary upon the River of that Name) and arriv'd that Night at *Munich*, the present Capital of the Duchy of *Bavaria*; (for *Ratisbon* was the old one) a Place perhaps as well worth seeing as any in *Germany*, both for the sake of it's Curiosities, and the magnificence of the Electoral Court; which, if one considers the Misfortunes that brave Prince has been so often involv'd in, is a great deal more splendid than one might reasonably expect to find it.

THE old Castle, which is the Elector's Residence, and the immense Treasures that are contain'd in it, have been so amply describ'd by *Misson*, and others, that a further Account of them here would but take up the Room of things better deserving to be known. I shall therefore only say this in general that the profusion of Diamonds, Rubies, Emeralds, Gold, Lapis Lazuli, and other most precious Materials that I saw in the several Cupboards and Presses made me admire how a Prince, whose Finances

---

\* *Claud. de Conf. 4. Honor.*



are in such Confusion and Disorder, could still be Master of all this dead Wealth; for his Electoral Highness (without derogating in the least from his extraordinary Worth and just Praises) may be said to be in *Horace's* Words, tho' in a different Sense, properly enough, *Magnas inter opes inops*.

THE Pictures (which make no small part of the Wonders of this Palace) lay, when I was at *Munich*, very confusedly in a kind of Lumber-room, so that the satisfaction I had expected from so many admirable Pieces of the greatest *Italian* and *Flemish* Hands, was but imperfectly answer'd; for they seem'd then to be just in the same neglected Condition they were probably left in upon the Duke's precipitate Retreat after the Battle of *Hochstet*. The Gallery of Antiques, (which consists mostly in Busts) was indeed in fine Order; and I do not remember to have seen such a Series of Emperors and Empresses on this side the *Alps*; but as we were oblig'd, out of Complaisance to the Officer that attended us, to hurry over these Monuments, I had not leisure enough to examine whether some Copies were not put upon us for Originals, which I had great reason to suspect, nor to take an Account of such as were wanting. Several of these Heads are of a Colossean size, and among others I observ'd some of Alabaster, and not a few of the Stone call'd *Basaltes*, particularly a very large one, which to the best of my remembrance is a *M. Aurelius*.

THE *German* Historians are much divided in their Sentiments with regard as well to the Bounds of the antient *Noricum*, as to the extraction of the *Boij* or *Bojoarij*, (the suppos'd Fathers of the present *Bavarians*) who, as *Cæsar*\* tells us, had before his Days turn'd out the *Norici* (a Branch of the old *Illyrians*) and settled there in their Room, but as all such Enquiries are foreign to my purpose, I refer the Curious in these Matters to *Albert Krantz*, *Cuspinian*, *Aventinus*, *Velfer* and other learned Annalists, who have engag'd in that, and a great many more Controversies of the same kind, with equal Acuteness, and Warmth; and shall deduce the following brief Account of the *Bavarian* Affairs from my usual Period of time, which is the Age of *Augustus*.

THIS Province, or at least the more western Parts of it (that were contain'd between the *Danube* and the *Jun*, and border'd upon *Rhoetia*) continu'd under the *Romans*, (who had Colonies at *Saltzburg*, *Oetingen*, *Passau*, *Ratisbon*, and other

---

\* *Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum incoluerant, & in agrum Noricum transferant, Noricamque oppugnant, receptos ad se socios sibi adsciscunt.* (Helvetii.) Bell. Gall. lib. i.



Towns of the *Norici*) for about five Centuries after their Reduction by *Germanicus*; during which we have a thousand Instances of this People's Valour, Fidelity, and Attachment to their Masters, from *Marcellinus*, *Zosimus*, and the rest of the Authors of those remote Times.

THEODO, a *Suevian* Prince, made the first successful Irruption into *Bajoaria*, or *Bavaria*, from this side of the *Danube*, about the Reign of the Emperor *Zeno*; whose Vicegerent in the West, *Theodorick the Ostrogoth*, dispatch'd an Army out of *Italy*, to stop the Progress of the *Barbarians*. But *Theodo* having got too firm a Footing, overcame the *Romans* in two Battles successively, drove them back over the *Alps*, and transmitted the peaceable Possession of the new Conquest (which extended a vast Way on both sides the *Danube*) down to his Posterity, together with the Title of Dukes; which was chang'd once into that of King many Generations after by *Garibald* the Usurper, who ejected *Tassilo*, (the legitimate Duke,) his own Cousin-german. Most of these Princes resided at *Regensburg*, (the present *Ratisbon*;) and we read that their first Conversion to Christianity was in the time of *Childebert* King of the *Franks*, who having given his Daughter *Regentrude* in Marriage to *Theodo* III, Duke of *Bavaria*, sent a Bishop call'd *Rupert* (who was afterwards canoniz'd) to baptise his Son-in-law, and to preach the Gospel to his Subjects. It was to that new converted Prince, that the great Bishopricks of *Passau*, *Saltzburg*, *Brixen*, and *Ratisbon* are said to owe their Foundation.

THE abovemention'd Alliance with the *Merovingian* Family, was a very great Advantage to the House of *Bavaria*, in behalf of which we find the Kings of *France* interesting themselves in those Days upon many Occasions; particularly in the Affair of the depos'd *Tassilo*, whom *Chilperic* II, assisted in the Recovery of his Birthright, by turning out the Usurper *Garibald*, and compelling him to take Refuge at the King of *Lombardy's* Court, who had marry'd his Daughter \* *Theodelind*.

BUT in the close of that most illustrious Race, when the Kings of *France* were merely nominal, *Charles Martel*, who had his Eye upon the Crown, began to think *Bavaria* a desirable Morfel (especially as it lay contiguous to the *Austrasian* Branch of the *French* Monarchy;) and his two Sons *Pepin* and *Carloman* had great Wars with Duke *Odilo*, upon what pretence, and with what Success, Historians do not determine. We find *Tassilo*,

---

\* V. My Account of the Affairs of the *Lombards* in this Vol.



the next Duke, strip'd of all he had, during his Minority, by *Griffo*, the youngest of *Charles Martel's* Sons, (who had rebell'd against his two Brothers;) and tho' *Tassilo* recover'd his Losses by *Pepin's* assistance, yet as he was in a manner but a Vassal to the *Franks*, at the instigation of his Wife *Luitgardis*\*, he made one great Effort against *Charlemain*, who routed, took him and his Son Prisoner, and sent them both to a Monastery, and *Luitgardis* into a Convent: By this means putting an end to a Family that had maintained it self with so much Power and Glory, in more than a third Part of the present *German* Dominions, for the space of three Centuries.

BAVARIA becoming a Province of *France* after this, was erected into a Kingdom in favour of *Lewis*, surnam'd *le Germanique*, one of the Sons of *Lewis le Debonaire*; and was confirm'd to him by his two † Brothers in the fullest manner possible, at that famous Partition of the vast Empire of the *Franks*, which was agreed to among those three Princes after the Battle of *Fontenay*. It devolv'd afterwards to *Arnold* the Bastard, King *Lewis's* Grandson, a Man of great Cunning and insatiable Ambition, who taking the advantage of the Incapacity of his Cousin *Charles le Gros*, got himself promoted to the Empire, which he left to his Son *Lewis*, the last of the *Carlovingian* Princes that arriv'd to that Dignity.

THE Emperor *Lewis IV*, dying without Issue; *Wernher* his younger and only surviving Brother took Possession of *Bavaria*, but was soon robb'd of the better half of it by *Otho* Duke of *Saxony*, who having taken to Wife his Sister *Luitgardis*, unjustly invaded *Wernher's* Right, which Usurpation was the Cause of those long and bloody Wars between the *Saxon* and *Bavarian* Houses. As it would carry me too far from my present Purpose, should I enter into the detail of that intricate History; I shall therefore only add that *Wernher's* Descendents (who were divided into the two Branches of ‡ *Schiern* and *Witelspach*) having recover'd at last in a great measure the Possessions of their Family; this Quarrel which had divided all the *German* Princes for the best part of three Centuries, was wholly put an end to by the Marriage of *Otho* of *Witelspach* with *Gertrude*\*\* Heiress of *Saxony*. This *Otho* was Grandfather to the Emperor *Lewis V*,

\* She was Daughter to *Didier*, King of *Lombardy*, an implacable Enemy to *Charlemain*, who at last turn'd him out of his Kingdom.

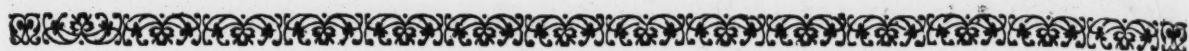
† The Emperor *Lothaire*, and *Charles le Chauve*.

‡ The *Palatine* House which is the Elder, comes from the Branch of *Schiern*.

\*\* Grand-daughter to *Henry the Lyon*, Duke of *Brunswick*, *Saxony*, and *Bavaria*.



who lyes interr'd under that magnificent Tomb in the great Church at *Munich*; and from whom the Duchy of *Bavaria*, (which in the last Century \* was raised to an Electorate) has been transmitted down, by an uninterrupted Male Succession, to the now Duke, who has run through as great a variety of Fortune, as any one of his Ancestors.



## TIROL.

IN our second Day's Journey from *Munich* to *Inspruck*, we fell in once more among the *Alps*, which had left us at the Lake of *Constance*: The Road is here extremely difficult in many Places, because of the steep and rocky Ascents, which *Claudian* seems to have had some Notion of by the following Passage.

† *Sed latus, Hesperiae quo Rhoetia jungitur orae,  
Præruptis ferit Astra jugis, panditque terendam  
Vix æstate viam* —

THE remaining part of our Way offered us nothing that was remarkable, besides two great Lakes, (of which the People told us some strange, and, I believe, fictitious Properties) and a noble *Benedictin* Cloyster at the Foot of the Mountains, founded by the Dukes of *Bavaria*, and which gives the Name of *Benedig* to the little Village that belongs to it. There are several great Forests in the Road from hence to *Inspruck*, that abound with Boars, Chevrèuils, and other wild Beasts, and among them one sees the Ruins of some Castles and hunting Seats, that belong'd to the old Counts of *Tirol*. *Maximilian* Archduke of *Austria*, and afterwards Emperor (as the Story goes) being one Day in pursuit of Game among the Rocks hereabouts, and having lost his Company, found himself surprisngly engag'd among Precipices, from which he could not find his Way out for two Days and two Nights, and must have perish'd there inevitably, but for an Angel in the shape of a Peasant, who charitably led

---

\* Upon the Account of the Assistance that was given the Emperor in the War with the King of *Bohemia*, by the Duke of *Bavaria*; the former, who was Elector *Palatin*, having been then degraded, tho' his Son was restor'd by the Treaty of *Munster*.

† *De Bell. Get.*



him out of this dangerous Labyrinth, and disappear'd as soon as he had perform'd that good Office. In Memorial of that pretended Miracle, there is a Crucifix fasten'd against the Rock, which is call'd the Emperor's to this Day. They add many other Circumstances which I do not think worth repeating, and will be found, I believe, in *Misson's Travels*.

THE *Pons Oeni*, which modern Geographers often mistake for *Inspruck*, has, by those of the best Credit, been plac'd a great deal higher up the *Jun*, and seems to agree in all respects with the Situation of *Oetingen*\*. I should therefore rather incline to believe that *Inspruck* was the old *Veldidena*, which we find in the Itineraries between *Ausburg* and *Trent*, upon the great Roman Road into Germany; and where there is all the likelihood imaginable that the Romans might have both a Bridge for the passing of their Army, and a Fort to prevent the further breaking in of the *Alemans*, who (as I have already shewn) made such frequent Inroads into the two *Rœtia's* after *Gallien's* time.

It will not be expected that I should be very particular in things that are so much known as the Curiosities of *Inspruck*; especially the Golden Roof, upon the Portal of the Chancery, which the generality of the World suppose to be a Romance. Not to enter into proofs either for or against it, I shall only say here, that if we are not impos'd upon, (as I have good reason to think we are not) in the Stories that are told us concerning this Shed; we must allow it to have been one of the worst judg'd Pieces of Profusion that any Prince could be capable of, since the Archduke, to whom it is ascrib'd, and who liv'd about three hundred Years ago, might have rais'd such a Column as *Trajan's*, or *Antonine's* for less Money; which, when one considers what 200000 Crowns (for that according to *Misson* is the intrinsic Value of the Gold,) might have done in those Days, will appear not improbable. I must own however, if these Tiles are of that precious Metal they give them out to be, 'tis astonishing how they could remain so long untouch'd in an open Town, and that lyes so expos'd to the Mercy of an Enemy as *Inspruck*, which has been surpris'd not only once within our own Memory by the present Elector of *Bavaria*; but likewise another time by *Maurice*, Duke of *Saxony*†, almost

two

\* For the *Pons Oeni* is plac'd by the Itineraries between *Juvavia* (*Saltzburg*) and *Augusta Vindelicorum* (*Ausburg*;) which can no ways agree with *Inspruck*.

† This Duke, who was of the younger House of *Saxony*, had been a little before made Elector in the Room of *Frederick*, who had been depos'd for being at the Head



two hundred Years ago, when the Emperor *Charles V*, (who indeed would have been the better Booty of the two) so narrowly escap'd falling into his Hands.

I HAVE scarce met with any thing in modern Statuary that has surpris'd me more agreeably than the brass Figures which are rang'd on each side of the Emperor *Maximilian's* honorary Tomb, in the Church of the *Cordeliers*, and are said to have been erected by his younger Son *Ferdinand* King of the *Romans*. They have indeed a good deal of the *Gothic* manner, but as they are much larger than Life, most of them arm'd *Cap-a-pee*, and in act to Fight as it were; there is a kind of horror in their Airs and Attitudes, which I think cannot be better express'd than by that fine Image of *Milton's*\*

*Giants of mighty Bone, and bold emprise  
Grim Faces threatening War —*

The *Roman* Poet also gives us some such Idea in that beautiful Line

*Armati ferro & cristis capita alta corusci†.*

THERE are about twenty four of these, as near as I can remember, (besides two ‡ or three Women) who have all some Relation or other to the *Austrian* House; and among them I took particular notice of *Godfrey of Bouillon*, who is plac'd there as being of the House of *Ardenne*s, from which *Mary of Burgundy*, Grandmother to *Ferdinand*, was lineally descended. I am convinc'd as well from the Colour, as the sound of the Metal, that a great deal of Silver must have been mix'd with it, tho' nothing so much as the Monks give out, who make it amount to almost a third Part. These and the Emperor's Monument together, on which all that great Monarch's Atchievements and Actions are represented in a very fine *Bas-relief*, must

---

of the *Lutheran* Party, and was then Prisoner to the Emperor, along with the Landgrave of *Hesse*. *Maurice* chang'd sides after he had obtain'd the Electorate, and ungratefully enter'd into an Alliance against his Benefactor with *Henry II.* of *France*, because *Charles* had refus'd him the liberty of his Kinsman. He plunder'd all the Emperor's Baggage when he seiz'd *Inspruck*, but spar'd that of *Ferdinand* King of the *Romans*, who was there with his Brother. And they both fled with all possible haste into *Carinthia*.

\* *Milt. Parad. lost.* 8. xi.

† *Virg. Æn.* ix.

‡ Among the Women there is *Joan* Queen of *Spain*, Mother to *Charles V.*, and to *Ferdinand*, and *Mary* Queen of *Hungary*, their Sister.

have







*The Castle of Annas in Tirol*

Vol. 2. pag. 91





have cost an immense Sum; and was a Work truly worthy of the Son of *Maximilian*, and the Brother of *Charlequint*.

THE Castle of *Amras*, within two Miles of *Innsbruck*, is generally visited by Travellers upon the Account of the Curiosities it contains; for otherways it has no manner of merit, unless it be from its Situation, which is indeed very pleasant, at the extremity of a fine Park, and overlooking the River *Jun*. The Apartments have now little more than the bare Walls, tho' they were sumptuously fitted up in former Days for the Archdukes of *Austria*, who had *Tirol* for their Appanage, and usually spent their Winters at *Innsbruck*, and their Summers at *Amras*.

I SHALL pass over the immense Treasure that is deposited here in Gold and precious Stones, the several Princes rang'd on Horseback in all their rich old tilting Accoutrements, and a thousand other remarkable things which the Curious will find describ'd in *Misson*; but I must take some Notice of the rich martial Furniture I saw here, many of which have belong'd to the greatest Heroes and Potentates of modern Times, as *Charles V*, *Francis I\**, *Henry Duke of Guise*, and several others.

*The greedy Sight might there devour the Gold  
Of glittering Arms too dazzling to behold;  
And polish'd Steel that casts the View aside,  
And crested Morions with their plummy Pride.*

Dryd. Knight's Tale.

HERE are also abundance of pretious Spoils and Trophies, taken in some of the most important Victories that the House of *Austria* has obtain'd, as well over *Christians* as *Infidels*, for these two or three hundred Years past. Among the latter I took particular notice of some *Aga's* and *Bassa's*, who are represented on Horseback with the very individual Furniture that they were either taken or kill'd in at the Battles of *Vienna*, *Gran*, *Salankemen*, or other memorable Defeats of the *Ottoman* Armies.

THE *Chatellan*, who is a plain good sort of Man, but of no Learning, gave me a sight of a very fine Suite of Gold Medals, but hurry'd them over so fast, that they afforded me less satisfaction than any thing of the kind I had ever seen. I

---

\* They are those with which he was taken at *Paria*, and these are the plainest of any I saw there. They have also the Clothes he wore that Day, which seem to have been a black Sattin.



remember indeed a *Victoria Othonis* which he told me had cost the Archduke that bought it an incredible Sum: 'Tis well preserv'd and undoubtedly genuine, which is more than I dare affirm of the two brass *Latin* \* ones he shew'd me of the same Emperor, one of which is a PAX, and the other a SECV RITAS. I was likewise carry'd into a little Chamber of Antiques, that has some fine Imperial Busts in *Bronze*, among which I observ'd two or three that are manifestly Counterfeits. Below in the Court of the Castle there are about half a Dozen old Milliaries, but so extremely defac'd, that I question whether one Line of all their Inscriptions is legible. I am apt to believe they were plac'd upon the great *Roman* Way between *Trent* and *Ausburg*, which was enlarg'd by *Augustus*, and repair'd by *Septimius Severus*, (as I have already shewn;) and the rather, because *Velfer* in his Account of *Augusta Vindelicorum* makes mention of some that were in being in his time, and preserv'd at a Cloyster in *Suabia*. Near these there is an huge Stone that they keep as a Monument of the *Herculean* strength of an Archduke *Ferdinand*, and to which one may almost apply what *Virgil* says of the Land-mark that *Turnus* hurl'd at *Æneas* †

*Vix illud lecti his sex Cervice subirent,  
Qualia nunc hominum producit Corpora Tellus.*

POSTERITY will in all likelihood be oblig'd to the present King of *Poland* for several Relicks of this Nature: There is hardly a *German* Court without one or two such Memorandums of some renown'd Prince or other, which I take to be much of a Piece with our *Charles Brandon's* Launce in the Tower, and *Edward* the Third's Sword at *Westminster*.

I HAVE been credibly inform'd that there is at *Amras* a set of Originals, by *Hannibal Carache*, somewhat after the Nature of the *Spintria* ‡; for which that great Painter was banish'd the Pope's Dominions. As we saw no such thing, I am apt to be-

\* I say Latin ones, because the brass *Otho's* with *Greek* Characters, that were coin'd at *Antioch*, and other places of the *Levant* are become pretty common; and I have had one of them in my own possession.

† *Virg. Æn. lib. xii.* He lays a little before *limes agro positus*, &c.

‡ They were lascivious Medals (so call'd, as *Pliny* says, from the Bird *Spinturnix*. v. *Plin. lib. x.*) that *Tiberius* caus'd to be struck during his infamous retreat at *Capree*, when he gave himself up to the obscenest Pleasures imaginable. *Tuncque primum ignota ante vocabula reperta sunt Sellariorum & Spintriarum*, &c. v. *Tacit. Ann. lib. vi.* See also for the Etymology of the Word. *Cæsar. Rhodig. Var. Lect. lib. 14.* As also *Sueton. in Tib.* The same Author says of *Vitellius*. *Primam adolescentiam egit inter Tiberiana Scorta, & ipse perpetuo Spinturæ cognomine notatus.* *Sueton. in Vitell.*



lieve they have either been remov'd somewhere else, or that the *Chatellan* might be shy of obliging us with so great a Curiosity, upon the Account of some *German* Ladies whom he had brought hither with him. That Officer is always attended with a strong Guard when he shews these Apartments, and comes purposely from *Inspruck* to attend Strangers here, who must reward him for his Pains in proportion. 'Tis an Office commonly given to some old Invalid, who is well recommended for his Integrity (having so great a Treasure in his Hands) and who can speak broken Latin.

WE pass'd the *Brenner* (the most considerable of all the *Alps* on the *German* side) a little beyond *Inspruck*, and the same Day reach'd the Banks of the *Adige* among very high Mountains, from which we saw a vast number of Torrents that roll'd into it, (as there had fallen great Rains just before,) and made a terrible Noise. That River (which kept us Company as far as *Verona*) is very rapid in these Parts, and the Road which hangs over it about the height of a common Steeple in some Places, is none of the safest, especially in Winter, and if you go it in the Night. At a little Village upon the Way to *Brixen* I took down the following Latin Inscription from the Wall of a Peasant's House.

D. M.  
AVRELIAE  
RVFINAE  
AELIVS  
QVARTINVS

THERE is another Fragment near it, which probably belong'd to the same Stone, upon which are represented, but in a barbarous Sculpture enough, a God *Mithras* with his Bull, a Dog, a Scorpion, the Sun, and some other allegorical Figures belonging to that mysterious Branch of the Heathen Idolatry.

BRIXEN is thought to have been call'd *Sublazio* in antient times, which is the Name of a Town, that seems to agree with this Situation, in the Itinerary. 'Tis a rich Bishoprick, and stands pleasantly upon the *Adige*, which begins to widen hereabouts, but yet not so as to be navigable, unless for very small Barks.

BOLSANO \* (the antient *Endideium* very probably) was the next

---

\* *Bolgianum*, or *Bauzanum*, according to *Leandro Alberti*. 'Tis the great Market for the *Italians*, *Germans*, and *Swiss*. The River *Sarca*, which falls into the *Adige* a little way from hence, forms such Inundations about this Town, and falls with so great an impetuosity, that it damages it's Buildings very much. *Leand. Alb. Descritt. d'Italia.*



Town upon our Route. I find it famous for nothing more than it's Fair, and a great Battle that was fought there between \* *Pepin* King of *Italy*, and *Tassilo* Duke of *Bavaria* in the eighth Century : But if the Reader will give himself the Pains, he may meet with abundance of diverting Particulars which have a Relation to this Route from the Observations of Mr. *Misson*. I come now to *Trent*, the last Place I shall remark upon among the *Rhaetic* Alps, and the Threshold of *Italy*.

† *TRENT* lyes in a Bottom, among prodigious high Mountains, just where the *Fersina*, and another small River (of which I have forgot the Name) disembogue into the *Adige*; and has nothing to boast of that's remarkable besides the *Dome*, (in which the great Council was held;) the Bishop's Palace, the College of Jesuits, and the wooden Bridge over the *Adige*. The Language that is us'd by the Inhabitants is an odd mixture of the *German* and *Italian*, (which two Countries they border upon) and their Customs, Behaviour, and Dress are of the same mongrel Kind. There is something so strangely Romantick and Pinturesque in the Situation of the Town, especially from the East, that I could not forbear taking a Sketch of it (which I have made a Plate of) at my second coming through *Trent*, when we took it in our Way from *Venice*; all the other Passes out of *Italy* being then shut up on Account of the Plague in *Provence*.

'Tis the Opinion of most Authors, antient as well as modern, that the *Galli Senones* having pass'd the *Alps*, under the Command of *Brennus*, and driven the *Tuscans* out of (what we now call) *Lombardy*, laid the Foundation of old *Tridentum* (*Trent*) a little before the Sack of *Rome*, and the Siege of the Capitol; but be that as it will, we are perfectly in the Dark with regard to the Affairs of this City, till about the fifth Century after Christ, when we find it wall'd in, and beautify'd by the special Command of ‡ *Theodorick* the Great, who is suppos'd

to

---

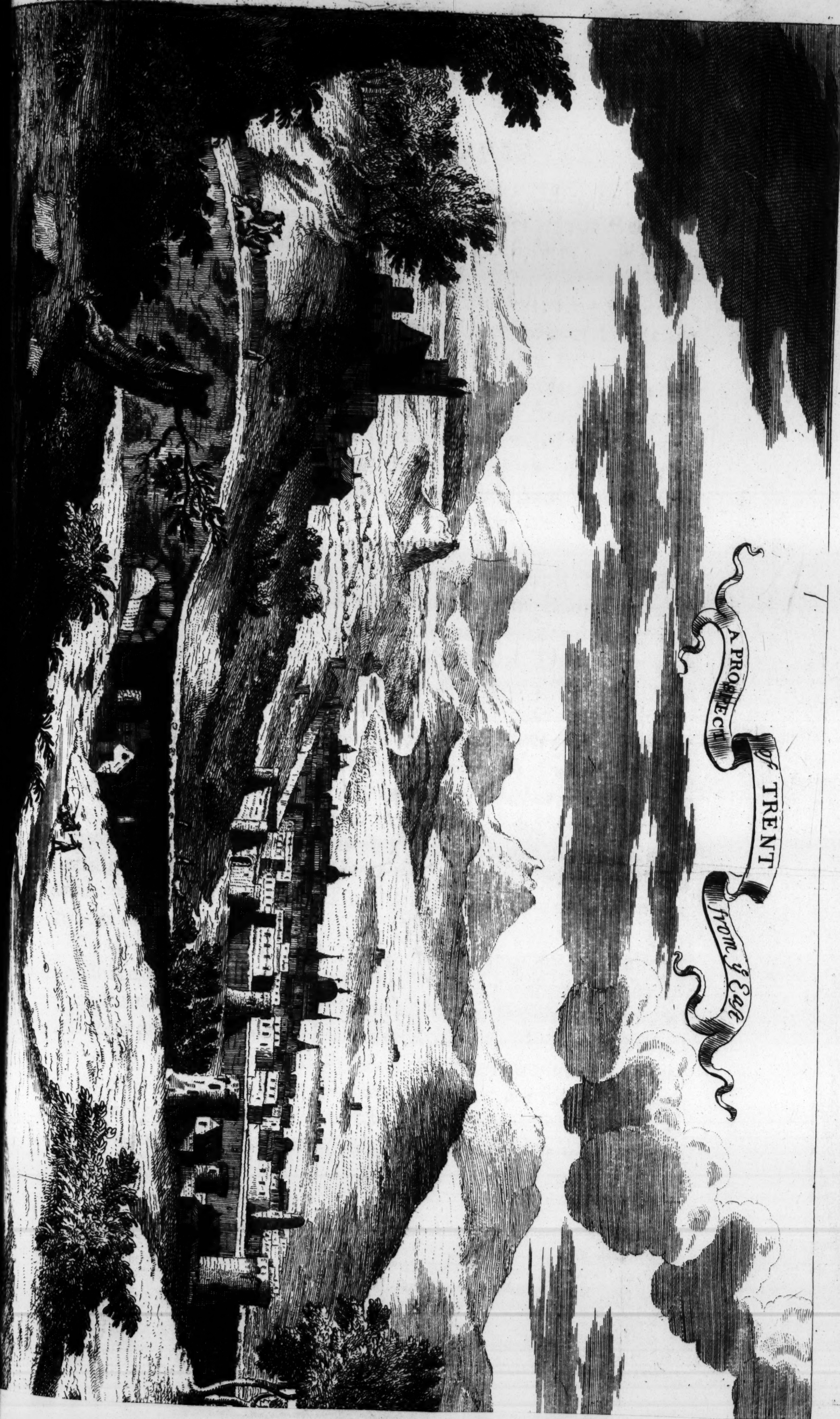
\* This is the Account given by *Biondo*. Hist. Ital. lib. xi. But I am apt to believe that Author mistaken; for *Tassilo* had been defeated and sent to a Monastery with his Son by *Charlemain*, as we find in the *French* and *Bavarian* Histories: Therefore I rather believe it was *Pepin* I. Father to *Charlemain*, who had Wars with *Odilo*, Father to *Tassilo*, and probably enough with *Tassilo* himself.

† *Trent* is plac'd by *Ptolomy* amongst the *Cenomani*; some pretend that it had the Name of *Tridentum*, from three Torrents that fall into the *Adige*. 'Tis plac'd by *Strabo* lib. v. and by *Plin.* lib. iii. cap. xix. in the tenth Region of *Italy*. *Justin*, lib. xx. says it was built by the *Gauls*; but 'tis more probable that its Foundation is owing to the *Rhaeti*, and that it was only increas'd by the *Cenomani*. See *Leand. Alb.*

‡ *Possefforibus Feltrinīs Theodoricus Rex, Necessitas publica multorum debet devotione compleri, quia non decet paucos suscipere quod constat plurimis expedire, ne Regia jussa tepefecta lentescant, dum res utilis delegatur infirmis. In Tridentinā igitur regione Civi-*

tatem











to have united *Trent* to the Kingdom of the *Ostrogoths*. The Edict by which he enjoyns the People of *Feltri*, (the Religious themselves not excepted) to assist in this good Work, is in being to this Day.

UPON the Death of King *Clephis* in the following Century, *Lombardy* being divided between thirty Governors or Dukes for ten Years successively, *Trent*, which had fallen to the Lot of one *Evinus*, was reduc'd to a sad Condition by the *Franks* coming over the Alps; among which they gave the *Lombards* a great Defeat, and slew Duke *Ragilo* who commanded their Army. But *Evinus* lying in Ambush for them among the narrow Passes of the Mountains, as they were upon their Way home again with a prodigious Booty, surpris'd, cut them off, and retriev'd the desperate Affairs of his Country.

AN Expedition that *Evinus* \* undertook against the *Istrians* (or *Dalmatians*) after this, at the Command of King *Autharis*, gave the *Franks* an opportunity of returning a second time, and destroying the *Trentin* with Fire and Sword. They were in a great measure excited to this by the Emperor *Mauritius*, who wanted to drive the *Lombards* out of *Italy*; and therefore had made an Alliance with *Childebert*, King of *Austrasia*. But the *Franks* concluded a Peace with the *Lombards*, which having broke afterwards, they were attack'd by *Autharis* among the Alps, and receiv'd such an Overthrow as they did not recover of many Years; the *Trentin* remaining in the Hands of that King's Successors till the Days of *Charlemain*, who put an end to that Race, and reunited this and all their other Dominions to the Empire of the West.

TRENT has been subject to the jurisdiction of it's Bishops, ever since a Grant that was made of it by the Emperor *Wenceslas* to Pope *Gregory*, in 1377, and there are few Prelates in *Europe* that are able to carry back the Antiquity of their Episcopal Sees as far as these spiritual Princes, for they pretend to an uninterrupted Succession from *Jovinus*, who was constituted Bishop of *Trent* by *Hermagoras* Patriarch of *Aquileia*, (a Disciple of St. *Mark*) about fifty Years after our Saviour. St. *Vigilius* (one of

---

*tatem construi nostra præcepit auctoritas; sed quia territorii parvitas magnitudinem operis non potest sustinere, hæc sollicitudo nostra perspexit, ut acceptis mercedibus competentibus pedaturam murorum omnes in commune subeatis qui Civitate jungimini, quatenus accommodato solatio securius impleatur quod paucis inexplicabile forte cognoscitur. Hæc scilicet conditione diffinita, ut nullus ab illis oneribus excusetur, unde nec divina Domus excipitur. Valet. ccccxv. See Giov. Pirro. de Gest. Ducum Tridentin.*

\* *Evinus* and King *Autharis* had marry'd two Sisters; who were Daughters to *Garibald* King of *Bavaria*, whom I have mention'd in my Account of that Country. See *Pirr. Gest. Duc. Trident.*

their



their Bishops who suffer'd Martyrdom at the Hands of some *Alpine* Heathens, whom he was endeavouring to convert about the Reign of *Gratian*) is the Patron of *Trent*, and 'tis to him their Cathedral is dedicated. This Church (which is so famous upon the Account of the general Council held there, at the Command of Pope *Paul* III, in the sixteenth Century) has had very considerable Treasures and Lands bestow'd upon it, in former Times, by the *German* Emperors and other great Princes. The Town has suffer'd many Desolations, but none that ever damag'd it so much as when *Ezzelin*, (that cruel Tyrant of *Padua* in the thirteenth Century) made himself Master of it, (as he did of all the *Marche Trevisane*) and turn'd out the Bishop.

THE Bishops and the People have likewise had several great Contests which the Town is not the better for; and these latter being commonly supported in their Pretensions by the Archdukes of *Austria* (who, as Counts of *Tirol*, were their next door Neighbours) have prov'd oftentimes too hard for their Sovereigns, as particularly in the time of *George* of *Lichtenstein* (about 300 Years ago) who was imprison'd by his Subjects. Indeed his Forces got the better of them at last, and set him at Liberty; but the Archduke *Frederick* coming against *George*, shut him up a second time, and kept him Prisoner during Life, notwithstanding all the instances of the Council of *Constance*, which was at that time sitting. The *Venetians* have made one or two unsuccessful Attempts upon the *Trentin*, as the \* *Carinthians* and *Bavarians* had done before, especially during the long *Interregnum* that preceded the Promotion of *Rodolph* of *Hapsburg* to the Imperial Throne. The last remarkable War these Bishops have had upon their Hands, was with the Peasants of the *Trentin*, whom they subdu'd with much ado a little before the General Council.

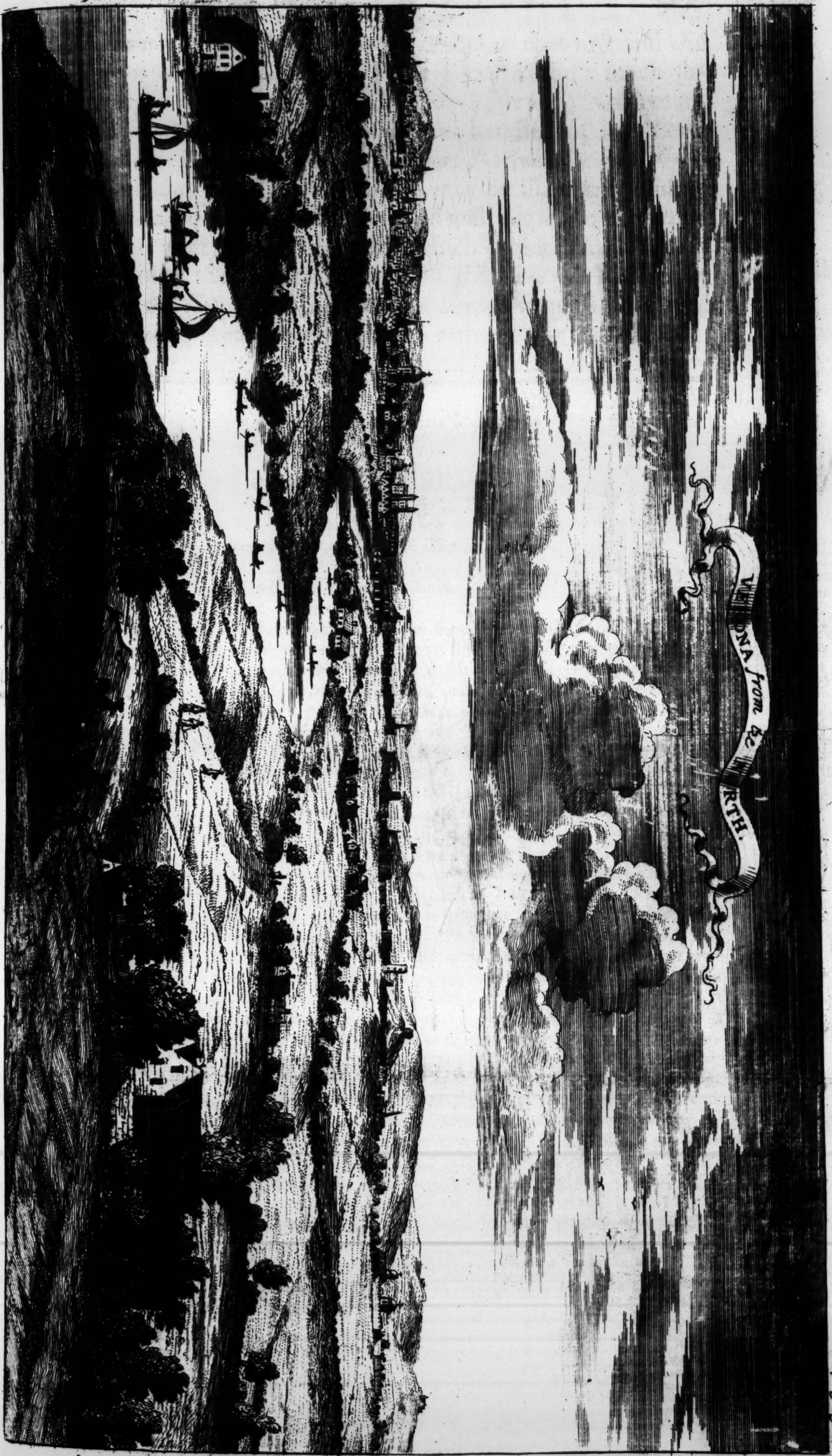
THE only remarkable thing between *Trent* and *Verona*, is the important Pass of *la Chiusa*, where the *Adige* is shut in between very high Rocks; and there you enter upon the Territory of the *Venetians*, who have a strong Fort at that Place. A little beyond this the *Eugarean Alps* begin to open on all sides, and two Hours more brought us to *Verona*, over some part of that vast Plain, upon which (as I shall shew in its proper Place) the Fate of *Europe* has been decided more than once.

I SHALL avoid entering into the Dispute whether they were

---

\* *Meinhard* Duke of *Carinthia*, and Count of *Goritz*, had then usurp'd the *Trentin*; but he was forc'd to resign it back to the Bishop, by the Emperor *Rodolph*.











the \* *Tuscans*, † *Gauls*, or any other People, that first laid the Foundations of *Verona*. 'Tis a Point I find Authors much divided upon, and what Count *Maffei*, a *Veronese* Nobleman, (well known to the learned World) has handled of late Years with a good deal of Acuteness, in his own Native Tongue. *Onuphrius Panvinus*, and *Torello Sarayna*, may be likewise consulted by those who would be further satisfy'd with regard to the Antiquity of this most celebrated Town, which is older than *Rome* it self, if we allow the Position of most of the *Veronese* Historians, who bring the *Euganeans* that founded *Verona* from the Ruins of *Troy*, and make them Contemporaries with *Antenor* and *Aeneas* ‡.

---

\* The *Tuscans* according to *Herodot.* lib. i. deriv'd themselves from the *Lydians*; this Tradition is the Ground of that Passage in *Virgil*

— — — *ubi Lydius arva*  
*Inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Tiberis.* *Æn.* xi.

and *Catullus* speaking of the *Benacus* or Lake of *Guarda*, says

*Lydii lacus undæ.* Lib. iii.

† There were three several Irruptions of the *Gauls* into *Italy*, which are not to be confounded together, (tho' *Justin* seems to do it. lib. xx.) The first was of the *Insubres* under *Bellovesus*, who came thro' *Piemont* and built *Milan*, *Pavia*, *Como*, *Lodi*, &c. The second of the *Cenomani* under *Elitovius*, who pass'd over the *Trentin* Alps, and built *Verona*, *Vicenza*, &c. And the third was of the *Galli Senones* under *Brennus*, which last appears to have been more than 200 Years after the first Settlement made by *Bellovesus*. See *Liv.* lib. v. and *Plin.* lib. iii. cap. xvii. And therefore *Ptolemy*, who places *Verona* among the *Cenomani* is reprov'd by *Cellarius*. And for the same reason that Passage in *Livy*, where he says that the *Cenomani*, having pass'd the Alps, settled *ubi nunc Brixia & Verona urbes sunt*, should rather be read *ubi nunc Brixia & Cremona*, lib. i. for *Pliny* says very expressly lib. iii. cap. xix. *In mediterraneo Regionis decimæ, Colonia Cremona, Brixia, Cenomanorum agro*; and there is yet a much stronger Argument from *Polyb.* lib. ii. cap. xvii. who having design'd the Situation of the *Insubri*, adds ἐξῆς ἢ τούτοις ὡς καὶ τὸ ποταμὸν, (he means the *Po*) Κενομάνοι. This is the very Situation of *Cremona*. And this Argument is further confirm'd from *Livy's* own Account of the March of the *Cenomani*, who as the *Insubri* were their Allies, and Countrymen, were probably assisted by them, and settled in the very next Territories to theirs, which were the *Cremonese* and *Brescian*, and were sufficient for their small Numbers; for *Livy* calls them only *Cenomanorum manus*. lib. v. Nor, if we observe, is there one antient Author that speaks of the *Cenomani* ever having so much as pass'd the *Mincio*, on the other side of which *Verona* lies a great Way. From all this therefore I infer, that *Verona* was not conquer'd by the *Gauls*, (who probably might not think this Territory worth their while, as being very rocky and barren) but left in the Possession of its old Inhabitants, who were either the *Tuscans*, or the *Euganei* or *Veneti* (as appears from *Pliny*, *Livy*, &c.) a People that settled in these Parts of *Italy*, a little after the taking of *Troy*, and are thought to have been a Branch of the old *Trojans*. And I the rather believe this, because the *Veronese* gave no assistance to *Hannibal* in the *Punick* War, as all the *Gauls*, who were settled in *Italy*, did. See *Sil. Ital.* lib. viii. The Invasion of *Bellovesus*, which was the first of the three, is fix'd in the Reign of *Tarquin. Priscus*. *Brennus* made Settlements in *Italy*, tho' he was repuls'd from *Rome*: For the *Senones* had all the Coast of the *Adriatick*, as far as *Ancona*. See *Com. Scip. Maffei. Ricerca Istor. dell antica condizione di Verona.* &c.

‡ From the *Parian* Inscription, among the *Arundel* Marbles, it appears that *Troy* was taken 457 Years before the building of *Rome*.



I HOPE it will not be thought an endeavour to derogate from the Praise of so great an Author as Mr. *Addison*, if I point out a Mistake in him, with regard to what he says about the Change in the Situation of *Verona*, since the time of *Silius Italicus*, which he proves from that Passage

*Verona Athesi circumflua.*

Sil. Ital. Lib. 8.

For *Verona*, tho' certainly much enlarg'd (as appears from some of the antient Gates and Ruins of the old Wall that are a good Way within the present Enclosure) stands nevertheless just where it did in those Days; and tho' it be granted that the River which passes now through the Town, in a manner environ'd it formerly, yet this does not argue a change so much in the Situation of *Verona*, as in the Bed of the *Adige* it self. This great alteration was wrought by an extraordinary swell of the Waters of that impetuous River in the sixth Century, of which we have an account from several Historians\*, for it rose then to such an height, about St. *Zeno's* Convent more especially, that the Walls of the City were thrown down by it; and I was made to observe one particular Place which was part of the old Bed of the *Adige*, that is now taken up by Houses, and where there are the visible remains of an old Bridge. In my Account of the *Netherlands* I have given instances of many such Changes as these, that Inundations have produc'd both in the *Meuse* and the *Rhine*, which may serve to convince the Reader that what has been said of the *Adige*, carries no improbability along with it, and that Streams may be diverted from their natural Course, as well by Hurricanes and Floods, as by Canals, Sluices, and other artificial means.

I SHALL pass by the famous Collection of Count *Moscardo*†, the Gardens of Count *Giusti*, the Tomb of Pope *Lucius*, and many more particulars relating to *Verona*, that have been mention'd by others, who may have overlook'd things that deserve perhaps equal Notice. However as the Accounts we have in *English* of the antique Monuments and History of it are very imperfect at best; the following few Remarks upon those Heads, may not

---

\* V. *Onuph. Panv.* pag. xvii. *Paul. Diac. de reb. Longob.* lib. iii. cap. xi, and xxiii. also *St. Gregor. Dialog.* lib. iii. cap. xix. The *Adige*, before that Inundation, lay to the right of *Verona* (as we find from *Aur. Victor's* Epit. and the Panegyrist of *Constantine*.) For that Emperor in his Passage from *Piemont* (or the *Alpes Cottiae*) was forc'd to pass the *Adige* before he could take *Verona*.

† V. Mr. *Addison*, *Misson*, *Lassels*, &c.

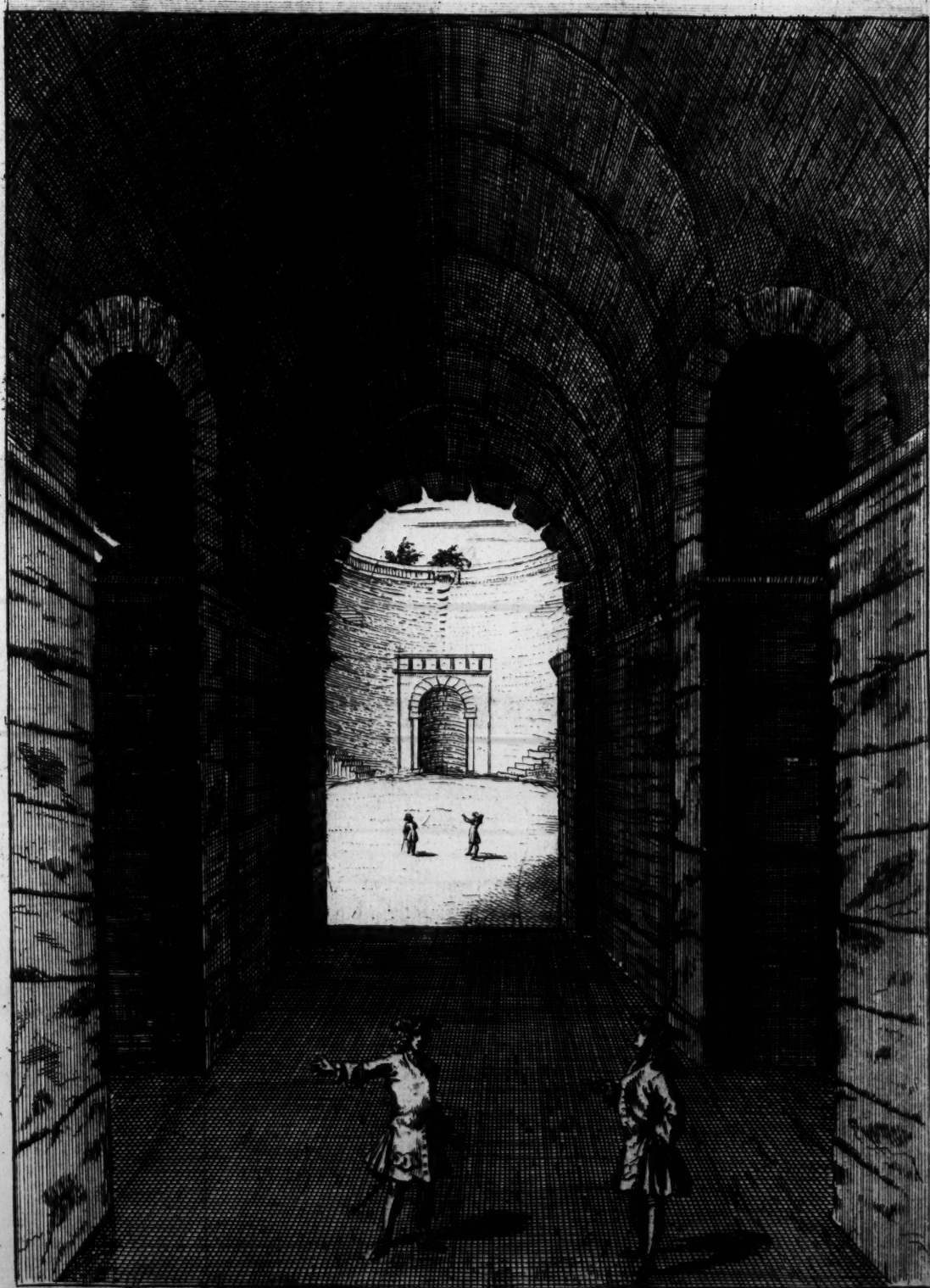
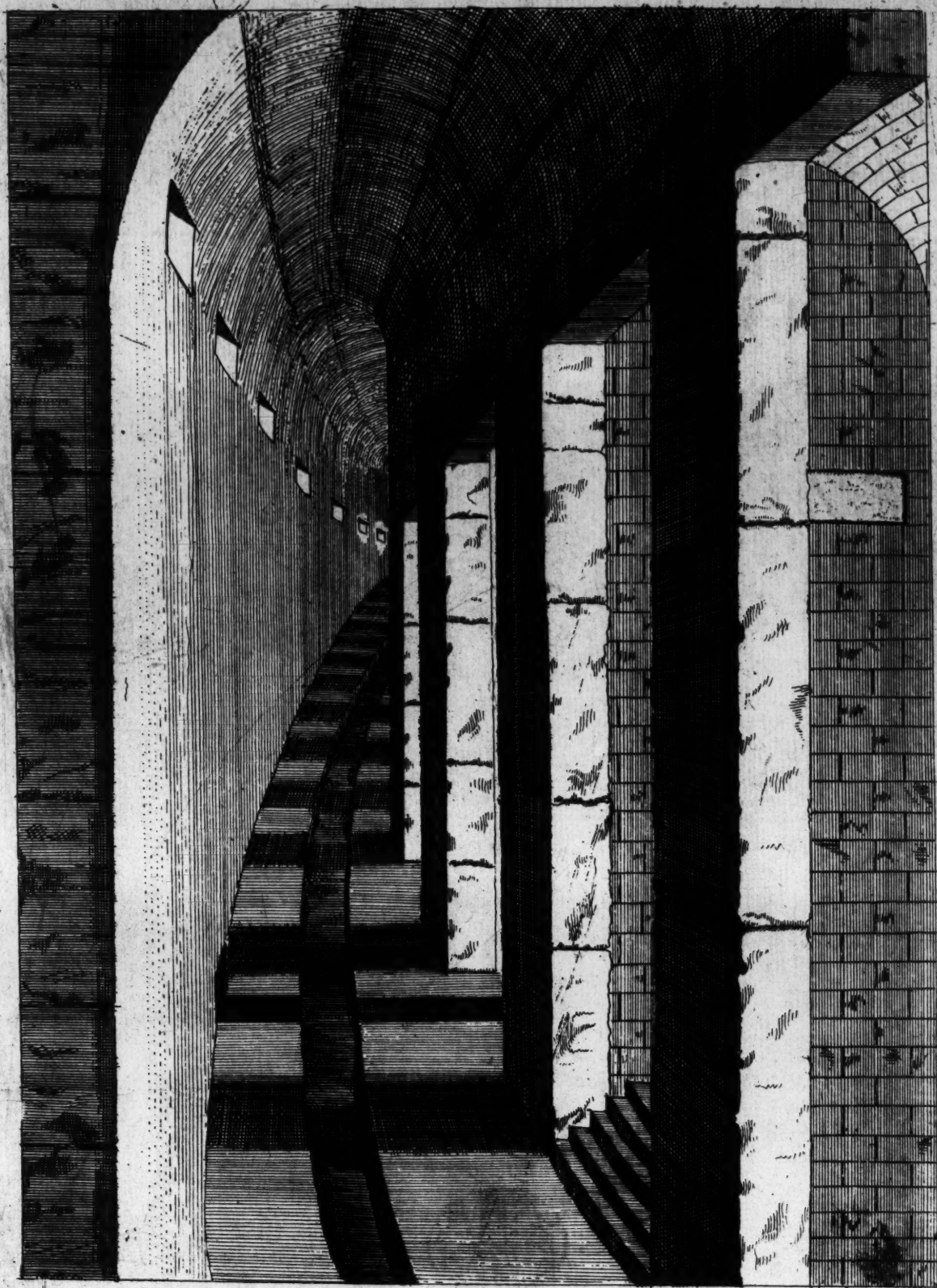


THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY





*A View within the Amphitheater of VERONA. Vol. 2 p. 99*



*A View at y<sup>e</sup> Entrance into y<sup>e</sup> Amphitheater of VERONA.*

*E. Kockall sculp.*



be unacceptable ; but first I beg leave to observe by the Way, that whether we consider the noble Buildings of this City, the remains of the *Roman* greatness, or the numerous fine Paintings of the *Lombard* School, that are scatter'd up and down in it, there is no frontier Town of all *Italy* able to give a Stranger so great an Idea of the whole Country as *Verona*.

AMONG the several Antiquities of this Place, there is none that's so obvious, so considerable, or that has been the Subject of so many learned Dissertations as the Amphitheater, of the inside of which I have given two Sketches. \* *Sigonius* ascribes the Foundation of this vast Pile to *Maximian* (surnam'd *Herculeus*) perhaps for this reason (as *Lipsius* † well observes) because that very Emperor had built Amphitheaters at *Milan*, *Aquileia*, and *Brescia*; which were Towns in this Neighbourhood. But both the Design and the Architecture (however slightly *F. Monfaucon* ‡ may speak of this Building) shew it to have been of much longer standing, and a more elegant Age. 'Tis evident moreover by a Letter of *Pliny's* \*\* to *Maximus Africanus*, that publick Games were exhibited in his time (that is in the Reign of *Trajan*) at *Verona*, and therefore why may we not carry it back to those Days, especially as it appears from the Testimonies of *Tacitus* †† and other old Historians that there were splendid Amphitheaters even in the Days of *Otho* and *Vitellius*, in these parts of *Italy*? And can we suppose a Town that was of †† the Consequence, and made the Figure that *Verona* did then, could want so great an Ornament, at a time when we find that *Placentia*, a far inferior City in all respects, was not without it.

THE outside Wall, or Shell of this great Fabrick; was a rus-

\* *Sigon.* Hist. Occid. lib. i.

† *Lips.* de Amphitheatris extra Romam. cap. ii.

‡ *Diar. Italic.* pag. 438.

\*\* *Plin.* Ep. lib. vi. Ep. ult.

†† *In eo certamine* (speaking of an Action between the *Othonians* and the *Vitellians* at *Piacenza*) *pulcherrimum Amphitheatris opus extra muros conflagravit, sive ab oppugnatoribus incensum dum faces jaculantur, sive ab obsessis dum regerunt. Municipale vulgus, primum ad suspiciones, fraude illata ignis alimenta credidit à quibusdam vicinis coloniis invidiæ emulatione, quod nulla in Italiâ moles tam capax esset.* Tac. lib. Hist. ii. From this Conflagration it appears that part of the *Placentian* Amphitheater was of Timber, that is, the Seats perhaps, and the Steps; for 'tis impossible (as *Lipsius* judiciously observes) that *Tacitus* should have taken so much notice of a wooden Fabrick of this kind. Indeed Amphitheaters of Stone were not us'd till the latter end of the Reign of *Augustus*, when *Statilius Taurus* built such an one in the *Campus Martius*, at *Rome*. And therefore *F. Mabillon*, who in his *Iter Ital.* carries back this Amphitheatre of *Verona* to the Days of *Augustus* must certainly be out. See pag. 25.

‡ *Coloniâ copis validam anferre Vitellio in rem famamque videbatur.* Tac. Hist. lib. iii.



tick Work, all of pure Marble, and by a little remainder of it that's yet preserv'd entire, appears to have been rais'd about twenty Foot higher than the third uppermost Row of Arches, in the nature of an *Attick*. There were in this Part of it seventy two square Windows, or openings to let in the Air and the Light upon the Spectators: At such times as the Sun or the Weather grew troublesome, for then it was the Custom to draw a Covering or Veil quite over the Amphitheater. This Veil they oftentimes made of Silk, dy'd with Scarlet, Purple, or some other rich Colour, which was a piece of *Campanian* Luxury, introduc'd by \* *Q. Catulus* among the Romans. The effect the Colour of this Veil had upon the Audience that sat under it is finely describ'd by *Lucretius*,

† *Et vulgo faciunt id Lutea, Russaque vela,  
Et ferrugina, cum magnis intenta Theatris  
Per malos volgata, trabeisque trementia flutant;  
Namque ibi confessum caveai subter, & omnem  
Scenai speciem, Patrum, Matrumque, Deorumque  
Inficiunt, coguntque suo fluitare colore.*

THERE was a Mast erected in the Center of the *Arena*, to support these Coverings; and the Hole where it was fix'd, is plainly visible to this Day in that of *Verona*. The Seats, (which are kept in the best Repair of any thing of this kind,) were capacious enough, if we believe *Torello Sarayna*, (who pretends to have measur'd them exactly) to contain 23184 Persons, allowing the Breadth of one Foot and an half for each to sit in: And the rest of the Dimensions may be met with in *Lipsius*. The two lower Stories of this Pile are now converted into Hay-lofts, Stables, and Warehouses; and the *Area* (being the usual Scene of Action for Tumblers, and Mountebanks) contributes still in some measure to the Diversion of the People.

THERE are two more pretty intire remains of Antiquity at *Verona*, the first is that which the common People call *Porta Bursarea*, and sometimes ‡ *Tropeo di Gallieno*. It consists of two Rows

---

\* *Quod primus omnium invenit Q. Catulus, cum Capitolium dedicaret, carbasina deinde vela primus in Theatrum duxisse traditur Lentulus Spinther Apollinaris. Plin. lib. xix. cap. i.*

† *Lucret. lib. iv.*

‡ It was at the instances of the Citizens, that *Gallien* (tho' generally bury'd in Sloth and Luxury) resolv'd to new Wall in *Verona*, which was look'd upon as the Key of *Italy* on that side, and most expos'd to the Ravages of the Barbarians, who made



Rows or Stories of Arches of the *Corinthian* Order; and upon the Freeze of the First, you see this Inscription tho' much defac'd.

COLONIA AVGVSTA VERONA NOVAGALLIENIANA, VALERIANO II ET LVCILIO CONS. MVRI VERONENSIVM FABRICATI EX DIE III NON. APRILIVM. DEDICATI PR. NON. DECEMBRES IVBENTE SANCTISSIMO GALLIENO AVGVSTO N. INSISTENTE AVR. MARCELLINO V. P. DV.... CVRANTE IVLIO MARCELLINO.

PANVINUS supposes this Building to have been remov'd from some other part of the Town where it stood (because a great part of it is of too good a Taste for *Gallien's* Age) at the time when the City was new wall'd in by that Emperor; the Citizens having then a mind to commemorate his Bounty, and pay him that extraordinary Complement. The same was practis'd we know with regard to *Constantine's* Arch at *Rome*, (which was made up of the Spoils of the *Forum Trajani*,) and I the rather incline to be of this Opinion, because I took notice that some of the Ornaments seem'd not to be of a Piece with the rest of the Architecture.

THE other remarkable Monument of the *Roman* times is an Arch also (but of the *Dorick* Order,) and serves at present as one of the Gates of *Verona*. The Simplicity and Beauty of this Ruin, shew it manifestly to have been the Production of a most elegant Age, but I cannot find from what Authority Mr. *Addison* ascribes it to *Flaminius*; and I should rather think \* *Æmilius Lepidus*, (who in concert with him put an end to the *Insurrection* War) had a much better Title to an Honour of this kind from the *Veronese*, than his Colleague *Flaminius*; for 'twas by *Æmilius* that famous Causeway, that still goes by his Name, was brought thro' their City. There is a Fragment of an In-

---

made an inroad into *Lombardy*, in the Days of that Emperor, and laid Seige to *Verona* it self. *Claudius*, who succeeded to *Gallien*, gave these Nations a prodigious Overthrow near the Lake of *Guarda*, and that Victory acquir'd him the glorious Title of *Gothicus*. V. Onuph. Panv.

\* The *Æmilian* Way pass'd thro' *Bologna*, *Modena*, *Parma*, *Piacenza*, *Milan*, *Bergamo*, *Brescia*, and *Verona*, to *Aquileia*, and had its beginning at *Rimini*, where it united with the *Flaminian*. It was built in the Year of *Rome* 567, *Lepidus* being then Consul. V. *Liv.* lib. xvii. There was another Way of that Name, which pass'd thro' *Pisa* and *Tortona*, and joyn'd this at *Placentia*: But that was made by *Æmilius Scaurus*. *Strabo*, lib. v. *Liv.* lib. xxix.



scription in the Wall of a Neighbouring House, suppos'd to have belong'd to this Arch, (a great part of which has been demolish'd,) that contains the Names of four Persons, P. VALERIVS. Q. CAECILIVS. Q. SERVILIVS. and P. CORNELIVS, who are suppos'd to have been the *Quadrumviri*, or Magistrates, that caus'd it to be erected. I shall pass by the Ruins of another Arch, call'd *Arcus Leonum* \*, (that stood near St. *Euphemia*, and of which there is very little now in being,) with abundance of other Fragments that are treated of at large by the abovemention'd Authors; and I come now to the *Veronese* Inscriptions, which are as great a Curiosity as any thing can well be of the Kind, and give way to no Collection in *Europe*, but the *Arundel* Marbles.

THE Monuments I speak of, which are in *Greek*, *Latin*, *Gothick*, and some other Languages, are rang'd in a very fine Order, round the Walls of the great Court, that's before their Academy or *Museum*: They have been brought hither of late Years, for the most part, not out of *Lombardy* alone, but likewise from *Corfu*, the *Morea*, *Dalmatia*, and other Countries that either now are, or have been lately in the Possession of the *Venetians*. Count *Scipio Maffei*, who had the greatest hand in the management of this Affair, has laid an eternal Obligation upon the Curious who pass this Way: As the Reader may better judge from those few I have transcrib'd, at the end of my Account of this City: Which I have ventur'd to do, (tho' perhaps some of them are in *Gruter*, *Reinesius*, and other Collectors of antient Inscriptions,) either because I have found the Expression beautiful, or the Subject uncommon.

AMONG the many modern Monuments that are in *Verona*, I took most Notice of the Tomb of the *Scaligers*, Lords of this Place, in the Churchyard of St. *Proculus*; 'tis a most curious Piece of *Gothick* Workmanship. But that other which is near it, and generally passes to be King *Pepin's*, who was Son to *Charlemain*, is question'd by Count *Maffei*, tho' affirm'd to be so by *F. Mabillon*. Both these are rais'd very high, and the Bodies are at the Top in stone Chests, like our *Edward the Confessor's* at *Westminster*; I saw many of the same Nature at St. *Zeno's*, and other Churchyards in *Verona*.

---

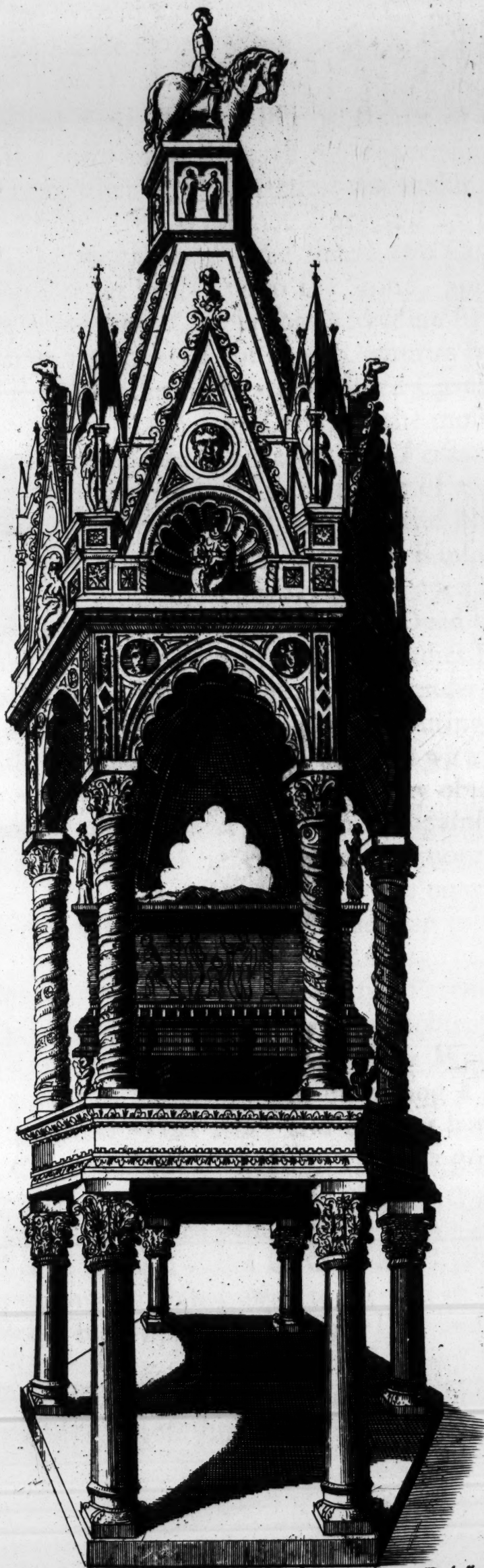
\* *Panvinus* makes mention of the following Inscription that was upon it in his time

TI. FLAVIVS. P. F. NORICVS. III VIRI. D. *Juri Dicundo.*

and he supposes this *Flavius* to have been of *Vespasian's* Family.



*The Monument of Canis Scaliger Lord of VERONA*









As I was surveying the Churches, and other religious Places about *Verona*, my Guide (or as the *Italians* call him my *Cicerone*) made me take notice of an old Building which had been formerly a Nunnery, but was converted into an House for Orphans, about an hundred Years since. The Substance of what I could gather from the long Story he told me concerning it, was this; that at the time when that Alteration was making, in the pulling down of a Wall, the Workmen happen'd to break down an old Tomb, in which there were found two Coffins, which, by the Inscription yet legible upon the Stone, appear'd to contain the Bodies of a young Couple that had come by their Death in a very Tragical manner about three Centuries before. The Gentleman it seems was the most accomplish'd Cavalier in all respects; as on the other Hand, the Lady was the most celebrated of her Sex, both for Virtue and Beauty, in *Verona*; but as their Marriage was kept private upon the account of an inveterate Enmity between their Houses, (which were the Noblest, as well as the most Powerful in that great City;) a Kinsman of the Bride's attack'd the Bridegroom one Day in the open Street, Sword in Hand, and had the Misfortune to be left Dead by him upon the Spot. This immediately alarm'd all the Ladies Friends and Relations, and they pursu'd the unhappy Offender, who had withdrawn himself from Justice into a neighbouring State, (for the Laws against Duels were exceedingly severe,) with all the Warmth and Rigour imaginable; insomuch that they obtain'd of the *Podesta*, a Sentence of perpetual Banishment against him, under Pain of losing his Head, if he ever appear'd more within the Walls of *Verona*. The Separation, that was the unavoidable consequence of this sad Accident, was a Thunderclap to each of our young Lovers; and the Lady (whose Marriage as I have said before was a Secret) being persecuted by her Parents, who had then a mind to bestow her upon a very rich Nobleman that was desperately in Love with her, found no other Way to extricate her self out of this Difficulty, but by taking a Dose of Poyson, which put an end to her Life, and she was bury'd privately, according to the Custom of those Times, in a great stone Chest, which lay close to the Wall of that Monastery, so that the Body might be come at with ease. A few Days after this had been done, her Husband (whom these dismal Tydings had reach'd in his Banishment) posted away to *Verona* in Disguise, came to the Sepulcher by Night, broke off the Lid, and the next Morning was found Dead, run through with his own Ponyard, close by his beloved Wife, and with his Arms embracing her Corps. We may easily suppose how great a Noise this Tragedy made



made not only, in *Verona*, but all throughout *Italy*; and the Lady's Parents were so touch'd with Remorse and Compassion upon it, that they order'd both the Bodies to be deposited in one Tomb, where the Workmen having discover'd them, as I have said, three hundred Years after, all the City flock'd to see what was left of two such extraordinary Persons: Since which time, what became either of the stone Chest, or the Ashes that were in it, is what I never could learn.

THIS Account, that I had from my *Cicerone*, immediately call'd to my mind the celebrated Story of *Romeo* and *Juliet*, which is the Subject of one of the finest Pieces of *Shakespear*, but unhappily travesty'd since, by Mr. *Otway*; who, tho' an excellent Poet in his Way, would not have presum'd to make his *Caius Marius* out of *Romeo* and *Juliet*, had he known any thing of History, or consider'd how inconsistent it was (to pass by other Absurdities) to make the *Romans* bury their Bodies in the latter end of the Consular times, when every School-boy knows, that 'twas the Custom to burn them first, and then bury their Ashes. *Shakespear* had laid the Scene where it ought to be at *Verona*, (tho' Mr. *Otway* injudiciously remov'd it to *Rome*) and (as I have found since upon a strict search into the Histories \* of this City) he has vary'd very little either in his Names, Characters, or other Circumstances from Truth and matter of Fact. He observed this Rule indeed in most of his Tragedies, which are so much the more moving, as they are not only grounded upon Nature and History, but likewise as he keeps closer to both than any dramattick Writer we ever had besides himself. I make no doubt but Mr. *Pope*, who is obliging the World with a new Edition of that incomparable Author, will do him Justice in this, as in every other particular.

THERE is one Curiosity in Count *Moscardo's* Possession, which I cannot pass by, because I look upon it as some Confirmation of a Piece of History, that has been oppos'd by many learned Authors, I mean with regard to the Field of that great Battle between *Caius Marius*, and the *Cimbri*; which decided the Fate of the World. 'Tis an Inscription which I may the better venture to take Notice of, because it is mention'd by the learned *F. Mabillon*, whose Authority is generally very good; it runs in this manner.

---

\* V. *Girolamo da Corte Hist. di Verona*. It happen'd about the beginning of the fourteenth Century. These two Persons, as this Historian calls them, were *Romeo Montecchi*, and *Julietta Capello*.



D. F. I read it thus, *Dis Faventibus Caio Mario*  
 G. M. TRVCIDATIS  
 CIMBRIS IN F\*. ITA...A. V \* *In finibus Italiae*  
 RB..OB INSIGNEM EIVS [*Anno Urbis, &c.*  
 MEMORIAM  
 S. P. Q. R.

IN the same Collection there are likewise several antique Battleaxes, and other Weapons, with Pieces of Armour, that have entirely the Air of the barbarous Nations, and have been dug up near *Verona*: Which things well consider'd, and moreover some stress being laid upon what we find related concerning the *Cimbrian* Invasion by the Latin Historians; I do not see what ground \**Cellarius*, or *Cluver* can have to place the *Campi Raudii*, that were the Scene of that memorable Action, in any other part of the *Italian* Frontier than the Neighbourhood of *Verona*. † *Florus* more especially is so very particular in his Account of this War, that it may not be improper to set down the Passage at length. *Hi jam, (speaking of the Cimbri) quis crederet? per hyemen, quæ Alpes altius levat, Tridentinis jugis in Italiam provoluti, ruina descenderant; Athesim flumen non Ponte, nec Navibus, sed quâdam soliditate barbaricâ, primum corporibus aggressi, postquam retinere annem manibus & clypeis frustra tentaverant, ingestâ obrutum Sylvâ transiluerunt: Et si statim infesto agmine Urbem petiissent, grande discrimen esset; sed in Venetiâ, quo fere tractu Italia mollissima est, ipsa soli*

\* This Mistake of theirs seems to proceed from a Mistake in the Copists of *Plutarch*, in his Life of *Marius*, where *Vercelli* is put instead of *Verona*, as *Count Maffei* well observes, (*Antica Condizion di Ver. p. 70.*) and this Error in the said Copists has been already taken Notice of both by *Sigonius*, and *Parvinus*. *Claudian* is as much out the other Way, for he places the Field of this Battle at *Pollenza*, near the maritime *Alps*.

*O celebranda mihi cunctis Pollentia Sacris.*

And a little after he adds,

*Hic Cimbros, fortesque Getas, Stilichone peremptos*  
*Et Mario* ————— *Claud. de Bell. Get.*

† *Flor.* lib. iii. cap. iii. It appears further by *Livy*, lib. lxxviii. that the Battle was fought very near the *Adige*. 'Tis also remarkable that some part of the Plain of *Verona*, retains the Name of *Cauri* to this Day, which seems to be a Corruption from *Campus Raudius*, or else from *Caudius*, which is the Word we find us'd in some MSS. of *Velleius Paterculus*, and *Aur. Victor*, who both speak of this Action. There is also in the *Val Policella*, a little Village call'd *Marano*; and 'tis likewise observable that the old *Teutonic* Dialect is still made use of in some Parts of the *Veronese*, tho' at such a great distance from *Germany*, and the Inhabitants of these Villages are call'd *Cimbri* to this Day. *V. Maffei. lib. prædict. p. 71.*



# 106 REMARKS on several

*coelique clementiâ robur elanguit.* Then he adds two or three Lines after; *In patentissimo quem Radium vocant campo procurrere, millium inde ad sexaginta ceciderunt.* I say then all these Circumstances duly weigh'd, first their coming down the *Trentin Alps*, then their passing the *Adige*, and lastly their loitering in the *Marche Trevisane* (which was the antient *Venetia*) are such strong Arguments for supposing the Plains of *Verona* (which are of that vast extent,) to have been the Field of this mighty Conflict, that the idle Criticism of those who will needs place it at *Vercil* in *Piemont*, seems to require no further Confutation or Answer.

BUT besides the Overthrow of the *Cimbri*, these Plains have been render'd famous by many other memorable Actions; for it was here the Usurper \* *Sabinus Julianus* was conquer'd by *Carinus*, it was here that *Stilico*† gave *Alaric* the last Defeat that is mention'd by *Claudian*.

*Tu quoque non parvum Getico, Verona, triumpho  
Adjungis cumulum — — — — —*

And to pass by abundance of other ‡ bloody Engagements, it was in these Plains lastly that \*\* *Odoacer* was totally routed by *Theodorick* the Great, (as we may gather from the Historians of those Times,) which Defeat left the *Ostrogoths* in full Possession of *Italy*.

VERONA is remarkable among other things for the untimely Death of three mighty Potentates, who were massacred within it's Walls; I mean *Philip* the Roman Emperor††; *Alboin* King of *Lombardy*‡‡, and § *Berengarius* I, King of *Italy*. This City was also the Residence of several Emperors of the West, and other powerful Monarchs both of the *Ostrogoths*, *Lombards*,  
*Franks*

\* *Sex. Aur. Viêt. Eutrop. lib. 9. and Paul. Diacon. lib. x.*

† *Claud. de VI Consul. Honor.*

‡ *Maxentius* lost a Battle near *Verona*. V. *Sex. Aur. Viêt.* and these Plains were the Scene of a good part of the War between *Vespasian* and *Vitellius*. See *Tacit. lib. Hist. iii.* *Hugh* King of *Arles* beat *Arnoul* of *Bavaria* upon the same Field, &c. See *Onuph. Panv. Antiq. Veron.*

\*\* V. *Onuph. Panv. Antiq. Veron.* and the Appendix to *Marcellinus*.

†† *Sex. Aur. Viêt.*

‡‡ V. *Paul. Diacon. de reb. Longob. lib. ii. cap. xxiv.*

§ V. *Sigon. Imp. Occid.* and also the Panegyrist publish'd by *Valesius*, who calls *Berengarius* from his Residence at *Verona*, *Heros Athesinus*. The following Inscription that makes mention of this Prince, and was erected to him by the *Veronese* is at present in the *Museum*, and was formerly fix'd in the Wall of the old Tower of the *Castello di Caldiero*, which was the Mansion-house of the Counts of *Rambaldo*, who gave it of late Years to the Academy.



*Franks* and *Germans*, as is evident from many Charters \* and Instruments that are in being to this Day, and bear date at *Verona*.

FROM the time of that dreadful Invasion of *Attila* the *Hun*; who reduc'd this City, as he did so many others, to Ashes, we have no very certain Account of it's State and Condition till *Theodorick* rescu'd it out of the Hands of *Odoacer*, after which the † *Ostrogoths* continu'd possess'd of *Verona* as long as their Monarchy subsisted; but it fell into the Hands of *Narses* at last, who restor'd it once more to the *Roman* Emperors, together with the best part of *Italy*, after the Overthrow of *Totilas Baduela*.

'Tis well enough known how the injustice done afterwards to that great General, by the ill advis'd Emperor, prov'd the means of bringing the *Lombards* over the *Alps*; and then it was that the *Romans* lost *Verona* for good and all, this being the first City that fell a Prey to those new Invaders, whose Kings made it their Residence for many Successions after *Alboin*.

CHARLEMAIN having brought that short-liv'd Monarchy to a Period, *Verona* fell into the Hands of the *Franks*; and the Kings or Emperors of that Race maintain'd their Footing there till the unfortunate *Lewis II*, who had his Eyes put out by his inhuman Rival and Conqueror *Berengarius*, Duke of *Frioul*, Usurper of the *Italian* Crown. I shall not enter into a detail of the several Revolutions, that *Verona* was subject to, under the tumultuous Reigns of the rest of the Kings of *Italy*, before the calling in of *Otho* the Great, (the first *German* Emperor that extended his Conquests on that side the *Alps*;) but it may not be improper to observe that under *Otho*, and his Successors, the *Veronese* recover'd, in a great measure, their antient Liberties, as did most of the other Cities of *Lombardy*, whether through the Bounty or Policy of those Princes, (who were but Strangers among them in a manner,) I will not determine. One very singular Instance of this Tenderness, is given by *Otho* of *Frisinguen*, an old *German* Historian, who relates that sometimes

\* AN. X. DCCCCXX  
IMPERATE BEREGA  
RIO AVG. N. VERON  
HANC TURRE IN  
AGRO S. CONSTR.

\* Anno Christi 920. imperante Berengario Augusto nostro, Veronenses hanc turrem in agro sancto construxerunt.

\* Most of these bear date in *Palatio Sancti Zenonis*. There was a Dyet held here by *Otho II*.

† V. *Procop.* lib. ii and iii. *Justinian's* Army had been twice attack'd in vain, before *Narses* was sent into *Italy*.

when



when the Emperors had occasion to march into *Italy*, they were so good as to comply with an old Privilege the *Veronese* insisted upon, which was, that neither they nor their Retinues should be admitted to pass through the City, but content themselves with taking their Route over a wooden Bridge, that was built purposely upon the *Adige*, at some Distance from it. Nay they were humour'd in this seeming independency so very far at last, that when *Frederick Barbarossa* made that dreadful Havock in *Lombardy*, by which the *Milanese* in particular were such great Sufferers, the Citizens of *Verona* shook off all manner of Allegiance to him, and entring into a League with some other neighbouring Towns, attack'd and overthrew the imperial Army with incredible Slaughter, between \* *Como* and *Milan*.

THE *Veronese*, after this signal Victory, maintain'd themselves in a perfect state of Liberty as it were, under the succeeding *German* Emperors; for these Princes enjoy'd little more than a Shadow of Authority here by the means of their Representatives, who had the Title of Counts, or *Podestas*, and whose Assent was requisite (out of Form merely) to all the Statutes and Laws, that the Heads of the People were pleas'd to enact. But as this little Republick was a kind of Aristocracy, Disputes about Preeminence arising between two of the most powerful Houses, (the *Monticuculi*, and the Counts of *St. Boniface*,) the consequence of these unhappy Divisions had very near prov'd the Ruin of *Verona*; for *Ezzelin*, that famous *Paduan* Tyrant, who was ever upon the Watch, taking hold of the Opportunity, had a cheap bargain of this flourishing People, (who were abandon'd by their *Podesta*) and kept them rather in Slavery than Subjection, for upwards of thirty Years†.

THE Death of this Tyrant at the Battle of *Cassano*, in the Year 1259, having deliver'd the best part of *Lombardy* and the *Marche Trevisane*, which had been so cruelly oppress'd by him; *Mastin* (of the noble Family of *Scala*) ‡ who was elected *Podesta* by the People, having deserv'd the Love and Esteem of his Fellow Citizens, by a prudent Administration for the space of five Years that he was continu'd in that Office, won upon their Affections so far, that they not only declar'd him their Governor for Life, but likewise after his Decease, perpetuated that honour to his Heirs, who obtain'd a Confirmation of it from

---

\* V. *Biond.* Hist. Ital. lib. xii. and *P. Merula.* lib. iii.

† V. *Torello Sarayna* Hist. *Veron.* lib. i. *Girolam. da Corte*, &c.

‡ He was kill'd by Treachery in 1273; and succeeded by his Son *Albert*, Father to *Can Grande I.*



the *German* Emperors, and kept it in their House for several Descents with great Honour and Credit for the most part, having added *Parma*, *Brescia*, *Reggio*, *Lucca*, with many other Cities and Countries to the *Veronese* Territory; and thereby form'd one of the most defensible and powerful Sovereignty's at that time in all *Italy*: These Acquisitions were chiefly owing to the Valour and Conduct of that famous Hero \* *Can Grande* I, whose Monument is in the Church-yard of *St. Proculus*, and who was Grandson to *Maſtin* I.

THIS great and sudden Monopoly of Dominions in the House of the *Scalas*, could not but produce much Emulation and Uneasiness in the *Italian* Princes and States of their Neighbourhood; who form'd publick Alliances against them, whilst they endeavour'd at the same time to undermine them by secret Factions at Home. The *Venetians*, and the *Visconti's* of *Milan*, were the first that made any considerable Attempt upon *Verona*, in the Reign of *Maſtin* † II, which very much weaken'd the Power of that Family. For *Maſtin* was glad to compound with the loss of some important Places, particularly *Treviso*, which he restor'd to *Venice*; and being soon after forc'd to resign *Parma* to the *Correggios*, and *Lucca* to the *Pisans*, who fell upon him in this defenceless Condition, these Disappointments upon the Neck of one another, affected him so, that he broke his Heart, leaving three Sons behind him, who were all Lords of *Verona* in their Turns.

ANTONY, Bastard to *Can Signorio* II, (second Son to *Maſtin*) was the last of this Family that can properly be said to have reign'd in *Verona*. But this young Prince, (who following the Steps of his wicked Father‡, had dispatch'd *Bartholomew* his own Brother and Partner, that he himself might have the sole Administration) lying too open to evil Counsel and Flattery, pay'd the

\* *Can de la Scala*, surnam'd *il Grande*, was but the third Son of *Albert*. And after the death of *Bartholomew* the eldest of all, reign'd joyntly for some time with his second Brother *Alboin*. He left *Verona* (having no Children himself) between his two Nephews *Albert* and *Martin* II. It was *Can Grande* that receiv'd Investiture of *Verona* from the Emperor *Hen. III*, at *Milan*. He dy'd at thirty seven Years of Age, exceedingly lamented.

† This was a very ambitious and restless Prince, who sided imprudently with the *Guelphs*, tho' his Ancestors had been of the *Gibellin* party, and his House had been all along supported by it. He and his elder Brother *Albert* had the Investiture of *Verona*, *Vicenza*, &c. given them by Pope *Benedict*, who likewise made them Vicars General of the See of *Rome*. After his Death, *Albert* retir'd to a Cloyster. *V. Corio. Hist. of Milan. lib. iii.*

‡ *Can Signorio* had murder'd his own elder Brother *Can Grande* II, and got his younger Brother *Paul Alboin* seiz'd and beheaded at *Peschiera*, for a pretended Conspiracy against his Life.



# 110      REMARKS on *several*

Way for his own Destruction; for he was attack'd and depos'd by the great *John Galeas Visconti* Duke of *Milan*, in the Year of *Christ* 1387, and the 127th since *Verona* had been under the Obedience of the *Scalas*. Indeed there was some shadow of a Restoration in this Family after *Antony's* death, (who ended his Days either in Prison or Banishment;) for *William\**, (the only surviving Male of this illustrious House) was proclaim'd Lord of *Verona* by the *Malatestas* and *Carraras*, who ejected the Governour that had been put in by *John Galeas*. But this unhappy Prince paid dear for his new Dignity, being poyson'd in a few Months, by that very *Francis Carrara*, who had first help'd to set him up, and who usurp'd the supreme Power immediately upon *Antony's* Death. The *Venetians*, who had always a wistful Eye upon *Verona*, under pretence of revenging this treacherous Act, declar'd War with *Francis*, whom they turn'd out at last with all the *Carrareze* Faction; and in the Year 1409, the Marquis of *Mantua*, General for the Republick made his Entry into the City, in the Name of the Senate; which has kept it's Footing there ever since, notwithstanding some Attempts † that other Powers have made to oblige them to part with it. And thus much will suffice concerning *Verona*.

## MONUMENTS at the *Museum* or Academy of *Verona*.

A *Cylindrical* Stone, formerly a Land-mark, found at a Place between *Verona* and *Vicenza*, now call'd *Torre de Confini*.

SEX ATILIVS. MF. SARANVS PROCOS  
EX SENATI CONSVLTO  
INTER\* ATESTINOS ET VEICETINOS \* The People of  
FINIS TERMINOSQVE STATVI IVSSIT Este and Vicensa.

THE last Will of two noble *Athenians*, with that of a Lady in four Columns; it is too long to be inserted here, but *Maffei* has it at length, with the Explanation.

---

\* He was Son to *Can Grande II*.

† *Philip Visconti*, Duke of *Milan*, attempted to recover *Verona*, but to no purpose; indeed the City surrender'd to the Emperor *Maximilian*, after the *Venetians* had lost the Battle of *Rivolta*, but it return'd to its Obedience very soon after, in 1517.



## Parts of EUROPE 111

THE Names of the Testators are as follows.

IN the first Table.

ΑΝΔΡΑΓΕΟΣ ΦΟΙΝΙΚΟΣ.

IN the second.

ΕΠΙΚΤΗΤΑ.....

IN the Third and Fourth.

ΚΡΑΤΕΣΙΛΟΧΟΣ ΦΟΙΝΙΚΟΣ

AN old Greek sepulchral Stone defac'd.

.....ΑΣΤΛΕΙΔΗΣ.....  
.....ΗΡΩΣ ΧΑΙΡΕ

THIS way of saluting the Dead, is more common a great deal among the *Greek*, than the *Roman* Monuments.

A FINE *Bas-relief*, that represents a Wedding Banquet; there is the Bridegroom, and the Bride with her *Flammeum* or Veil, near a Table, that is shap'd like a *Tripod*, with four other Figures. It has something the Air of the famous antique Painting at *Rome*, that's known by the Name of *Nuptiæ Aldobrandinæ*.

OVER the *Architrave* in a *Pediment*, that is supported by two Dorick Pillars, we read this Inscription.

ΕΥΚΛΕΑ. ΑΓΛΩΩΝΟΣ ΓΥΝΗ ΔΕ ΑΡΙΣΤΟ  
ΔΗΜΟΥ.

UNDER a *Bas-relief* that represents two Women, naked down to the Waste, who seem to pour Water out of Urns; the Inscription is defective.

...ΟΥ ΑΛΕΝΤΙΑΛΛΑ ΘΕΟΤΟΛΟΥ ΤΡΩ....  
ΣΑΓΜΙΗ ΤΕΦΛΟΥΣ.....

THE following Monument is a Vow to the blessed Virgin, from one *Victorinus* of *Corinth*, for the safety and happy Reign of the Emperor *Justinian*. ✠ ΑΓ



✠ ΑΓ. ΜΑΡΙΑ...ΘΕΟΤΟΚΕ ΦΥΛΑΞΟΝ  
ΤΗΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΑΝ ΤΟΥ  
ΦΙΛΟΧΡΙΣΤΟΥ ΙΟΥΣΤΙΝΙΑΝΟΥ  
ΚΑΙ ΤΟΝ ΓΝΗΙΩΝ  
ΔΟΥΛΕΥΟΝΤΑ ΑΥΤΩ  
ΒΙΚΤΩΡΙΝΟΝ ΣΥΝ ΤΟΙΣ  
ΟΙΚΟΥΜΕΝΟΙΣ ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΘΕΩΝ  
ΖΩΝΤΑΣ ✠

OVER a *Bas-relief* of two Women.

ΗΚΥΠΡΙΔΟΣ Η ΣΤΡΑΤΟΝΙΚΙΣ

AND underneath is writ what I do not very well comprehend,

ΤΟΝΝΟΥ ΔΙΔΑΣΚΟΛΑΙ ΘΕΡΕΠΟΕΙΝ ΠΛΑΤΩ.

UNDER the Figure of a Woman.

ΗΡΑΚΛΕΙΑ ΜΝΑΣΙΔΟΣ  
ΧΡΗΣΤΗ ΧΑΙΡΕ.

THE following is a Vow of the *Corcyraeans*, or People of *Corfu*, in behalf of *M. Agrippa*.

Ο ΔΗΜΟΣ Ο ΤΩΝ ΚΟΡΚΥΡΑΙΩΝ  
ΜΑΡΚΟΝ ΑΓΡΙΠΠΑΝ ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΑ  
ΤΟΝ ΑΥΤΟΥ ΠΑΤΡΟΝΑ ΚΑΙ ΣΩΤΗΡΑ  
ΘΕΟΙΣ.

IN a very large rude Character.

ΑΠΟΛΛΟ  
ΝΙΑΤΑΙ  
ΟΙΚΟΔΟ  
ΜΗΣΑΝ

THERE were four Towns of the Name of *Apollonia*, one in *Epirus*, another in *Phrygia*, a third in *Syria*, and a fourth in *Thrace*. 'Tis probable that this Stone was plac'd over the Front of some Temple or other Building, erected by the People here mention'd.

UPON



UPON a small Marble.

ΕΙΠΕ ΚΥΩΝΤΙΝΟΣ ΑΝΔΡΟΣ ..... ΣΗΜΑ ΦΥΛΑΣΣΕΙΣ  
ΤΟΥ ΚΥΝΟΣ ΑΛΛΑ ΤΙΣ ΗΝ ΟΥΤΟΣ ΑΝΗΡ Ο ΚΥΩΝ  
ΔΙΟΓΕΝΗΣ ΓΕΝΟΣ ΕΙΠΕ ΣΙΝΟΠΕΥΣ ΟΣΙ ΠΙΘΟΝ ΩΚΕΙ  
ΚΑΙ ΜΑΛΑ ΝΥΝ ΔΕ ΘΑΝΩΝ ΑΣΤΕΡΑΣ ΟΙΚΟΝ ΕΧΕΙ.

THIS Epitaph upon *Diogenes* is, if I mistake not, among the Greek Epigrams.

UPON the Cornish of a small Pedestal.

..... ΒΑΛΕΡΙΟΣ  
ΙΟΥΛΙΑΝΟΣ

A *Bas-relief* of *Hercules*, and a Muse exquisitely wrought; she holds a musical Instrument of a very odd Shape; but I could find no Inscription. \*The *Hercules Musagetes* is not uncommon upon antique Monuments. His Worship was first brought out of Greece by *Fulvius*; who built him a Temple in the *Circus Flaminius*, where the nine Muses were also plac'd. It is observable, that when *Hercules* is in Company with those Ladies, he is always cloth'd out of Decency; but what was understood by this Allegory, I do not find explain'd by our Antiquaries.

THE first Word of the following Vow for *Germanicus* is wanting.

..... ΠΟΛΙΣ ΓΕΡΜΑΝΙΚΟΝ ΚΑΙΣΑΡΟΣ  
ΤΙΒΕΡΙΟΥ ΚΑΙΣΑΡΟΣ ΥΙΟΝ  
ΣΕΒΑΣΤΟΥ ΚΑΙΣΑΡΟΣ  
ΥΙΟΝ ΤΟΝ ΥΠΑΤΕΥΟΝΤΑ  
ΘΕΟΙΣ

'Tis remarkable that *Germanicus* is here call'd the Son of *Tiberius*; for he was adopted by him, at the same time that *Augustus* adopted *Tiberius* †.

\* V. *Monf. Antiq.* Vol. I. Par. I.

† *Sueton. in Tiber.*



# 114 REMARKS on several

UNDER a Man that holds his Hand over a Child's Head, a Dog at his Feet.

ΥΠΟΜΝΗΜΑΖΩΣΗ  
ΚΑΤΕΣΚΕΥΑΣΕΝ ΑΥΤΟΝ  
ΝΕΙΚΗ.

UPON a Pedestal.

ΧΑΡΙΝΟΣ  
... ΗΤΡΟΣ  
ΚΟΡΙΝΘΙΟΣ.

UNDER a Boy that lies on a Couch, with a Garland in his right Hand, a Tripod by him, and a Woman sitting at the Bed's Feet.

ΥΠΟΜΝΗΜΑ ΜΑΡΚΕΛΛΟΥ  
Ο ΚΑΤΕΣΚΕΥΑΣΕΝ ΑΥΤΩ  
Η ΜΗΤΗΡ ΜΑΡΚΕΛΛΑ ΔΗ  
ΜΕΤΡΙΟΥ ΖΗΣΑΝΤΙ .... ΕΤΗ  
ΚΘ. ΧΑΙΡΕ.

IN large uncial Letters.

ΘΕΟΙΣ ΠΑΤΡΙΟΙΣ  
ΚΑΙ ΤΗ ΠΑΤΡΙΑΙ  
ΠΑΙΚΙΝΙΟΣ ΠΡΕΙΣΚΟΣ.

THE rest is defac'd.

UNDER the Figure of a Woman.

ΕΛΕΥΘΕΡΙΑΣ  
ΧΑΡΙΣΤΗΡΙΑ ΤΗ ΝΕΜΕΣΕΙ  
ΠΑΜΝΟΥΝΤΩ ΘΕΝ ΝΕΑΙΡΑ  
ΑΘΗΝΑΙΑ ΧΑΡΙΤΟΒΛΕΦΑ  
ΡΟΣ ΑΝΕΘΗΚΕΝ

IT seems to have been a Vow paid to *Nemesis*, by *Neera*, an *Athenian* Woman, for the Recovery of her Liberty  
ΠΑΜΝΟΥΝΤΩ ΘΕΝ I take to signify after the manner of the  
6 *Rhamnusians.*



## Parts of EUROPE.

115

*Rhamnufians.* *Rhamnus* was a Town in *Attica*, where *Nemesis*, who was suppos'd to be the Daughter of *Justice*, had a Temple famous for her Worship, from whence she was \* nam'd *Rhamnusia*. *Ammianus* calls her *Ultrix facinorum impiorum*†.

THERE is a *Terminus* with Greek Characters but very much defac'd.

ON a Pedestal of red Marble.

IVNONIBVS  
AVG. SAC.  
M. HELIANÆ NOMINE  
SVO. P. M.  
.....RVI HERMETIS  
VIRI SS.  
D. D.

THE *Junones* were certain *Genii*, proper only to Women. There are several Monuments of this kind in *Gruter*, and other Collectors of Inscriptions.

ON another of the same kind.

DEO MAG  
NO AETERN.....  
STATIVS DI  
ODORVS QVOT\*  
SE PRECIBVS  
COMPOTE.....  
FECISSET  
V. S. L. M.

\* For QVOD

*Compotem*

THE *Deo Magno Aeternali* is something very extraordinary, and does not favour of *Paganism*: Tho' it is undoubtedly a Dedication of those times, as appears both from the Style and the Character.

SATVRNO  
AVG. SACR.  
P. TOSSIVS ZOSIMVS

\* V. *Rosin. cum. not. Dempsteri.* lib. ii. cap. x. *Nemesis dicitur, ἡ τοῦ δ' ἐκείνου Ἀγνε-  
μέρεως, à distributione quæ unicuique fit.* She is also call'd *Adrastia*. *Pliny* says this  
Deity was worship'd in the Capitol at *Rome*. V. lib. ii. & xxviii.

† V. *Monf.* Vol. I. Par. II. Some confound her with *Leda*.



VI VIR AVG. ET  
TOSSIA SATVRNINA  
CONIVX  
V. S. L. M.

DEDICATIONS to *Saturn* are very scarce; and his Statues, or Busts, are yet scarcer; I think *F. Monfaucon* in his *Antiquities* produces no more than one, tho' his Head is common enough upon consular Medals. Historians have it that he reign'd in *Italy*, in Partnership with *Janus*, and was a Prince remarkable for his Justice; but the old Mythology makes him the Son of COELVS and TERRA, or VESTA; Husband to RHEA or CYBELE; and Father to JVPITER. The Allegory of his eating his Children carries this meaning with it, that Time devours all things.

UNDER a *Scropha* or Sow, with a sacrificing Instrument, in *Bas-relief*.

IVNONI  
SACRVM.

SOLI ET LVNÆ \*  
Q SERTORIVS Q FIL.  
FESTVS FLAMEN.

ON a Pedestal.

ISIDI  
SACRVM  
EX MONITO  
EIVS DD.  
L. VALERIVS  
MENTOR  
VIVIR AVG.  
L. D. P.

---

\* It is remarkable that the *Romans* worship'd the Moon as a Goddess, and the *Greeks*, *Syrians*, and *Ægyptians*, as a God. The Emperor *Caracalla* went to *Car-rhæ* in *Mesopotamia*, to adore the God *Lunus*. V. *Spartian. in Carac.* But in the feminine Gender she is the same with *Diana*; tho' *Sol* and *Apollo* are intirely different. *Monf. Antiq. ibid.*



ISIS and *Osiris* who are the Foundation of the *Ægyptian* Theology, imply all the Deities of *Paganism*; for as he has the properties of *Jupiter*, *Apollo*, *Pluto*, *Bacchus*, *Pan*, &c. So she has all the Attributes of *Juno*, *Ceres*, *Cybele*, *Diana*, *Luna*, *Minerva*, &c. for which reason she is sometimes call'd \* *Myrionyma*, *mille nominum Dea*. There is a remarkable Inscription mention'd by *Plutarch*, which he tells us was at a place call'd *Sai* in *Egypt*, and which runs thus in Latin, SVM QVICQVID FVIT EST ET ERIT NEMO QVE MORTALIVM MIHI VNQVAM VELVM DETRAXIT. And a Marble yet extant at *Capua*, calls her TE TIBI VNA QVÆ ES OMNIA DEA ISIS. Her Worship was introduc'd very late among the *Romans*.

ON a Pedestal.

SATVRNO  
M FLAVIVS  
FESTVS  
ET CVSONIA  
MAXIMA  
FLAMINICA.

IN a very large Character.

DIIS  
PARENTIBVS  
AVGVSTIS  
PORTICVM DEDIT  
L. IVNIVS. M. F. PAVPER.

UNDER a little Sacrifice in *Porphyry* to a God *Terminus*

MERCVRIO  
V. S. L. M.  
M. SCÆVILIVS  
CORNEOLVS.

---

\* V. *Montf. Antiq.* Vol. I. Par. II.



UPON a red Stone.

MATRI DEVM ET ISIDI  
C. MENATIVS. C. FILIVS  
FAB... S. P. VERVS FANVM REFE  
CIT ET \*PRONAVM DE SVO FE-  
CIT. EX. VO.....TO.

\* This Word sig-  
nifies the Portico  
of a Temple.

ON another of the same kind.

SILVANO  
ISOCHRV  
SVS CORNELIVS DEÆ  
MAGNÆ  
V. S. L. M.

I DO not remember to have seen any where else *Silvanus* and *Cybele* coupled together in a Dedication. Tho' it is true that the Pine-tree \* was sacred to them both equally. This God is commonly represented like *Pan*.

DIS PARENTIBVS  
VIMNIA MODESTA  
V. S. L. M.

IN great uncial Characters.

— — — — — II.  
— DICQ —  
D. M. ET AVG.  
CONCIVIVM ROM.  
— TAMNIA ANN. VII.  
EQVIT. CYREN ANN VI

THIS is so much defac'd that 'tis almost impossible to make Sense of it: But I take the two last Lines to imply that this Person serv'd in *Britain* seven Years, and was six other Years in the Troop of Horse that belong'd to the third Legion, which was call'd *Cyrenensis*, or *Cyrenaica*; from its Quarters at *Cyrene* in *Africk*.

\* V. F. Montf. Antiq. Vol. I. Par. II.



THE following Inscription, has a *Bas-relief*, with two Rams Heads over it; which denotes it to have been the Commemoration of a *Criobol*, a Sacrifice much of the same nature with the *Tanrobols* that I have spoke of in the Article of *Lyons*, Vol. I.

C VERONIVS  
CARRVS  
VIR. CIBELES  
MATRIS  
VERONIAE  
TROFIMAE SACER....  
MATRIS DEVM  
MATRI  
SANCTISSIMAE  
ET VERONIO PRIMO

FORTVNÆ  
AVG. SACR.  
C. OPE  
TRIVS PHILETVS  
V. S. L. M.

UPON a Pedestal.

PARCIS AVG.  
P. FALERIVS  
TROPHIMVS  
ORNAMENTIS  
DECVRIONALIBVS  
RESTITVTOR VER.\* \* *Veronensis* or rather  
*Verona*.

WHAT these Ornaments of the *Decurios* were I cannot learn, but their Rank was the same in the Provinces, as that of Senators of *Rome*, and out of them the Magistrates were chose.

UPON a Pedestal.

DIS  
CONSERVATORIBVS  
PRO SALVTE  
ARRIAE SVÆ  
M. NONIVS  
MACRIN. CONSECR.

THE



THE Instances of *Dii Conservatores* are not common: *Jupiter* indeed is often call'd *Conservator*, and was particularly honour'd with that Title by *Domitian*\*, upon the Account of his escape and deliverance during the *Vitellian* War. We find him also with his Epithet upon several Coins, particularly some of *Maximian*.

UPON a Pedestal.

ISIDI SERAPI LIBERO  
LIBERÆ VOTO  
SVSCEPTO PRO SALVTE  
SCAPVLÆ FILI SVI  
P. QVINCTIVS PARIS.  
S. L. M.

I DO not remember to have seen *Isis*, *Serapis*, and *Bacchus* upon the same Dedication any where else; but *Serapis*, *Bacchus*, and *Osiris* are very often confounded with one another in the *Ægyptian* Mythology, and have the same Attributes†. *Libera* is the same with *Ceres*‡.

UPON the Cornish of a Pedestal, under which is a *Diana Succincta*, with her Bow, Quiver, and a Dog, in a fine *Bas-relief*.

DIANÆ AVG.....

ON the sides of the Pedestal are two other Figures, the one represents Fortune, the other is defac'd.

UNDER a *Bas-relief* of *Hercules*

D. S.  
HERCVLI ET \*.....  
.....VALERIVS ET

\* *Musi* very probably,

\* *Potiente rerum Patre, disjecto æditui contubernio, modicum Sacellum IOVI CONSERVATORI, aramque posuit, casusque suos in marmore expressit. Tacit. Hist. lib. iii.* That Prince also erected in the Capitol a Temple to JUPITER CVSTOS upon the very same Account. *Sueton. in Domit. cap. v.*

† *V. Montf. Antiq. Vol. I. Par. II.*

‡ *Rosin. cum. not. Dempst. lib. ii. cap. x.*



VERVS, ET CLODIA CORNELIANA  
PRO L. VALERIO CORNELIANO  
V. S. L. M.

THE following Inscription to Victory might probably enough  
be offer'd up in Behalf of some Gladiator or other who was to  
fight in the Amphitheatre.

VICTORIÆ  
P. PRO SALVTE  
Q MINICI MACRI  
SEX CABINASIVS  
PRIMVS EX VOTO.

DRVSO IVLIO TI. FI.  
AVGVSTI NEPOTI  
CÆSARI.

THIS *Drusus* was *Tiberius's* Son by *Julia* Daughter to *Augu-*  
*stus*. Inscriptions to this Prince are very rare; he was poyson'd  
by his own Wife *Livia*, at the Instigation of *Sejanus* who liv'd  
in Adultery with her \*.

IN very large Characters.

IMP. CÆSAR DIVI F. AVG.  
PARENS COLONIÆ MVRVM  
ET TVRRIS..... DEDIT  
T. IVLIVS OPTATVS TVRRIS VETVSTATE  
CONSVMPITAS IMPENSA SVA RESTITVIT.

THIS is an Argument that the Walls of *Verona* were repair'd  
by *Augustus*.

UPON the Pedestal of a Statue.

HORTANTE BEATITVDINE  
TEMPORV DDD. NNN.  
GRATIAN.... VALENTINIANI  
ET THEODOSI AVGGG.  
STATVAM IN CAPITOLIO

\* V. Dio. lib. lvii. Tacit. Sueton. in Tiber.



## REMARKS on several

DIV. IACENTEM IN  
 CEREBERRIMO \* FORI \* For *Creberrimo*.  
 LOCO CONSTITVI  
 IVSSIT VAL. PALLADIUS  
 V. C. CONS. VENET. \* ET HIST. \* *Venetia & Histria*.

L. ASINIVS L. F.  
 BALLISTA  
 VETERANOS \* \* For *Veteranus*.  
 LEG. XV APOLLINIS.

It appears from a Fragment of a Column at *Rome*, that the fifteenth Legion which lay quarter'd in *Cappadocia* was dedicated to *Apollo* †.

Q. CÆSIO Q. F.  
 POB. SIGNIF. \* \* *Signifero*.  
 M CÆSIO Q. F.  
 POB. VETERANIS  
 LEG. XIII GEMINÆ  
 Q CÆSIVS Q. L.  
 PRIMVS.

THE vii, the x, the xiii, the xiiii Legions were all call'd by this Name. *V. Rosin. lib. x. cap. 4.* This Legion had its Quarters in the Upper *Pannonia*, or *Hungary*.

UNDER a Woman's Head.

....VLCIA M. F. C. L. APR.....  
 OB MERITIS EIVS  
 POSVERVNT. T. ALFIVS  
 LABEO ET MVRCIVS  
 ZANATES. F. H. \* SVAVIS \* *Filius Hejus*.  
 ...DI...LIBVRNA DIANA.

*Ob meritis* for *ob merita* is a Latin of the Bas-Empire, or else a Mistake of the Stone-cutter. The last Word of the fifth Line seem'd to me to be SVAVIS. But I should rather incline to explain that and what follows, thus. S. VOVIT. ISIDI.

† *V. Rosin. cum Not. Dempsteri lib. x. cap. iv.* The first Legion was called *Minerva*; and these are the only two I can find that had the Names of Deities.



LIBVRNÆ DIANAÆ. For it seems impossible to make Sense of it otherways. *Isis* and *Diana* are found very frequently coupled together, and are, as I have said above, the same in Reality.

D. M.  
L. CAEL. ARRIANO  
MEDICO LEGIONIS  
II ITALIC. QVI VIX. ANN  
XXXVIII MENSIS VII  
SCRIBONIA FAVSTINA  
CONIVGI CARISSIMO.

TELEPHVS HAC SEDE IVCVNDATA POTIVSQ QVIESCENS  
DEBITA CVM FATIS VENERIT HORA TRIBVS  
HIC LOCVS HÆREDI NE CESSERIT INVIOLATI  
SINT CINERES TVM QVOS CANA FAVILLA TEGET  
TELEPHVS IIIII VIR. SIBI ET SVIS.

C. VETTIDIO  
C.F. TRO.....  
MAXIMO  
EQVOM PVPLICVM  
HABENTI  
PONTIFICI II VIRO QVINQ...\* \* *Quinquies.*  
PATRONO COLON.  
PATER.

UPON a Pedestal that has a Bass-relief of Huntsmen and Dogs on either Side of it.

D. M.  
P. HOSTILIO P.F. POB...  
CAMPANO VENATORI  
P. HOSTILIVS TERTIVS DE  
CVRIO VERON.. ET ABIDIA  
MAXIMA PARENTES FIL.  
PIISSIM. ET SIBI QVI VIXIT  
ANN. XXV. D. XXV SINE CR  
IMINE VITÆ FLORENTES  
...ANNOS MORS IPSA ERIP



IT. VIVITE FELICES  
MONEO MORS OMNIB.  
INSTAT. EXEMPLVM  
A NOBIS DISCITE QVI  
LEGITIS.

THE Words *Campanus Venator* are very singular, it is also remarkable that the *Építaph* is partly Verse partly Prose.

OVER a Pedestal in which are two Figures drawn in a little Chariot by a Pair of Horses.

M. VIRIATIVS ZOSIMVS.

LVCIL IVSTINVS  
EQVO PVBLICO  
HONORIB. OMNIB.  
IN MVNICIP. FVNCTVS  
.....PARTEM M. IN. PORTICV QVÆ  
.....\* AD LVDVM PVBLICVM  
...COLVM. III SVPERF...C...E†  
ET STRATVRA, PICTVRA  
VOLENTE POPVLO DEDIT.

\* I take Ducit  
to be wanting.  
† Superficie.

THE following is to the Honour of one of those Gladiators that were call'd *Retiarii*; † who had been a Conquerour in twenty seven Combats by Land, and ten by Water, that is, in the *Naumachia*, which I suppose was in the Amphitheatre of *Verona*.

† *Retiarius erat qui contra alterum pugnantem occulte ferebat reticulum, ut adversarium cuspidē insistentem operiret, implicitumque viribus superaret, quā armaturā pugnabat. Neptunus tridentis causā. Isidorus.* These us'd commonly to engage with what they call'd a *SECVTOR*, or *Mirmillo*, which was the same thing. V. *Lips. Saturnal. Serm. lib. ii. cap. vii & viii.* *Strabo* derives the Origin of these *Retiarii* from *Pittacus* one of the seven wise Men, who fought in that manner with *Phryno*. ὁ δὲ Πιττακὸς ἐν μονομαχίᾳ προσκαλεσάμενος τὸν Φρύνονα, ἀλιευτικὴν ἀναλαβὼν σιδήρεαν, συνέδραμε καὶ τῷ αὐτοῦ ἀμφιβλήσειν πέλειεσσι, τῇ τελαίῃ δὲ καὶ τῷ ξιφιδίῳ ἔπειρα καὶ ἀνείλε. lib. xiii. The *Retiarius* had no Shield. There is a fine antique Painting of a *Retiarius* fighting with a *Mirmillo* in Prince *Rospigliosi's* Palace at *Rome*. Mr. *Addison*, I think, takes Notice of it.



D. M.  
GENERO  
SO RETIARIO INVICTO  
PVGNARV XXVII. NALE\*  
X. AÑOR...M†  
PVGNAVIT UB. ‡

\* Navale.

† The Year of his Age is  
blotted out.

‡ Ubique, I suppose, or else  
it may be LVBENS.

NOMINE  
Q. DOMITII ALPINI  
LICINIA MATER  
SIGNVM DIANÆ ET VENATIONEM  
ET \*SALIENTES. T. F. P.

\* These were pub-  
lick Fountains.

SEX. CALVISIVS.  
SATVRNINVS SIBI ET  
CALVISIÆ SATVRNINÆ  
CONIVGI DEFVNCTÆ ET  
CALVISIIS FIRMIONI ET  
VALENTIONI FILIS ET  
NVRIBVS ET NEPOTIBVS  
ET PRONĒPOTIBVS. ET.....

L AMNIVS C. F. POB. SIBI ET  
MANILIO C. F. FRATRI FIERI  
TESTAMENTO IVSSIT PROBAVERE  
DIOMEDES ET ANTHVS LIBERTI.

V. F. \*  
NOVICIVS  
BABVTIORVM  
SIBI ET  
PVBLIO RABVTIO GLAGO SODALI.

\* Vivus Fecit.

The following Inscription, tho' very much defac'd, I would  
not leave out, because it hath something very singular; 'tis a  
Dedication from a Society of Watermen.



126      REMARKS on *several*

.....IEM\* DEDIT COLL.      \* *Effigiem.*  
 NAVTAR. LI. IC.  
 IIS TIN.....  
 VT EX EIVS SVM REDIT  
 ROSAI ET PARENTIBVS....IVSTA  
 VXOR ET SIBI OM.....  
 AN IN PERPETVĀ PROCVRAT  
 ET ADIESCIT PONI MVSTA .I..S.D.  
 COLLEG. IN MEMOR. FORTVNÆ AL.  
 IBI OB EANDEM CAVSAM. HS. N. D. C.  
 ET VT MONVMENTVM REMVNDARETVR.

SEX: SERTORIO  
 C.F. VOLVMNIA  
 L.F. TVRTVLLÆ  
 VXORI  
 SEX. SERTORIVS CLEMENS PATRI ET MATRI  
 V. F.

P. VERONVS  
 CALLISTVS  
 HOMO OPTIM.  
 HIC IACET.

THE next is the Monument of a Race-Horse, but the beginning is very defective.

C.OP.QR. S.....  
 ....VSCI SALTVS PASCVA  
 NEC SIC VIA. ... ..  
 VOLVCRIS ANTEIRE VAGA  
 QVI FLAMINA CHORI  
 VINCERE SVETVS ERAS  
 HOC STABVLAS TVMVLO.

THE Horse is represented in Bas-relief at the Bottom; I have seen some of these Kind of Inscriptions in other Parts of *Italy*: We are told by *Jul. Capitolinus*, that the Emperour *Verus* caus'd his Horse *Volucer* to be bury'd in the Vatican, where he erected a Monument. And *Gassendus* in the Life of *Peiresk* speaks of another that was found at *Apt* in *Provence* dedicated to *Borysthenes*, which was *Adrian's* favourite Horse.



CHIÆ  
CHIVS ET  
CÆNIS PARENTES  
FIL. PIENTISSIMÆ  
QVÆ VIX. ANN VIII. MENS. III.  
D. XXIII.

P. NVMITORIVS P. L. ASCLEPIADES  
IIII. VIR MEDICVS OCVLARIS SIBI ET  
SEMPRONIÆ GALLÆ VXORI  
TESTAMENTO FIERI IVSSIT.

A Fragment.

IVNONIBVS  
SACRVM  
MERYLLVS.

Q. V. FILIÆ  
QVINTÆ  
F. SACRORVM RO  
MANIENSI. C. IVLIVS  
HYMENÆVS CON  
TVBERNALI.

I take it this must be read *Flaminicæ Sacrorum Romanienfi*; but I do not well understand what the last of these Words means; for it is impossible to explain it that this *Quinta* was a Native of *Romania*, or *Romagna*, because that Country was call'd *Æmilia* in the Roman Times, or else *Gallia Togata*, and chang'd it's Name into that of *Romagna*, only at the beginning of the Exarchate. The Word *Contubernali* in the last Line puzzles me equally; for tho' *Contubernalis* when apply'd to a Man, signifies only a kind of *Voluntier*, or *Cadet*; v. *Rosinus*, lib. vii. cap. xlii. yet when spoken of a Woman it seems to bear but a very indifferent Construction, being generally taken for a Concubine; a Character a little inconsistent with a Priestess or *Flaminica Sacrorum*.

OVER a very fine Relievo of a Woman with a Torch in her Right Hand, and a Boy and Girl on each Side, in a Wreath of Laurel, under which is writ,

ΟΔΗΜΟΣ  
ΔΗΜΟΥΝ ΔΙΟΝΤΣΙΟΥ  
ΕΥΕΝΟΥ ΔΕ ΓΥΝΑΙΚΑ.

UNDER



UNDER two small Figures of a Man and a Youth, with their Hands joyn'd.

ΑΣΚΛΗΠΙΑΔΗ ΑΠΟΛΛΟΝΙΟΥ  
ΑΜΦΙΠΟΛΙΤΑ ΧΡΗΣΤΕ  
ΧΑΙΡΕ.

OVER a Fragment of a Woman.

ΕΤΟΙΜΗ ΚΥΔΗΝΟΡΟΣ  
Ε... ΒΕΡΝΕΙΚΙΔΩΝ.

AN Altar.

\* FERONIAE SACR.  
IN MEMORIAM  
...MINEI PRISCI FIL.  
T. IANIVS IANVAR  
SAC. GRATVITVS  
ANNO. XXXX  
D. D.

A large Pedestal.

DIS MANIB.  
C. H. C.  
LOCVS ADSIGNATVS  
MONVMENTO IN QVO EST  
ÆDICVLA PRIAPI†  
IN. FR. P. LXX. IN AG. P. LXX.

\* There were two Woods sacred to this Goddess in *Italy*, one was near *Terracina*, where *Vitellius* had a Camp; *V. Tacit. Hist. lib. iv.* and which *Virgil* speaks of *lib. vi.*

— *Queis Jupiter Anxuris arvis  
Præsidet & viridi gaudens Feronia luco;*

and the other was in the Country of the *Sabins*. Some Commentators will have her to signify the Earth, and that she was so call'd à *ferendis frugibus*. *V. Turneb. lib. i. cap. xxix.*

† He was the God of Orchards, and as some will have it, the Son of *Adonis* and *Venus*, or according to others, of *Bacchus* and a Nymph. He was turn'd out of *Lampsacus*, the place of his Education, because the Women were too fond of him. He is call'd *ἰθύφαλλος*, *κορυνήφορος* *κηπόφυλαξ*, &c. and commonly represented in the Shape of a *Terminus*, with Asses Ears like *Pan*. *V. Montf. Antiq. Vol. I. Par. II.*

GENIO



GENIO  
IVCVNDITATIS  
MVSIS  
FLORÆQ  
S.

ABOUT two Posts from *Verona*, in our Way to *Milan*, we pass'd the strong Fortrefs of *Pescuera*, upon the *Mincio*, built by the *Scaligeri*, where the *Venetians* have a good Garrison; and two or three Hours more brought us to *Desenzano*, upon the Lake of *Guarda*, (the *Benacus* of the Antients) from whence we had a Prospect of the Ruins of *Sirmio*, situate in a kind of *Peninsula*, where *Catullus* had a Country-house, to which he addresses himself in these following beautiful Lines.

*Peninsularum, Sirmio, insularumque  
Ocelle, quasunque in liquentibus stagnis  
Marique vasto fert uterque Neptunus,  
Quàm te libenter, quàmque letus in viso! &c.*

THE Castle of *Guarda* (from whence the Lake borrows its present Name) is remarkable for having been some time the Prison of Queen *Adelais*, Relict of *Lothair* King of *Italy*. She was shut up there by \* *Berengarius* III, because she had refus'd his Son *Adelbert*, whom that Usurper would have oblig'd her to marry: She found means however to escape, after a Confinement of some Years; and was taken to Wife by the Emperor *Otho* the Great. 'Twas in the Neighbourhood of this Lake, at a place now call'd *Lugana*, that *Claudius* II, soon after his Promotion to the Empire, overthrew a vast Army of *Goths*, and stop'd their further Progress into *Italy*: This Victory, which was of the greatest Importance at that juncture, acquir'd him the Title of *Gothicus*, and we find it commemorated upon some of his Medals.

BRESCIA is remarkable chiefly for the Strength of its new Citadel; this Town having very little to shew for that great Antiquity which it boasts of from the *Cenomani*; the second Body of *Gauls* that pass'd the *Alps*, under the command of *Elitovius* †, not many Years after the Peopling of the *Milaneſe* by his Kinsman *Bello-*

---

\* V. The History of the Kings of *Italy* in the following Sheets.

† *Livy*. lib. v. Tho' *Hardouin* in his Notes upon *Pliny*, says they came with *Bellovesus*.



*vesus*. It may be worth taking notice, that *Brescia* is call'd by *Catullus*, the Mother of *Verona*,

*Brixia Veronæ mater amata mea* ;

and the rather, because this Verse has given ground to a piece of Criticism, and a great Dispute between the *Brescians* and *Veronese* ; the former asserting a kind of Superiority over the latter upon that Account, which these will by no means submit to acknowledge, proving by abundance of Arguments, that the *Cenomani* never so much as pass'd the *Mincio*, which lies a good Way on this side *Verona*, and maintaining that this alone will suffice to invalidate the Pretensions of the *Brescians*. But Count *Maffei*\*, a zealous Stickler for the Antiquity and Independence of his Country, has found out a Solution for this Passage in the *Latin* Poet; for he asserts, first, that the Manuscripts of *Catullus* are all very incorrect, being no older than three or four Centuries at most ; and secondly, that the first Editions we have of that Author came from *Brescia* itself, where the Word *Mater* may have been thrown in with design. It is certain that the learned *Panvinus*, who has quoted all the Passages out of *Catullus*, that have any Relation to *Verona*, makes no mention of this Verse at all, as he probably would have done, had he believ'd it to be genuine.

It appears that the *Cenomani* (who had *Brescia* for their Capital) were Allies † with the *Romans* upon some occasions, and that they oppos'd them upon others; for the same Historian who tells us how serviceable they were to *Lucius Æmilius*, the Consul, in his Wars with the *Galli Boii*, or *Senones*, and that they stop'd the Progress of the *Carthaginian* Arms, after the Battle of *Trebia*, assures us in another part of his Book, that they took ‡ Arms for *Hannibal*, towards the latter end of the second *Punick* War, and attack'd *Cremona* (at that time a *Roman* Colony) for which the Consul *Cornelius* chastised them very severely, by the Defeat of their Troops near the *Mincio*, the

---

\* The same *Maffei* would have it that where *Livy* says, lib. i. that the *Cenomani* having pass'd the *Alps*, settled *ubi nunc Brixia ac Verona urbes sunt*, it ought to be read *Brixia & Cremona*; which he is induc'd to believe from the following Passage of *Pliny*. In *Mediterraneo Regionis Decimæ* (for *Augustus* divided *Italy* into XI Regions) *Coloniæ Cremona, Brixia, Cenomanorum agro*. But he draws a much stronger Argument from *Polyb.* lib. ii. cap. xvii. where that Author having design'd the Situation of the *Insubri*, says ἐξῆς τῶν τεσσάρων ποταμῶν (i. e. *Eridanum*) Κενομάνοι This seems to point at the very Situation of *Cremona*.

† *Liv.* lib. xxi.

‡ *Liv.* lib. xxxiii.



taking of their City, and making them Subjects to *Rome*. This subjection however seems not to have been compleat, till such time as *Flaminius* and *Lepidus* reduc'd all the *Cisalpine*, or *Transpadane Gauls*, and made them one *Roman* Province, without any further distinction. *Brescia* was erected afterwards into a Colony, as were several other Cities beyond the *Po*, by *Cn. Pompeius Strabo*, (Father to *Pompey* the Great) upon the Conclusion of the War (call'd *Bellum Sociale*) but did not enjoy the great Privilege of the *Jus Romanum*, till the Days of *Julius Caesar*.

As it is in a manner impossible for *Italy* to be invaded on the side of the *Trentin Alps*, but all this part of it must lye at the Conquerors Mercy; so the *Brescian*, which is a rich and fruitful Territory, has been a great Sufferer upon most of these Occasions, and the Town itself reduc'd to Ashes more than once, particularly by *Rhadagaize* the *Goth*, and *Attila* the *Hun*. In the middle of the fifth Century, the Emperor *Martian* rebuilt it from the Ground; but *Brescia* having since that sustain'd long and desperate Sieges, and chang'd Masters often (especially during the Civil Wars of *Lombardy*, in the time of the *Guelf* and *Gibelin* Factions) it is hard to say how much its Figure has been alter'd in the space of twelve or thirteen Centuries; or under which of its Possessors this antient City has been least oppress'd, and consequently most flourishing.

THE old Privileges and Liberties of the *Brescians*, which had been miserably trampled upon, and in a manner wholly destroy'd, during the long Contentions for the Crown of *Italy*, after the Race of *Charlemain* became extinct, were restor'd them by *Otho* the Great, (tho' he reserv'd to himself and his Successors the right of Sovereignty) with leave to elect their own Governors; in which happy and almost independent State, they continu'd till the thirteenth Century, when they were besieg'd and taken by the Emperor *Henry VI*, who cancell'd and made null all his Predecessor *Otho* had granted in their Behalf, executing his Imperial Authority there (as in the other *Italian* Towns that had oppos'd his Designs) with the utmost Rigour imaginable. Not many Years after this, *Mastin de la Scala*, Lord of *Verona*, was put in possession of *Brescia*, by the *Guelfs*, and transmitted it to his Posterity; from whom it devolv'd to the *Visconti's* of *Milan*. These were dispossess'd by their own treacherous Deputy *Pandolph Malatesta*, who being sent to reconcile the divided Citizens, set up for himself with the Assistance of the *Guelf* Interest, and maintain'd the Town in opposition to that powerful House; till Duke *Philip Maria* forc'd him to surrender it back in 1421.



THE *Visconti's*, who were supported by the *Gibelin* party, us'd their new acquir'd Power with so little moderation, that this Tyranny furnish'd the *Guelfs* with a pretence for changing Master's once more; and they sold the Town underhand to the *Venetians*, who kept their Ground there, till *Lewis XII* gave their State that famous Overthrow at \* *Rivolta* in 1509. *Brescia* was indeed well provided for a Siege, but *Avogaro*, one of their Chiefs, who was brib'd by *France*, us'd such powerful Arguments in favour of that Crown, that the Magistrates readily deliver'd up the Keys; and receiv'd *Gaston de Foix* in the Name of his Master. 'Tis true their Treachery had its just Reward, for the *French* having us'd them like Slaves for some time, yeild-ed them up by Treaty to the Emperor *Maximilian*, who gave *Brescia* to his Grandson *Charles*. *Charles* surrender'd it back to *Francis I*, in exchange for some other Places. And at last in 1517, the *Venetians* (upon what consideration I cannot tell) got it once more out of the Hands of the *French*, and have kept their Footing in it till now.

It appears from the many antient Inscriptions yet extant in *Brescia*, which mention the *Collegia Centonariorum*†, *Fabrorum*, &c. that there were many Societies of Artificers establish'd here in the *Roman* times, from whence we may conjecture that the *Brescians* were excellent Handicrafts-men, even in those Days; and indeed they do not degenerate in that respect, being famous for their mechanick Inventions all over *Italy*, especially their Works in Steel and Iron. I must not forget that the Empress *Plotina* had divine honours paid her at *Brescia*, as we may gather from the following Monument.

AEMILIAE C. F  
AEQVAE  
SACERD. DIVAE  
PLOTINAE  
COLLEG. CENT  
TITVLO VSA.

F. MONFAUCON in his Antiquities, speaks of a Statue, that

---

\* Otherways call'd the Battle of *Guara d'Adda*.

† The *Centonarii* were the Upholsterers: From the Word *Cento*, which signify'd the same as *Lectus*. These Colleges or Corporations were first instituted by the Emperor *Adrian*. v. *Eutrop*.



had an Inscription under it DEO NOCTILIO \*, with an Owl at his Feet, discover'd at *Brescia*; the only one of the kind that ever was heard of hitherto. It was habited in the *Phrygian* Dress, pretty much like *Atys* (the Favourite and high Priest of the *Magna Mater*;) from whence the learned Father conjectures that *Noctilius* and *Atys* might be synonymous Words in these parts of *Italy*.

THE Accounts we have of *Milan* from our Travellers, bear no proportion to the infinite Number of Curiosities that are contain'd in that antient and renowned Metropolis of *Lombardy*; as indeed all the Descriptions of *Italy*, that are extant in our Language, are at best but very imperfect, and serve only to give us mere superficial Ideas of Places and Things. The several opportunities I had of seeing the so much talk'd of *Ambrosian* Library, convinc'd me particularly how little justice had been done it even by Mr. *Addison* himself, who seems to make light of this inestimable Repository of Learning, and to give the Pictures the Preference over the Books. I grant indeed that there is an admirable, tho' small Collection of the former, (for nothing of that kind has admission there that is not in the highest Degree of Excellence;) but yet whoever will be at the Pains of consulting the Accounts that have been given of the *Ambrosian* MSS. by the two learned Fathers *Mabillon* † and *Montfaucon* ‡, will I believe agree with me, that the Volumes are of a far greater Value than the Paintings, notwithstanding that as they are shut up in Presses, it is impossible they can make any Figure; and the same may be observ'd of those of the *Vatican*, *St. Mark*, and most of the great Libraries on t'other side the *Alps*; which ask a great deal of Patience and Assiduity, if we would be rightly inform'd of their intrinsick Worth: The *Italians* being generally negligent enough in disposing such Treasures to the best Advantage for the Eye.

CARDINAL *Frederick Borromeo* (Nephew to the famous *St. Charles*) was at the expence of this noble Collection, for which he spar'd no Cost, having ransack'd all *Greece*, *Hungary*, the Islands of the *Archipelago*, and even some Provinces of *Asia* and *Africa*, as well as the more western Parts of the Continent, for whatever was most rare and curious in this Way; that had

---

\* The *Memorie Bresciane* of *Ottavio Rossi*, and *Spon* in his *Miscellan.* speak also of this Figure and Inscription. It is remarkable that the Feasts call'd *Nyctileia Sacra*, were celebrated in honour to *Cybele*. *Bacchus* was sometimes call'd *Nyctilius*, but this Statue has none of his Symbols.

† *Iter Italicum.*  
*Diar. Italicum.*



## 134 REMARKS on several

escap'd the strict search of those great Patrons of Learning, *Laurence of Medicis*, and Pope *Leo X.* The MSS. I took most notice of, are these that follow.

*Homer's Iliads* upon Vellum about 600 Years old, with fine Miniatures, but without any distinction of the Verses.

Two *Samaritan* and *Syriack* Bibles of very great Antiquity.

A *Virgil*, formerly in *Petrarch's* possession, who fill'd it with Notes of his own Hand Writing.

SEVERAL beautiful MSS. upon Silk, of the eleventh or twelfth Century; one of these is a *Sophocles* in Gold Characters.

SOME of the seventh or eighth Century in the old *Lombard* Character, and a Translation of *St. Cyril* into the *Runick* Tongue.

A *St. Chrysostom*, a Council of *Chalcedony*, and a *Greg. Nazianzen*; about the same Age with the former.

AN Original MS. of *St. Thomas Aquinas*; and another of *St. Charles Borromeo*.

A MS. of *Josephus* upon the *Phyllira*, or *Egyptian* Paper; the fellow to that of *St. Mark's Library* at *Venice*: 'Tis computed to be 1200 Years old.

THE famous *Latin* Translation of the same Author by *Rufinus*, suppos'd to be the Original itself. The Bishop of *Salisbury*\*, who makes mention of this MS. proves it's Antiquity from another writ in the very same Character, in the time of *Theodosius* the Great. 'Tis much his Lordship should take no notice that this Work is imperfect (as Father *Mabillon* well observes) both at the beginning and the end; and has moreover been very injudiciously bound up, without any regard to the Order of the Books. Father *Montfaucon* says, that the first Part is in the *French King's Library*; and that the famous Passage concerning our Saviour is not omitted here as some People

---

\* *Dr. Burnet's Travels.*



imagine; the Leaves are so strangely misplac'd that 'twas impossible for me to turn to it readily.

*Leonard Vinci's* mathematical MS. one of the principal Ornaments of this Library, is a thing so universally known, that I should pass it by in Silence, but only for this remarkable Circumstance. It was a Present made the Publick by one *Galeas Arconati* (a Person of great Account at *Milan*) whose Grandfather had been a particular Friend and Patron of *Vinci's*, and had probably receiv'd this as a Mark of that illustrious Painter's esteem and gratitude. The present Heir of this noble Family had yet by him (when I was in that City) a Collection of original Cartoons of the Apostles, (the Sketches of that famous Picture *Vinci* made of the last Supper;) which have been since dispos'd of to the Marquis *Casnedi*: I saw there also a most beautiful, but unfinish'd *Leda* of the same Hand, with some few other Pieces, which were all that was sav'd out of a very numerous Collection, that had been transmitted down to the late Count *Arconati*, but was some Years ago unhappily destroy'd by an accidental Fire, together with a great part of his Palace. The *Ambrosian* Library-keeper takes a peculiar delight in shewing this Book to *English* Travellers, because of the Tradition they have that *K. James I.* offer'd the Proprietor 3000 *Spanish* Pistoles for only one of the twelve Parts that compose it, which he had the generosity to refuse, that his Country might not be depriv'd of this pretious Relick of so great a Man, and to whom it had such considerable Obligations. The Story of this Donation, and of *Arconati's* rejecting the King's offer, is related at length as follows, in a very fair Character, and hangs just over the Desk to which the MS. is chain'd.

LEONARDI VINCI  
MANV ET INGENIO CELEBERRIMI  
LVCVBRATIONUM VOLVMINA XII  
HABES O CIVIS  
GALEAS ARCONATVS  
INTER OPTIMATES TVOS  
BONARVM ARTIVM CVLTOR OPTIMVS  
REPVDIATIS REGIO ANIMO  
QVOS ANGLIAE REX PRO VNO OFFEREBAT  
AVREIS TER MILLE HISPANICIS  
NE TIBI TANTI VIRI DEESSET ORNAMENTVM  
BIBLIOTHECAE AMBROSIANAE CONSECRAVIT  
NE TANTI LARGITORIS DEESSET MEMORIA  
QVEM SANGVIS QVEM MORES  
MAGNO



REMARKS on several  
MAGNO FREDERICO FVNDATORI  
ADSTRINGVNT  
BIBLIOTHECAE CONSERVATORES  
POSVERE  
ANNO MDCXXXVII.

I CANNOT conclude this Account of the *Ambrosian* MSS. without taking notice of two Original Letters that I was shewn there written in the *Greek* Tongue by the *Turkish* Emperor *Bajazet*, to the two Popes *Innocent* IX, and *Alexander* VI. The Purport of them is to desire their Holinesses (upon whom he bestows very splendid Titles) to have a strict Eye over his rebellious Brother Sultan *Gemes*, or *Zizim*, who had escap'd out of his Hands, and taken Sanctuary at *Rome*. *Bajazet* us'd to remit the Pope yearly 40000 Gold Ducats for the Maintenance of this unfortunate but brave Prince, who had an Apartment assign'd him in the *Vatican*, and a Train suitable to his Quality \*. *Charles* VIII, in his Way to the Conquest of *Naples* receiv'd *Gemes* with great marks of Friendship, and took him along with him in that Expedition, designing, as 'tis reported, to have pass'd over into *Greece*, after the Reduction of that Kingdom; where the Presence of a Prince of the *Ottoman* Family would have been of great use to him in the vast Projects he had form'd; but *Gemes* fell sick and dy'd at *Gaeta*, not without suspicion of being poyson'd.

IN a large Room adjoyning to the Library, where they have an Academy of Sculpture, I was shewn several excellent Models after the best Statues in *Rome*, and some of the *Bas-reliefs* of the Columns of *Trajan* and *M. Aurelius*, (commonly call'd the *Antonine*) very well taken off; together with some others that were design'd for the Monument of the famous *Gaston de Foix* who was kill'd at *Ravenna*, and lyes bury'd at *St. Marthe's* Nunnery in this City. They preserve in this Place the Skeleton of a *Milanes*e Lady, who had been one of the greatest Beauty's of her time, and bequeath'd it to the Publick, out of a very singular piece of Contrition, by her last Will, as a *Memento mori*. The Pictures I took most notice of are, a *Christ* washing the Feet of his Disciples, and the School of *Athens* (a *Chiaroscuro* †) both by *Raphael* of *Urb*in; an Adoration by *Mantegna*; a *Magdalen*, a Duke of *Tuscany*, and the Head of *Titian*, all three by *Titian*

\* V. Paul Jovius Hist. Sui Temp.

† It is the Original of the *Fresco* that's in the *Vatican*.



himself ; several Pieces by *Perugino*, the *Caraches*, *Correggio*, *Leonard Vinci*, *Luini*, and other of the most celebrated Hands, both of the *Roman*, *Florentine*, and *Lombard* Schools ; as also some few of the *Flemish*, particularly *Brughe's* four Elements ; from whence I have often thought, and not improbably perhaps, that *Milton* (who was a long time in *Italy*) might borrow some Hints for his six days Creation. In the Court before the Library there are two antique Pedestals with the following Inscriptions.

AESCVLAPIO ET HYGIAE  
SACRVM  
C. APPIVS. C. F. LEONAS  
VI VIR ET AVG.  
HONORATVS IN TRIBV  
CL. PATRV M ET LIBERV M  
CLIENTIV M ET AD CENSVS  
PATRONI SANCTISSIMIS  
COMMVNICIPIBVS SVIS D.D.  
QVORVM DEDICATIONE  
SINGVLIS DECVRIONIBVS  
XIII AVGVSTALIBVS, XII ET  
COLONIS CENAM DEDIT  
L. D. D. D.

MERCVRIO  
LVCRORVM POTENTI  
ET CONSERVATORI  
SACRVM.

THE Dome of *Milan* answers in all Respects the Description Mr. *Addison* gives of it. The Canons find so much their Account in leaving this noble Pile (which is a Masterpiece of *Gothick* Architecture) in the imperfect Condition we see it, that in all Probability the Builder's glorious Design will never be executed, unless some publick spirited and resolute Head of the Church should oblige those Ecclesiasticks to make good the Funds for this Purpose that have been so long misapply'd. Marble is so extremely cheap, and Workmen are content with such small Wages in this Part of *Italy*, that I have been told, a hundred thousand Crowns would more than finish it ; and I may venture to affirm, that they have three times that Summ in superfluous Plate and Jewels, besides what is contain'd in the Vault, where *St. Charles Borromeo* is deposited, the very Walls of which are



all cover'd with massy Silver. They have this indeed to say for themselves, that the finishing of their Cathedral would deprive them of an Handle to beg Legacies and Benefactions; and besides, as *Milan* is a Place so much expos'd, and so often contended for; these Gentlemen think it much more expedient to keep their Money in their Chests, or to lay it out in moveable Treasures, which they can easily secure upon the first Alarm of an Enemy.

A Connoisseur in Painting will find Matter enough to entertain him in almost every Church, and Palace of *Milan*; but no where more than in the Archbishop's Gallery, which is fill'd with Originals of all the best Hands, more especially those of the *Lombard* School. I observ'd in one of the Rooms adjoining to it a most noble and well preserv'd antique Bas-relief, which represents a Dance of *Bacchanals*, a *Saturn*, and some other Figures: I was told it was a Present made the now Archbishop (who is an *Odescalchi*) by the late Duchess *Bracciano* his Sister in Law, and that she had it out of her Father Prince *Borghese's* Collection.

THE *Christ* crown'd with Thorns at *Sancta Maria delle Grazie*, by *Titian*, is so capital a Picture, that there is scarce a Traveller of Haste but must have seen it. There is also the celebrated last Supper \* by *Leonard Vinci* in a little Side Chapel of the same Church, but it does not stand as much to Advantage as the other with regard to the Light: I was told, that when King *Francis I.* was Master of *Milan*, he endeavour'd, but was not able, to carry off this exquisite Piece, which is painted upon the solid Wall: *Leonard*, who over and above his Skill in that noble Art, was endow'd with many rare Talents, had the Honour to be highly esteem'd by that great Monarch. The Curious cannot be Strangers to so known a Circumstance as that of his receiving a Visit from King *Francis*, when he was at the Point of Death; nay he expir'd, as some say, in his Majesty's Arms.

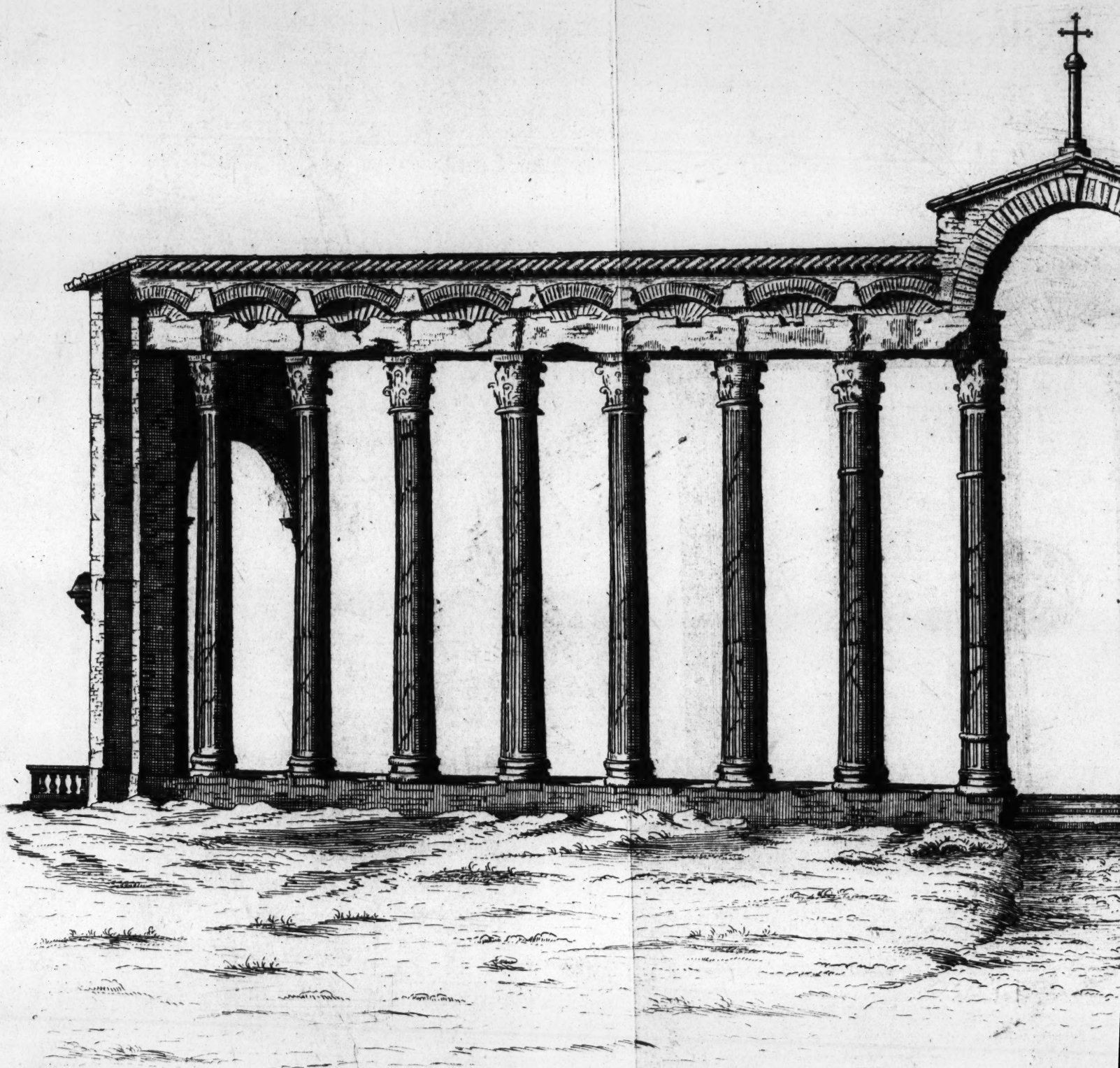
THIS Convent was founded by the famous *Lewis Sforza* (from his Swarthiness, surnamed the *Moor*) who had usurp'd the Duchy of *Milan*; and dy'd a Prisoner in *France*, at the Castle of

---

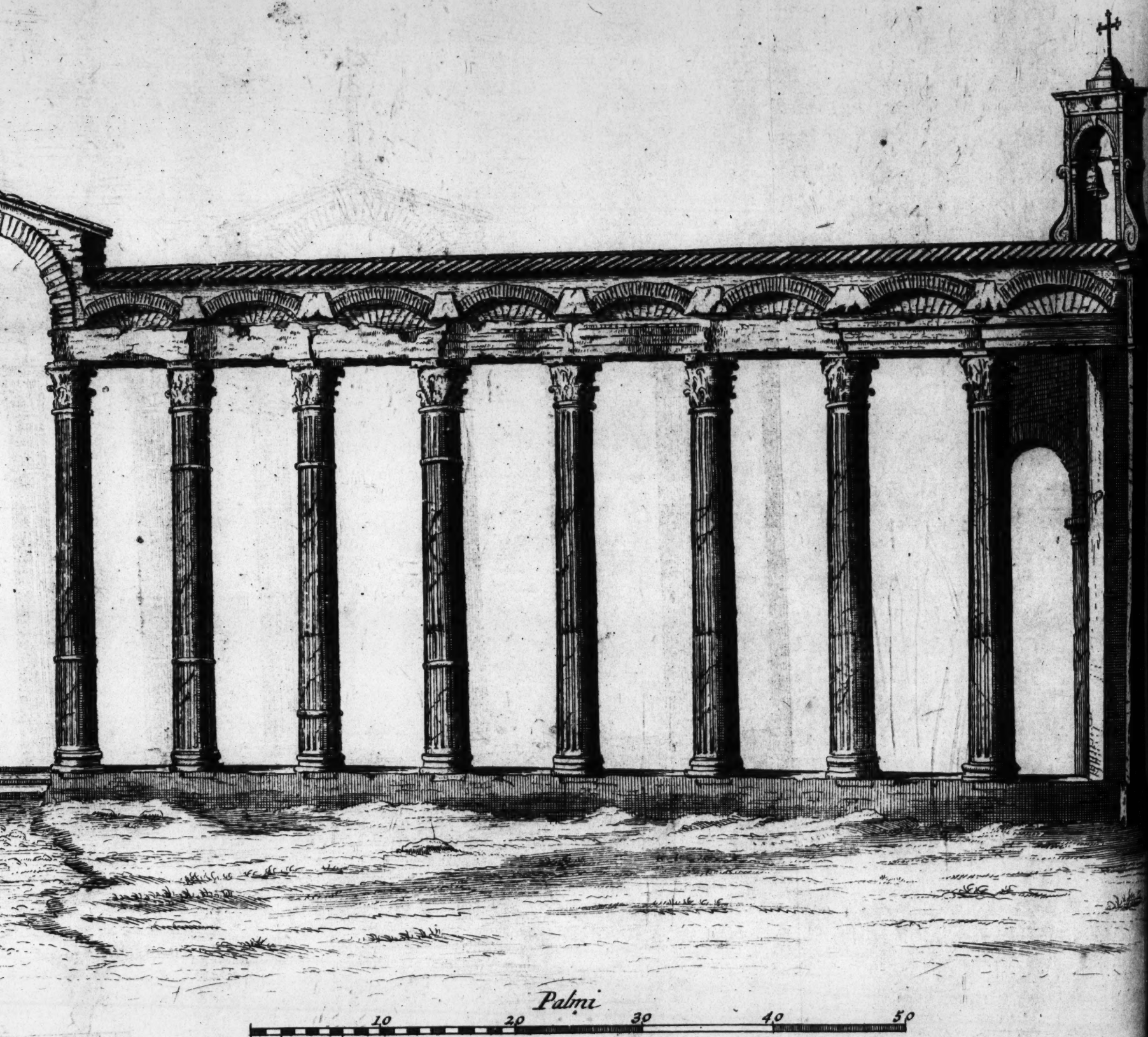
\* It is the same Picture of which Count *Arconati* (as I have said) had the original Cartoons. There goes a Story that *Leonard* having finish'd the Apostles, and finding he had given so much Grace and Dignity to two of them (I think they are *James* the elder and the younger) that it was impossible for him to bestow more even upon *Christ* himself, left our Saviour's Face imperfect, as one might plainly discover (if we believe *Andrea Scotti*,) before the Picture was so much damag'd as it now is by the Moisture of the Wall.



The Antique Portico, *suppos'd of a*









*Loches in Touraine.* He had begun to erect a magnificent Monument there for himself, which was never finish'd; I was shewn some Copes in the Vestry, that were made out of a Piece of Tissue, which this Prince sent to *Beatrix* of *Este* his beloved Duchess, out of *France*, some Months after his Confinement. The Fancy of it is somewhat singular, for it was all over embroidered with the Representations of those Machines the *Italians* call *Guardie di Castita*; to put that Lady in mind (I suppose) of her conjugal Vow; and she made a Present of it herself to this Monastery. In the Cloyster of the Convent I read the following odd Epitaph, which is over the Grave of two Sisters that were poyson'd by a Stepmother.

DVAE SVMVS,  
INNPTAE AMBAE. VTRAMQVE  
PAR FATVM EADEM DIE  
PEREMIT.

OVER one of the Gates of the same Cloyster, we read this other no less singular Inscription to the Memory of the abortive Infant, who occasion'd the Death of the abovementioned Duchess *Beatrix* his Mother.

INFELIX PARTVS, AMISSA ANTE VITA  
QVAM IN LVCEM EDERER; INFELICIOR  
QVOD MATRIMORIENS VITAM ADEMI,  
ET PARENTEM CONSORTE SVA ORBAVI  
IN TAM ADVERSO FATO HOC SOLVM  
MIHI POTEST IVCVNDVM ESSE, QVOD  
DIVI PARENTES ME LVDOVICVS ET  
BEATRIX MEDIOLAN. DVCES GENVERE.  
MCDXCVII. TERTIO NON. JANVAR.

AMONG the several Churches I saw at *Milan* in the *Roman* Style of Building, those of *St. Mary* near *St. Celsus*, and of *St. Paul* (which last is a Monastery of Ladies) are most justly admir'd by Connoisseurs for their sumptuous Façades. The famous *Hannibal Fontana* design'd them both as I have been inform'd. The Portico of *St. Sigismund* by *Bramante* is also a Masterpiece in its Kind. But I saw no Architecture in *Milan* that comes up with the antique Colonnade before *St. Laurence's*; it consists of sixteen Corinthian Pillars, and is suppos'd to have been the Front of a Temple of *Apollo*, afterwards dedicated to *Hercules* by the Emperour



Emperour *Maximianus*\*, who was a Native of this City. There is at one end of it an Inscription to the Honour of *Lucius Verus*, which contains nothing remarkable; and was probably erected at the time when that Emperour at his Return from the Parthian Expedition, pass'd through *Milan* in his Way to *Rome*. The Church of St. *Laurence* is built, as they pretend, upon the Model of *Sancta Sophia* at *Constantinople*: *Placidia*, Sister to *Honorius* the Emperour, and Wife to *Ataulphus* the *Goth*, is said to lye bury'd in it; but as I could not find any Monument there that made mention of that Princess, or any Passage in History that speaks of her being interr'd at *Milan*, I suppose this Account may be merely traditional.

SOME of our Travel-Writers take Notice of the magnificent Confessional and Pulpit in the Church of St. *Alexander*, which are all incrusted with Stones of great Value; but neither of these are to compare in my Opinion, either for Materials or Workmanship with the rich Tabernacle in the Church of St. *Nazarius*, which was the Gift of the great Duke of *Tuscany*. The Pavement of this very antient Fabrick (which was first dedicated to the holy Apostles) is of an exquisite *African* Marble; and there is an old Inscription that shews it to have been laid at the Expence of *Serena*, Wife to *Stilico*, and Mother in Law to *Honorius*. There are several Tombs of the great Family of the *Trivulci*, dispos'd on high in *Niches* round a little Portico as you enter the Church. I took particular Notice of that which contains the Body of the famous Marechal *Trivulce*, who did so much Service to *Francis I.* against his own Country: The Inscription upon it, which is very laconick and singular, runs thus,

MAGNVS ILLE IACOBVS TRIVVLIVS,  
ANTONII FILIVS, QVI NVNQVAM QVIEVIT,  
QVIESCIT. TACE.

AGAINST the inner Wall of St. *Stephen's* in *Broglia*, or *della Rota*, I observ'd a Wheel of red Marble with these Words writ over it, ROTA SANGVINIS FIDELIVM. My Curiosity led me to enquire into the Meaning of such an odd Kind of a Monument, and I had this Account given me of an extra-

---

\* It was at *Milan* that this same Emperour made his Abdication afterwards, tho' he soon re-assum'd the imperial Dignity, till at last he was hang'd at *Marseilles*, where *Constantius Chlorus* (Father to *Constantine the Great*) had lay'd Siege to and taken him Prisoner. *ŷ. Eutrop.*



ordinary Miracle that was the Occasion of it's being erected. In the Days of St. *Ambrose*, there happen'd (it seems) a very sharp Engagement upon the very Spot where this Church stands, between the good Catholicks and those of the Arian Heresy. The Legend does not say which side got the better; but be that as it will, the holy Bishop coming to the Place after the Conflict was over, pray'd very fervently that the Blood of the faithful might by some Means or other be distinguish'd from that of the Unbelievers; hereupon there was a visible Separation immediately of the one from the other; and the orthodox Blood gathering together into a Circle, was insensibly suck'd up into a round hollow Stone, which is yet seen in the Pavement just opposite to the above mentioned Wheel of red Marble; the whole Story is related at length in this second Inscription, which is fix'd in the same Wall a little distant from the former.

QVISQVIS HANC SVSPICIS ROTAM  
MONVMENTVM HABES CRVENTISSIMI PROELII  
CATHOLICOS INTER ET ARRIANOS  
DIVO AMBROSIO  
ECCLESIAE MEDIOL. ANTISTITE  
CVIVS PRECIBVS  
CONCVRRENS ANTE PROMISCVVS  
CAESORVM SANGVIS CATHOLICORVM  
CVM HAERETICORVM SANGVINE  
COGNOMENTVM FECIT HVIC ECCLESIAE  
QVOD IN EIVS PAVIMENTO  
QVI EX ADVERSO ROTAE IACET  
CAVVS LAPIS  
PRODIGIOSE HVC DEVOLVTVM PIVM CRVOREM  
EXORBVIT  
TV MEMORIAM VENERARE MIRACVLI  
VESTIGIVM ADORA.

It was in this very Church that *Galeas* Duke of *Milan* was murder'd by his own perfidious Subjects and Favourites in the Year 1478.

THE mention of St. *Ambrose* leads me naturally to the ancient Church dedicated to that great Prelate, where the first thing commonly shewn Strangers is the Brazen Serpent, to which the *Milanese* pay a kind of Worship, believing it to be the same that *Moses* erected in the Desert for the Children of *Israel*. Their Superstition carries them so far in this Particular, that upon a cer-



tain Day in *Easter* Week all Children that have the Worms are brought before it by their Mothers, who are persuaded that the Sight of it is an infallible Remedy for that Distemper. I will not determine whether this Snake was design'd, as it is most probable, for an *Æsculapius*, or for a Symbol of the Sun \* (as we find it upon the *Abraxas*, or *Basilidian* Stones;) or lastly for the *Ægyptian Knuphis* †, who was ador'd under that Form; but most of the learned are unanimous that it was some Idol of former Ages; and the Tradition we have is, that an Emperour of the East made a Present of it to Archbishop *Arnulf*, when he was sent Embassadour to *Constantinople* towards the end of the tenth Century by *Otho* II, who demanded that Prince's Daughter in Marriage.

I shall pass by the known Story of the brazen Gates that were shut by St. *Ambrose* against *Theodosius* the Great, (upon the Account of the Massacre committed by his Connivance at *Thessalonica*) which are yet to be seen; but I must inform my Reader that it was in this very Cathedral the antient Kings of *Lombardy*, those of *Italy* after them, and lastly several of the *German* Emperours were us'd to receive the famous Iron Crown, which is yet kept at *Monza* a few Leagues from *Milan*; and that the three *Roman* Emperours, *Gratian*, *Theodosius*, and *Valentinian* II, the Emperours *Lewis* and *Lothair* of the Line of *Charlemain*, *Bernard* and *Hugh* Kings of *Italy*, and *Bertha* Wife to King *Pipin*, are all deposited here; as also *Marcellina* Sister to St. *Ambrose*, whose old Epitaph, now supply'd by a modern one, is mention'd in *Gruter*. King *Bernard's* Tomb, enrich'd with Mosaick, was discover'd not many Years ago in the old Chapter-House: And the Inscription in a Gothick Letter is yet seen under one of the Arches of the Cloyster: it runs thus,

BERNARDVS CIVILITATE MIRABILIS  
CAETERISQVE PIIS VIRTVTIBVS  
INCLYTVS REX HIC REQUIESCIT  
REGNAVIT ANN. IV MENS. V  
OBIIT XV KAL. MAII. INDICT. X.  
FILIVS PIAE MEMORIAE PIPINI.

---

\* *Macrobius* says, that the Serpent was a Symbol of the Sun; *Mitbras* who is the same as *Sol*, is often times represented under this Figure, as I have instanc'd in the Article of *Lyons* Vol. I. See also *Montfaucon's Antiq.*

† *Knuphis*, or *Cnepb*, under the Form of a Serpent, was worship'd particularly in the *Thebais*, where the Inhabitants are said to have had a mystical Sense in this, and to have imply'd by it an infinite Being without beginning or ending (because the Serpent is the only Creature living that can throw it self into a perfect circular Figure :) He had sometimes an Egg (which was an Hieroglyphick for the World) coming as it were out of his Mouth. See *Montf. Antiq.* and *Porphyr. apud Euseb. Præpar. lib. ult.*



THE old Marble Monument without an Inscription is suppos'd to contain the Ashes of the Emperour *Lewis II.*

THERE is the following singular Epitaph upon a Stone Coffin before you enter the Church Door.

HIC IACET PAGANVS  
DE PETRA SANCTA, DVX  
FLORENTINORVM, AD  
CVIVS FVNVS INTERFVERVNT  
QVATVOR CARDINALES. A. D. 800.

*F. Montfaucon* takes this to be an Imposition upon the Publick, for some Reasons, which the Abbe *Ficoroni* at *Rome* has confuted very ingeniously, as he has likewise done several other Matters that are advanc'd by the learned Father with as little Authority in his *Diar. Italic.* I shall only observe, with regard to this Coffin, that he has mistaken the Representation of the Host, that is manifestly upon it, for the Arms of *Paganus de Petra Sancta*: It is somewhat odd that they should commemorate such a Circumstance as the four Cardinals assisting at the Funeral of this Florentine Captain, and yet say nothing more of him.

A Temple of *Jupiter* is said to have stood antiently upon the very Spot where *St. Ambrose* is built; and it is not unlikely that the old Corinthian Column which is yet seen at a very small Distance from the Church Wall might belong to it; as also those two noble Pillars of Porphyry, which through the Stupidity of the Monkish Times have been saw'd in the Middle (after the same manner as those of Granite in the Abbey of *Aisnay* at *Lyons*) in order to make the four Pillars which support the great Altar. I have but one Circumstance more to add with regard to this venerable old Pile, which is, that it was the only thing spar'd by *Frederick Barbarossa*, at the time when he master'd *Milan*, and burn'd it to the Ground so unmercifully: This is the Reason why the Church is visibly lower than the circumjacent Ground which was then rais'd two or three Foot by the Rubbish.

THE stately Monastery of *St. Victor*, of the Order of *Mount Olivet*, has hardly any thing of the Kind that can rival it in *Italy*; they have there an admirable *St. George* killing the Dragon by *Rafael*; but in his first Manner if I mistake not. The Copy and Prints taken from it are common enough.

A Stranger must not forget to visit the Hospital; which is a magnificent Fabrick, piously instituted and very well endow'd;  
in



in the Chapel of it, the Duke of *Milan* that was the Founder (I think 'twas *Francis Sforza* I.) is finely represented either by *Tintoret* or one of that School, in a large Piece, with his Wife and Children: He offers the Plan of the Building he design'd, upon his Knees to the Pope, and all his Suite are in the same Posture. Had the Charity of Christian Princes in former Times confin'd it self only to such excellent Purposes, we should not see all the Roman Catholick Cities crowded, as we do, with Objects of Compassion; while those Revenues, that would more than maintain all the infirm part of Mankind that is without Relief, are consum'd by the religious Orders of both Sexes (some few only excepted) in Laziness and Luxury.

CLOSE by the Church Gate of *St. Denis*, at the *Porta Nuova*, on the side of an Arch there is the following Inscription, as a Memorial of the triumphal Entry of *Lewis XII.* into *Milan* after his Victory at *Rivolta* in 1509.

MDIX. I. IVL. LVDOVICVS GALLIARVM REX  
ET MEDIOLANI DVX PARTA DE  
VENETIS VICTORIA HIC  
EQVVM ASCENDIT VT IN  
VRBE TRIUMPHARET  
IVSSV IAMFREDI CAROLI PRAESIDIS  
LAPIS ISTE ERIGITVR XXIX IVN. MDX.

I have seen Coyns of this Prince, where he has the Title of *Mediolani Dux*.

NOT far from the above-mention'd *Porta Nuova*, between two Arches of the Canal, there is an antique Head in *Mezzo Relievo*, with this other Inscription,

\* Q. NOVELLIVS .C. NOVELLIO  
L. F. VATIAE ....VIR Q. RVFO FRATRI

THIS was probably the Q. NOVELLIVS that is mentioned by *Pliny* †, who was a Native of *Milan*, and had the Name of TRICONGIVS given him from his having drunk off three Measures, or *Congii* of Wine, in Presence of the Emperour *Tiberius*.

---

\* V. Gruter, p. MXCVIII.

† *Hist. Nat.* lib. xiv.



IN one of the Palaces belonging to the Family of *Archinto* (which is of the first Rank in *Milan*) among many other Antiques, I took Notice of an exquisite *Heros Aventinus*, pretty much resembling that of the *Capitol*. The famous *Tosa* is in the same Nobleman's Possession who seldom admits Strangers to a sight of this Curiosity. It is the Figure of a beautiful Woman in a very indecent and singular Attitude; she stood formerly on one of the City Gates (which upon that Account is call'd *Tosa* to this Day) and is said to have been erected there in Commemoration of a fine Lady, who, at the time when *Frederick Barbarossa* besieg'd *Milan*, expos'd her Person there in that odd manner, on purpose to draw the Eyes of the Besiegers, and thereby give her Countrymen an Opportunity of making a Sally, which they did with good Success. Others again say that it represents *Leobissa* a Sister or near Kinswoman to that Emperour, and was put up in Derision of her, out of the just Hatred they bore *Frederick*, and all that belong'd to him, for the horrid Cruelties by him committed when he took their City. Be that as it will, St. *Charles Borromeé* was so scandaliz'd at this Image, that he caus'd it to be taken down.

THERE'S an old kind of Vault in *Milan* call'd *la Guglielmina*, (which Strangers have sometimes the Curiosity to go see) that is no less remarkable for a very odd Tradition than the Statue above-mention'd. About four Centuries ago this Cave was the Dwelling Place of a Woman of that Name, famous for her Sanctity, to whom certain young Persons of her Sex, and even some of the first Condition, us'd to repair every Night, giving out how much they edify'd by her wholsom Instructions, and pious Example. This good Enthusiast dy'd at last to the great Regret of her She-Pupils, who caus'd her Corps to be deposited in that very Place with great Honour; going daily at the usual Hour to reverence her Ashes, but with that Secrecy (for the sake of some religious Rites, these Devotees were not allow'd to divulge) that besides themselves and some few select Men, who had been *Guglielmina's* Disciples as well as themselves, it was unlawful for any Person to be present at their Mysteries. At last a certain Inhabitant of *Milan*, who had marry'd a young handsom Woman, that was initiated among the rest, having a mind to pry a little into these forbidden *Orgies*, found a way to conceal himself in a Corner of this Cell, from whence he observ'd all that pass'd without Difficulty or Suspicion; but was not a little surpriz'd, when instead of the Prayers and Acts of Contrition he look'd for, he found himself an Eyewitness to a Scene of the most abominable and uncommon Lewdness that was ever invented. After the



Company had broke up, the enrag'd Husband halted away to the Magistrate, before whom he made Oath of all the scandalous Particulars he had seen. Upon which the Delinquents were all apprehended, and the Relicks of the pretended Saint, who appear'd to have been the Foundress of this infamous Cabal, burn'd by the Hangman.

THE most receiv'd Account we have concerning the Origin of *Milan* \* is as follows. *Bellovesus* (the first *Celtick* Prince that pass'd the *Alps*,) was enjoyn'd by the Oracle to lay the Foundation of a City where ever he should meet with a Sow half cover'd with Wool. Happening therefore to find such an extraordinary Production of Nature in this Ground where *Milan* stands, he did as he was commanded, built a large Town, and made it the Capital of *Insubria* about seven hundred Years before the Birth of our Saviour; this Kingdom devolv'd after the Death of that Prince to his Posterity, who maintain'd themselves in it peaceably enough for about two Centuries; and then it was that *Brennus* (whom some Authors affirm to have been a *German* and not a *Gaul*) made his famous Irruption over the *Alps*, where he kill'd † *Brunesind* one of these Kings, who endeavour'd to oppose his Passage, routed the *Insubrians*, sack'd *Milan*, and so proceeded to his Conquest of *Rome*.

THE Circumstances of this Expedition are foreign to my Purpose; I shall therefore say nothing more in this Place with relation to *Brennus*, only, that after his precipitate Retreat out of *Italy* (which was chiefly owing to the Valour and Conduct of *Furius Camillus* the Dictator) the *Insubrians* enjoy'd so long a Peace, that they became at last the most formidable Nation in all the *Cisalpine Gaul*; and *Milan*, by the Additions they made to it, grew to be a kind of Rival for *Rome* itself, both in Power and Beauty.

---

\* *Milan* was one of the antient *Tuscan* Towns, before the *Gauls* took Possession of this Country, according to *Livy*, lib. v. This Account contradicts the Story of the Oracle relating to *Bellovesus*, who must have found a City here (if this be true) ready built to his Hands. Yet both *Claudian*, in *Nupt. Honor.* and *Sidonius Apollinar.* take Notice of the silly Tradition concerning the Sow, which gave Occasion afterwards, as is pretended, to the Name of *Mediolanum*. I never could learn what was the Name of this City in the old *Celtick* Tongue, or whether it had any Allusion to the Story I speak of; but there is a kind of *Gothic* Relievo (if not a very antient one rather of the consular times) that I have often observ'd in the Market-place of *Milan*, which represents the said chymical Production.

† *Leandro Alberti* says he had this Account from three MS. Chronicles of very great Antiquity: And it seems to agree in many Respects with the Traditions we have from *Livy*, *Polybius*, *Strabo*, and others.



FOR these Reasons the *Romans* had no sooner elbow'd out all their troublesome Neighbours, and turn'd the *Carthaginians* out of *Italy*, but they carry'd their victorious Arms against this mighty People (who had been serviceable moreover to *Hannibal* \*.) The *Insubrians* resisted obstinately for some Years, but at last the Death of *Viridomarus* their King, (who was kill'd by *Marcellus* Hand to Hand) put an end to their Monarchy, and the War together. This was the memorable *Æra* of the Reduction of *Milan*, which continued faithful to the *Romans* from that time, till the Seat of the Empire was transferr'd to *Constantinople*.

AMONG the several *Roman* Emperours that honour'd *Milan* with their Residence, there was none that repair'd hither more frequently, or that bestow'd greater Marks of his Bounty upon it than *Theodosius* the Great, notwithstanding the Reasons he had to dislike the Behaviour of St. *Ambrose*, who had carry'd it towards him in some Respects with so much Haughtiness and so little Regard to the imperial Character. After the Death of that excellent Prince, *Milan* was wholly depriv'd of the same Honour, being govern'd from that time by Substitutes only, whom (as some Authors hold) the People themselves had the Liberty of naming. *Ricimer* was one of these, that great Captain who overthrew the *Alani* (then invading *Italy*) between *Bergamo* and the Lake of *Guarda*, but who sully'd all his Victories afterwards by the Murther of his Father in Law *Anthemius*, Emperour of the *West*.

*Milan* had lost a great deal of its antient Splendour by *Attila*'s Cruelty, whose Custom was to carry Destruction wherever he came; but nevertheless it appears to have been the usual Residence of the *Ostrogoth* Kings; and we find that the Imposition of the Iron Crown † (a Ceremony first introduc'd by those Princes) was duly perform'd in the Church of St. *Ambrose*, where *Theodorick*, and the rest of his Successors down to *Totilas*, receiv'd it solemnly at the Hands of the Bishop.

*Belisarius* was at last sent by the Emperour *Justinian* to recover *Italy* out of the Hands of the *Ostrogoth* King *Viriges*; and the *Milaneſe*, who found a great Difference between that and their former Government, underhand acquainted the General that

---

\* See *Livy*, lib. xxxiii.

† This Crown is not of Iron, as it is commonly suppos'd, but of solid Gold; with a Piece of Iron enclosing it only, which some pretend to have been a Nail of our Saviour's Cross. It has been deposited at *Monza* (or *Modetia*) ever since the Days of *Otho* II, Emperour and King of the *Romans*. See *Andrea Scotti. Ilmetar. Ital.* lib. i.



they would deliver up their Town to him, provided he would detach part of his Army that Way under some experienc'd Captain. *Mundilas*, a brave Soldier, being accordingly chosen for the Expedition, defeated the *Goths* under the Walls of *Milan*, and the Inhabitants immediately open'd their Gates to him. *Vitiges*, enrag'd at this Loss, order'd his Nephew *Vraias* to march thither immediately with an Army that was compos'd mostly of *Franks*, whom *Theodebert* \* had sent to his Assistance. The City stood out a long time, but the Succours that *Mundilas* expected being delay'd too long, it was retaken by *Vraias*, who put all the Men and male Children to the Sword, bestowing the Women together with the Plunder of *Milan* upon his Troops, which reduc'd a great Part of it to Ashes.

THE *Romans*, notwithstanding this Loss, carried on the War with good Success, and *Belisarius* return'd in Triumph to *Constantinople* with his Prisoner *Vitiges*, whom he presented to the Emperour: However the Monarchy of the *Goths* subsisted still in some Degree, (tho' not in the same Splendour as before) and *Milan* groan'd under the Yoke of three or four more Barbarian Kings, till *Narses* quite put an end to that Usurpation, which had lasted seventy two Years, by the Death of *Totilas Baduela*.

'TIS sufficiently known how the ill Usage that great General met with from the Empress *Sophia*, provok'd him to call in the *Lombards*, who enter'd *Italy* by the *Frioul*. I reserve to a properer Occasion the Affairs of that mighty People, and shall content my self here with informing the Reader, that *Alboin*, the first *Lombard* King in *Italy*, receiv'd the Iron Crown at the Hands of Archbishop *Frontinus* in the Cathedral of St. *Ambrose*, after the same manner as his Predecessors of the *Ostrogoth* Race had done; and that this Custom was observ'd by *Clephis*, and most of the Monarchs that follow'd *Alboin*; tho' their Court was generally held either at *Verona*, *Pavia*, or *Monza*. *Paul Merula*, who is a little singular in his Accounts of *Italy*, says indeed that *Longinus* the Exarch, whom the Emperour *Justin* sent thither, after he had depos'd *Narses*, recover'd *Milan* out of the Hands of the *Lombards*, and made it his Residence; but all the other Historians maintain on the contrary, that *Ravenna* was always the Seat of the Exarchate, and that *Milan* remain'd in the Possession of the *Lombards* during the whole time of their Monarchy, which subsisted for about two Centuries and an half with

---

\* The famous King of *Austrasia*, and *Burgundy*. See the Article of *Austrasia* in Vol. I.



so much Power and Reputation, till *Charlemain* put an end to it, and the Dominion of *Italy* was transferred to the *Franks*.

My Purpose in this Place being to keep as strictly as possible to what regards *Milan* alone, I shall pass by the several Revolutions of *Italy* during the Reigns of the *French* Emperours, and of those Princes who came after them, till the *Germans* got Footing on t'other Side the *Alps*; and 'twill be sufficient if I observe that *Milan*, during these several Changes, being a large and populous Town in a flat open Country, without any Defence from Nature, and very little from Art, was always the Prey of the strongest; the Inhabitants (who could not but remember how much their Ancestors had suffer'd by standing out against the *Huns* and *Goths*,) submitting to him that was Conquerour without any regard to the Justice or Merit of the Cause. This easy Compliance procur'd the *Milanese* very great Privileges, and that in particular of electing their own Archbishop independently of the Pope himself, whose Consent was merely ask'd out of Form; and that not at all times neither, but just as the People happen'd to be in the Humour of paying the Holy Father this Compliment.

I MUST take notice by the way, that the Confusion the Affairs of *Italy* were in, for two or three Centuries almost after the Dissolution of the *Lombard* Monarchy, turn'd very much to the Advantage of several great Cities between the *Alps* and the *Apenine*, which rais'd themselves by Degrees into independent States, and Republicks, while the several Pretenders to the *Italian* Crown had too much Business upon their Hands from the bloody Wars they were engag'd in to hinder this Incroachment upon the royal Prerogative. *Conrad* I, who had a mind to endear himself to the *Italians* (and to those of *Lombardy* in a more particular manner) confirm'd all these Privileges, which till then were but precarious, and suffer'd the Natives of *Milan* and other neighbouring Towns to govern themselves wholly as it were by their own Laws, under the Protection of him and his Successors; who still kept up the antient Form of Inauguration in the Church of St. *Ambrose*, and demanded the Homage that was due to them as Sovereigns.

IN order to preserve this new acquir'd Freedom against all future Attempts, the *Milanese* began to shake off their former Sloth, and turn their Thoughts to martial Discipline, which had been wholly laid aside among them for so many Centuries. The same warlike Disposition reigning at that time in all the other neighbouring free States, this naturally produc'd a Desire of trying whose Sword was longest; and the Differences that were then



growing high between the Popes and Emperours furnish'd them soon with Opportunities of coming to Blows, each City or State declaring on one Side or other according as they were led by Caprice or Interest; and this was the Foundation of those terrible Wars that made *Italy* a Slaughter-House for three hundred Years and more, as long as those fatal Distinctions of *Guelph* and *Gibelin* subsisted and were kept alive with so much Heat and Animosity.

I SHALL not here enter into the Reasons that induc'd the *Milanese* to shake off their Allegiance to the Emperours, and to take part with the Pope against *Frederick Barbarossa*; notwithstanding that Prince had been receiv'd by them with a seeming Gladness and Shew of Loyalty when he came thither first to be crown'd, after the manner of his Predecessors in the Church of St. *Ambrose*: However this Rebellion cost them dear, as I have hinted before, for *Frederick* having master'd the City, after a very obstinate Resistance, came nothing short even of *Attila* himself, in the Severities he practis'd there; throwing down the Walls, putting the Men to the Sword, and giving up the Women to the Lust, and the Town to the Rage and Avarice of his Soldiers, who plunder'd and burn'd it at Pleasure; sparing only St. *Ambrose's* and some few other Churches. The Marks of this Conflagration are visible in many Parts of *Milan* to this Day. Having thus satisfy'd his Revenge, he new modell'd the *Milanese*, dividing the whole State into six Districts, over each of which he plac'd a Count or Governour, that was to be a Native of *Germany*; and these again were made subordinate to a Vicar General, who represented the Emperour. The War being over in this Part of *Italy*, *Frederick* turn'd his Arms against Pope *Alexander*, who was retir'd to *Benevento*\*: And he had no sooner left *Lombardy*, but *Verona*, *Cremona*, *Vicenza*, and several other great Cities in that Neighbourhood entring into a League together, declared against him upon the Account of the Cruelties he practis'd at *Milan*, towards the rebuilding of which they made large Contributions, supplying the poor Inhabitants, who had escap'd the Fury of the *Germans*, with all Things necessary for such an Enterprize; and falling upon the few Garrisons that *Frederick* had left behind him, with so much Vigour and Fury, that in a short time they were oblig'd to clear the whole Country between the *Po* and the *Alps*.

---

\* In the Kingdom of *Naples*.



THIS bad News reach'd the Emperour as he was laying Siege to *Benevento*, which he left with all Speed, in order to punish the revolted *Lombards*; but when he came, he found them so much upon their Guard, and so well prepar'd to resist his Attacks, that he judg'd it expedient to raise a new Army at Home before he undertook that difficult War; and accordingly made the best of his Way over the *Trentin Alps* into his *German* Dominions.

FREDERICK having rais'd a sufficient Force for his Purpose, as he thought, return'd over the *Alps*, meditating nothing less than the Destruction of all *Lombardy*; but was met by the *Italian* Confederates, who gave him Battle between *Como* and *Milan*. There after a long and very sharp Dispute these last obtain'd a compleat Victory, the Emperour himself escaping out of the Field with great Difficulty, and Hazard of his Life. This mighty Success put *Milan* and all the other Cities of *Lombardy* once more upon their antient Footing, and in Possession of that Liberty which *Conrad* I. and his Successors quite down to *Frederick* had suffer'd them to enjoy. For the disappointed Emperour found himself oblig'd to give over all his Hopes of subduing them by Force of Arms, and was glad to make a Peace with them upon their own Conditions; which were in Substance, that the old Constitution should be kept up in all these respective States, as it had been confirm'd by *Frederick's* Predecessors; that he and his Successors should be content merely to receive Homage from them as Subjects, without interfering at all in their Government or Legislature; that the *German* Troops should have no Admission in their Towns; and lastly, that the *Podestas* or *Vicars* General, who represented the Sovereign, should be elected by the People themselves, and only confirm'd by the Emperour.

By Virtue of this Treaty, the Archbishop of *Milan* (who, as I have said before, us'd to be supreme in all Cases) was restor'd to the full Enjoyment of his former Authority, with this Difference only, that the People now thought it expedient, to give him a kind of Assistant, or Coadjutor (with regard only to civil Affairs) who was call'd *Vicecomes*; and it was from this Office (as Historians pretend) that the Name of *Visconti* became hereditary in after times to that illustrious Race that acquir'd the Sovereignty of *Milan*, and maintain'd it self in it with so much Splendor for several Generations.

THE *Suabian* Line (which had been for some time interrupted) being restor'd to the imperial Throne in the Person of *Frederick* II. there arose new Differences between that Prince and the *Milanese*, that broke out into an open War; and both Sides coming to a Battle near the *Oglio*, *Frederick* had the Victory, made



made himself Master of their *Carozzo* \*, took their General Prisoner, and for this Success enter'd the City of *Verona* in Triumph. However the *Milanesi* soon recover'd this Blow, and gave the Emperour two Defeats for his one, ravaging moreover the Territories of *Cremona* and *Bergamo*, which were in the Interest of that Prince. They had also the good Fortune to take one of his Sons Prisoner, whom they afterwards generously return'd to his Father without Ransom. This was the very Emperour who dy'd under Excommunication, after having been solemnly depos'd by the Pope.

SOME old Disputes, that had their first Rise before the Destruction of *Milan* by *Frederick I.*, began to revive again about the Time of *Rodolph of Hapsburgh*; the *Torrianos* and the *Viscontis* were at the Head of these opposite Factions, and the Podesta *Martin Torriano*, espousing the Cause of the People against the Archbishop *Otho Visconti*, drove both him and the Nobility that supported him out of the City together. By this Means *Martin* became in a Manner absolute, and after a long and prosperous Government, dy'd in a very advanc'd Age, with great Honour and Reputation. The supreme Power continu'd for some Years longer in the Family of *Torriano*, during which time *Otho* and the rest of the Exiles had several unsuccessful Conflicts with the Podestas; but resolving to gain their Point, or to perish in the Attempt, they made one great Effort at last, and obtain'd a compleat Victory; the Consequence of it was the Restitution of the Archbishop to his See, and of the Nobility to their Estates; the *Torrianos*, and other Chiefs of the People being banish'd in their Turn, and the Government of *Milan* put upon its antient Footing, tho' from that time, through *Otho's* great Authority and cunning Management, it began to fall insensibly into the Hands of the *Viscontis*.

The Steps that Prelate took, to make the Sovereignty hereditary in his Family, met with no Opposition from the Nobility, who were then too strong for the People; and against whom they thought they could not maintain their Ground better than

---

\* The *Carozzo* was a Kind of Waggon upon four Wheels, drawn by four Yoke of Oxen, and cover'd with red Cloth, which it was the Custom of all the free Cities and States of *Italy* (ever since the time of *Conrad I.*) to send into the Field in time of War, under the Care of one of their bravest Commanders, (because it was a great Scandal to lose it) which Commander had a Suit of Armour given him by the City for that Service, and a Priest to attend him, with eight Trumpeters, and other Attendants, at the City Charge. In the Middle of this Machine there was a Kind of Mast erected, at the Extremity of which there hung a broad white Pennon with a red Cross. Wherever this made a Stand, it was a Signal for the Army to halt or to encamp. *Leand. Alb.*



by having at their Head, after *Otho's* Decease, a Person so well qualify'd for that high Station as *Mattheo Visconti* (Nephew to the Archbishop) whom his Uncle left Governour of the State, under the Direction of proper Counsellors. This *Mattheo* (who was surnam'd, *Il Magnifico*) began his Reign very prosperously, and got the Emperour *Adolphus* to honour him with the Dignity of Vicar General of the Empire in *Lombardy*, which was a mighty Support to his Interest; but after *Mattheo* had been about twenty Years at the Head of Affairs, his Enemies both at Home and abroad growing too strong for him, he resign'd the Staff of his Authority, and retir'd to *Piacenza*.

UPON *Mattheo's* Abdication, the *Torrianos* (who had been five and twenty Years in Banishment) return'd once more to *Milan*, with the general Acclamations of the People, and clear'd the Town of the Nobility the second time: But this new State of Democracy continued only about eight or nine Years, for after the Emperour \* *Albert's* untimely Death, *Henry* of *Luxemburg*, who had been chose King of the *Romans* in his Stead, resolving upon a Journey to *Milan* in Order to be crown'd there, after the Manner of his Predecessors, brought *Mattheo* back thither in Triumph, the *Torrianos* with all the Heads of the *Guelf* or *Plebeian* Faction being forc'd to fly; and for the Vicar General's better Security, *Henry* appointed him a *German* Coadjutor (*Warner* of *Hapsburg*) a Person of great Worth; and made two of *Mattheo's* Sons (*Galeas* and *Luchino*) *Podesta's* or Governours for Life of *Piacenza* and *Bergamo*.

AFTER the Death of this *Henry* (who was the sixth Emperour of that Name) there arose bloody Wars in *Germany*, which lasted about eight Years, between *Lewis* of *Bavaria* and *Frederick* of *Austria*, through the divided Interest of the electoral College: But Fortune having favour'd *Lewis* at last in two Battles successively, and thereby fix'd him on the Throne, that Prince pass'd the *Alps* in order to be crown'd at *Milan* first, and then at *Rome*; in which last Place the Ceremony was perform'd very much against the Pope's Will (who was a mortal Enemy to *Lewis*) by Cardinal *Stephen Colonna*. The *Viscontis*, who had been firm to *Lewis* during the whole Dispute between him and *Frederick*, obtain'd great Advantages therefore at his Hands while that Prince sojourn'd in *Italy*, for besides other Marks of his

---

\* *Albert*, Son of *Rodolph* of *Hapsburg*, was murder'd (as I have said in my Account of *Switzerland*) near *Kuningsfeld*, upon the River *Russ*, about two Leagues from *Baden*, by his own Nephew *John* of *Suabia*, and lies bury'd in the Abby, which his Daughter built upon that Occasion.



Favour, he added to their Dominions *Crema, Cremona, Lodi*, with several more Towns of equal Importance. This Increase of Strength made that House so formidable, that notwithstanding several great Lords of *Lombardy* were every Day conspiring against and endeavouring to undermine it, as particularly the *Scottis* of *Piacenza*, the *Languscos* of *Pavia*, and the banish'd *Torrianos*, who had still a considerable Interest; yet *Matheo* and his Sons were an over-match for them all; and these Successes might be in some measure owing to the strict Alliances they had with the great *Canis Scaliger* of *Verona*, the *Rossos* and *San Vitals* of *Parma*, and other powerful Chiefs of the *Gibelin* Party. The Feuds went so high at that time, that the then Archbishop of *Milan* (who was a *Torriano*) and had crown'd two Emperours successively (*Henry* and *Lewis*) uneasy under the Government of the *Viscontis*, and seeing no likelihood of the Restoration of his House, went and laid down his Crosier and Miter at the Pope's Feet. Indeed to make him some amends, he had the Patriarchate of *Aquileia* conferr'd upon him soon after. His Holiness thereupon sent a new Archbishop of his own Creation to *Milan*; but *Matheo* (who had nam'd one of his own Sons to that Dignity) shut the Gates of the City against him; and maintain'd what he had done in Contempt of the Excommunication that was immediately thunder'd out against him and his Adherents; but he laid down the invidious Title of Vicar General, to render himself more acceptable to the People, and contented himself with that of Guardian of their Liberties, as long as he liv'd. Thus after a most flourishing Regency, and the Acquisition of many States and Towns in his Neighbourhood, *Matheo* dy'd in a very advanc'd Age, being in mighty Credit both for his civil and military Accomplishments; and left the Government of *Milan* in the Hands of his eldest Son *Galeas*.

THIS Prince had but just taken Possession, when the *Guelf* Party, having gather'd fresh Courage and Strength upon *Matheo's* Death, attack'd, overcame, and obliged him (together with his Brother the new Archbishop, and the rest of his Kindred and Friends) to retire hastily out of *Milan*; which City return'd soon after notwithstanding to the Obedience of the *Viscontis*; for *Galeas* rais'd a new Army, defeated the Pope's Legate, who was come to the Assistance of the People, and thereupon reinstated himself and his Family.

THERE happen'd however an odd Kind of Accident in the Reign of this warlike Prince, that cast a Cloud over his Glory and Prosperity, and had almost prov'd his utter Ruin; for the Emperour *Lewis*, who had laid such Obligations upon him and his



his Father, taking his Way through *Milan*, and coming to a Banquet that had been prepar'd there for him by *Galeas*, had very just Reason to suspect a Design against his Life; *Stephen* (the youngest of all the *Viscontis*) who waited upon him at Table, having dropp'd down dead upon the Spot, the very instant after he had tasted some Wine, which was design'd for the Emperour. *Galeas* and the rest of his Brethren were seiz'd immediately, and sent close Prisoners to *Monza*, *Lewis* appointing a new Vicar General over *Lombardy*; but it appears he was soon afterwards convinc'd of their Innocence, for he set them at Liberty again the very next Year; and they return'd triumphantly to *Milan*. *Galeas* was preparing to go and thank the Emperour (who then resided in *Tuscany*) but fell sick and dy'd by the Way.

THE Governments of *Azo* and *Luchino Visconti*, who succeeded their Brother *Galeas* in due Order of Blood, were both very prosperous, the State of *Milan* encreasing in Wealth and Power every Day under these glorious Princes; *John* the Archbishop, who took the Reins after them, acquitted himself with no less Courage, Skill and good Fortune than his Predecessors had done, for he added *Bologna* and *Genoa* to the former Acquisitions of his Family. At his Death he made an equal Partition of all the Cities and Lands he was Master of, between *Galeas*, *Matthew*, and *Barnabas*, the three Sons of his abovemention'd Brother *Stephen* (who dy'd of Poyson, as is suppos'd, in the Emperour's Presence) and they were joyntly confirm'd in the Vicariate of *Italy* by *Charles IV*.

THE two eldest of these Brothers dying some Years after, their Part of the Succession was to devolve in due Course of Blood to *John Galeas*, who was Son to *Galeas II*, and *Isabel* of *France*, but *Barnabas* (the most politick Prince of his time) having insinuated himself into the good Graces of *Winceslas*, who had succeeded *Charles IV*. in the Empire, usurp'd his Nephew's Right from the Year 1378 till 1385, when *John Galeas* gave him Battle, defeated his Army, and having made *Barnabas* himself Prisoner, sent him to the Castle of *Trezzo*, where he ended his Days in Confinement. Such was the Downfal of that ambitious Prince, after he had been either sole or joynt Regent for thirty Years successively; during which he very much strengthen'd the Interest of his House, chiefly by marrying his Daughters to some of the greatest Potentates in *Europe*. The present *Viscontis* who are pretty numerous in *Milan*, are most of them descended from *Barnabas* by his natural Children.



## 156      REMARKS on several

JOHN GALEAS, being thus in full Possession, enlarg'd his Territories by the Addition of *Verona*, *Padua*, and *Vicenza*; the first of which Cities he took from *Antonio de la Scala*, as he did the two last from the Family of *Carrara*. He also made himself Master of *Pisa*, and got *Milan* erected into a Duchy, but dy'd just at the time when he was endeavouring at the Conquest of *Florence*, and aspiring at nothing less than the Crown of *Lombardy*, which the Emperour *Robert* was inclin'd to confer upon him. The Gift this Prince made of his Daughter *Valentina* in Marriage to *Lewis* Duke of *Touraine*, Brother to *Charles* King of *France*, with a Dowry of four hundred thousand Crowns, prov'd very fatal to the *Milanese*, for it was in Right of that Lady, *Lewis* XII laid Claim to this State an hundred and thirty Years after; and ruin'd it with Fire and Sword.

JOHN MARIA and *Philip Maria*, the two Sons of *John Galeas*, took the Administration in Partnership upon the Death of their Father, pursuant to his last Will; but the eldest of these degenerating from the Virtues of his Ancestors, *Parma*, *Reggio*, *Bologna*, *Cremona*, *Vicenza*, *Verona*, and *Lodi*, revolted from the *Viscontis*, the *Pisans* sold themselves to the *Florentines*, and *Siena* recover'd its Liberty. These Losses and *John Maria's* Tyranny together provok'd the *Milanese* to a Mutiny, in which this unhappy Prince lost his Life; by his Death the whole Power devolv'd upon *Philip Maria*, who made a much better Use of it than his elder Brother had done, and reconquer'd most of those rebellious Towns through the Valour and Conduct of the brave *Francis Carmagnola*, whom he employ'd in that Expedition. However, as that great General left his Service in Disgust a little time after, he lost *Brescia* and *Bergamo*, which sold themselves to the *Venetians*; and because *Carmagnolo* himself went over to that State, the *Milanese* Historians tax him with having the principal Hand in this scandalous Bargain. Duke *Philip* laid the Loss of these important Places, and some other Disappointments together, so very much to Heart, that they are said to have occasion'd his Death; and in him ended the male Line of the *Viscontis*. He was one of the handsomest Men of his time, brave, magnificent, liberal, and endu'd with all the Capacity requisite to form a great Prince; but was withal a very bad Observer of Treaties, and so perfect a Master in the Art of Dissimulation, that his Neighbours, who knew him well (for he reign'd either in Partnership with his Brother, or singly, upwards of forty five Years) were kept in perpetual Alarm as long as he liv'd, laying little Stress upon *Philip's* fair Promises, which were of no manner of Weight with him whenever he found



found his Account in breaking through them. It was chiefly by his Means that Pope *Eugene* was depos'd, and compell'd to leave *Italy*.

AFTER the Death of *Philip Maria*, the State of *Milan* was in Dispute for some time between *Frederick III*, (who demanded it as a Fief of the Empire) and *Charles Duke of Orleans*, whose Pretensions were founded, first upon his being Son to the above-mentioned *Valentina*, and secondly upon the Duke his Cousin's last Will, which appointed him Heir General to all his Dominions. The *Milanese* having cancell'd this Instrument, refus'd to acknowledge either *Frederick*, *Charles*, or any other Person for their Sovereign, declar'd themselves a free People, and rais'd a powerful Army in Opposition to all Foreigners whatsoever; which Army was put under the Command of *Francis Sforza*, a Person of great Abilities, who had marry'd *Blanche*, natural Daughter to the deceas'd Duke *Philip Maria Visconti*.

FRANCIS (who as some say, was but of mean Extraction) in Virtue of this Match, had a Kind of indirect Claim to the Duchy of *Milan*; which he had made some stir about at the beginning, but drop'd it very wisely, for fear of disobliging the People, when he saw them so fully resolv'd to exclude all Pretenders, and to maintain themselves in the Possession of their new-got Liberty. He was no sooner at the Head of the Forces, but he march'd against the *Venetians*, who had seiz'd *Piacenza* and *Lodi*, which he presently recover'd and gave their Troops so entire an Overthrow at *Caravaggio*, that they were forc'd to submit to a dishonourable Peace. These and many other Successes endear'd *Francis* so much to the Nobility and People, (who had him already in great Esteem upon the Account of his personal Merit,) that in the Year 1450 they unanimously chose him Duke of *Milan*, without the Emperour's Concurrence; and he was accordingly install'd and crown'd with the greatest Pomp and Acclamations imaginable.

AFTER a most glorious Reign of about fourteen Years, *Francis* made Way for his eldest Son *Galeas*, a Prince who came nothing short of his Father in civil or military Accomplishments; and was only unhappy in being too much a Slave to his Lusts. He fell a Martyr to this Cause in the Flower of his Age like the Emperour *Valentinian III*, and was assassinated by some Officers of his Household in the Church of *St. Stephen*, at the very time the Priest was saying high Mass; but the Murtherers were cut to Pieces upon the Spot by the Duke's Guard. This happen'd in 1478.



## 158 REMARKS on several

GALEAS was succeeded by *John Galeas*, his only Son, then a Minor, under the Care of *Bona of Savoy*, his Mother, upon whom the States conferr'd the Regency till this young Prince came of Age. But some Years after *Lewis Sforza* (surnam'd the *Moor*) Brother to the deceas'd *Galeas*, having got Possession of his Nephew's Right by very indirect Means, left him little more than the empty Title of Duke of *Milan*, with a slender Allowance, notwithstanding that *John Galeas* was in his five and twentieth Year, and marry'd to *Isabel*, Daughter to *Alphonsus* Duke of *Calabria*; by whom he had already a Son.

ALPHONSUS was then at the Head of that famous League the Italian Princes had form'd against the State of *Venice*, and of which *Lewis* himself was a Member among the rest of his Neighbours and Allies. These confederate Powers had already obtain'd several Advantages over the Enemy, driving the States Forces out of the *Brescian*, *Ferrarese*, and other Parts of *Lombardy*, when *Lewis* deserted the common Cause, and clap'd up a separate Peace. To punish him for this Perfidiousness, *Alphonsus* demanded a full Resignation of the Power that *Lewis* had usurp'd, into the Hands of the young Duke his Son in Law (for *Isabel* had sent repeated Complaints to her Father) and as the Duke of *Calabria* (now King of *Naples*) insisted upon this in a very peremptory manner; the Usurper (who stood in great fear of him) to get rid of this troublesome Enemy, invited underhand *Charles VIII* of *France* to pass the *Alps*, and revive the antient Claim of the House of *Anjou* to the Kingdom of *Naples*; which that Prince accordingly did.

As I have nothing to do in this Place with the *Neapolitan* War, I shall at present only acquaint the Reader that upon that Monarch's Return into *France* from his *Italian* Expedition, *Lewis* repenting what he had done, enter'd into a new Confederacy with the Pope, *Venetians*, and other Princes and States, against the King of *France* (who seem'd to aim at the Conquest of all *Italy*) and the *Florentines* his Allies. *Charles*, enrag'd at this unexpected Opposition to his Designs, sends a new Army over the *Alps* under the Command of the famous Mareschal *Trivulce*, (a Native of *Milan*, but a mortal Enemy to *Lewis*) who had the chief Hand in persuading that Prince to this second Invasion. The Confederates being too impotent of themselves to resist the Storm they were threaten'd with, desir'd Help of *Maximilian* then Emperour, who comply'd with their Request, and came in Person to their Relief. He was receiv'd upon the Frontiers of *Lombardy* with very great Joy, and from thence conducted to *Milan* by *Lewis* himself, who having some time before got rid



of his Nephew *John Galeas*, and set aside his Son *Francis*, was now in full Possession of that Duchy, of which the Emperour gave him the full Investiture; it is remarkable that none of the *Sforzas* had been able to obtain it till then.

MUCH about this time *Charles VIII* being taken off by an Apoplexy in the Flower of his Youth, and in the midst of his vast Projects; *Lewis XII*, Duke of *Orleans*, succeeded to the Crown of *France*; and was scarce well fix'd upon the Throne, when he sent his Troops to take Possession of the *Milanese*, which he had a just Claim to in some measure as Grandson to *Valentina*. Duke *Lewis* put himself in a Posture of Defence, but in the very first Encounter the *Sforzian* Forces being defeated by *Trivulce*, he made all the Haste he could out of *Italy* with his Wife and Children, and took Sanctuary at the Court of *Maximilian*, who was return'd into *Germany* some Months before.

THE King, who soon overtook his victorious General, enter'd *Milan* with the greatest Acclamations imaginable (for the People were glad to be freed from their Tyrant at any Rate) and had the Citadel it self deliver'd to him without any Resistance. But he had not been there many Months, before the *Milanese* thought fit to recal Duke *Lewis* out of *Germany*, being partly induc'd to this by the Licentiousness of the *French* Troops, and partly by the Fear they were in of coming under the Power of *Cesar Borgia* (a Man famous for his Cruelty) who was in strict Alliance with *France*, and who had already possess'd himself of *Forli* and *Imola*, Places that belong'd to a Branch of the *Sforzas*.

HERE we come to another surprising Scene of Affairs: Duke *Lewis* made all the Haste he could back upon this Invitation, but came attended by a great Army of *Swiss*, which oblig'd the *French* to quit all their new Conquests (*Milan* it self not excepted) and retire to *Novara*. The victorious Duke pursu'd them to the very Walls of that Place; but there just as the Town was upon the point of surrendring, he had the Misfortune to fall (some Authors say, by the Treachery of the *Swiss*) into the Hands of *Trivulce*, his inveterate Enemy; who sent him under a strong Guard into *France*, where we leave this great unhappy Man to pine away his Life in a miserable Captivity.

THIS *coup de Hazard* (for so I may term it) having put King *Lewis* once more in Possession of the *Milanese*, he came thither in Person to receive the Ducal Crown after the same manner as the *Viscontis* and *Sforzas* had us'd to do; a Ceremony he had formerly neglected, and which he thought would strengthen his Title, and endear him to this inconstant and wavering People.

This



This was much about the time when all *Italy* was in a Flame upon Account of the War which had been renew'd against *Venice* with greater Vigour than ever; that State maintaining its Ground with incredible Bravery, notwithstanding the numerous Powers Pope *Julius* had stirr'd up against them.

THE King of *France*, who had been their Ally, and to whom they had render'd good Service in his Pretensions upon the *Milaneſe*, was prevail'd upon (ignominiously enough indeed) by the Emperour and *Ferdinand* the Catholick, at a Treaty he concluded with those two Powers at *Cambray*, to abandon his old Friends the *Venetians*, and to attack them on the Side of the *Adda*, (which was the common Boundary between the two States of *Milan* and *Venice*;) while they fell upon them on their Part by the Way of the *Adriatick*, and the Passes of the *Trentin*.

KING *Lewis* came into this Project indeed out of some sort of Necessity; for as he had nothing more at Heart than the *Milaneſe*, it was his Business to keep fair with three such formidable Powers as *Spain*, the Emperour, and the Pope. Pursuant to his Agreement therefore he orders *Trivulce* to march against *Lalviano* the *Venetian* General, who maintains his Ground like a Lyon; but being overpower'd by Numbers, is forc'd to surrender himself Prisoner, after having lost the best Part of his Troops, with his Camp and Artillery. This was the famous Battle of the *Ghiara de Adda*.

AN exact Detail of this War would be foreign to my Purpose, and therefore I shall only inform the Reader, that the *French* growing stronger in *Italy* than their Confederates intended or car'd they should, a new League was form'd some time after this between the Pope, the Emperour *Maximilian*, and *Ferdinand*, in which the distress'd State of *Venice*, and the *Swiss* Cantons were comprehended. This Alliance was grounded chiefly upon the Assistance King *Lewis* had given to *Alphonſus* Duke of *Ferrara*, and the *Bentivoglios* of *Bologna*, who were both declared Enemies to the See of *Rome*; and as *Lewis* refus'd to withdraw his Protection from these petty Potentates, a new War was the Consequence; in which Fortune seem'd at first to favour the *French* Side, notwithstanding that they were single against so many Confederates: Mareschal *Trivulce* carries all before him in *Lombardy*; and the brave *Gaston de Foix*, who at twenty four Years of Age was one of the greatest Captains of his time, wins the Battle of *Ravenna*, but loses his Life in it. The *French* were so much disheartened by this dear-bought Victory, especially upon the Approach of a new Army of *Swiss*, that were then passing the *Alps* to attack them, that they retir'd hastily over the *Adige* as far



far as *Pavia*, from whence *Baglioni* General of the *Venetians*, who was close at their Heels, forc'd them out in a short time, and pursuing his Blow, clear'd *Lombardy* once more of these troublesome Guests. And now Pope *Julius* having put a glorious End to the War with *France*, and restor'd *Maximilian* (Son to *Lewis* the Moor) to the Duchy of *Milan*, obtain'd the honourable Title of Deliverer of *Italy*, and dy'd very soon after, being succeeded by the famous Cardinal of *Medicis*, who is known by the Name of *Leo X*.

KING *Lewis* made several Attempts to recover the *Milanese*, all which prov'd ineffectual; the Enemy being too much upon his Guard, notwithstanding that the *Venetians* (who had renew'd their former Friendship with *France*) us'd their utmost Endeavours to favour his Enterprize. But after the Death of that Monarch, *Francis* Duke of *Angoulême* his immediate Successor, who had inherited his Cousin's Ambition as well as his Crown, brought that Project to bear at a time when all the World thought it most impracticable: For he came unexpectedly upon the Frontiers of that State, by the Way of *Piedmont* \*, and the Vale of *Barcelonette*, (where no Army had ever pass'd through before) because the *Germans* and *Swiss* were possess'd of all the other Avenues of the Communications between *France* and *Italy*. *Trivulce* had the sole Management of this extraordinary March, which astonish'd all *Europe*, and the rather because the Train of Artillery that *Francis* had brought with him was very considerable. The Confederates were in a manner Thunderstruck at the News; but their Fright and Surprise was yet greater when they came to hear that *Prosper Colonna*, a General in whom they repos'd their chief Confidence, was fallen into the Hands of the Enemy at *Villefranche*. Ten thousand *Swiss* throw down their Arms upon this Accident, and return to their own Country; and those who remain'd would have made their Peace underhand with *Francis*, but for the valiant Cardinal of *Sion* their General, who did his utmost to keep them together. They were so discourag'd however, that the *French* gain'd an easy Victory over them at the Battle of *Marignan*, after which *Maximilian Sforza* (not less unhappy than his Father) in Despair delivers up the Castle of *Milan*, and surrenders himself Prisoner of War to the King, who sends him away to *France*, and enters the Capital of his Dominions in a Kind of

---

\* The *Alps* of these Parts were antiently call'd *Alpes Cottie*, from *Cotys* King of these Countries, Contemporary and Ally to *Augustus*, who first open'd the Passes of them. V. *Gellar. Cluver*.



Triumph. This was the third time the *French* saw themselves in Possession of the *Milanese*.

FRANCIS had not been long Master of this so much desir'd State, before he saw himself threatned on all Sides by the Powers in League against him, which were uniting their whole Strength to clear *Italy* once more of the *French*; and had already begun their Work by compelling *Trivulce* to raise the Siege of *Brescia*. He happen'd at that Juncture to be very ill provided for opposing such a fresh and numerous Body of Troops, and therefore thought it his wisest way to disunite his Enemies if possible; by persuading the Pope to withdraw himself from their Alliance. The Stratagem took effect; and *Leo X* found so much his Account in the advantageous Conditions the King offer'd him; that he made his own Peace with *Francis*, exclusive of *Maximilian* and *Ferdinand*, and the better to confirm his new Treaty, agreed to an Interview with him, which was propos'd at *Bologna*. They met there accordingly in the greatest State, and most solemn manner imaginable, the Pope bringing with him a vast Train of Spiritual and Temporal Princes and Lords, and the King being attended by a Guard of six thousand Horse, and the Flower of the Nobility of *France*, *Savoy* and *Milan*.

THE Emperour, and King of *Spain*, seeing that the Pope had thus broken his Word with them, prevail'd upon *Henry VIII* to make one in the Quarrel against *France*, and fill up the Place of his Holiness. Alarm'd at the Danger that threaten'd his Dominions, King *Francis* repasses the *Alps* in all Haste; at the same time that a new Reinforcement of *Germans* was marching into *Italy* by the *Trentin*, to joyn the Confederate Army, with *Maximilian* himself at their Head. At the News of the Emperour's Approach, the few *French* that were yet scatter'd about *Lombardy* retir'd under the Canon of *Milan*, where they made a bold Stand, *Trivulce* and *Charles* of *Bourbon* refusing all Terms that were offer'd them, in Case they would surrender the Town. The *Germans* had no mind to push Things to Extremity, and therefore thought fit to march back again, contenting themselves with seizing the little Town of *Lodi*, in lieu of which the *French* and *Venetians* took *Brescia*, which they had besieg'd twice before to no Purpose. These Disappointments made *Ferdinand* heartily sick of the War, and therefore with the Emperour's Consent, he concluded a Peace with *France* and *Venice*; and here was a Cessation, for some time at least, of the long Troubles of *Italy*.

MAXIMILIAN did not long outlive this ignominious Retreat (which is said to have been owing chiefly to his Diffidence of the



the *Swiss*, who compos'd the best part of his Army) and *Charles V* his Grandson succeeded to the imperial Crown, notwithstanding the powerful *Brigues* that were made in the electoral College on behalf of King *Francis*. The Inhabitants of the *Milanesè* in the mean time suffer'd every Day more and more from the Insolence of the *French*, who were commanded by Monsieur *Lautrech* (of the House of *Foix*) *Charles* of *Bourbon* being then gone back to *Paris*, where he was to receive the Staff of Constable of *France*. The Complaints of this wretched People, and an Attempt that *Lautrech* had made upon *Reggio*, together, put Pope *Leo* so much out of Humour, that he resolv'd to break with this aspiring and troublesome Ally; and accordingly embrac'd the Proposals at that time made to him on the new Emperour's Part, with whom it was agreed that *Francis*, (Cousin to *Maximilian Sforza* lately dead in Confinement) should be put in Possession forthwith of the Duchy of *Milan*.

HERE is a Foundation for a new War in *Italy*, and we see it begin with the Siege of *Parma*, before which Place *Prosper Colonna*, the Marquis of *Piscara*, and *Antonio Leva*, three of the greatest Captains of that Age, open'd the Trenches, having under their Command one of the most numerous and best appointed Armies (compos'd of *German*, *Spanish*, and *Italian* Troops) that had been seen in *Lombardy* for many Years last past. However as the Garrison made a very brave Defence, and the *Venetians* hastened to succour them, only that Part of the Town, that lies East of the River, fell into the Hands of the Confederates; and they were forc'd to break up from the other, and make their Retreat, till they could be join'd by a Body of *Swiss* the Pope had newly hir'd, who were then marching towards their Camp with the Cardinal of *Sion* at their Head.

THIS Reinforcement was no sooner arriv'd, but *Prosper Colonna* passes the *Po*, and the *Oglio*, and advances to the *Adda*, the *French* and *Venetians* not daring to stand him. At last he comes up with their Rear almost in the very Suburbs of *Milan*, where he attacks and defeats them; and upon this Success the Inhabitants open their Gates to his Troops, whilst *Lautrech* with great Difficulty makes his Escape out of the opposite Part of the City. *Lautrech*, tho' he had lost the Capital of the Duchy, made a shift to surprise *Cremona*; but failing in his Attempt to raise the Siege of the Citadel of *Pavia*, which was closely block'd up, marches directly back again to recover *Milan* if possible, and in his way is met and defeated at *Bicoque* by Duke *Francis* and *Colonna*: Upon this *Lodi*, *Cremona*, and *Alexandria*, fall immediately into the Hands of the Conquerour.

POPE



## 164 REMARKS on several

POPE *Leo* did not live to enjoy the Pleasure of this Victory many Months, and was succeeded by *Adrian* \* VI, a Dutchman born, who having been Tutor to *Charles V*, was naturally devoted to the *Austrian* Interest; but this new Prince of the Church follow'd his Predecessor too soon, to be of much Advantage to the common Cause, as the Emperour who had a great Hand in his Election had reason to expect; and made way for a second holy Father of the House of *Medicis*, not less talk'd of in the World, as we shall see in due time, than the former had been: I mean *Clement VII*.

AFTER the Action of *Bicoque*, there was a Kind of Armistice in *Italy* for a considerable while, nothing of moment happening, except the surrender of *Genoa* to the Imperialists, and the Defection of the Constable of *Bourbon*, who came over to *Charles* to the Grief and Surprize of all *France*; for he was a Prince of that Weight, and had such an universal Reputation upon the Account of his civil and military Accomplishments, that the Gain of two Battles could not have balanc'd this Loss. Authors talk variously of the Motives that induc'd *Charles* to leave his Country, and revolt from his Sovereign.

KING *Francis*, notwithstanding the bad Situation of his Affairs, ventur'd once more to repass the *Alps* in Person, which he did with so numerous an Army, that the Emperour's Forces (at that time much in Want of Recruits, and disheartned by the Death of *Prosper Colonna*) retir'd within the Walls of *Pavia* and *Lodi*, giving up *Milan* (all but the Castle) to the Mercy of the *French*. The King, who had the Conquest of *Pavia* very much at Heart, march'd himself with the Gros of his Troops to attack that Place, and left behind him at *Milan* only as many as were sufficient to block up the Citadel.

PAVIA was invested about the latter End of *October* in the Year 1523, and *Leyva*, who commanded there, made the most gallant Defence that could be, 'till the middle of *January* following, tho' he was attack'd with great Vigour and Fury; but about that time the Constable of *Bourbon* returning from *Germany* (where he had been to raise Recruits) with twelve thousand fresh Recruits, it was resolv'd by Duke *Francis* and the Emperour's Generals in a Council of War, to break up from *Lodi*, (which was their head Quarters) and march to the Relief of the besieg'd, though all their Army together did not amount to

---

\* He had been Dean of *Louvain*.



twenty two thousand Men, which was little more than a third of what King *Francis* had with him.

HOWEVER the *Germans* and *Spaniards* continu'd many Days within Musket-shot almost of the *French*, without daring to come to blows, because they were sensible of their own Weakness, till they were compell'd to it, as well by the Scarcity of Provisions, as the Sickness which began to encrease in their Camp; and a Resolution was taken accordingly to fall upon the Enemy on the anniversary of the Emperour's Birth, which was look'd upon as a lucky Omen; and industriously made Use of by the Commanders to encourage the Troops. The Onset was given at break of Day with all the Fury imaginable, and the two Armies being commanded by the greatest Captains of the Age, the Battle was for some Hours doubtful, bloody and obstinate; for the *Germans* had dispos'd their Men in such a manner that it was impossible for the *French* to surround them, or to make that Use they intended of their Horse and Men at Arms, because of the Trees and inclos'd Grounds, the greatest Stress of the Action lying in the very Park of the *Certosa*. At last the *Swiss* Auxiliaries all running away in a Body as it were, the *French* were broken every where; and the two Kings of *France* and *Navarre*, with many other Persons of great Note, fell into the Hands of the Imperialists. The Slain however were far more numerous, and among them are reckon'd a Prince of the House of *Lorain*, a Duke of *Suffolk*, a Duke of *Albany* in *Scotland*, *Chabanes* and *Foix*, both Mareschals of *France*, the famous *Bussi d'Amboise*, *Galeas* of *St. Severin*, Master of the Horse, the Admiral of *France*, *Monsieur de la Trimouille*, *la Palace*, and several more of the first Quality; with above forty thousand of lesser Note, who were either kill'd in the Field, drown'd in the *Tessin*, or massacred by the Peasants as they were endeavouring to escape. The Duke of *Alençon* only had the good Fortune to get off to *Vigevano* with the Debris of that mighty Army, which was compos'd of finer Troops, and more Nobility than any of those that either *Charles VIII* or *Lewis XII* had brought along with them over the *Alps*. The King who had been every where in the hottest of the Engagement, and had staid in the Field as long as he saw any Prospect of rallying his Men, was taken in the Pursuit by a *Spanish* Gendarme, his Horse being fallen under him, and himself wounded in the Head: It is reported that as this Soldier was carrying him off, he was stop'd by some others, who by the Richness of the King's Armour were tempted to dispute the Prize with the *Spaniard*, and that *Francis* was in the utmost Danger of his Life during the Fray, when an Officer of



the Constable of *Bourbon's* who knew his Majesty, rescu'd him out of the Hands of this Rabble. *Bourbon* and the rest of the Generals came upon the first News, threw themselves at his Feet and render'd him that Honour and Respect that was due to his high Rank. He was conducted that Night to *Pavia*, and from thence at his own Request into *Spain*; and by this means we see the *Milanese* once more in the Possession of *Francis Sforza*, the Troubles of *Italy* appeas'd, and *Lombardy* entirely clear of the *French*. I have been the more particular in describing the famous Battle of *Pavia*, not only because it is one of the most remarkable Incidents in the History of the sixteenth Century, but likewise by Reason that Travellers generally pass through the very Field of this Action, as they go from *Pavia* to *Milan*.

FRANCIS SFORZA was so unsteady a Prince, that not long after he had been thus restor'd to his Domains, he ungratefully forgot his Benefactor, as some say, because a Contribution was demanded of him towards the Charge of the War, and join'd in a Conspiracy against the Emperour, with some other *Italian* Powers. But the Marquis of *Pescara* discover'd the Plot, which was to cut off all the imperial Troops; and to punish the Duke's Treachery, possess'd himself of several Towns in the Duchy; and at last block'd up the Duke himself in the Castle of *Milan*. This new Commotion happen'd much about the time when *Francis I*, (who had obtain'd his Liberty) refus'd to perform his Part of the Contract with *Charles*, for which his two Sons remain'd in Pawn at *Madrid*. Duke *Francis* in this Distress lays hold of the Opportunity, and throws himself under the Protection of the Kings of *France* and *England*, and of Pope *Clement VIII*, who was highly dissatisfy'd with the Emperour's Conduct. *Venice* and *Florence* were likewise admitted into this holy League (for so it was call'd) for the Liberty of *Italy*; and the Duke of *Urbino* who is put at the Head of this Confederate Army, makes himself Master of *Parma*, *Piacenza*, and many more Places in *Lombardy*.

ANTONIO LEYVA, (now Commander in Chief of the imperial Troops, after *Pescara's* Death,) kept himself upon the defensive till the Arrival of the Succours that were upon their Rout into *Italy* under the Conduct of Cardinal *Pompeio Colonna*, and *Hugo de Moncada*, a *Spaniard* of great Reputation. These Forces, after a short Refreshment, march'd directly for *Rome*, where they plunder'd the *Vatican* and besieg'd *Clement* himself, notwithstanding the Anathemas he thunder'd out against them in the Castle of *St. Angelo*. At last his Holiness desir'd a Conference with *Moncada*, in which a Peace was agreed upon, *Cle-*



ment complying with whatever was demanded of him to get rid of the *Germans*, but the Moment that their Backs were turn'd he refus'd to observe any of the Conditions, and fill'd *Europe* with Memorials, complaining of the late Violence offer'd to his Person, with most bitter Invectives; nay, to give further Marks of his Resentment, he sends for the Count of *Vaudemont* of the House of *Lorain*, who had Pretensions upon the Kingdom of *Naples*, invades it by Sea and Land, and to revenge himself of Cardinal *Colonna* particularly, ravages and lays waste the fine Estates and Palaces of that illustrious Family.

LANOY, Viceroy of *Naples*, arrives in the mean time with a great naval Force, raises the Siege of that City, and distresses the Pope's Forces to that Degree, that *Clement* not receiving the Succours he expected, being terrify'd at the News of *Bourbon's* Approach, and meeting with the greatest Disappointment of all in the *Florentine* Rebellion, (which begun about that time) strikes up a Peace once more, and persuades *Lanoy* to pacify the Constable and divert him from his Enterprize. The Viceroy accordingly goes into *Tuscany*; but *Bourbon* is obstinate, continues his March, and takes *Rome* by Storm; but falls himself by a Musket-shot \* in one of the Attacks. *Jovius* who relates all this Affair at large, is somewhat too free with the Character of that Prince, who was one of the greatest Heroes of his Age, for he does not scruple to call him *Perfidiosum atque immanissimum Latronem*.

PHILIBERT of *Chalons*, Prince of *Orange*, after the Death of the Constable succeeded to the Command of the *Germans* and *Spaniards*, (whose Licentiousness and Cruelties in the Sack of that City are not to be express'd) and the Pope is a second time block'd up in the Castle of *St. Angelo*; while the Emperour himself, like a good Son of the Church, puts up Prayers for his Deliverance.

THE † Kings of *England*, and *France*, who had left the Pope in a manner to himself all this while, were rous'd at the News of his Holiness's second Imprisonment, and joining with the *Venetians* and *Swiss*, resolv'd to set him at large, and to stem the Torrent of the Emperour's Successes in *Italy*. Hereupon *Lautrech*, with a new Army of *French*, *Swiss*, and *Venetians*,

---

\* He was kill'd at the Gate they call *Spirito Santo*, which was the antient *Porta Triumphalis* in the *Vatican* Quarter. I have been shewn the Place several Times in the Way to *St. Onufrio*.

† It is observ'd by some Historians, that this was much about the Time when *Henry VIII* was soliciting the Divorce from *Catherine* of *Spain*.



advances into *Lombardy* once more, drives *Antonio Leyva* before him, encamps before *Pavia* (a Place the *French* had good Reason to remember) and batters it to that Degree with his numerous Artillery, that the Citadel was entirely laid level with the Ground; and the Town oblig'd, after a few Weeks of open Trenches, to surrender at Discretion. The *French* had no sooner enter'd the Place, but they reveng'd in a cruel and most severe manner the Blow they had receiv'd there not many Years before: As they gratify'd their Avarice by plundering the very Altars, and most sacred Places; so their Lust did not spare Women and Virgins of the first Condition, not even the Nuns themselves, tho' *Lautrech* upon this Occasion gave all the Instances of Humanity that could be expected from a Person of his Rank. After this Victory the Duke of *Milan* us'd his utmost Endeavours to persuade *Lautrech* to march and deliver his Capital out of the Hands of the Imperialists (as he might easily have done;) but that General chose rather to march directly to the Deliverance of the Pope, and the Reduction of *Naples*; for the *French* King's principal Drift in this War, was to distress the Emperour in such a manner in *Italy*, as might oblige him to enlarge the young Dolphin, and his Brother, whom the King had been forc'd to leave as Hostages in *Spain*; that he might obtain his own Liberty.

I CANNOT pass by here a fine Compliment, which the great *Vida* takes occasion to pay *Francis* the Dolphin upon his Captivity in one of his Poems.

*Primus ades Francisce; sacras ne despice Musas,  
Regia Progenies, cui Regum debita sceptrum  
Gallorum, cum firma annis accesserit ætas.  
Hæc tibi parva ferunt jam nunc solatia, dulci  
Dum procul à patriâ raptum amplexuque tuorum,  
Ab dolor! Hispanis sors impia detinet oris  
Henrico cum fratre; Patris sic fata tulerunt  
Magnanimi, dum fortunâ luctatur iniquâ.*

Poeticor. lib. I.

CHARLES V. perceiving such a Combination of Powers at that time against him, and fearing lest the Pope might be snatch'd out of his Hands, affected to be mov'd by a Principle of Conscience to give him his Liberty; and accordingly sent proper Instructions to his Generals in *Italy*, with Orders to depart from the Castle of St. *Angelo*. But the *Germans*, who expected Money for his Ransom, threatening to mutiny unless their



their Demands were comply'd with, their Commanders were at a Loss how to behave in this Case between the Emperour and his Troops; and *Clement* in the mean while found out a Way to escape, and so eluded the Hopes of his Enemies.

AFTER *Lautrech* had left the *Milanese*; *Leyva* came out of his Hold, and quickly recover'd all those Places the *French* had taken Possession of; but as a pestilential Sicknes began to rage in his Camp, and Count *St. Paul* was dispatch'd by the King with a new Army to the Assistance of Duke *Francis*, he soon drove them back, and the poor City of *Pavia* was taken and retaken no less than three times in little more than a Twelvemonth. In the mean time the *Neapolitan* War was carry'd on with great Vigour, and the Advantage seem'd to be wholly on the *French* Side, notwithstanding the gallant Resistance of the brave Prince of *Orange*, and *Hugh de Moncada* \*; 'till Fortune turn'd the Scale on the Emperour's Side, first by the Defection of *Andrew Doria*, with the *Genoese* Gallies, which had done *Lautrech* great Service; and secondly, by the † infectious Disease that spread itself in the *French* Camp, and oblig'd them to raise the Siege of *Naples*, where they left the Bones of the best Part of their Army, and among the rest those of Count *Vaudemont*, and Mareschal *Lautrech* ‡ himself, who both dy'd of the Contagion.

THE Pope, seeing all these Disappointments, concluded a separate Peace with *Charles V.* in 1529; and the very next Year put the imperial Crown upon his Head with a Solemnity suitable to the Occasion, in the Cathedral at *Bologna*; it was at this happy Interview, that upon the Intercession of *Clement* that generous Monarch was pleas'd to pardon the rebellious Duke of *Milan*, and receive him once more into Favour. The Duke dy'd

---

\* He was kill'd in the Sea Engagement against *Andrew Doria*, during the Time of the Siege.

† This is generally suppos'd to have been the first breaking out of the *Lues Veneræ*, which is from thence call'd the *Neapolitan Disease*.

‡ The Corps of this great Man lay a long time neglected, without having a Burying Place, but *Don Gonsalvo di Corduba*, Prince of *Sueffas*, caus'd it afterwards to be deposited in the Church of *Sancta Maria Nova*, with the following honourable Inscription.

ODETTO FVXIO LAVTRECCO  
GONSALVVS FERDINANDVS LVDOVICI FILI  
CORDVBA, MAGNI GONSALVI NEPOS,  
QVVM EIVS OSSA, QVAMVIS HOSTIS, IN AVITO SACELLO  
VT BELLİ FORTVNA TVLERAT  
SINE HONORE IACERE COMPERIT, ET  
HVMANARVM MISERİARVM MEMOR  
GALLO DVCI HISPANVS PRINCEPS POSVIT.



## 170 REMARKS on *several*

six Years after, and to give a Proof of his Acknowledgment to that great Prince, (as the male Line of the *Sforzas* was wholly extinct) he bequeath'd his Dominions to the House of *Austria*, which continu'd in Possession of them (notwithstanding all the Opposition of the *French*) till the beginning of the present Century, when *Philip V* got the Crown of *Spain*; but since the Evacuation of the *Milanese* by Prince *Vaudemont*, these States are return'd once more into the Imperial Family. The Affairs of *Italy*, the Empire, and *France*, are so complicated with those of *Milan*, especially during the Reigns of the three last *Sforzas*, that the Reader will pardon the Excursions I have been oblig'd to make in this compendious Account of that State.

IN my Way from *Milan* to *Pavia*, I took a Survey of the famous *Chartreuse*, commonly call'd *la Certosa*, which was built and endow'd by *John Galeas Visconti I*, Duke of *Milan*; and is of the Architecture of *Bramante*, whose Bust is seen in the Cloyster. There is here an amazing Profusion of the most exquisite Marbles, and I took Notice of some excellent Pieces by *Perugino* and others: But nothing deserves so much Attention as the Monument of the Founder and his Duchess, where the most memorable Battles and Actions of that Heroick Prince are finely express'd in *Alto Relievo*. The Treasure these Fathers have in their Sacristie is of a great Value, and because they lye altogether open and defenceless, in time of War it is generally convey'd to some of the strong Places in the Neighbourhood. They shew'd me among other Things a Kind of Altar, where all the History of the Old and New Testament is cut out in Ivory with incredible Labour and Art; 'twas a Present from a Queen of *France* to the Wife of *John Galeas*. I have said already that the Park of the *Certosa* was the Scene of the famous Battle of *Pavia*. This Park was formerly twenty Miles round, and inclos'd with a brick Wall (now gone to Ruin) for the Pleasure of the Dukes of *Milan*, who had a little hunting Seat in it call'd *Mirabeli*.

THE Foundation of *Pavia* (the *Ticinum* of the Antients) is ascrib'd by *Pliny* to the *Ligurians*; as it is by *Eutropius* and *Paulus Diaconus* to the *Cenomani*, or *Boian* Gauls; be that as it will, we find it scarce talk'd of before the fifth Century, when *Attila* the *Hun* reduc'd *Pavia* to Ashes. This Town suffer'd by a second Desolation at the time of *Odoacer's* Tyranny, who pursu'd *Orestes* \* hither, and by a third, during the Contest between *Ro-*

---

\* *Orestes* the Senator was Father to *Momyllus*, otherwise call'd *Romulus Augustulus*, last Emperour of the *West*, who was depos'd by *Odoacer* after a Reign of ten Months.



*dolphus* King of *Burgundy* and *Hugh* King of *Arles* for the Succession to the Crown of *Italy*. *Pavia*, since the Downfall of the *Lombard* Monarchy, (of which it was the Metropolis,) has made no great Figure in the World; and if any Remains of Grandeur and Majesty were yet visible there after *Didier's* Overthrow, 'tis probable that they have been wholly defac'd, either in the civil Wars between the *Guelfs* and *Gibelins*, or in the Disputes I have spoke of in the Article of *Milan* between *France* and the Empire.

**THEODORICK** the *Ostrogoth* was the first *Monarch* that made *Pavia* a royal Residence. There are Acts of his yet in being that bear Date à *Castro Papiensi*, and it was here he gave those cruel Orders for putting to Death *Severinus*, *Boetius*, and *Symmachus*, both *Roman* Patricians and Martyrs, whose Monuments are yet extant in the *Augustin* Cloyster. It is probable, that the rest of *Theodorick's* Successors follow'd his Example in preferring this Place to any other; the Words **FELIX TICINVS** are yet to be seen upon the Coyns of *Totilas Baduela*; and *Mezza-barba* speaks of a Marble that was in his time in the Possession of the *Beccaris* (a considerable Family in *Pavia*) which Marble prov'd that *Athalaric*, the second *Ostrogoth* King, had order'd a *Circus* to be built in this City: The Inscription runs thus,

D. N. ATHALARICVS REX  
GLORIOSISSIMVS HAS  
SEPIS SPECTACVLI ANNO  
REGNI SVI TERTIO  
FELICITER PRECEPIT.

THERE are some Ruins of a *Circus* (in all likelyhood) yet visible near the Church of *St. Laurence*, where this Stone was dug up.

THE *Lombard* Kings, who were in all to the Number of twenty two, and govern'd *Italy* for more than two hundred Years, erected this Place into the Metropolis of their Kingdom, and adorn'd it with many sumptuous Palaces, Churches, and Convents. Of these last, the most remarkable were that of *Santa Clara*, founded by *Pertbarit*; that of *St. Mary* by Queen *Theodelind*, and the noble Monastery of *St. Austin*, mention'd above, built by *Luitprand*, who is himself deposited there, and caus'd the Body of that Saint to be convey'd thither out of *Sardinia*. Mr. *Addison* has observ'd the *Latin* Inscription over the Burying-Place of the Prince of *Lorain*, and *Francis de la Poole*, Duke of *Suffolk*, who fell at the Battle of *Pavia*, fighting valiantly



valiantly on the Side of King *Francis*; but I am surpriz'd that so curious an Eye should overlook the Monument of *Lionel Duke of Clarence*, second Son to our *Edward III*, and Brother to the Black Prince, which is much more conspicuous. He dy'd in this Country soon after his Arrival there to consummate his Marriage with the Duke of *Milan's* Daughter.

THE famous Equestrian Statue of Brass in the Market-Place of *Pavia*, has given Occasion to a greater Multitude of Fables and Legends than perhaps any Piece of Antiquity in *Europe*. Some will have it to be the Work of a *Magician*, who made it (as they say) at the Command of *Theodorick* the Great, and gave it the mystical Name of *Rex Solis*, now corrupted into that of *Regisole*, by which this Figure is commonly known. Some pretend it represents *Theodorick* himself, and others are of Opinion that 'tis the Image of *Odoacer*; but 'tis manifest that all these Conjectures are equally false, and that the Prince, who was design'd by it, is *Marcus Aurelius*. It was brought hither from *Ravenna* in the time of Pope *Gregory II*; or, as some will have it, by *Charlemain* himself, whose Intent was to send it into *France*. *Paul Jovius* gives the following Account of a very remarkable Adventure that has Relation to this Statue. When the *French* took *Pavia* in 1529, *Cosmo di Magna* a Native of *Ravenna*, having distinguish'd himself by scaling the Walls the very first, Monsieur *Lautrech* was so delighted with his Bravery, that he commanded him to name his Reward. The Fellow hereupon made a Demand of the *Regisole*, which he said belong'd antiently to his City, from whence the *Lombards* had unjustly carry'd it off many Centuries before. The General comply'd with his Desire, and Orders were given already for its Removal, when the whole Town alarm'd at the News (as having a superstitious Veneration for this Piece of Antiquity) deputed their Senators, who came and begg'd of *Lautrech* that he would repeal his Decree. He was mov'd by their Tears and Intreaties, and made them bestow upon the Soldier a mural Crown of massy Gold by way of equivalent. Other Authors affirm, that *Lautrech* actually suffer'd *Cosmo di Magna* to carry off the *Regisole*, and that he had embark'd it upon the *Tesin* in order to convey it to *Ravenna*; but that this Statue was stop'd and seiz'd by Duke *Francis*, as it was falling down the *Po*; and that the said Duke preserv'd it in the Castle of *Cremona*, till he got *Pavia* restor'd to him.

THE Benedictins of St. *Salvador*, have among other curious Manuscripts, an Account of the Dowry of the Empress *Adelais* their Foundress, when she was marry'd to her first Husband *Lothair*, King of *Italy*; as also that of *Bertha*, Wife to *Hugh* King



of *Arles*. I saw there likewise an original Diploma of *Henry I.* bearing Date in 1014; with the Image of that Emperour upon a leaden Seal.

PAVIA is remarkable for one of the boldest Bridges in *Italy*, which is the Work of *John Galeas Visconti*; as was also the famous Citadel, that the *French* batter'd to Pieces when they laid their second Siege to this City.

THE Divisions between the *Languscos*, and the *Beccaris*, the one being a *Guelf*, and the other a *Gibeline* Family, contributed very much to the Destruction of this flourishing City; which had in some measure made it self independent under the *German* Emperours. By this means it fell into the Hands of the *Viscontis*; and at the same time, that *Milan* was erected into a Duchy, *Pavia* was likewise made a County in favour of the eldest Son of that illustrious House. The Revolutions, Sieges, and other Affairs of this City have been touch'd upon already in the Article of *Milan*; but as this was the peculiar Seat, both of the *Goths*, the *Lombard*, and the *Italian* Kings, I cannot take a properer time to look back into the History of those powerful Monarchies, a Field into which none of my Countrymen (at least that I know of) have hitherto ventur'd.

By what I can gather concerning the *Goths* out of *Procopius*, *Paulus Diaconus*, and other Historians, I find them the principal Branch of what Sir *William Temple* calls the *Northern Swarm*; that they came originally from *Scandinavia*, and dispersing about the Borders of the *Pont Euxin*, and the *Palus Mæotis*, chang'd their Name in Process of Time into that of *Getae*, *Scythæ*, *Daci* or *Gepidæ*, who were in Effect but the same individual People, to whose prodigious Multitudes the Author of *Paradise lost* compares so elegantly the fallen Angels,

*A Multitude like which the populous North  
Pour'd never from her frozen Loyns, to pass  
Rhene or the Danaw, when her barbarous Sons  
Came like a Deluge on the South, and spread  
Beneath Gibraltar to the Libyan Sands.*

Book I.

I SHALL not concern my self with their Affairs in that Abyfs of time that preceded their Wars with the *Romans*, nor take upon me to affirm or deny the Existence of that long Race of Kings whose Names are deliver'd down by *Jornandes*; neither shall I on the other hand enter into the Question, whether the *Amazons* with their pretended Queens *Lampeto* and *Marpesia* were



## 174 REMARKS on several

of this Stock; or whether these were the very Barbarians that overthrew *Perdiccas* King of *Macedon*, and ravag'd almost all *Greece*, not long after the Death of *Alexander* the Great.

ABOUT the time of *Domitian*, this People, (who were deeply engag'd in that famous Northern League or Association of all the Barbarians, which has been spoken of in my first Volume) coming down towards the Banks of the *Danube*, pass'd that River, declar'd War against the *Romans*, ravag'd *Thrace* and *Pannonia*, and kill'd *Poppæus Sabinus*, the Emperour's Lieutenant in those Parts of *Europe*. *Fuscus*, the next General who was commanded against them, had no better Fortune than his Predecessor; but the *Romans* at last put a Stop to this Torrent, and receiv'd no farther Uneasiness from them till the Days of *Philip* the *Arab*. It was in his Reign that their King *Ostrogotha* cross'd the *Danube* with a vast Power, committing great Ravages along his March, but *Trajanus Decius*, at that time *Philip's* General, gave a Check to his Fury, and forc'd him to retire for a while within his antient Bounds. After that a civil War which the *Goths* were engag'd in among themselves, prevented for some Years any further Attempt on this Side; but the Flame kindled again when *Decius* was Emperour; and I have already shewn how that martial Prince and his young Son *Herennius* lost their Lives in a fatal Encounter they had with this People among the Passes of Mount *Hæmus*; and how scandalous a Peace was concluded with them by *Trebonianus Gallus* Successor to *Decius* in the Empire.

THE Tribute, that mean-spirited Prince condescended to pay the *Goths*, could not prevail upon this turbulent and greedy Nation to give the *Roman* Provinces in the East so long a Truce as they might reasonably expect at their Hands. They invaded them a second time in the Reign of that Emperour, but the brave *Æmilianus* having attack'd, and cut vast Numbers of them to Pieces in *Moësia*, they went back to their old Quarters, and abstain'd from any further Acts of Hostility till *Gallien's* distracted Reign, when they cross'd the *Hellespont*, broke into *Asia*, and destroy'd *Diana's* Temple at *Ephesus*, with the glorious City of *Chalcedon*.

OUT of *Asia* those Barbarians came back into *Greece*, where having committed irreparable Mischiefs, they march'd from thence towards *Macedonia*, and *Illyricum*, and at last about the beginning of the Reign of *Claudius*, made their first Inroad into *Italy* over the *Trentine Alps*, but that Emperour obtain'd a compleat Victory over them (in the Plains of *Verona*, as most Authors believe) which gave him the Surname of *Gothicus*; and his Successor



Successor *Aurelianus* following the Blow clear'd the Roman Provinces of these troublesome Visitors, and drove them back to their old Habitations North of the *Danube*.

THE *Huns* and the *Vandals*, with whom the *Goths* were often at War, gave them so much Occupation for several Years after this, that they were forc'd to lay aside their Thoughts of invading the *Romans*; nay, we even find them in Alliance with *Maximianus* against *Narses* the *Persian* King; and afterwards with *Constantine* the Great against the Usurper *Licinius*.

THE *Christian* Doctrine began to spread itself among the *Goths* (tho' much infected by the *Arian* Notions) about the Middle of the fourth Century, when they were in the Height of their Glory, having subdu'd the *Vandal* King *Wismar*; and their Empire extending then (if we believe *Jornandes*) from the *Black Sea*, and the *Carpathian* Mountains, as far as the *Baltick*. They were govern'd in those Days by one *Hermanrick*, a Prince of great Valour and Wisdom, who dy'd in a very advanc'd Age; and the *Huns* then profiting of the Discord that was grown high between the *Ostrogoths* and the *Visigoths* (for so they were distinguish'd with Respect to their Situation) fell upon the former and made an easy Conquest of them, while the latter threw themselves under the Protection of *Valens* Emperour of the East, begging that he would give them only the Province of *Thrace* to inhabit, (since the *Huns* had driven them from their old Habitations) and that he would likewise send *Arian* Teachers to instruct them; which he, (being tainted himself with that abominable Heresy,) very readily comply'd with. They took Possession thus of their new Country, and liv'd quietly enough for some time under the *Roman* Lieutenants, who supply'd them with Provisions, tho' indeed at such excessive Rates, that their vast Multitudes had much to subsist. This ill Usage, together with the Treachery of *Lupicinus* the Governour, who having invited *Fritigern* one of the *Visigoth* Princes to a Banquet, had like to have murder'd him, excited this martial People to Revenge, and inspir'd them with a firm Resolution to shake off the *Roman* Yoke, or to dye in the Attempt.

VALENS, who at that time resided at *Antioch*, hearing of their March towards *Constantinople*, and of the Defeat of some of his Generals, went in Person to oppose their Progress, and attacking their Army, as most Authors are of Opinion, near *Adrianople*, lost the Day, together with his Life. It is reported that being grievously hurt in the Battle, his Men carry'd him into a neighbouring Village, which the *Goths* set fire to, and that he perish'd in the Flames. This was the miserable End of  
1
that



wicked and blasphemous Emperour, the Reverse of his excellent Brother *Valentinian* I. who detested him for his Impiety and Heresy, and therefore, as it is reported, deny'd him the Succours he had apply'd to him for at the breaking out of the *Gothic* War.

GRATIAN, upon whom the Empire of the East devolv'd by the Death of *Valens*, dispatch'd the brave *Theodosius* out of *Spain*, to the Relief of *Constantinople*, at that time closely besieg'd by the victorious *Goths*. This fortunate General having come up with and defeated them in a very great Field Battle, oblig'd them to repass the *Danube*; and for this mighty Success, was receiv'd in Triumph into the Capital of the Empire, and admitted by his Master into the Partnership of his Throne. The *Visigoths* after this Disappointment made their Peace with *Theodosius*, who invited *Athalaric* their King to *Constantinople*, where he ended his Days in strict Friendship with the Emperour, and highly esteem'd by the *Romans* for his eminent Virtues. *Theodosius* made use of the Assistance of the *Visigoths* afterwards in many of his Expeditions and Wars, particularly in that glorious Engagement he had among the *Alps*, with the Usurper *Eugenius*, by whom *Valentinian* II. had been murder'd at *Vienne* in *Dauphiné*. It was this Victory that gave Occasion to the beautiful Poem of *Claudian's*, that begins with,

*O nimium dilecte Deo, tibi militat æther,  
Et conjurati veniunt in classica venti.*

BUT to return to the Affairs of the *Ostrogoths*, which concern us more nearly; I shall desire the Reader to observe, that this People, tho' subject and tributary to the *Huns* (as has been mentioned above) kept up their old Method of Government notwithstanding in some measure, and paid the same Respect as before to their Monarchs of the *Amalonian* Family, whose Race was of great Antiquity, and held very sacred among them.

AFTER the Death of *Attila*, these and many other Nations of the North that labour'd under the same Yoke and Oppression, revolted from the *Huns*, recover'd their Liberty, and defeated *Ellac*, Son and Successor to *Attila*, whose Brethren betook themselves to flight, with the Remains of that terrible Nation, abandoning all their Conquests on this Side the *Borysthenes* \*.

---

\* It is now call'd the *Obi*.



THE *Ostrogoths*, who had been elbow'd out of their antient Seats by the *Gepidae*, (a People who were much too strong for them) had now spread themselves into *Pannonia* (or *Hungary*,) under three several Kings, *Walamir*, *Theodemir*, and *Widimir*, to whom the Emperour *Marcian* had agreed to allow a yearly Salary or Stipend, in lieu of which, whenever he had Occasion for Succours, they supply'd him with Troops. But the Pensions these Princes were us'd to receive having been neglected for some Years by the Corruption of the Managers of the Emperour's Treasure, they made their Complaints, and receiving no Redress, fell upon *Dalmatia*, and over-ran those Parts of *Illyricum* that lay nearest the *Adriatick*. This Violence oblig'd *Marcian* to pay them their Arrears, and a new Alliance and Treaty of Peace being concluded between the *Romans* and the *Ostrogoths*, the Emperour demanded young *Theodorick*, (Son to *Theodemir* by a Concubine, and then no more than eight Years old) as a Pledge for the Performance of their Part of the Contract, who was deliver'd to him accordingly, and sent to *Constantinople*.

NOTHING was omitted either by the good *Marcian*, or his Successor *Leo*, that could contribute to the Education or Improvement of the Prince their young Hostage, who was always near the Emperour's Person, and seem'd to promise in those early Days all the Virtues and Accomplishments, that appear'd in him after he had arriv'd to Manhood in so conspicuous a manner. *Theodemir* his Father, becoming Monarch of two Parts of the *Ostrogoths*, by the Death of his elder Brother *Wilemir*, desir'd him back at last of the Emperour *Leo*, (with whom that Prince was in strict League and Friendship,) and *Theodorick* being dismiss'd by him accordingly, with vast Presents, and Marks of Esteem and Tenderneſs, return'd home worthy of that Crown of which he had so near a Prospect. Finding his Father engag'd in a War with the *Sarmatians* and *Alemans*, he desir'd immediately the Command of his Army, gave Battle to those barbarous Nations, and obtain'd an entire Victory. A *Coup d'essay* like this was look'd upon as a very happy Omen, and establish'd *Theodorick's* Fame all over the World.

AFTER a Peace of some Years, the *Ostrogoths*, who hated of all Things a quiet and inactive Life, earnestly besought their two Kings to find 'em some Employment. And these Princes for fear of a Mutiny, complying with the Demands of their Subjects, *Theodemir* took his Rout Eastward, where he laid Siege to *Theſſalonica*, but desisted from his Enterprize, upon the advantageous Terms that were offer'd him by *Hilarius*, the Emperour's Governour. *Widimir* on the other hand march'd to assist



the *Visigoths*, who were then settled in *Spain* and *Gaul*, against the *Franks* and *Burgundians*, being diverted from his Designs upon *Italy* by the Presents and Bribes of the Emperour *Glycerius*. Such was the Posture of Affairs when *Theodemir* dy'd, and left *Theodorick* sole Heir to all his Dominions.

*ZENO*, who was rais'd to the Eastern Empire but a little before and had a personal Esteem for this young Monarch, gave him an Invitation to *Constantinople*, which *Theodorick* accepted. He was receiv'd there with all imaginable Marks of Honour, being created by the Emperour one of the *Proceres Palatii*, or Grantees of his Court, and made what they call'd *Consul Ordinarius*: Nay, his Love for him went so far, that he caus'd *Theodorick's* Statue to be plac'd on Horseback, next to his own, before the Gate of his Palace. The Prince to shew his grateful Sense of the Emperour's Favours, desir'd his Leave to march with his own Forces towards *Italy*, in order to clear that Part of the Empire of the *Heruli*, a Branch of the antient *Huns*, who had made a Conquest of it lately, under *Odoacer* their King. *Zeno* embrac'd the Proposal with a great deal of Readiness, and *Theodorick* set out for that Expedition at the Head of his *Ostrogoths*, loaded with Presents, and fitted out with whatever could be requisite for such a vast Undertaking.

*ODOACER* alarm'd at the Approach of so mighty a Force, made all possible Haste to reach the Country of the *Veneti* (now the *Marche Trevisane*) with an Intent to give *Theodorick* Battle, and put a Stop to this Torrent that was pouring down upon him from the Passes of *Tirol*, and the Mountains of *Trent*. The two Armies had several bloody Skirmishes, but the greatest Encounter was in the Plains of *Verona* (remarkable, as I have long since observ'd, for so many great Battles) and the Usurper being overthrown, retir'd from them towards *Ravenna*, where *Theodorick* besieg'd and press'd him so close, that *Odoacer* apprehensive of falling into his Hands, offer'd him a Moiety of his Dominions to let him end his Days in Peace, which Condition the other thought fit to accept. It was much such another Compromise as this, that was made in *England* four Centuries after, between *Edmund Ironside* and *Canute* King of *Denmark*.

*HISTORIANS* charge *Theodorick* with the untimely Death of *Odoacer*, who outliv'd this Partition but very few Years. Indeed the Remembrance of his Barbarities takes off in some measure from the Guilt of his Murder, if we suppose that *Theodorick* had an Hand in it, which is not improbable. This great Prince became by his Rival's Death sole Master of *Italy*, with the Title however of the Emperour's Vicegerent; and the better to strengthen



strengthen his Interest, gave two Daughters he had by Concubines, the one in Marriage to *Alaric* King of the *Visigoths*, and the other to *Sigismund* King of *Burgundy*; but his only legitimate Daughter *Amalazontha* he bestow'd upon *Eutharic*, a Prince of the *Amalonian* Blood, and his very near Kinsman. I pass by several other Alliances he made, and shall only take Notice that *Theodorick*, being a Widower, took to Wife *Adelfleda* Daughter to *Clovis* the Great, notwithstanding that as long as he liv'd he was always at War with the *Franks*. Nor indeed could it well fall out otherways, since *Alaric*, a mortal Enemy to *Clovis*, was Son in Law to *Theodorick*, and moreover since after the Death of that King of the *Visigoths*, at the famous Battle of *Vouillé*, he took the Administration of his Dominions into his own Hands, during the Minority of his Grandson *Amalarick*. However, excepting *Clovis* alone, there was not a Prince in *Europe* that did not court *Theodorick* for a Friend, and dread him as an Enemy. He liv'd and dy'd an obstinate *Arian*, and 'tis reported that the chief Motive to his Cruelty in putting *Symmachus* and *Boetius* to Death, was a Spirit of Revenge against *Justin* the Emperour, who had treated the Hereticks of his Communion in the East with the utmost Severity. There are Authors who write that soon after he had shed this innocent Blood, he was seiz'd with a Phrenzy upon the Sight of a Fishes Head, which was serv'd up to his Table, crying with a loud Voice it was the Head of *Symmachus*, and that he expir'd in this terrible manner. He left the Crown of the *Ostrogoths*, and the Regency of *Italy* to his Grandson *Athalaric*, an Infant, under the Care of *Amalazontha* his Mother, a Princess who was the Admiration of her time for her Wisdom and Virtue.

*THEODORICK* was equally regretted by the *Romans*, as by his own Subjects, for he had very faithfully discharg'd the Promise he had made to *Zeno*, upon his undertaking the Expedition against the *Heruli*, which was to protect the *Italians* against all their Enemies, and to be a Father in a more particular manner to the Senate and People of *Rome*, who had been reduc'd to a most deplorable State by the many Wars both foreign and domestick, that had torn the Western Empire to Pieces for almost two hundred Years past. *Amalazontha* did her utmost to make her Son as dear to them, as her Father had been; and among the Works of *Cassiodorus* I find two original Letters written in the Name of *Athalarick*, the \* one to the *Ostrogoths*, and the

\* *Recipite itaque prosperum vobis semper nomen, Amalorum regalem Prosapiam, Baltheum German* (from the Word *Belth*, which signifies brave, it was a Title all the *Ostrogoth* Kings assum'd) *Infantiam purpuratam*. Lib. VIII. Ep. v.



# 180 REMARKS on several

other to the Senate \* of *Rome*; which are fill'd with noble Sentiments, and Expressions of Tenderness and Affection.

THE Death of this promising Youth, who was taken off (by Poison in all Probability) before he could be of Age to take the Administration into his own Hands, chang'd the whole Face of Affairs, and put an end to that Quiet which *Italy* had enjoy'd for the Space of about forty Years, under *Theodorick* and his Grandson; as well as to that Harmony and good Understanding that had continu'd during the time I speak of between the Emperours of the East, and the *Ostrogoth* Kings.

AMALAZONTHA, destitute of her only Son, in whom all her Hopes and Pleasures were center'd; and conscious of her own Inability to keep the *Goths* from a Revolt; in order to secure herself upon the Throne, thought she could not do better than to look her out a second Husband, that was qualify'd to share in the Royal Authority with her, and to keep such a turbulent People in Awe and Subjection. She cast her Eyes accordingly upon her Kinsman *Theodat*, a Prince whom she suppos'd fit for her Purpose, as appears by the Letter she writ to notify her Marriage to the Senate of *Rome*, in which there are these remarkable Words, *Elegimus, Deo auspice, Consortem Regni nostri felicissimum Theodabatum* †.

No Man could promise fairer, or set out with a better Grace than this *Ostrogoth* Prince. His grateful Sense of *Amalazontha's* Kindness, in putting a Crown of that Consequence upon his Head, seems to manifest itself in this following Part of a Letter, which he also writ upon that solemn Occasion to the very same Senate.

‡ *Illud amplius permulcet animum nostrum, quod nos sapientissima Domina trutinâ magnæ disceptationis elegit.* But alas! these were only Words of Course; *Theodat* was all this while in Masquerade; for we find him no sooner well fix'd upon the Throne, but he forgot his obligations to the unfortunate Queen, and sent her away close Prisoner to a little Island in the Lake of *Bolsena* \*\*, where a few Days after her Guards strangled her, as she was bathing, by the Command of the Tyrant.

THE Emperour *Justinian* (so famous for his *Institutes*) at that time reigning in the East, express'd a most tender Concern at

---

\* *Sub obtestatione Divinâ vobis fecimus polliceri, Justitiam nos & æquabilem Clementiam, quæ populos nutrit, juvante Deo custodire, & Gothis Romanisque jus esse commune.* Lib. VIII. Ep. iii.

† Lib. X. Ep. iii.

‡ Lib. X. Ep. iv.

\*\* The *Lacus Vulsinius* of the Antients; it lyes between *Viterbo* and *Aquapendente*.



the Death of this Princess, who had been a Mother as it were to his *Italian* Subjects, and had liv'd in constant Amity and Alliance with him. He had just then made an end of subduing the *Vandals* in *Africk*, by the means of that great Captain *Belisarius*, (who had brought *Gilimer* their King, Captive to *Constantinople*) and having no other War upon his Hands he resolv'd to make use of the same General in order to punish *Theodat's* Cruelty and Usurpation, and to recover his *Italian* Dominions out of the Hands of the *Ostrogoths*.

*BELISARIUS* having got his Troops together, pass'd over to *Africk* and *Sicily*, from whence the Traject into *Italy* was easy and short; and landing his Men in the neighbourhood of *Naples* laid Siege to that City, expecting that the *Franks* would make a Diversion on the other Side, and fall upon the *Goths* through the Passes of the *Alps*, as they had promis'd *Justinian*. In the mean while *Theodat* receiv'd the Reward due to his Crimes; and was slain by his own Men at *Ravenna*.

\* *VITIGES*, a brave Soldier, but a Man of mean Extraction, was plac'd upon the Throne of the *Ostrogoths*, by the Voice of the People, after *Theodat's* Fall. He had indeed a Competitor for the Crown, young *Theodegisiles*, Son to the deceas'd King; but him he soon set aside, and very much strengthen'd his own Interest, by taking to Wife *Mathefuenta*, Sister to *Athalaric*, and Daughter to *Amalazontha*.

WHILE *Belisarius* was taken up with the Sieges of *Naples* and *Cumæ*, this active King of the *Goths* prevail'd upon the *Franks* not to attack him as they had given their word they would to the Emperour, and by way of equivalent for this Service, he surrender'd back to them all the Lands which had been taken from the *Burgundians* by *Theodorick* the Great, while their Kings were engag'd in War with the Children of *Clovis*.

THE *Roman* General in the mean time having reduc'd the abovementioned Cities march'd directly for *Rome*, where, at Pope *Sylvester's* Persuasion, the Citizens open'd the Gates to him, the *Goths* having no Garison there that could hinder them; and it was then he built the Wall, which is standing to this Day, as expecting the Siege with which he was threatned by *Vitiges*. That Prince came accordingly with a numerous Body of *Austrasian*

---

\* *Cassiodorus* has deliver'd down to us a Letter from this Prince to his Subjects upon his Election: Where he says thus, *Indicamus Parentes nostros Gothos inter procinctuales Gladios more Majorum, Scutorum supposito, Regalem nobis contulisse præstante Deo dignitatem. Non enim in cubilibus Angustis, sed in Campis latè patentibus electum me noveritis.* Lib. X. Ep. xxxi.



and *Burgundian* Auxiliaries; but having sat down before *Rome* many Months with great Loss, and little Prospect of Success, he was compell'd at last to raise the Siege; and being highly displeas'd with the Behaviour of the *Franks*, sent them back to their Country. This happen'd much about the time that *Milan* was recover'd out of the Hands of *Mundilas* by the *Goths*, and burn'd down to the Ground.

BELISARIUS having sav'd *Rome*, appears in the Field at the Head of a mighty Force the very next Spring, while the *Goths* keep within their Walls and Intrenchments, not daring to hazard a Battle; but as these two Armies are in a manner looking upon each other, *Theodebert* enters *Italy*, by the Way of *Piemont*, with an hundred thousand Men in his Suite, falls upon and defeats the *Goths*, and then makes a Shew of attacking *Belisarius* himself; but finding the Difficulty of that Enterprize, he repasses the *Alps*, and leaves *Vitiges* to the Mercy of the *Roman* General, who obliges him to surrender, and at the same time to give up *Ravenna*, the Metropolis of the *Ostrogoth* Kingdom.

BELISARIUS return'd to *Constantinople* in Triumph after this Victory, carrying along with him *Vitiges* and *Mathefuenta* his Queen, whom *Justinian* receiv'd with great Humanity, appointing them a Royal Salary for the Remainder of their Lives. That General had no sooner left *Italy*, but the Lieutenants, whom he had appointed in his Absence over the several Provinces, fell out among themselves, and this prevented the final Destruction of the *Goths*, which was look'd upon as an *Affaire faite* after the taking of *Ravenna*.

THE *Ostrogoths* elected next *Totilas* (surnam'd *Baduela*) for their King, rather upon the Account of his Capacity and Valour, than of any Relation he had to the Crown. This Prince profiting by the Absence of *Belisarius*, and the Discord that then reign'd among his Deputies, conquer'd back in a little time the best Part of *Italy*, defeated the *Romans* in many Battles, and last of all made himself Master of *Rome* itself, where he made dreadful Havock, demolishing the Palaces, and carrying away the very Senators themselves into Captivity: It is said however that he restor'd them afterwards to their Estates, Habitations and Dignities, and repair'd all the Mischiefs which his first Fury had brought upon that Metropolis of the World.

JUSTINIAN was now equipping out a new Fleet and Army for the total Reduction of the *Ostrogoths*; and *Belisarius* being under a Cloud more to the Emperour's Shame than his own; the Command of this second Expedition was given to the Eunuch *NarSES*, a Man every Way qualify'd for a Trust of that Importance, and he



he had the Title of Exarch of *Italy* bestow'd upon him. Upon the Rumour of this Storm that threatned him, *Totilas* neglected no Provision for his own and his People's Security, that a Prince of his Wisdom could think of; but what he most endeavour'd at, was to prevent the strict Union and League, that seem'd then far advanc'd, between *Justinian* and *Theodebert* the Great, King of *Austrasia* and *Burgundy*, (of whom sufficient mention has been made in the first Volume of this Work,) and to bring that Monarch, (who had the Balance of *Europe* in his Hands) over to his Interest.

*THEODEBERT* play'd fast and loose between these two powerful Rivals, keeping both of them very artfully in Expectation of that Assistance, which in Reality he intended for neither. For this Prince had an Eye upon *Italy* for himself, and in order to it, whilst he amus'd the *Goth* and the *Roman* by his Embassadors, he commanded the famous *Bucelin* his General to march into the *Æmilian* Province (which is the present *Lombardy*) where he was to observe a Kind of Neutrality, and to prevent either of these Adversaries from growing too strong for the other. *Totilas* was so alarm'd at this News, that he made Proposals of Peace to *Justinian*, but he refusing to hearken to them, (as being fully determin'd to free the Western Empire from the *Gothick* Usurpation) the *Goth* offer'd such Conditions to *Theodebert*, as prevail'd upon him at last to embrace his Alliance, and to undertake his Protection.

*THE Austrasian* Monarch dyes in the mean while by a Fall from his Horse, to the great Joy of *Justinian*, and Disappointment of *Totilas*. A Peace is concluded upon this between the Emperour and young *Theodebald*, who had succeeded to his Father's Crown, and by Virtue of this Peace the *Franks* were to remain in Possession of the Places they had in *Lombardy*. *Narses*, having nothing to do now but with the *Ostrogoths*, forces his Passage over the Bridge of *Rimini*, and the Enemy having rejected the Conditions that he had orders to offer them, both Armies came to a decisive Battle, in which *Totilas* fell, with many thousands of his Men, leaving a clear Victory to the *Romans*, who by this means recover'd the best Part of *Italy*, with *Rome* itself, out of the Hands of the *Ostrogoths*.

*THIS* courageous People did not lose Heart however upon this mighty Overthrow, but re-assembling at *Pavia*, chose *Teias* unanimously for their King. As soon as this Prince was vested with the Royal Authority, he prepar'd for Action, offering large Bribes to the *Franks* (for *Totilas* had left an immense Treasure behind him) if they would declare in his Favour, which after much Hesitation



situation they consented to do; and this put some stop to the Progress of the *Romans*. However the Exarch having recruited his Army, took the Field once more against the *Goths*, cut off their Communication with *Bucelin*, and gain'd another compleat Victory over them. *Teias*, who had lost his Fleet by the Treachery of the Commanders a little before this Battle, behav'd himself in it as became his Dignity, and fell gloriously in the Field, following the Example of his Predecessor. Upon this Defeat the remaining *Ostrogoths* made their Capitulation and submitted to *Narses*, two only of their leading Men excepted, *Indulphus*, who possess'd himself of *Pavia*, and *Aligernes*, Brother to *Teias*, who refus'd to surrender the City of *Cumæ*.

As the last of these Places was by its Situation near the Sea, of the greatest Importance, *Narses* press'd the Siege with all possible Vigour; but perceiving the obstinate Defence of the *Goths*, bethought him of a new Expedient, which was to undermine the City, by sapping the very Foundations of the Walls. The *Sibyl's* Grott which lay under the Town put him in the Way of this Project; and he compass'd it at last after incredible Difficulties, his Miners being oblig'd, as fast as they work'd, to prop up the Vault of the Cave with Beams of a great Bigness, that the Rock might not fall in upon them. When every thing was brought ready to bear, *Narses* caus'd the Cave to be fill'd with combustible Matter, and the Fire he set to it catching the Beams, the Moment these gave Way, the Foundations of the City fell in with them, causing incredible Havock and Slaughter: Those are the very Ruins that obstruct the Passage of the *Sibyl's* Grott to this Day, as all Travellers who have ever seen this Place might have observ'd.

THE Exarch who design'd a general Attack upon the Town, while the Inhabitants were in this Distress and Confusion, found the Execution of his Purpose impossible through the Steepness of the Rock, and the vast Heaps of Rubbish that choak'd up all the Passes and Avenues to it: *Aligernes*, on the other Hand, tho' reduc'd to the last Extremity refus'd to capitulate being buoy'd up by the Hopes which *Bucelin* had given him of a speedy Assistance.

THE long expected *French* Succours arriving at last, *Narses* was forc'd to raise the Siege of *Cumæ*, and to take the Rout of *Tuscany*, where he made himself some amends by the Reduction of *Florence* and *Pisa*. But his Progress was stop'd as he was proceeding to *Lucca*, where the *Franks* were in Possession already; and he had the further Mortification to hear that the *Goths* in *Lombardy* had taken *Parma*, and defeated *Fulcaris*, whom he had



had left with an Army in those Parts; by which means they had open'd their Communication with *Theodebald's* Forces.

THE Exarch stood in Need of all his Courage and Wisdom to withstand this vast Torrent of the *Goths* and *Austrasians* united together. However, as he was the happiest Man living in Stratagems of War, he dexterously avoided being drawn to a Battle, and having surpriz'd *Lucca*, he march'd a second time towards the *Campagna* of *Naples*, where *Aligernes* deliver'd up the Town of *Cumæ* to him at last; being induc'd to it not so much out of Necessity, as because he found the *French* trifled with him, and had nothing really in their View, but to conquer *Italy* for themselves, under the specious Pretence of assisting the *Goths*. This Defection of *Aligernes* was a great Detriment to the common Cause, but nothing weaken'd it so much as the Separation of the two Generals *Leutharis* and *Bucelin*, who were forc'd for the sake of Forrage and Winter Quarters to divide their great Army, and take several Routs, after they had already advanc'd as far as the *Campagna*. *Leutharis* in his Return back with a prodigious Booty along the Coast of the *Adriatick*, lost all his Men by the Plague; and *Narses* laying hold of this Opportunity, attack'd the other Body that was under *Bucelin* on the Banks of the *Casiline*, near *Capua*; where he gain'd a most entire Victory, scarce five Men escaping out of thirty thousand that General brought into the Field, if we may believe *Agathias*. It is worth remarking, that *Aligernes* himself, with his own Troops, render'd very great Service to the *Romans* in this decisive Action, which regain'd *Justinian* all his Footing in *Italy*, and put an end to the Empire and Name of the *Ostrogoths*.

NARSES (who, after this glorious Conclusion of the *Italian* War, resided some Years at *Ravenna*, in Quality of Exarch) had now a secret and far more dangerous Enemy to deal with, I mean Court-flatterers and Parasites, who envying his Fame and Glory traduc'd this great Man to *Justin* the weak and credulous Emperor; and that Prince was the rather inclin'd to give an Ear to these Calumnies, because *Sophia* the Empress, who was bent upon the Ruin of *Narses*, had joyn'd with his Accusers, as had likewise some of the *Roman* Senators themselves (forgetful of the Obligations they owed him) out of the Hope of succeeding to his Command.

IT may be easily imagin'd, how this illustrious General resent-ed the Ingratitude of his Master, when he found himself depriv'd of his Exarchate, and *Longinus* come to *Ravenna* with Directions to succeed to a Post of that Consequence. Desirous of revenging this high Indignity, he look'd out for Instruments



fit for his Purpose, and the *Lombards* were the People he pitch'd upon.

THE Accounts we have of this Nation till those Days are not to be too much depended upon; but however, to satisfy the Curious, I shall give a short History of their Origin, and of the Progress they made in *Europe* till their Passage over the *Alps*, from *Warnfredus*, and others who treat of their Affairs.

THE *Winili* or *Longobardi* were originally a Branch of the *Scandinavians*, who left their Country, because it was overstock'd with People, and destitute of Necessaries. They took a long Journey therefore, under the Conduct of *Ibor* and *Ayo* their two Leaders, and settled in *Scoringa*, a Province that border'd upon the *Vandals*; at that time a mighty Nation that kept all their Neighbours in Awe. These *Vandals* would have exacted a Tribute from the *Winili*, whom (to avoid Confusion) I shall hereafter call *Lombards*; and these refusing to pay it, both Nations came to a War, in which Fortune declar'd for the *Lombards*; their God *Woden* (as their Historians pretend) giving them the Victory at the Intercession of *Freya* his Wife. To pass by the legendary Succession of their Kings, I shall only take Notice that extending themselves by Degrees into *Transylvania* and *Bulgaria* (by Conquest as I will suppose) they at last took Possession of the *Rugii*, who inhabited Part of *Bavaria*, *Austria* and *Bohemia*, and had been engag'd in a War with *Odoacer* just before, by which they were very much weaken'd. This happen'd when *Gondioch*, who was in strict Alliance with *Odoacer*, rul'd over this People.

THE *Lombards* in Process of Time extended their Territories very considerably by the Defeat of the *Heruli*, the *Suabians* and the *Gepidae*; by which means they came to border upon the *Roman* Provinces; and *Narses*, in his War with the *Goths* and *Franks*, having desir'd them to spare him some Troops, they comply'd very readily, render'd him signal Services, and return'd to their own Country loaded with rich Presents, as well as with incredible Booty.

IT was the personal Esteem and Friendship that *Narses* had for *Alboin* King of this Nation, that inclin'd him to make him rather than any other Prince the Instrument of his Revenge against the Emperour and Empress; being retir'd to *Naples* therefore (because he durst not go home to *Constantinople*) after that *Longinus* had superseded him in his Command, he flatter'd the Ambition of that young Monarch with the Hopes of conquering *Italy*, where the *Roman* Troops were universally dispirited by the Loss of a General, who had commanded them several Years with so much Success and Reputation.

ALBOIN



ALBOIN wanted no second Summons, where the Temptation was so strong; he left his Allies the *Huns* in Possession of the Provinces he abandon'd, and pour'd like a Deluge into *Italy* by the *Frioul*, and the *Tirol*, much about the time when *Clothair I.* King of *France*, made that famous Partition between his four Sons.

THE whole *Æmilian* Prince, with that of the *Veneti*, yielded immediately to this fortunate King; he enter'd *Milan* in Triumph, and marching from thence over-ran *Italy* in the Space of few Months, the *Romans* forsaking their Towns upon the very first News of his Approach, (such Terrour he carry'd along with him,) insomuch that *Rome* and *Ravenna* excepted, there hardly remain'd any Place of Importance in the Possession of *Justin*. *Pavia* indeed stood out with great Bravery, but was reduc'd at last after a Siege of three Years; and *Alboin* was in a fair way of putting an end to the *Roman* Empire in the *West*, when he was murder'd at *Verona* by his own Wife *Rosamond*, who resolv'd this horrible Massacre, as Historians give out, because he had compell'd her at a Banquet to take a Draught of Wine out of her own Father's Scull, who was King of the *Gepidae*, and had been kill'd in Battle by *Alboin's* own Hand. After this bold Exploit, which had a Mixture of Justice and Impiety in it, the Queen made her Escape along with *Peredeus*, who had been the Instrument of her Vengeance, to the Exarch *Longinus* at *Ravenna*; but what became of her there is very uncertain.

CLEPHIS, who succeeded *Alboin*, liv'd but little to enjoy his Crown; and made way for a Kind of Aristocracy, the Dukes or Governours of the principal Cities, who were five and thirty in all, usurping the supreme Authority in their several Districts. It was about this time that the *Lombards*, endeavouring to force their way into *Burgundy*, were met and overthrown by Duke *Mummol* near the Lake of *Geneva*. The *Franks*, to pay them in Kind, invaded the *Trentin* the Year following, but were surpris'd and cut off in their Retreat, as I have said upon another Occasion.

SMARAGDUS a very brave Commander, having been appointed Exarch of *Italy* by the Emperour *Mauritius* after the Death of *Longinus*, endeavour'd to disunite, and throw Jealousies among these *Lombard* Dukes. But they discover'd the Stratagem, and therefore to obviate any Design of that Nature for the time to come, cast their Eyes upon *Autharis*, who was *Alboin's* Son by *Clodofuintha* his first Wife, and unanimously chose him for their Sovereign; after that new Form of Government had subsisted among them for twelve or fourteen Years.

This



This Election was a great Disappointment to *Mauritius*, who had still Hopes of recovering *Italy*, and had drawn the young *Austrasian* King *Childebert* into an Alliance against the *Lombards*.

THE various Events of this War would take up too much of the Reader's time. It will suffice therefore if I acquaint him that the Exarch acting with extraordinary Vigour, retook *Parma*, *Placentia*, *Mantua*, with several more Towns, from the *Lombards*; but that *Childebert*, moving very slowly on the other Hand, made little or no Progress, his Generals being intent upon Plunder only, of which they had their Share, and the Hope of which engag'd them to a second Expedition over the *Alps*, notwithstanding that the first had succeeded so ill to them, for *Autharis* had cut their Army to Pieces not far from *Verona*.

IT is recorded of this *Lombard* King, that being arriv'd incognito at the Court of *Garibald* King of *Bavaria*, on Purpose to see his Daughter *Theodelind*, the Fame of whose Beauty had inclin'd him to demand her in Marriage, he discovered himself, by striking his Battle-Axe into a Tree with incredible Force; telling the Courtiers who were curious to know who he was, that *Autharis* only was able to give such a Blow. After he had defeated *Childebert's* Army he took a Progress round *Italy*, and arriving at *Reggio* in *Calabria*, he is said to have swum on Horseback from the Shore up to a Rock that was advanc'd a pretty way into the Sea, and to have darted his Javelin against it, as a Mark that the Empire of the *Lombards* extended thus far. And the said Rock is known to this Day by the Name of *Autharis's Pillar*. He dy'd without Issue, after a short but very glorious six Years Reign, at *Pavia*; and *Theodelind* his Widow, upon whom the *Lombards* voluntarily conferr'd the Regency after his Death, dispos'd of the Crown and of her self to *Agiluf* Governour of *Turin*, a near Kinsman of *Autharis's*, and a Person of great Valour. This excellent Princess converted her Husband, who was an *Arian* like his Predecessors, to the Orthodox Faith, and was the means of procuring a firm and lasting Peace between the Kings of *Lombardy*, and the Popes; for which Service she receiv'd a Letter of Thanks from *Gregory* the Great. She also built the famous Monastery at *Modon* in the *Milanese*, where the Iron Crown (us'd at the Coronation of the *Ostrogoth* and *Lombard* Kings) was afterwards deposited by Order of *Otho* II.

*AGILUF* continu'd the War against the *Romans*, (which had been begun by his Predecessors,) unsuccessfully enough at first, for he lost *Parma* to the Exarch *Gallicanus*, who took his Daughter Prisoner there, together with her Husband, and carry'd them both away to *Ravenna*. But at length having made himself



himself Master of *Mantua*, *Cremona*, and some other Places in *Lombardy*, he oblig'd the Exarch to return him his said Daughter with her Family, and to conclude a Peace with him upon Terms advantageous enough to the *Lombards*. The *Franks* were glad to follow the Example of the *Romans* and the Marriage of *Adaloald* Son to *Agiluf*, with *Theodebert's* Daughter, put an happy End to that War. It was solemniz'd at *Milan*, where the Prince was likewise admitted by his Father into the Partnership of his Kingdom; and the Coronation was perform'd there in the midst of the *Circus*, according to the antient Custom of most of the Northern Barbarians.

By the Death of *Agiluf*, the whole *Lombard* Monarchy devolv'd upon *Adaloald*, whose want of Capacity for that high Station, oblig'd his Subjects to depose him, and put up *Arioald* in his Room. This *Arioald* had no Relation at all to the Crown, and the *Lombard* Historians are pretty silent, both with Regard to him, and his two or three next immediate Successors, who probably did nothing worth transmitting to Posterity.

*RODOALD*, who was the last of this obscure Race, made his short Reign remarkable by his Vices and Lufts, as well as by the Wrongs which *Gundiberga* his innocent Queen suffer'd at his Hands. That Princess (Daughter to *Agiluf* and *Theodelind*) being accus'd of Adultery by a Nobleman, (who was base enough to revenge in that manner the Scorn with which she had receiv'd his Addresses,) the King her Husband imprison'd, and threatned her with Death. But the Queen's Virtue was providentially clear'd by one of her own Domesticks, who challeng'd the infamous Author of this Calumny (according the Custom of those times) and slew him in Sight of the whole Court.

*RODOALD* being taken off himself soon after this Accident, for a Violence offer'd to the Wife of one of his Grandees, *Aripert* (Cousin-German to *Gundiberga*) was elected King in his Room, for want of male Heirs of the antient Blood Royal. He dy'd a natural Death after a quiet Reign of nine Years, and leaving behind him two Sons, *Pertharit* and *Gondibert*; he divided his Empire between them, the former having *Milan*, and the latter *Pavia*, for his Capital, and Place of Residence.

THESE two Brothers had not been long in Possession of their respective Domains, before there arose Disputes about their Limits, which seldom fail in these Cases; and *Gondibert* finding *Pertharit* an over-match for him, dispatch'd a Lord of his Court to demand Succours of *Grimoald* Duke of *Benevento*, a Man of great Power, whose Adventures having some Particulars that are



very singular, a short Account of them may be no unwelcome Digression to the curious Reader.

AFTER *Alboin's* Death (as I have already observ'd) the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, had been turn'd into an Aristocracy, and govern'd by thirty five Dukes for the Space of several Years, which Dukes were each of them in Possession of some Place or other of great Strength, and therefore when they agreed at last to the Election of a King, they got this Power they had usurp'd confirm'd to themselves, and made hereditary to their Families.

GISULPHUS, one of these Lords, (who had the Town and Province of *Frioul* for his Share,) was attack'd in the Reign of *Agiluf* by *Cacanus* King of the *Huns*, (that Prince endeavouring to break into *Italy*;) and the Duke going out himself in Person, with the Troops under his Command, to oppose the Barbarians, had the Misfortune to be routed and slain, whereupon the victorious *Huns* march'd directly to the Castle of *Frioul*, in which they block'd up his Widow and Children.

ROMILDA (for this was the Name of the Duchess) defended the Place on the other Hand with a great deal of Bravery and like a true Heroine. But the Youth and Beauty of *Cacanus* (whom she had spy'd by Chance as he gallop'd round the Walls in one of the Attacks) got the better at last of her Virtue, and that noble Resentment she had express'd hitherto for the Death of *Gisulfus*.

SHE sent Messengers privately therefore in this height of her unruly Passion, to treat about the Surrender of *Frioul* with the King of the *Huns*, and a Marriage which she propos'd to him was the scandalous Condition upon which he was to have the Town deliver'd into his Hands. *Cacanus* made a Shew of Consent, in order to gain his Ends; and being by that means receiv'd into the Place, he perform'd the first Part of the Promise indeed, for he marry'd and bedded *Romilda*, but the very next Morning caus'd her to be put to a most cruel and infamous Death.

THIS lascivious unfortunate Woman had several Daughters by *Gisulfus*, young Ladies of great Beauty and Virtue, who having the good Fortune to escape (unaccountably enough) the great Danger they were threatn'd with from the Lust of the *Huns*, were marry'd in Process of Time to some of the greatest Princes in *Europe*. She had likewise a young Son, of but ten or twelve Years of Age, who got off miraculously to the Duke of *Benevento* (a Kinsman and Friend of his Father's) having had the Courage and Strength at those Years to kill a  
Soldier



Soldier that had seiz'd the Reins of his Horse, and was carrying him back to *Frioul*.

THE good Duke of *Benevento*, who had no Issue of his own, being charm'd with the Boldness of the Child, receiv'd him with very great Joy, had him educated in the same manner as if he himself had been his Father, and at his Death bequeath'd him *Benevento*, which was at that time the most considerable among all the petty States that depended upon the Crown of *Lombardy*.

THUS far I have trac'd back the History of *Grimoald*, the Prince to whom *Gondibert* apply'd for Succours in the War he had with his Brother, not foreseeing the ill Consequences of a Request of that Kind. For *Garibald*, the Person whom he employ'd in this Embassy, instead of discharging the Commission he had from his Master, flatter'd the Ambition of *Grimoald* (whom he found a Man for his Purpose) with the Hopes of *Gondibert's* Throne; and work'd him up to a Resolution of obtaining the Royalty for himself.

THIS Design being form'd, and the Execution of it concerted, *Grimoald* march'd with his Army, under the specious Pretence of assisting his Sovereign, and arriving within a few Hours of *Pavia*, sent *Garibald* before, as well to give the King Notice of his Approach, as to desire a Conference with him upon Affairs of the greatest Moment, which could not be communicated to him so well in *Pavia*. The credulous Prince came accordingly without the least Hesitation or Fear, having scarce any Attendants; and was dispatch'd by the treacherous *Grimoald*, who immediately took Possession of the Metropolis of *Lombardy*, before the People could have Notice of their Sovereign's Murder. *Garibald* receiv'd the Reward due to his Treachery very soon after, for he was assassinated by a Domestick of the late King's.

GRIMOALD being fix'd upon the Throne, the better to strengthen his Interest, marry'd a Sister of *Gondibert*, and to ingratiate himself with his new Subjects sent back his *Beneventine* Troops. *Pertharit* in the mean while having thought fit to abandon *Milan*, was fled to the King of the *Avars* or *Huns*; but his Wife and Children had the Misfortune to fall into the Usurper's Hands, who sent them away Prisoners to the Castle of *Benevento*.

THE King of the *Avars* was then at Peace with the *Lombards*, and therefore *Grimoald* sent to require them not to afford his Protection to *Pertharit*, as he tender'd the Friendship that subsisted between them. The royal Fugitive alarm'd at this Embassy, thought it his safest way to return into *Italy*, and to  
make



make his own Terms with the Conquerour. This he accordingly put in Execution, and stopping at *Lodi* dispatch'd the most faithful of all his Servants to acquaint *Grimoald*, that he was come back in order to implore his Mercy, and to throw himself at his Feet. *Grimoald* tho' somewhat surpriz'd at the unexpected Return of this Prince, made a Shew of receiving this Submission in good Part, admitted *Pertharit* into his Presence, embrac'd, comforted and allow'd him a Royal Apartment within his own Palace.

THE News of *Pertharit's* Return having spread it self over *Pavia*, the Inhabitants (who look'd upon him as their natural Lord since the Death of his Brother *Gondibert*) flock'd by thousands to see and to welcome him, insomuch that *Grimoald's* Courtiers and Creatures being alarm'd at this mighty Concourse of *Lombards* to the Palace, easily persuaded the jealous King to make away with his Guest; and proper Measures were taken for dispatching him in his Bed the very next Morning. But *Hannulphus*, a wise and trusty Servant of *Pertharit's*, suspecting the Conspiracy, open'd his Fears to his Master, who made his Escape that very Night by a Stratagem, notwithstanding that his Apartment was surrounded by Guards.

PERTHARIT having thus eluded the Usurper's Malice, by the Help of his Friends got safe into *France*, where he found *Dagobert I.* seemingly inclin'd to espouse his Quarrel against *Grimoald*; and that Monarch rais'd an Army immediately to invade the *Lombard* Dominions; not so much with the View of restoring *Pertharit* to his Crown, as to recover what his own Predecessors had lost in that Part of *Italy*. *Grimoald*, whose *Neapolitan* Territories were attack'd at the same time by *Constans* Emperour of the East, made all possible Efforts to defend himself against two such Invaders, and had the good Fortune to rout the former near *Asti*, and the latter before the Walls of *Benevento*. Thus having put a glorious End to both Wars much about the same time, he oblig'd *Dagobert* meanly to withdraw his Protection from the unfortunate *Pertharit*, and reveng'd himself bitterly of all those *Italian* Princes and States that had taken part either with the *Greeks* or the *Franks*, in a particular manner of the Inhabitants of *Forlimpopoli*, whom he put every one to the Sword, without Respect to Age, Sex, or even to Holy Orders; burning their City also to the Ground. Not long after this cruel Execution, *Grimoald* fell sick, and dy'd; detested by all the World for his Usurpation and Cruelty; but admir'd and applauded on the other Hand for the early Proofs he had given of his Courage in his Escape from the *Huns*, and for the extra-ordinary



ordinary Conduct and Resolution he had shewn in the War against *Conflans* and *Dagobert*, whom he had both had at the same time upon him. He left his Crown to his Son *Garibald*, yet an Infant, and was bury'd in the Church of St. *Ambrose* at *Pavia*, of which he himself had been the Founder.

THE News of *Grimoald's* Death brought *Pertharit* (who had then taken Sanctuary in *England*) back to *Lombardy* in all Haste, where he was no sooner arriv'd but the People unanimously declar'd him their King, deposing young *Garibald* after a short Reign of three Months. And Queen *Rodelind*, who with her Son had been confin'd at *Benevento* all the time *Grimoald* was upon the Throne, return'd to meet her Husband at *Pavia* in great Pomp and Triumph. *Pertharit* was in peaceful Possession of his Crown after this Revolution his whole Life-time, and after having govern'd *Lombardy* alone for the space of seven Years, he took his Son *Cunibert* into Partnership. *Alahis*, Governour or Duke of *Trent*, rais'd a Rebellion much about this time, which being suppress'd upon the Approach of *Pertharit*, *Cunibert* interceded in Behalf of the Rebel, and not only obtain'd him his Pardon, but likewise the Government of *Brescia*. However, after *Pertharit's* Death, this ungrateful Prince watching the Opportunity of *Cunibert's* Absence, made himself Master of *Pavia*, and with the Help of some other Grandees whom he had drawn into his Treason, got himself crown'd King of *Lombardy*. *Cunibert* (who was at that time in one of his Country Seats) found the Defection of his Subjects so universal, that he provided for his own Safety, by retiring with all possible Haste to a little Island in the Lake of *Como*, where he liv'd for some time *Incognito*. The *Lombards* grew soon weary of this Usurper, who trifled with his good Fortune, and wanted that Moderation, without which it is impossible for a King to maintain himself long upon a precarious Throne. In short, the very Persons who had rais'd *Alahis* to that Power, found the Necessity of depriving him of it again, and having found out their Sovereign in his Recess, cast themselves at his Feet, implor'd his Pardon, and brought him back in Triumph to *Pavia*, the Tyrant abandoning that City upon the first Notice he had of *Cunibert's* Return. The restor'd Monarch pursu'd *Alahis* into the very *Trentin*, where that Prince had rais'd a great Army, and to spare the Blood of his Subjects, propos'd to decide their Quarrel Hand to Hand: but the Usurper declining this fair and generous Offer, both Armies came to a Battle, in which that of *Alahis* was routed, and he himself slain, after having fought very valiantly, and kill'd with his Mace a Person that was arm'd at all Points like *Cunibert* himself. This Overthrow put



an end to the Dukes of *Trent*, and that State was incorporated once more into the Kingdom of *Lombardy*.

CUNIBERT reign'd after this in Tranquillity, and at his Death appointed *Ansprand* (a Man of great Wisdom and Integrity) Tutor and Guardian to his Infant Son *Luitbert*, who was attack'd very soon after by his Cousin *Raginbert* Duke of *Turin*, Son to that King *Gondibert*, who, as I have already shewn, had been murder'd by *Grimoald*. This Duke having defeated *Luitbert's* Forces in a great Battle at *Novara*, dy'd very soon after, and left the War to be continu'd by *Aribert* his Son and Successor, who took the young Monarch himself Prisoner in a second Engagement near *Pavia*. He became by this means Lord of all *Italy*, and having overcome *Rotharit* Duke of *Bergamo*, who had set himself up for King, he not only murder'd the unfortunate *Luitbert* his Prisoner, but also out of Revenge, because his Tutor *Ansprand* had made his Escape into *Bavaria*, put out the Eyes of his eldest Son, tho' he set the younger at Liberty, and spar'd him out of Compassion, as some say, for his Infancy, suffering the Child to depart his Dominions, and follow his Father.

AFTER nine Years spent in Exile, *Ansprand* got an Army together at last, by the Help of *Theodebert* King or Duke of *Bavaria*, and repass'd the *Alps*, in order to dethrone *Aribert*, who on the other Hand march'd towards the *Trentin* with all his Forces to meet this Invader. The Battle was bloody and obstinate; and Night putting an end to the Dispute; *Aribert*, who seem'd to have all the Advantage, unaccountably deserted his Camp, and return'd to *Pavia*; by this means making good that known Proverb, *Quos Deus vult perdere, prius dementat*. The *Lombards* who look'd upon the Victory as sure, missing their Master at Break of Day, in Despair threw down their Arms, and deserted over to *Ansprand* one and all. That General thus re-inforc'd, march'd directly for the Metropolis of *Lombardy*, which so alarm'd *Aribert*, that immediately with all possible Secrecy he took Horse for *France*, taking with him the richest of his Jewels; but in the Passage of the *Tessin*, the current carrying him away put an end to his bloody and tumultuous Life. His Body, being taken up the next Day, was deposited however with great Honour at the Church of *St. Salvator*, which had been founded and built by *Aribert* I.

THE Crown by this means devolv'd upon *Ansprand*, who liv'd to enjoy it but three Months only, and then left his Son *Luitprand*, whom I have spoke of above, to succeed him in the Throne of *Lombardy*. This was the King that had the Relicks of *St. Austin* brought from *Sardinia* to *Pavia*, having purchas'd them,  
if



if we may believe Tradition, of the *Saracens* then Masters of that Island, to which they had been formerly convey'd for their better Security, at the time when *Italy* was invaded by the *Huns* and *Vandals*. This Prince was Contemporary and Ally to *Charles Martel*, whom he supply'd with auxiliary Troops, when the *Saracens* invaded *France*, and he had the Honour of entertaining his Son *Pepin* at his Court a considerable time. *Luitprand* reign'd thirty two Years in mighty Esteem and Reputation, having much enlarg'd his Dominions, and been fortunate in several great Enterprises, against the *Romans*, the *Sclavonians*, and other Nations, with whom he was at War the best Part of his Life. The Greatness of his Courage appears in this one Instance, that having a Plot reveal'd to him once, which two Lords of his Court had form'd against his Person; he took them both out to walk with him (unaccompany'd as he was by any of his Servants) and drawing his Sword, bad them execute their wicked Design if they durst. The Conspirators, touch'd with a Sense of their Crime, fell immediately at his Feet, acknowledg'd their hellish Purpose, and were generously pardon'd. He dy'd issueless to the great Regret of his Subjects, and was bury'd under a plain Tomb-stone at St. *Austin's* in *Pavia*, (where mention has been already made of it) near the Ashes of *Ansprand* his Father.

**HILDEBRAND**, Nephew and adopted Son to the deceas'd King, having assum'd the Ensigns of Royalty after the Death of his Uncle, was quickly depos'd for want of Capacity and Courage to fill up such a Throne, and *Rachis* Duke of *Frioul* promoted to it in his Room. Pope *Zachary*, who diverted this Monarch from the Siege of *Perugia*, had Influence enough over him, to persuade him to a Recess from the World, and a Resignation of his Royal Authority. Pursuant to this Perswasion, *Rachis* went to *Rome*, and being shav'd and ordain'd there by the Hands of his Holiness, retir'd to *Mount Cassin*, following the Example of *Carloman*, Brother and Coheir to *Pepin* King of *France*, who upon such another Instigation had embrac'd a monastick Life in the very same House, but some few Years before. The Effects of this Act of Devotion in King *Rachis* were so extraordinary, that his Queen took the Veil upon it, if we believe History, and the Princes his Sons all went into Cloysters.

**ASTOLPHUS** Brother to *Rachis* being in Possession of the Crown by this Means, went a very different way to work, and by the Seizure he made of the Lands belonging to the Church, gave early Proofs that he had no mind to imitate the Zeal of his Brother and Nephews. Pope *Stephen*, who took a Journey to



## 196 REMARKS on several

*Pavia* on Purpose to incline this Prince to a Restitution, finding his Instances avail'd nothing, dispatch'd Embassadors to *France*, and *Constantinople*, desiring the Mediation of King *Pepin*, and the Emperour, in order to bring *Astolphus* to Reason. But the Applications, that were made to this end both by the one and the other, producing no Effect, *Pepin* (who had his Eye also upon *Lombardy*) had Recourse to violent means, and marching with his Army, laid Siege to *Pavia*, where he forc'd *Astolphus* to a speedy Composition. That Prince dy'd in a little time after, and *Didier*, or *Desiderius*, one of his Lieutenants in *Tuscany*, in Default of Heirs to *Astolphus*, fix'd the Crown upon his own Head, without the Consent of the Nobility, being supported in his Pretensions by the See of *Rome*.

*DIDIER* had not been long upon the Throne of *Lombardy*, before he forgot his Obligations to Pope *Stephen*, and seiz'd upon several Towns of the Exarchate of *Ravenna*, (which Exarchate was now annex'd to St. *Peter's* Patrimony,) as *Comacchio*, *Ferrara*, *Faenza*, &c. *Hadrian*, Successor to *Steven*, exhorted him to a Restitution, but *Didier* was deaf to all those Remonstrances, just like his Predecessor, and the Pope therefore finding that violent means only could procure a Redress of his Grievances, brought *Charlemain*, who was at that time the Terrour of *Europe*, into his Quarrel.

*DIDIER* abandon'd all the Passes of the *Alps*, upon the very first Rumour of the Emperour's Approach, and secur'd himself within the Walls of *Pavia*, where *Charles* block'd him up; and leading an Army sufficient to carry on the Siege, went himself in quest of *Adelgisus*, *Didier's* Son, whom he compell'd first to fly to *Pisa*, and from thence to embark for *Constantinople*.

*CHARLEMAIN* went to *Rome* after this Expedition to perform his Devotions, and after some little stay in that City, return'd to the Attack of *Pavia*, where the Siege was but slowly carry'd on for want of his Presence. Thereupon his Troops renew'd their Attacks with so much Vigour and Fury, that *Didier*, to avoid being storm'd, thought fit to capitulate and to throw himself and his Queen upon the Clemency of the Conquerour, who sent them both Prisoners into *France*, with that Respect however which was due to their Rank. Thus ended the Monarchy of the *Lombards*, two hundred and seven Years after its first Rise, and seven hundred and seventy four from our Saviour's Incarnation; *Charles* having happily compass'd what his Predecessors of the *Merovingian* Race had so often attempted in vain.



\* THIS Emperour, finding himself by this Addition of Power at the Head of so vast and unwieldy a Monarchy, bestow'd the Kingdom of *Italy* upon his younger Son *Pepin*, (the same that lies buried in the Church-Yard of *St. Proculus* at *Verona*) and *Pepin* dying a little before his Father left it to *Bernard* his Son, a Prince famous only for Calamities which his Ambition brought upon him.

IT was this *Bernard* whom *Lewis le Debonaire* his Uncle, depriv'd of his Eyesight (a Punishment much in use in those Days) for conspiring against his Life. *Lewis* taking Possession of *Italy* by these indirect Means, bequeath'd it to his Son *Lothair* (who also assum'd the Title of Emperour) and transmitted it down to four Princes more of the Race of the *Franks*, viz. *Lewis le Gros*, *Charles le Chauve*, *Lewis le Begue*, and *Charles le Gros*. This happen'd much about the time that the *Normans* got footing in *Italy*.

AFTER the Death of *Charles le Gros* there arose two powerful Competitors for the Kingdom of *Italy*, *Guy* Duke of *Spoletto* (who had Pretensions likewise upon *France*) and *Berengarius* Duke of *Frioul*. They were both Great Grandsons to *Charlemain* by the Females, but *Berengarius* got the start of his Cousin *Guy*, while this Prince was taken up in pursuing his other Claims, and caus'd himself to be solemnly crown'd in *Rome* by the Hands of the Pope.

GUY meeting with Disappointments in *France*, return'd over the *Alps*, with a Resolution to try his Fortune in *Italy*, and attacking his Rival's Army, overthrew it upon the *Trebia*, five Miles from *Placentia* (a River made famous by *Hannibal's* Victory over the *Romans* a thousand Years before;) but he dy'd before he could improve this Advantage, leaving his Son *Lambert* little more for his Inheritance than the Duchy of *Spoletto*, and a controverted Title to the Crown of *Italy*.

THERE arose in the mean while a third Pretender to this long contested Kingdom, I mean *Arnoul* the Emperour, who putting in his Claim to *Italy* as Heir General to his Nephew *Charles le Gros*, march'd directly for *Rome*, and took it by Assault at the *Leonine* or *Vatican* Quarter. *Arnoul* was no sooner Master of the City, but he freed Pope *Formosus* (who had been cast into Prison for taking his Part) and was crown'd by him a few Days after with all possible Solemnity in the Church of *St. Peter's*. This Ceremony being over, *Arnoul* having sufficiently provided

---

\* The following Account is mostly from *Sigebert de Imp. Occid.*



for the Security of the *Italian* Provinces, return'd into *Germany*, where in a little time he ended his Days. *Lambert* did not survive him long, being treacherously slain by one of his Domesticks whom *Berengarius* had corrupted. And now we find this active Prince, by the Death of his two Competitors, once more quietly re-establish'd upon the Throne of *Italy*. But *Lewis* III. Son to *Arnoul*, and Emperour, having reviv'd his Father's Claim, and cross'd the *Alps* with a numerous Army, *Berengarius* is forc'd once more to a precipitate Retreat, leaving *Pavia* and all *Lombardy* in the Hands of the *Franks*. He return'd however much sooner than his Enemies expected him, with Recruits from *Germany*, and surprizing *Lewis* in *Verona*, caus'd his Eyes to be put out, (a Revenge then much in Fashion) but was himself murder'd in that very City before many Months were past, by a just Dispensation of Providence, at the time when *Rodolphus* King of *Burgundy*, (who had defeated him at *Placentia*) was receiv'd by the *Italians*, and vested with the Marks of Royalty at *Pavia*: This happen'd in the Year of *Christ* 924.

I SHALL avoid entring into the long Disputes that happen'd after the Death of *Berengarius*, between *Rodolphus* of *Burgundy*, and *Hugh* King of *Arles*, who having got himself also crown'd King of *Italy*, transferr'd that Dignity to his Son *Lothair* II. contenting himself with his own patrimonial Dominions in *Gaul*. But this Matter was at last compromis'd (neither Party finding his Account in the War) upon the Marriage of *Lothair* with *Adelais* of *Burgundy*, Daughter and sole Heiress to *Rodolphus*.

THE Peace this Union produc'd was much shorter liv'd than the distress'd *Italians* had just Grounds to hope they should find it; for it had not subsisted many Months, when another *Berengarius* (Grandson to the first) appear'd upon the Stage, and put in his Claim to the Crown. This new Pretender soon reduc'd *Lothair* to that Extremity, that he is reported to have dy'd mad; leaving his young Bride *Adelais* behind him, whom *Berengarius* (now Master of *Italy*) courted in Behalf of his Son *Adelbert*, the better to strengthen his Interest; but being rejected with scorn, he rudely seiz'd her Person, and sent her close Prisoner to the Castle of *Guarda* upon the Lake of that Name.

ADELAIS, the most engaging Princess of her time, gain'd the Affections of her Warders in such a manner by her affable and courteous Behaviour, as open'd a Way to her Escape; which she had no sooner brought about, but she went and threw herself under the Protection of *Azo* of *Este*, Lord of *Reggio*, her near Kinsman, and much in the Interest of her late Husband.

Azo,



Azo, who durst not immediately, single and weak as he was, oppose himself to such a powerful Enemy as *Berengarius*, who would infallibly demand his Prisoner of him, sent her away to the strong Castle of \* *Canossa*, and at the same time call'd in to the Queen's Aid, and his own, *Otho* I, Emperour of *Germany*; who embrac'd the Proposal, put himself at the Head of a great Army, and pass'd the *Alps* with all Expedition; insomuch that *Berengarius*, who had already laid Siege to *Canossa*, was oblig'd to break up from before it, by the unexpected Approach of the *Germans*. *Adelais* being freed in this manner, was in a few Days publickly marry'd to her Deliverer; and soon after receiv'd the Crown of *Italy*, to the universal Joy of that Kingdom, at the same time with her Husband, in the Cathedral of *Pavia*.

*OTHO's* Affairs in *Germany* requiring his Presence, that Monarch went back thither accompany'd by his Bride, after a short Stay in *Italy*; where he left the Conclusion of the War to his Nephew *Conrad*, Duke of *Lorain*, who forc'd *Berengarius* out of all his strong Holds, obliging him at last to resign his Pretensions to the Crown of *Italy*: And that ambitious Tyrant saw himself reduc'd to the mortifying Necessity of a formal Renunciation, which both he and his Son *Adelbert* made in Person in the Presence of the Emperour and Empress at *Ausburg* in *Suabia*.

SOME Years after this Cession however, while *Otho* was busy in quelling a Rebellion that his own Nephew and Son had rais'd against him at home, *Berengarius* laying hold of these Broils, raises an Army, asserts his old Claim to the Crown of *Italy*, and makes great Reprisals upon all the Emperour's Friends. The Pope hereupon joyning with some other distress'd Princes and States, sends an Embassy to *Otho*, (who had just then brought the *German* War to a happy Conclusion) imploring his immediate Aid against the Usurper. Pursuant to this Request, the Emperour having rais'd a competent Force, takes his Way through *Bavaria*, and the *Tirol*, accompany'd by the Empress, and is received on the Frontiers of *Lombardy* by a Crowd of Princes, Noblemen, and Deputies from all Parts of *Italy*. From the *Trentin* *Otho* proceeded directly for *Milan*, where the Iron Crown, (which had been disus'd ever since *Didier's* time) was put upon his Head by the Archbishop, and from *Milan* he pursu'd his Journey directly for *Rome*; where the Pope embrac'd him as his Patron and De-

---

\* It lies somewhat wide of the *Æmilian* Way between *Parma* and *Reggio*, in a most delightful Situation: It was formerly a Place of great Account, and gave its Name to a very illustrious Family, of which there are still some Branches in being.

liverer,



liverer, and where the *Romans* welcom'd him in the same manner as they had done *Charlemain* upon such another Occasion two Centuries before.

*Otho* having nothing so much at Heart as a speedy Conclusion of the *Italian Wars*, after some Days spent in Mirth and Feasting, returns to *Pavia*, where proper Measures are taken for the Reduction of *Berengarius*, who had fortify'd *Spoletto*, *Narni*, *Camerino*, and several other Places that were part of his Patrimony, in the best manner he could, expecting no Mercy at the Hands of his Rival *Otho*, and consequently determin'd to hold out to the last. The *Germans* in the mean while began to commit great Disorders, to which no Stop being put upon repeated Remonstrances and Applications to the Emperour, many of the *Italians* began to fear they had chang'd for the worse in preferring *Otho* to *Berengarius*, and Pope *John* himself, repenting the Steps he had taken, made Proposals underhand to that wise and artful Prince, who us'd such powerful Arguments to bring him over to his Interest, that his Holiness at length embrac'd his Cause openly, and declar'd War with the Emperour.

THIS new and unexpected Alliance against *Otho*, tho' a mighty Disappointment to his Views, was not however a sufficient Motive to make so brave a Prince desist from his Enterprize. To revenge himself therefore in the first Place of Pope *John*, he made use of his temporal Authority, and depos'd him from *St. Peter's Chair*, causing *Leo VIII.* to be elected in his Room. That being done, he march'd against these new Allies, gave them Battle, and broke their whole Force in the Neighbourhood of *Montefeltro*: *Berengarius* himself falling into his Hands. This Victory, which concluded the War, put an end at the same time to the *Italian Race* of Monarchs, the *German Emperours* for many Successions after *Otho* assuming that Power; of which there is still some Kind of Shadow left, under the less invidious Title of King of the *Romans*. *Berengarius* was convey'd under a strong Guard into *Germany*, but his Son *Adelbert* escap'd into *Corfica*, from whence he return'd again into *Italy* some Years after, and made a second Attempt, but without any Consequence; for he lost another Battle, and from that time we hear no more of him. This is the Substance of the most remarkable Incidents in that Part of *Europe* that I can gather from History, and that happen'd between those two remarkable Epochs, the Dissolution of the *Roman*, and the Beginning of the *German Empire* in *Italy*; which is a Space of about six Centuries.



PLACENTIA. *Livy* in his Account of the Battle of *Trebia* \* is the first Author I can find that makes mention of *Placentia*, which appears to have been erected into a *Roman* Colony at the same time with *Cremona*, after the Consul *Flaminius* had driven the *Insubrian Gauls* out of *Italy*, on purpose to serve as a Barrier against them, in case they should have attempted once more to recover these Countries. This was one of the Cities that stuck fast by the *Romans* in their War against *Hannibal*, for which Steadiness it suffer'd very much; and was plunder'd and burn'd to the Ground by *Hamilcar*. We find it once more however a flourishing City in the Reign of *Otho* (which was almost three Centuries after) when it made a brave Stand against *Cecina*, General of the *Vitellian* Forces; and 'twas upon this Occasion that the Amphitheater of this City, (one of the Wonders of *Italy*) had the Misfortune to perish by Flames, as *Tacitus* † relates it himself. This is a manifest Proof that it could not be all of solid Stone, (like that of *Verona*, the *Coliseum*, and other Places of that Kind, that were much later Buildings) but consisted chiefly of Timber, which was employ'd commonly upon such Purposes, before the Days of *Augustus*. The Emperour *Aurelian* (according to *Vopiscus*) receiv'd a great Blow from the *Marcomanni* (a People of *Germany*) in the Neighbourhood of *Placentia*, which very much endanger'd the Empire; but I should rather incline for many Reasons, to believe *Eutropius*, who tells us quite the reverse and that *Aurelian* was Conquerour.

‡ PLACENTIA was the most beautiful Town of all the *Æmilian* Province, in the Days of the *Ostrogoth* Monarchs, whose Yoke it shook off much about the Reign of *Totilas Baduela*; nor could that warlike Prince oblige it to surrender after a Siege of many Months, during which it was reduc'd to the utmost Extremity.

UPON *Charlemain's* putting an end to the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, *Placentia* came to have a Dependence upon, and from that time generally underwent the same Revolutions with *Milan*. Indeed after the Death of *Philip Maria*, the last of the *Viscontis*, this City gave itself up to the *Venetians*, who undertook its Protection; but these not finding themselves able to stand

\* Lib. XXI.

† In eo certamine pulcherrimum Amphitheatri opus, situm extra muros, conflagravit, sive ab oppugnantibus incensum dum faces, & glandes, ac missilem ignem in obsessos jaculantur; sive ab obsessis, dum regerunt. Hist. Lib. II.

‡ Procop. Cesar. Lib. III.



their Ground against *Francis Sforza*, who had immediately march'd to recover it, were forc'd to quit their rich Prize, and to leave many Persons of Distinction besides in the Hands of the *Sforzians*, who being let loose upon that flourishing Town almost reduc'd it to Ashes. *Placentia* submitted to *Lewis XII*, with the rest of the *Milanese*, but (when the *French* were oblig'd to evacuate that State at the time of the famous *Italian League*) surrender'd to Pope *Julius*, who annex'd that and *Parma* to the See of *Rome*. *Francis I.* recover'd *Placentia* some Years after, as he did the rest of the *Milanese*, out of the Hands of *Leo X*, but *Prosper Colonna* put the Pope in Possession of it once more in 1521, when the *French* were turn'd out of *Italy*; and twenty five Years after that, *Paul III*, with the Emperour's Consent, erected this City and *Parma* together into Principalities, in Favour of *Peter Lewis Farnese* his Nephew. That Prince falling by the Hands of his own malecontent Subjects, after a short Reign of two Years, *Piacenza* put it self under the Emperour's Protection, by whose Consent it was afterwards restor'd to *Octavian Farnese*, (Father to the famous *Alexander*) when *Margaret of Austria*, natural Daughter to *Charles V*, was given him in Marriage. From that time the *Farneses* have continu'd in quiet Possession of *Piacenza* and *Parma*, (the first of which is their usual Residence) and as the male Line of those Princes, in all Probability, draws near its Period, *Italy* seems to be threaten'd with new Wars and Calamities upon the Account of that disputable Succession.

*PIACENZA* has the Advantage of one of the best Inland Situations in *Italy*, with regard to its Climate; the wholesome Quality of this Air was remarkable in the *Roman* times, and we find it recorded by *Pliny*, that in his Days there being an Estimate made of all the Inhabitants of *Italy*, by the Emperour's Command, there were found in *Placentia*, and the adjacent Territory, no less than ten Persons living, who had exceeded an hundred, and one in particular who had seen an hundred and forty Years. The *Trebia* \*, famous for *Hannibal's* first Conflict with the *Romans*, runs within Half a Mile of this City: We cross'd it from one Side to the other in a Post-Chaise, it was at that time so shallow; and I have made the same Observation in most of the Rivers that fall into the *Po*, whose Beds are generally adrift, unless when the Snows, from which they draw their chief Supplies, melt and fall down from the *Alps* or the *Apennines*.

---

\* The Place where this Battle was fought is call'd *Campo Morto* to this Day. The *Trebia* was the Boundary between *Gallia Togata* and the *Æmilia*.



THE *Æmilian* Way, which according to *Livy* took its Rise at *Piacenza*, and terminated at *Rimini*, is visible in many Parts of this Rout. *Fiorenzola* stands upon it about twelve *Italian* Miles beyond that City; it was the *Fidentia* of the Antients, near which, according to *Livy*, *Plutarch*, and *Appian*, *Carbo* was overcome in that decisive Battle that put an End to the Civil War, by *Sylla* the Dictator.

WE have so many Accounts of the chief Curiosities in the great Cities of *Italy*, from our modern Travellers, that I believe a Connoisseur need not be told of the fine *Madona* of *Raphaël* at the Benedictins of St. *Sixtus*, of the Death and Funeral of the Blessed Virgin at the Dome by *Carache*, nor of many other excellent Pieces both of the *Roman* and of the *Lombard* School, that are scatter'd up and down the Churches, religious Houses, and Palaces of *Piacenza*. No Person that has made the Tour of *Italy* can be a Stranger to the noble Equestrian Statues of the two Dukes *Alexander* and *Ranuccio Farnese* in the great Place.

I observ'd the following antique Inscription in long and short Verse (which is not very common upon old Marbles) fix'd in the Façade of the Dome.

ILLE EGO QVI VARIOS CVRSVS, VARIVMQVE LABOREM  
SVSTINVI, VT IVSTAS CONCILIARET OPES  
TRANSMISI MORIENS RERVM QVASCVNQVE MEARVM  
HAEC TAMEN AD MANES PERTINET VNA DOMVS  
ET IVXTA CONIVX MERITOS TESTATVR HONORES  
AETERNVM RETINENS CONSOCIATA TORVM  
NOS AETATE PARES DVLCIS DVM VITA MANEBAT  
VNVS AMOR IVNXIT, NVNC PREMIT VNA QVIES  
DISCITE QVI LEGITIS FACTIS EXPENDERE FAMAM  
VT PROBAT HIC TITVLVS NON PERIT ESSE BONOS.

THE Latin, the Character, and the three Heads that are in Bas-Relief upon the same Stone, shew it to be a Monument of the *Bas-Empire*. I must not forget that at the Palace of the Marquis *Seraphini*, the Curious may be shewn an excellent *Quadro Lasivo* by *Julio Romano*.

PARMA. 'Twas on the Banks of the *Taro*, a little on this Side *Parma*, that the confederated *Italians* fell upon *Charles VIII*, at his Return from the Conquest of *Naples* \*.

---

\* It is commonly call'd by the *French* Historians, the Battle of *Fornove*.



## 204 REMARKS on several

IT is uncertain which gave its Name to the other, the Town or the River of *Parma*; but the former is past all Doubt of very great Antiquity, and by some Authors ascrib'd to the *Tuscans*, who are said to have built so many other Towns in these Parts of *Italy*. Mention is made of this City by *Livy*, *Polybius*, and some more antient Writers; and we find it erected into a Colony † at the same time with *Modena*, when *M. Fulvius Nobilior*, and *Cn. Manlius Vulsius* were Consuls of *Rome*. The rich Plains about *Parma* were renown'd so long ago as *Martial's* time for their excellent Pasture, as were the Flocks which they fed for the choicest Wool in all *Italy*. It was this gave Occasion to the following Passage of that elegant Poet,

*Tondet & innumeros Gallica Parma greges.*

and in another Part of his Epigrams,

*Velleribus primis Apulia, Parma secundis  
Nobilis.*

To look back no farther than the Decline of the *Roman Empire*, there is hardly a City on t'other Side the *Alps* that has gone through greater Variety of Revolutions than *Parma*, for in the first Place it adher'd, during the Exarchate, to the *Roman* Emperours against the *Ostrogoths* and *Lombards*, (tho' the latter were Masters of it for some little time); secondly, after the Race of the *French* Kings of *Italy* came to be extinct, *Parma* asserted its Liberty; thirdly, it fell into the Hands of the *Correggios*; fourthly, into those of the *Viscontis*; fifthly, the *Scaligers* of *Verona* were some time possess'd of it; then the *Correggios* recover'd it once more; after that it was sold to the House of *Este*, and at last through several other Sales, Seizures and Alienations, *Parma* devolv'd to the Family of *Sforza*, which lost it, together with the *Milanese*, to *Lewis XII.* King of *France*. From that time *Parma* and *Piacenza* have always known the same Changes of Government, and had the same Master. This City is particularly famous for the glorious Stand which it made against the great Emperour *Barbarossa*, who block'd it up in vain for two Years together, and being determin'd to reduce it at any Rate, built another Town (to which he gave the Name of *Victoria*) under the very Walls of *Parma* in a manner, for the bet-

---

† *Livy*. Lib. XXXIX.



ter Conveniency of his Troops. But the *Parma*sans at last making a desperate Sally, ruin'd *Victoria*, defeated his Army, and took among the Baggage the Crown and other Regalia of the Empire, which were many Years after restor'd to *Henry VII.* of the House of *Luxemburgh*. *Barbarossa* himself escap'd upon that Occasion with very great Difficulty.

THE Dome of *Parma* is famous all over *Europe* for those admirable Paintings of *Corregio*, which are decaying apace, and have lost a great deal of their Beauty within these few Years. It is the Fate, as I have observ'd, of most of the good Frescos of those Days, in the Churches of *Italy*. There were formerly more Pieces of the Master I have nam'd, of *Parmegiano* and *Lanfrank* in *Piacenza* and *Parma*, than in all the *Italian* Towns put together; but the Dukes of *Tuscany*, *Modena*, and other Princes or eminent Connoisseurs in foreign Countries, have got away the best part of them; and there are not a few Instances of Convents themselves, that have dispos'd of Originals, and taken up with the Copies.

THE Duke of *Parma* himself has however a very tolerable Share not only of the Works of these two excellent Painters, but likewise of all the best *Italian* Hands for three Centuries past. I took down the following short Memorandum of some few that struck my Eye in a more particular manner than the rest; for these are not the tenth part of the Collection I saw in the several Rooms of the Ducal Palace, but in the Gallery more especially.

A *Venus*,  
The *Samaritan* Woman,  
*Hercules* between *Virtue* and *Pleasure*, } By *Hannibal Carache*.

An *Holy Family*, }  
Pope *Leo X.* } By *Raphael* of *Urbino*.

A *Venus*,  
Pope *Paul III.*, } By *Titian*.

The *Spolatio* of *St. Catherine*, by *Corregio*.

Duke *Alexander Farnese*, when a Youth,  
led by the Genius of *Parma*,  
*Parmegiano's* Mistress,  
A *Lucretia*, } By *Parmegiano*.



A Cardinal of the *Farnese* Family, by *Leonard Vinci*.

A *Roman* Lady going to her Martyrdom, by *Julio Romano*.  
There is something in this that is inimitably moving and expressive.

The Original Cartoon of *Michel Angelo's* last Judgment.

THOSE who are curious in Works of Amber, Coral, Crystal, and other such pretious Materials, may find here abundantly wherewith to entertain themselves; and Lovers of Antiquity will meet with few Medaillers in *Europe* that equal the Duke of *Parma's*; tho' indeed his so much boasted *Pescennius Niger* is manifestly a Counterfeit. His Highness has been within these few Years at the Charge of publishing his Coins; which will amount when complete, to no less than sixteen large Folios; and a Stranger of any Figure that comes to his Court, seldom fails of a Copy.

AMONG the rest of the Curiosities in the Musæum at *Parma*, I must not omit first the famous Cup of Sardonix, which is one entire Cameyo, cut out into several Figures (tho' indeed not of the most elegant Gout;) secondly, a Piece of exquisite antique Painting, discover'd not many Years since among the Ruins of *Adrian's Villa* near *Tivoli*; and lastly, the two Brass Tables of the *Roman* Laws, which I had not time to transcribe, but I believe may be found either in *Gruter* or *Heinsius*.

THE Theater of *Parma* is a thing too well known, to require a Description in this Place: I made an Experiment while I was in it of what I had heard so often reported, concerning the incredible Communication of Sounds, and found it answer in every Respect. For what I whisper'd in the Ear of the Person that stood next me at the further end of the Stage, was distinctly heard by a Swiss of the Duke's who stood an hundred Paces off at the very Door of the Theater. But Circumstances of this Kind, when met with, as oftentimes they are in great Buildings, are rather to be ascrib'd to the Hand of Chance than the Intention and Skill of the Architect.

THE famous *Alexander Farnese* is bury'd at the Capucins, with *Mary of Portugal* his Duchess.

REGGIO. Continuing my Rout upon the *Æmilian* Way, I pass'd the *Lenza*, over the noble Stone Bridge that was built there six Centuries ago by the famous Countess *Mathilda* and arriv'd soon after at *Reggio*, the antient *Rhegium Lepidi*, so call'd for



for these two Reasons, first because *Æmilius Lepidus*, who pav'd the *Æmilian* Way, was the Person, as Authors suppose, that brought a Colony thither; and secondly to distinguish this Town from another of that Name in *Calabria*, opposite to *Messina* in *Sicily*, which is the *Rhegium Julii*.

AN old Gate that was call'd *Brenna*, in being here not many Years since, gave People room to suppose that *Brennus* the Gaul might have been the Founder of *Reggio*; but there is a much greater likelihood that it had the same *Tuscan* Origin with the rest of the Cities hereabouts, and that the *Galli Boii* having dispossest'd the antient Inhabitants, improv'd and beautify'd *Reggio* long before *Lepidus* made it a Colony.

THE first Destruction of *Reggio* is ascrib'd to the *Visigoths*, when their King *Alaric* broke into *Italy* under the Reign of *Honorius*, and laid waste a great Part of the *Æmilian* Province. From that time *Reggio* lay bury'd in Ruins till the Days of *Charlemain*, and 'tis remarkable that we do not find it once mention'd by any of the *Goth* or *Lombard* Historians. It began to be wall'd in, according to *Corio*, in the Year 1314, but we find it long before that the Residence of the Princes of the most antient House of *Este*; for *Adelais*, Relict to *Lothair II*, King of *Italy*, fled to *Reggio*, where *Azo* of *Este* then kept his Court (as I have observ'd above) at the time of her fortunate Escape from the Castle of *Guarda*, where *Berengarius II* had confin'd that heroick Princess.

THE antient Counts of *Canossa*, the *Bolognese*, the Popes, the *Maufredis*, the *Foglianis*, the *Scalas* of *Verona*, the *Gonzagas*, and the *Viscontis* of *Milan*, have all in their Turns been Masters of *Reggio*, but the House of *Este* recover'd it again, in the Reign of *Nicolas II*, Marquis of *Ferrara*, and maintain'd themselves in Possession till the Year 1512, when *Alphonsus*, Duke of *Ferrara*, was turn'd out of his Dominions by Pope *Julius II*, for having embrac'd the Interest of *Lewis XII*, against whom most of the *Italian* Powers were then in Combination. The *Reggians* continu'd in this manner under Subjection to the See of *Rome* till the Death of *Adrian VI*, notwithstanding their bold Attempt to recover their Liberty by the Massacre of *Gozzadini* the Popes Prothonotary, and Vicar in this City, who was kill'd in the great Church of *Reggio* at the very Elevation of the Mass in 1523.

By the Death of the above-mention'd Pope *Adrian*, the *Estes* got once more in Possession of *Reggio*, and have kept it in their Hands ever since.



MODENA. *Modena* (antiently *Mutina*) was erected into a Roman Colony at the very same time with *Parma*, according to *Livy*: But we do not find this City make any Figure in History till after the Death of *Julius Caesar*, when *M. Antony* block'd up *Decimus Brutus* in *Mutina*, and fought young *Octavian* (afterwards *Augustus Caesar*) who was marching to raise the Siege. 'Twas upon that Occasion the two Consuls *Hirtius* and *Pansa* were slain, not without Suspicion (if we believe *Suetonius*) of receiving their Death Wounds by the Contrivance of *Octavian* himself, who might possibly think they stood in his Way to the Empire. The Fields about *Modena* were the Scene of that memorable Battle which decided the Fate of the World. *Ovid* takes particular Notice of it in that fine Compliment to *Augustus*,

*Illius auspiciis obsessæ moenia pacem*  
*Victa petent Mutinæ* ————— Metam. xv.

WE find it also recorded in this Passage of *Lucan*,

————— *Mutineque labores*  
*Accedant fatis* —————

MARK ANTONY, as every Body knows, lost the Day, and there are *Virtuosi* who have suppos'd that the Treasure, which was found in this Neighbourhood by a *Modenesè* Peasant not many Years since, might have been part of a military Chest left behind, and conceal'd in this manner by that great *Roman* in the Hurry of his Retreat. But, as many of those Gold Coins are apparently of the second *Triumvirate*, which did not take Place till some Months after the Battle of *Mutina*, how plausible soever the System may seem to such Beginners in Connoissance, as are little vers'd in Chronology, they lie doubtless under a great Mistake, and if we must account for it, 'tis more likely a great deal that these Pieces might have been bury'd in the time of those dreadful Proscriptions that were the Consequence of the Reconciliation between *Augustus* and *Antony*. The little Island, or rather *Peninsula*, where that Agreement (so fatal to the Nobility of *Rome*) between \* *Octavian*, *Antony*, and *Lepidus*, is shewn to this Day a little on the Left of the *Æmilian* Road, about fifteen Miles from *Bologna*, at the Conflux of two very small Ri-

\* V. *Livy*, lib. cix. *Florus*, &c. *Appian. Alex.* lib. iv. and *Dio.* lib. xlv.



vers, the *Labinius* and the *Ghironda*. The *Italians* call the Place *Forcelli*. It is a Circumstance not to be omitted, that 'twas near *Modena* *C. Crassus* was overthrown (many Years before the War I speak of) by that brave Rebel *Spartacus*, who having beaten *Lentulus* already among the *Apennines*, was become the Terrour of *Rome*.

THE Destruction of *Modena*, like that of *Reggio*, is by the Generality of Historians ascrib'd to the *Visigoths*; but by a Letter that is yet extant of St. *Ambrose* \* (who liv'd some Years before *Alaric* invaded *Italy*,) 'tis evident that the Cities in these Parts were little better than Heaps of Ruins, even in the Days of that Prelate, however we are assur'd that *Alaric* compleated their Desolation; Historians give us the following Account of the Motives that induc'd him to that Act of Barbarity.

RHADAGAISE, the first *Visigoth* King that broke into *Italy* in the Reign of *Honorius*, being cut off with all his Army near † *Fesula*; his Successor *Alaric* pass'd the *Alps* soon after with a much greater Multitude, and oblig'd the Emperour, in order to divert the Storm from *Rome*, to give him up *Gaul*. This equivalent being agreed upon, the *Visigoth* was taking the Rout of *Dauphiné* quietly, when *Saul* the Jew, who commanded the Roman Army in the Absence of *Silico*, fell upon his Rear unexpectedly near *Asti*, and kill'd him a great Number of Men. The Consequence shews how this treacherous Dealing was resented by *Alaric*; he march'd back immediately, and destroy'd all before him with Fire and Sword; and 'twas upon this Occasion that the poor Remains of old *Mutina* were burn'd down to the Ground. The present Town was built four or five Centuries after, either in the time of *Charlemain*, or some of his Race, at a small Distance from, but upon a lower Ground than the former, whose Foundations are yet visible on the little Rills about *Modena*.

THE *Modenese*, and the *Bolognese*, their next Neighbours, have had formerly great Wars upon the Account of their Limits; and 'twas in one of these that *Hemius* King of *Sardinia* and *Corfica* (natural Son to *Frederick II.*) who came to the Assistance of the former, was taken by their Enemies in a very great Battle, and carry'd Prisoner to *Bologna*, where he ended his Days.

THE House of *Este* first got Possession of *Modena* in the Year 1288; but lost it again in the beginning of the very next Century,

\* *Epist. xii. ad Faustinum.*

† Now *Fiesoli*; it was the Mother of *Florence*, and stands about Half a League wide of it.



when we find it in the Hands of the Emperour *Henry VII*, who appointed *Francis Pico* of *Mirandola* his Vicar General in that City. *Pico* was soon after turn'd out by the *Guelfs*; and at last through two or three Revolutions that all happen'd in the space of very few Years, the *Estes* recover'd their Footing in the *Modenese*, and got this Territory confirm'd to them by Pope *Benedict XII*.

THE *Modenese* after this last Change of Government had Sovereigns of that Family for the space of two Centuries without Interruption; till *Alphonfus* Duke of *Ferrara*, having taken up Arms for *Lewis XII*, was depriv'd by *Julius II*, who made a Grant of this Domain to the Emperour *Maximilian*; and the same Emperour mortgag'd it in 1514 to Pope *Leo X*. Duke *Alphonfus* however found means to re-enter into Possession thirteen Years after, (taking Advantage of *Clement VII*'s Imprisonment in the Castle of *St. Angelo*;) and his Descendants have kept their Ground in this Principality ever since, as well as in *Reggio*, tho' they lost *Ferrara*, much the more considerable of the three.

THE Ducal Palace of *Modena* will be, when finish'd, one of the stateliest modern Fabricks in *Italy*; the Treasure it contains in *Correggio*'s Works alone is inestimable, and among these one may venture to affirm that his famous Night is the finest Piece of the Kind the World ever saw since the Restoration of Painting. The Face of the Infant Saviour, with the Glory round it, which casts such an astonishing Blaze, is a perfect Expression of what *Milton* calls *Beatitude past Utterance*, and one discovers all the noble Content, and seraphick Joy in that of the Virgin, that one may suppose to arise from the Sense of her Dignity in being the Mother of the *Messiah*.

THE River *Panaro* (or *Scultenna*) which cuts the *Æmilian* Way about three Miles East of *Modena*, and is the common Boundary between that Duchy and the *Bolognese*, is famous for three very great Battles that have been fought upon its Banks; the first, where *Claudius* the Consul defeated the *Ligurian Gauls*, the second where the *Romans* were overthrown by one of the *Lombard* Kings; and the third in which the *Bolognese* (as I have already observ'd) took King *Hentius* Prisoner. *Castel Franco*, which lies a little Way further, upon the very same Road, was the antient *Forum Gallorum*, where *Hirtius* and *Pansa* dy'd of their Wounds.



BOLOGNA. To avoid running into\* the fabulous or apocryphal Accounts concerning the Origin of *Felsina* (the antient Name of *Bologna*) I shall deduce it no higher than the time of the *Galli Boii*, who according to *Livy* were turn'd out of these Parts of *Italy* by † *Furius Purpurio* the *Roman* Consul, soon after which *Bononia* was erected into a Colony under the Direction of three *Triumvirs*, or Commanders who were sent thither with as many thousand Veterans and Invalids pick'd out of the Legions according to Custom.

It appears by an Epistle of ‡ *Tully* to *Cassius*, that *Bologna* took part with *M. Antony* in the War that follow'd the Death of *Julius Caesar*, and at the very time when *Modena*, the next Place of Consequence, was in the Hands of the opposite Faction. Upon almost all other Occasions however we find this City fast in the Interest of the Senate or Emperours of *Rome*, till the time of *Gratian*, when the *Bolognese* having attempted to make themselves a free People, were subdu'd and severely punish'd by *Asclepius* General for the Emperour, \*\* who built a Castle to keep them in Awe. We find them notwithstanding in a second Rebellion under *Theodosius* the Great, who came to *Bologna* in Person, and gave it up in the Fury of his Revenge to the Avarice and Licentiousness of his Troops. At the Request of *St. Petronius* (the Patron of this City) the second Emperour of that Name, rebuilt and very much enlarg'd it some few Years after, and *Bologna* continu'd faithful from that time to that Prince and his Successors till the beginning of the eighth Century, when *Paul* the Exarch being slain by the *Lombards*, this City fell at the same time with *Ravenna*, into the Hands of that victorious Nation.

PIPIN, Father to *Charlemain*, having deliver'd these two Cities from the Tyranny of *Astolphus*, bestow'd them upon the See of *Rome*; which lost them again in the Reign of *Didier*; and the Recovery of these was one of the great Motives that brought

---

\* There are Historians who trace the Origin of *Bologna* as high almost as *Noah's* Flood, pretending that one *Fero* a *Scythian* having landed in *Italy*, with his Family, laid the Foundations of a City in this Place, which he call'd *Felina*, from the Name of one of his Daughters. V. *Leand. Alb.* The whole Country between *Bologna* and the *Rubicon*, was at first call'd *Felsina*, as well as this City; afterwards it chang'd its Name for that of *Flaminia*, from *Flaminius* the Consul.

† *Livy. Lib. XXV. & XXXVII.*

‡ *Si ut sperabamus erupisset Mutinâ (i. e. D. Brutus) nihil belli reliqui fore videbatur. Parvis omnino jam copiis obsidebatur, quod magno jam præsidio Bononiam tenebat Antonius. Lib. Ep. xii.*

\*\* V. *Leand. Alb.* the Place is call'd *Torre di Castelli* to this Day.

*Charlemain*



*Charlemain* over the *Alps*, and that hasten'd the Dissolution of the Monarchy of the *Lombards*.

THE *Bolognese* asserted their Liberty for the second time when the *Franks* were Masters of *Italy*, and with the Help of their Allies overcame *Lewis* Son to the Emperour *Lothair* I. who was come to chastise them for their Insolence. The Affront offer'd the Son engag'd the Father to march thither in Person, to whom, after a long Siege, this rebellious People were at last forc'd to surrender. The Civil Wars however that involv'd *Italy* after the male Line of the *Franks* came to be extinct, encourag'd them to lay hold of so fair an Opportunity to shake off the Yoke once for all; and they erected themselves by this Means into a kind of petty Common-wealth, under Governours of their own Choice, among whom Historians reckon that famous Countess *Mathilda*, who bequeath'd so many Lands at her Death to the See of *Rome*.

THE *Bolognese* grew so powerful in time, that they extended their Domain over *Imola*, *Forli*, *Faenza*, and many other neighbouring Towns, about the twelfth and thirteenth Centuries; and it was in those Days that the famous Towers *Asinelli* and \* *Garrisenda*, that are yet standing, were built out of a kind of Emulation (as was then the Custom in *Italy*) by two of the wealthiest Inhabitants of *Bologna*.

THIS Independency of Condition, produc'd those ill Effects at last among the unfortunate *Bolognese*, that almost ended in their utter Destruction, for we see that flourishing City which had stood out against two mighty Emperours, *Frederick* I, and II, (who both attack'd it in vain) and which had maintain'd it self in perfect Liberty for near two Centuries, fall a Prey in 1274, to one of the Family of the *Geremeis*, who usurp'd the supreme Authority in a most violent manner, after an incredible Effusion of the Blood of his Fellow-Citizens, and the Banishment of fifteen thousand Men, Women and Children. Such was the Conclusion of that long Civil War between the *Geremeis* and the *Lambertazzis*; the two contending Parties assuming those Distinctions from the Names of their Principals.

GEREMEI, after this Overthrow of his Rival, maintain'd his ill-got Power for several Years; and the better to secure it against the opposite Faction (which was yet very strong in the Neighbourhood) made an underhand Cession of *Bologna* to the See of *Rome*, with some Stipulations indeed in Favour of his Country-

---

\* This last is what they call the Leaning Tower. V. *Misson*.



men, which tho' observ'd for some time were at length all broke through in 1324, when Cardinal *Bertrand* coming hither assum'd the Title of Pope's Legate, depos'd the Podesta and the Gonfalonier of Justice (the two first Dignities in the Commonwealth) and what was the least expected of all, built a strong Citadel to awe the Inhabitants.

THE antient Spirit of Liberty was still kept alive among the *Bolognese* in the midst of all these Oppressions; for they took Heart at last, enter'd into open Rebellion, forc'd the Legate to fly their Town, and levell'd his Citadel to the Ground. *Tadeo*, one of the *Pepolis*\*, an illustrious Family in these Parts, was elected Podesta after this bold Exploit by universal Consent. This was a very prudent Magistrate, and manag'd Affairs with that incomparable Art, that he not only got the Pope (whose Power he dreaded) to approve of his Election, but likewise prevail'd upon the People to continue that honourable Office down to his Posterity.

AFTER the Death of *Tadeo*, his eldest Son, who succeeded to that high Station, coming short of his Father's Skill and Capacity, and consequently standing in fear of the People, call'd the Archbishop of *Milan* to his Assistance, to whom he poorly surrender'd the Town for a Sum of Gold Ducats. That Prelate sent his Deputy to *Bologna*, who committed great Cruelties there; usurp'd the supreme Power himself upon the Death of his Master, and finally sold the Town to the Pope upon the Approach of *Barnabas Visconti*, who was marching to punish him with a powerful Army.

I WILL not trouble my Reader with the many Struggles between the Popes and the People that follow'd this second Sale; it will be sufficient, if I say that the one and the other having been often uppermost by Turns, at Length in the Reign of *Martin V*, a great Man of the *Bentivoglio's* Family, taking Arms in behalf of his oppress'd Country, with the help of the Nobility, imprison'd the Legate, and restor'd *Bologna* to its old Form of Government.

BUT the Popes who had now been twice or thrice in Possession of *Bologna*, thought it too sweet a Morfel to resign so quietly; and in Consequence of this, *Eugene IV* threatening the

---

\* The *Pepolis* derive their Pedigree from the Royal House of *Stuart*, and quarter the Arms of *Scotland*; as do also the Dukes of *Popoli* in *Spain*, who are a Branch of the *Pepolis* of *Bologna*. There is a Family also of the *Archimbaldi* in *Milan*, who pretended to be the Flock and Fountain Head of the House of *Bourbon*, which was first call'd *Bourbon l'Archambault*.



*Bolognese* with Fire and Sword, if they did not submit to him; they were once more oblig'd to acknowledge the Authority of the See of *Rome*. The Pope's Legate was no sooner repossess'd of the Town, but he put it into the Hands of *Plebeian* Governors (to humble the noble Families which had turn'd out his Predecessor) giving them Orders withal to take off *Galeas*, the chief of the House of *Bentivoglio*, who was executed accordingly before his own Palace, to the unspeakable Sorrow of the worthier part of his Countrymen, and the great Scandal of all *Italy*. This happen'd in 1437.

THE *Bolognese* grew soon weary of these tyrannical and arbitrary Proceedings, and having got the brave *Francis Sforza* Duke of *Milan* to espouse their Quarrel, drove out the Legate once more, and punish'd with perpetual Banishment those wicked Magistrates who had been the Instruments of his Cruelty. Their own General *Picinnino* was made Podesta after that Change, who kept every thing very still during his Administration; but his Son, who succeeded him, carrying his Power a little too far, and becoming unpopular, was depos'd from his Office, and made way for the *Bentivoglios*, who assum'd once more the supreme Authority (tho' there was yet some Shadow of Obedience to the See of *Rome*) and kept themselves in it (with great Credit and Success for the most Part) till the Year 1506, when *John II.* of that Name was ejected with all his Family and Adherents, by *Lewis XII.* King of *France*, at the Request of Pope *Julius II.* *John* dy'd in the City of *Milan*, in a very advanc'd Age, and his House, tho' re-instated some Years after by the same King *Lewis*, (when he fell out with Pope *Julius*, and forsook the grand Alliance) has never had Strength enough from that time to re-establish itself upon the same firm Footing as formerly; the Popes continuing in Possession of the Sovereignty to this Day as they have done for two hundred Years past. The *Bolognese* enjoy very great Privileges, notwithstanding all this, and may be rather said to be under the Protection than the Dominion of the See of *Rome*, to which they have much the same Relation, as the *Hans Towns* of *Germany* have to the Emperour.

BOLOGNA having the *Apennines* to the South, and being surrounded on every other Side by the rich and beautiful Plains of the *Modenese*, the *Ferrarese*, and the *Romagna*, is in one of the best Situations of *Italy*, with Regard to Health and Pleasure, as well as Profit. The Reason why it is call'd *Bologna la Grassa*, is obvious to every Body; but there is nothing this City is so deservedly famous for, as the School of Painting that flourish'd here within these two Centuries, which has furnish'd *Europe* with



so many exquisite Works of *Dominichin*, the *Caraches*, *Guido Rheni*, *Guercin*, *Tierini*, *Cavedona*, and several other Masters who are so remarkable for their strong and expressive *Athenian* manner\*. There is scarce a Church, a Convent, or a Palace in *Bologna* that has not a Quantity of these, and if we look for Pictures of the *Roman* School, we shall find the *St. Cecilia* of *St. John de Monte*, which is one of the inimitable *Raphael's* *Chef d'œuvres*. That, and the Martyrdom of *St. Agnes* by *Dominichin* at the Monastery which bears the Name of that Saint, are esteem'd two of the most Capital Pieces in *Italy*.

THE following Account of some of the principal Curiosities I saw at *Bologna*, whether in Painting or modern Sculpture, may not be an useless Direction to the Reader, especially if he has a *Gout* for Connoissance, or designs to pass the *Alps*: The Method I take I must confess is dry; but I am oblig'd sometimes to have Recourse to it, through the innumerable Collections of this kind one meets with in *Italy*.

At the *Mendicanti*, { *St. Job*, and the Protectors of *Bologna*,  
by *Guido*.  
*St. Guglielmo*, by *Guercin*.

At *St. Michel* in { The rare *Frescos* of *Carache* and *Guido*  
round the Cloyster, among which is the  
*Bosco*, without the celebrated *Turbantina*; many of these, e-  
Walls, specially such as are expos'd to the *Tra-*  
*montane* Wind, are almost wholly defac'd.

At *St. Dominic's*, { The Tomb of this Saint, wrought out  
of a Marble that almost comes up to Ala-  
blaster. The Relievs are partly the Work  
of *Michel Angelo Buonarota*. In the same  
Church are the Monuments of *Entius*  
King of *Sardinia*; and of *Tadeo Pepoli*,  
and his Sons, some time Lords of *Bologna*.

\* The antient *Greek* Sculptors and Painters, as is observ'd by Connoisseurs, had four Manners. I. The strong and most expressive, which was the *Athenian*, imitated by *M. Angelo*, the *Caraches*, and all the School of *Bologna*. II. The feeble and effeminate, which was the *Corinthian*; follow'd by the *French* Masters (all except *Poussin*.) III. The graceful and tender, which came from the School of *Rhodes* and was practis'd by *Phidias*, *Praxiteles*, and *Apelles*, which is the *Venetian* Manner. IV. The *Sicyonian*, which was the easy and correct Style, and the most esteem'd of all. This was follow'd by *Rafael*, *Leonard Vinci*, *Nic. Poussin*, *Jul. Romane*, and most of the Masters of the *Roman* and *Florentine* Schools.



## 216 REMARKS on several

IN the following Palaces.

*Tanara.* *Solomon and Queen Sheba*, by *Guido*.

*Ifolani.* *Fall of the Giants*, *Ditto*.

*Bonfiglianti.* *The Sibyl*, *Ditto*.

*The Gonfaloniers*, { *The Protectors of Bologna*,  
                              *Sampson*, *Ditto*.

*Zampieri*, { *The Adulteress brought before our Saviour*, by  
                              *Hann. Carache*.  
                              *Dance of Cupids*, by *Albano*.

*Magnani*, { *The History of Romulus and Remus in Fresco*,  
                              by *Hann. Carache*.

*The Institute* { *The Story of Ulysses*, in the Soffito or Cieling,  
or *Academy*, { by *Perigrino Tibaldi*, and the Frescos above  
                              *Stairs* by *Nic. Abbate*.

COUNT *Marsigli* (formerly a General in the Emperour's Forces) bestow'd this last Palace, which had been his Family's for many Generations, upon the Publick, for the Improvement of Arts and Sciences. Every Apartment of it is allotted for some particular Branch of Learning, as Mathematicks, Natural Philosophy, Physick, Chymistry, Geography, Astronomy, Painting, and Sculpture, nay even some Mechanick Arts, and furnish'd with every thing that is requisite towards the carrying on those several Recherches.

AMONG the various Curiosities of the Institute, I took particular Notice of the Models in Wood of all the Obelisks in *Rome*, with their respective Hieroglyphicks, copy'd with the greatest Exactness. There is also a Collection of Antiques, not to be mention'd indeed as one of the best in *Italy*; but still there are some valuable Pieces, among which I remember these that follow,

A fine Bust of *Isis*, an Inscription DEAE ISIDI.

A *Mensa Isiaca*; and some other *Ægyptian* Monuments.



Two Lists or Muster-Rolls of *Roman* Soldiers upon Marble.

The Thumb of a *Colossian* Statue, of a prodigious Magnitude.

*Tuscan* Vases, Idols, &c. in great Number.

Abundance of Lamps, Urns, (one of these is Oriental Alabaster) Sepulchral Monuments, and Vows of the Antients.

A *Diana* of *Ephesus*, or πολυμάμμα.

The Head of a God *Faunus* in Alabaster. This is one of the most exquisite Fragments I ever saw, and may contend with any Piece of Sculpture in *Europe*. One Side of the Cheek is stain'd with a greenish Colour, which it has contracted by lying upon some old Brass or Copper among the Rubbish where it was found. I make no doubt but 'tis the Work of some of the most considerable *Greek* Masters.

IN the fine Library they shew here (which was given also by the said Count *Marsigli*) I saw a great Number of Oriental Manuscripts, and some writ in the *Sclavonian*, *Hungarian*, and other Languages us'd in those Parts of *Europe*, which the Founder collected at the time when he was serving the Emperour *Leopold* against the *Turks*. It is from these chiefly he is now publishing his History of the *Danube* in several Volumes, which will be a very expensive and curious Work, and illustrated by some hundreds of Copper Plates, that are to be seen in this Room. It is remarkable enough that notwithstanding this Gentleman had the Misfortune (as every Body knows) to be degraded with Ignominy by the Emperour; yet he has had the Vanity to adorn some of the Apartments in this Palace with the Representations of his Exploits and martial Atchievements; and I observ'd one large Room in particular, that is hung round with Scymitars, Bows, Quivers, and other Weapons us'd by the Infidels.

THE mention of these Trophies leads me naturally to the Palace of *Caprara*, (a Family which has given the *German* Emperours some illustrious Commanders) where I took Notice of a Gallery adorn'd much in the same Manner, but with the most splendid Arms that can possibly be imagin'd, most of them having been the Spoils of *Agas*, *Bassas*, and even Grand Viziers themselves. This House yields to few in *Bologna* for the Disposition, Paintings, and rich Furniture of its several Apartments;



but nothing struck me so much as two antique *Mezzo Relievs* that hang in a little Closet; the one is an Head of *Pallas*, in *Grecian* Marble; and the other a *Marcus Agrippa* in *Pietra Nera*.

THE most magnificent Palace by far in this City was that of the *Bentivoglios*, which was raz'd to the very Foundations, about two Centuries ago, at the time when the Popes prevail'd over that Illustrious Family; and to transmit that memorable *Æra* (which they call the Restoration of the *Bolognese* Liberty) down to the latest Times, there is special Care taken by the Legate, that no Person whatsoever shall presume to build upon that particular Ground-Plat, which remains a vast empty Space fill'd with Ruins and Rubbish, that take off very much from the Uniformity and Stateliness of *Bologna*.

A MAN that would take *Bologna* in the finest Point of View, must go up to the above mention'd Cloyster of St. *Michel* in *Bosco*, from whence he will not only enjoy a full Prospect of this magnificent City, but likewise command all that beautiful Vale, which opens a flat Landscape, infinitely preferable to any in the Low Countries. The Capucins a little without the Town are also well worthy a Visit, were it only upon the Account of *Guido's* incomparable Crucifix. The vast Length of the Portico that leads to the pretended miraculous *Madona*, by St. *Luke*, three Miles out of the Walls, is admir'd by all Travellers. And those, who are curious in Astronomy, may be entertain'd in the Church of St. *Petronius*, with a Sight of the great Meridian of the famous *Cassini*; design'd by a very fair Brass Line fix'd in the Pavement, from one End of the Nave to the other. It was in this Church that *Charles V.* was crown'd in the most solemn Manner imaginable by *Clement VIII.*, half the Princes in *Europe* assisting at the Ceremony. It is recorded that the wooden Gallery, built upon that Occasion quite from the Palace where the Emperour was lodg'd to the Church it self, gave way with a vast Multitude of People that were upon it, the very Moment that great Prince had pass'd it; occasioning incredible Confusion, Slaughter, and Mischief. Happy it was for Pope *Clement* (whose sincere Love for the Emperour might well be call'd in Question) that his Majesty came by no Hurt.

JUST against St. *Petronius* there is a noble antient Palace, that was erected five Centuries ago to serve as a Prison for the unfortunate King *Entius*, whom the *Bolognese* maintain'd with great Honour and Respect for two and twenty Years, but could never be prevail'd upon to set at Liberty. At some Distance from that Structure there is one of the noblest publick Fountains in  
*Italy,*



*Italy, the Work of John Strada a Fleming.* I shall conclude my Account of *Bologna* with the two following antique Inscriptions that are seen almost close to the Entrance of the Cathedral or Dome.

Q. MANILIO  
C. FIL. CORDO  
LEG. XXI. RAPAC.  
PRAEF. EQVIT. EXACT.  
TRIBVT. CIVITAT. GALL.  
FAC. CVR.  
CERTVS LIB.  
IN AGRO P. X. IN FR. P. XLIV.

THERE are two *Corinthian* Pilasters, one on each Side the Inscription, and a Sun over it in the Pediment.

C. CORNELIVS. FVLLONIA CORNELIA  
CL. HERMA. SAL. L. OFFICIOSA  
. . . . . CL. PRISCA.

ON the Top of this there is a Sacrifice in Bas-relief, and at the Bottom, a Woman standing between two Figures that are dress'd in the Roman *Toga*, all at full Length.

IMOLA. The first remarkable Place in our Rout between *Bologna* and *Loretto* was the antient, but little, Town of *Imola*, formerly *Forum Cornelii*, concerning which *Cicero* writes thus in one of his Epistles to *Cassius*, *Erat autem Claternæ noster Hirtius; ad Forum Cornelii Cæsar uterque* (i. e. *Octavianus & Lucius*) *cum firmissimo exercitu*. It was *Clephis*, Son and Successor to *Alboin*, first King of the *Lombards* in *Italy*, that built the Town of *Imola*, upon the Ruins of *Forum Cornelii*, which had been burn'd to the Ground by *Antiochus* Lieutenant to *Narses* in the War between the *Romans* and the *Ostrogoths*. *Clephis* did this with the View of making use of *Imola* (which had been the antient Name of the Castle of *Forum Cornelii*) as a Barrier and Fortrefs against those Cities of *Æmilia*, or *Romagna*, that were under the *Exarchs*.

*Imola*, after it had thrown off the Yoke of *Frederick Barbarossa*, was subject for many Years to the *Aloisian* Family, till *Philip Visconti* Duke of *Milan* possess'd himself of it by Surprise. *Galeas*, Son to *Francis Sforza I*, bestow'd it as a Dowry upon his



his natural Daughter *Catherine* when he gave her in Marriage to Count *Geronimo Riario*, Nephew to Pope *Sixtus IV*; and they having made a fine City of it, the famous *Cæsar Borgia*, Son to *Alexander VI*, who was supported by *France*, at the time that *Lewis XII.* was possess'd of the *Milanese*, was tempted to make himself Master of *Imola*, which he at last did; after *Catherine Sforza*, who defended the Place in Behalf of her young Son, had held it out for several Months like an Heroine. Upon the Death of *Cæsar Borgia*, *Imola* fell to the See of *Rome*; and is now one of the most contemptible little Towns in all these Parts of *Italy*.

FAENZA. The *Æmilian* Way brought us in a few Hours from *Imola* to *Faënza*, which was the *Faventia* of the Antients, taken Notice of by *Silius Italicus*.

*Arva coronatam nutrire Faventia Pinum.*

As it is likewise by *Livy*\*, for being the Scene of one of the bloody Engagements between the Troops of *Sylla* the Dictator commanded by *Metellus*, and the *Marian* Army. *Spartian* tells us, that the Ancestors of *Ælius Verus* (otherwise call'd *Cejonius Commodus*) who was adopted by *Hadrian*, were of *Faventia*. And we are further informed by the same Historian, that *Nigrinus*, a Person of great Account, who had been honour'd with the Dignity of Consul, was put to Death in this City for a Conspiracy against that Emperour. *Faënza* was a great Sufferer during the *Gothic* and *Lombard* Wars; and pass'd after those Days, first into the Hands of the Popes, secondly into those of the *Bolognese*, and lastly about the End of the thirteenth Century, the illustrious House of *Manfredi* got Possession here, and maintain'd it self in it with great Honour for about two hundred Years, till the young Prince *Astorre Manfredi* (a Boy of fourteen) being taken with his Brother *John*, by the inhuman *Cæsar Borgia*, were both murder'd in the Castle of *St. Angelo*. The *Faventians*, after the Race of the *Manfredi's* was extinct, and Pope *Alexander* dead, threw themselves under the Protection of *Venice*; but that State being routed at the *Ghiara d'Adda*, some few Years after; they were again forc'd to acknowledge the See of *Rome* for their Sovereign, and have continu'd subject to it ever since.

---

\* Lib. lxxxviii.



**FORLI.** The Occasion of building *Forli*, appears from an old Chronicle quoted by *Leandro Alberti*, to have been as follows. *Livius Salinator* the Consul having, in Concert with *Claudius Nero*, put the *Carthaginian* Army to the Rout, and kill'd *Asdrubal* himself near the River *Metaurus*, some of the Veteran Soldiers, who had behav'd well in the Battle, got Leave of the General to build them a small Town not far from the Place of the Action, to which Town they gave the Name of *Forum Livii*, by way of Compliment to the Consul; and erected his Statue in the Market Place. This was one of the above-mention'd Courts of Justice upon the *Æmilian* Way. *Forli* shar'd the same Fate with the rest of the Towns of the Exarchate, and having pass'd through various Hands, was at last seiz'd by Pope *Sixtus IV*, who gave it to Count *Geronimo Riario* his Nephew; from whose Son it was taken by *Cesar Borgia* at the same time with *Imola*.

**FORLIMPOPOLI.** The next little Town of *Forlimpopoli*, is the antient *Forum Pompilii*, one of the four Places, according to *Pliny*, that were distinguish'd by the Name of *Forum* (that is a Town with a Court of Justice) upon the *Æmilian* Road. I have already shewn in my Abridgment of the *Lombard* History, how it was reduc'd to Ashes, with the Slaughter of all its Inhabitants, by King *Grimoald*, because it had taken Part with his Enemies in the Wars of *Italy*.

**CESENA.** *Cesena* the next Place in our Way is mention'd by that Name in *Strabo* and *Ptolemy*, but the Itinerary calls it *Curva Cesena*; and the Author of the Life of St. *Maurus* Bishop of *Cesena*, *Flavia Curva Papia*. This Town continu'd firm to the *Roman* Emperours, during the whole time of the Exarchate, after which what Revolutions it had are hardly worth our Enquiry. It is famous for a dreadful Massacre committed upon the Inhabitants under Pope *Gregory XI*, by the Means of some mercenary Troops of *French* and *Britons*, whom his Legate had quarter'd in this little Town. *Cesena* was a long time subject to the *Bolognese*, and the great House of the *Malatestas* has been likewise possess'd of it. The Castle was built by *Frederick Barbarossa*.

**RIMINI.** Having pass'd the famous *Rubicon* (or *Pisatello*) a little beyond *Cesena*, we arriv'd at *Rimini*, over that fine Marble Bridge that was built by *Augustus* on the *Marachia*, (which runs through this antient Town) and that serves as a Communication between two of the noblest Highways in *Italy*, the *Æ-*



*milian*, and the *Flaminian*, which last takes its Rise at *Rimini*, and is carry'd on along the *Adriatick*, and over the *Apennines*, as far as *Rome*, from whence all the *Romagna* had antiently the Name of *Flaminia*.

THIS is the antient *Ariminum*, whose Foundation *Cato* in his *Origines* deduces as high as the *Theban Hercules*; and which *Livy* \* tells us was made a *Roman* Colony by *Appius Claudius* and *P. Sempronius*, who liv'd almost three Centuries before *Christ*. This Town stood firm by the Senate of *Rome* during the whole *Carthaginian* War; and had Resolution enough to send Supplies to the Common-wealth even after the unfortunate Battles of *Trebia* and *Thrasimen*†, when the Name of *Hannibal* struck such universal Terrour in this Part of *Italy*. It was this remarkable Loyalty in the Citizens of *Ariminum* (of which they gave several other Proofs) that obtain'd them perhaps those distinguishing Marks of *Augustus's* Favour, not only in making the Bridge above mention'd, but likewise in the singular Care he took, (as we may gather from his Life in *Suetonius*) to repair the *Flaminian* Road himself quite as far as *Rimini*, whereas he committed the Inspection of the rest of the *Roman* Ways to *Ædiles* and other senatorial Officers. The triumphal Arch, the Vestiges of which are yet visible in the Gate that leads to *Pesaro*, is an Instance of the Gratitude that the People of *Rimini* express'd towards *Augustus* upon these and other Accounts, that subsists to this Day; and 'tis not improbable but this may be the very Arch that we find on the Reverse of some of that Emperour's Coyns with this Legend round it, QVOD VIAE MVNITAE SINT.

I REFER the Reader to our Collectors of Inscriptions, if he is desirous to know the many antient Marbles that have been dug up at and about *Rimini*. That upon the Bridge ‡ in Honour to *Augustus* and *Tiberius* is yet entire, and exactly the same on both Sides, which is a Circumstance particular enough. The Tracks of the Brick Amphitheater are very distinguishable, as are also many Fragments of antient Architecture in the Walls of the Churches, and of private as well as publick Buildings; but nothing is so amazing as the Structure of the Bridge it self. *Pro-*

---

\* Lib. xv.

† *Livy*. Lib. xxvii.

‡ IMP. CAESAR DIVI F. AVGVSTVS PONTIFEX MAXIMVS. COS. VIII IMP. XX TRIBVN. POTEST XXXVII. P. P. TI. CAESAR DIVI AVGVSTI FIL. DIVI IVLII N. AVGVST. PONTIF. MAXIM. COS III. IMP. VII. TRIB. POTEST. XXII DEDERE.



*copius* tells us that *Rimini* held out a long Siege against the *Goths*, under *Vitalianus Justinian's* Lieutenant; and we are assur'd from other Historians, that the *Roman* Emperours maintain'd their Jurisdiction over *Rimini* as long as they had a Foot of Ground left on that Side the *Alps*.

THIS City (which had a common Fate with the rest of the Towns of *Romagna* ever since the Days of *Charlemain*) being fallen into the Hands of the *German* Emperours, *Otho* III. created *Malatesta* one of his Favourites Vicar of the Empire here in 1002; and this *Malatesta's* Posterity having enjoy'd that Office in Peace for about three Centuries, *Galeotto*, then Chief of that Family, had it erected into a Principality by Pope *Clement* VI, upon the Account of his extraordinary Merit, and Services to the See of *Rome*. This Prince extended his Dominion over several of the petty States in his Neighbourhood; his Son *Charles* being General of the *Venetians*, is blam'd by some Writers for the Mischief he did at *Mantua*, where among other things he is tax'd with having destroy'd the fine Statue of *Virgil*. *Pandolphus* succeeded his Brother *Charles*, and was often at War with his Neighbours, especially with the Dukes of *Milan*, from whom he took *Brescia* and *Bergamo*. But the bravest and most fortunate of all the *Malastas* was *Robert*, natural Son to *Sigismund*, who defeated Pope *Paul* II near *Rimini*; and afterwards obtain'd a most compleat Victory near *Velitri* over *Alphonfus* Duke of *Calabria*, whom he carry'd into *Rome*, as he did Abundance of other illustrious Prisoners, with all the Insolence and Pomp of an antient Triumph. *Robert* dy'd (tho' very young) soon after this Victory, and left his Son *Pandolphus* his Heir, who coming short of his Father both in Conduct and Valour, lost his Dominions to Pope *Alexander* VI. He recover'd them indeed after the Death of that Prelate; but being too weak to struggle against the See of *Rome*, he made an Exchange of *Rimini* with the *Venetians*, against some other Places they gave him in the Territory of *Padua*. That State kept their Ground here till after the fatal Battle of the *Ghiara d'Adda*, when they consign'd *Rimini* to Pope *Julius* II, whose Successors have been possess'd of it ever since.

PESARO. The antient *Pisaurum* (which is the modern *Pesaro*) was made a Colony according to *Livy* \* five hundred sixty nine Years after the building of *Rome*, at the same time

\* Lib. xxvii.



with *Pollentia*. And we are told by the same Author, that the Way to it was pav'd by *Fulvius Flaccus* the Consul; who likewise built an Aqueduct there, and rais'd a Temple to *Jupiter*. This City was ruin'd by *Totilas*, and repair'd by *Belisarius*. It shar'd in almost all the Revolutions of *Rimini* (its next Neighbour) and was a long time under the Dominion of the *Malatestas*; till *Galeas*, one of these Princes, bestow'd it as a Dowry upon his Daughter *Constance*, when she was marry'd to *Alexander*, Brother to *Francis Sforza* I. *Cesar Borgia* took *Pesaro* from a Grandson of this *Alexander*, who return'd however upon the Death of *Cesar*, and of Pope *Alexander* VI; but finding it impossible to defend himself against the See of *Rome*, made a Cession of it at last, upon tolerable good Terms indeed to Pope *Julius* II. That Prelate gave the Investiture of it immediately to his own Nephew *Francis Maria della Rovere*, who was seiz'd of the Duchy of *Urbino* already; but *Leo* X, of the House of *Medicis*, the next Head of the Church after *Julius* II, depriv'd Duke *Francis Maria* of all his Estates, and bestow'd them upon *Lorenzo* \* his Brother's Son, who dy'd possess'd of the Duchy of *Urbino*, and the City of *Pesaro*. However as *Lorenzo* left no Issue behind him, *Leo* made a second Grant of these Lands to his Cousin *Julius*, Cardinal of *Medicis*; but after *Leo's* Death, Duke *Francis* recover'd his Right, turn'd out the Cardinal, and transmitted *Urbino* and *Pesaro* down to his Posterity, who were totally depriv'd by the See of *Rome* in the last Century.

THE *Foglio* (the antient *Isaurus*) which almost washes the Walls of *Pesaro*, is the Boundary between the *Romagna*, and the *Marchia d'Ancona*; this is the River we find mention'd in that Passage of *Lucan*,

*Crustuminumque rapax, & junctus Sapis Isauro.*

FANO and SENEGALLIA. Coasting the *Adriatick* from *Pesaro*, a very little time brought us to *Fano*, the antient *Fanum Fortune*, which is remarkable for nothing but the Ruins of an Arch that was erected here to the Honour of *Constantine* the Great, who wall'd in the Town, and some Vestiges of the old Temple of Fortune, from whence *Fano* borrows its Name. It was on the River *Metaurus*, not above three or four Miles above *Fano*, that *Livius Salinator* and *Claudius Nero* defeated *Asdru-*

---

\* He was Father to *Catherine* of *Medicis*, Wife to *Henry* II. of *France*.



bal's Army, and gain'd that famous Victory which we find recorded by *Horace* himself,

*Quid debeas, O Roma, Neronibus  
Testis Metaurum flumen, & Asdrubal  
Devictus, & pulcher fugatis  
Ille dies Latio tenebris.*

Carm. Lib. iv. Od. iv.

It was at *Fano*, according to *Tacitus*\*, that *Vespasian's* Army made an Halt, in their March against the *Vitellian* Forces. This City made some Figure before the *Gothic* War, when *Totilas* level'd it with the Ground; and *Belisarius* repair'd it at the same time with *Pesaro*. These two Cities have commonly obey'd one Master; and so has likewise *Senegallia*, (the next Town in our Way to *Ancona*) which is famous for nothing so much as the Tragedy of the *Ursinis* and the Duke of *Gravina*, who were put to Death here with many other Persons of Quality, by the inhuman *Cesar Borgia*, whose Violence of Temper, and bloody Disposition are so incomparably well painted by one of our Dramatick Poets.

SENEGALLIA is the last Town of the old *Cisalpine Gaul*; and lies at the very Extremity of that vast and beautiful Plain that runs out from the *Adriatick* to the *Mediterranean*, between the *Alps* and the *Apennines*, being equally divided in a manner by the *Po*.

ANCONA. *Ancona* stands at the Bottom of an Hill that juts out into the Sea, and was known to the Antients by the Name of *Promontorium Cumerum*. On the Top of this Cape there was a Temple dedicated to *Venus*, which we find mention'd in *Juvenal*.

*Ante domum Veneris, quam Dorica sustinet Ancon.* Sat. iv.

THE antient Historians and Geographers ascribe the Foundation of *Ancona*, almost by common Consent, to a Troop of Vagabond *Syracusians*, who being forc'd through the Tyranny of *Dionysius* to abandon their native Soil, came and settled in this noble Harbour of the *Adriatick*, where they found all the Advantages of Situation (with regard to Commerce especially) that a People could desire.

---

\* Lib. Hist. III.



WE have no certain Accounts of the time in which *Ancona* was made a *Roman* Colony; but may fix it with most Probability to the Conclusion of the *Picentine* War, about the Year of *Rome* 485. when *P. Sempronius* extended the Territories of the Republick as far as the River *Æsis*, (now *Jesi* near *Ancona*) which was then made the Boundary between *Gallia Togata* and *Rome*.

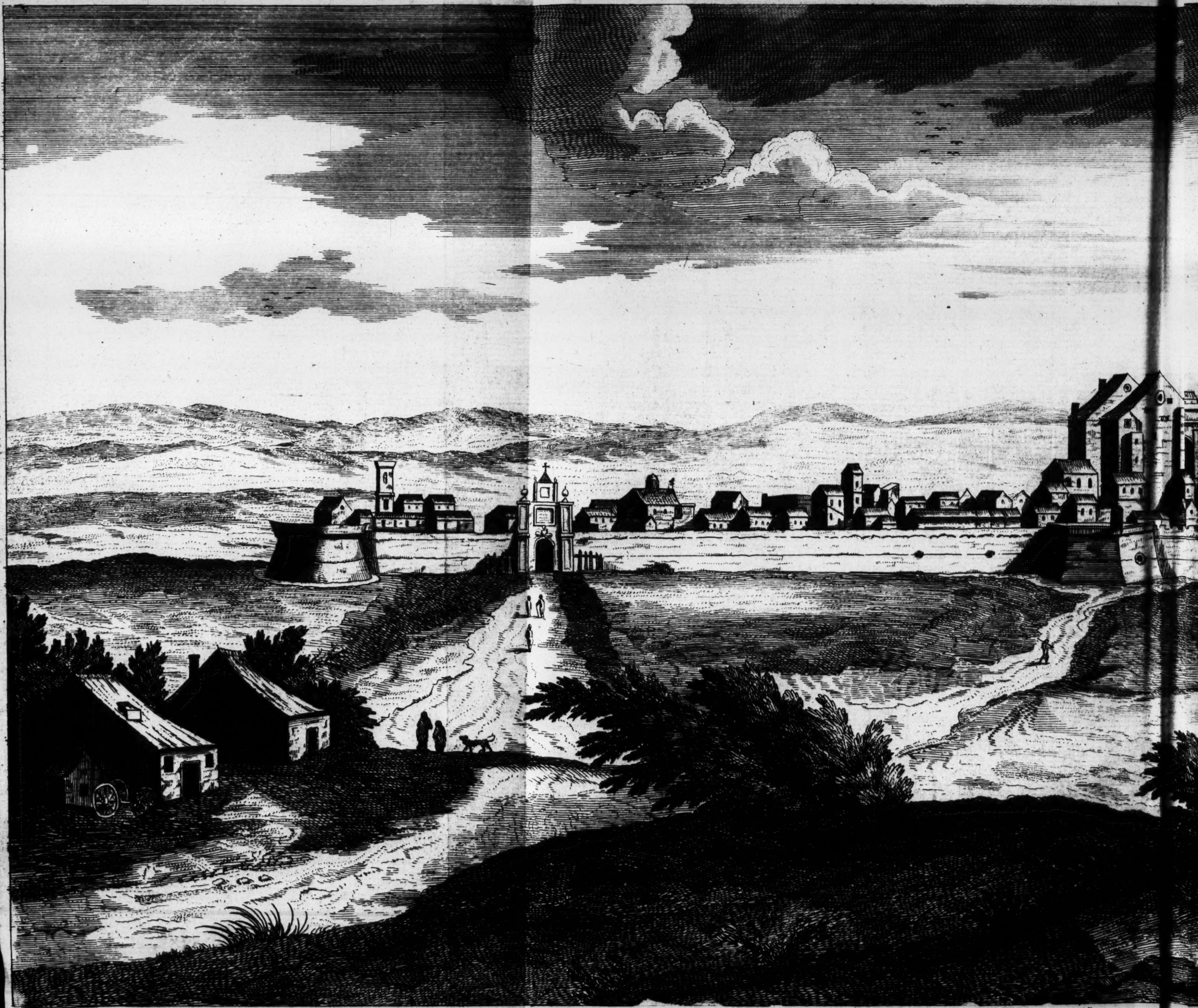
DURING the best Part of the Administration of the *Romans*, both in their consular and imperial State, we find *Ancona*, upon the Account of its Port, a most flourishing City; but in a more particular manner after *Trajan* had finish'd those Repairs in the Harbour, for which the Inhabitants express'd their Acknowledgement by the majestick triumphal Arch, that is seen to this Day at the Extremity of the Mole, and which may be esteem'd the most entire antient Monument of its Bigness in *Europe*. It is evident from the wonderful Mechanism of this Pile, the almost invisible Juncture of the Stones, and the exact Harmony of all its Parts, that the Pillars, the Entablature, and the rest of the Pieces of which it is compos'd, were cut rough out of the Marble as out of a Rock just in the Places where they are seen, but were not finish'd first, and then brought together as is usual in all modern Performances of this Kind. This was the highest Perfection of Art when the Sculptor could chisel out whole Orders of Architecture in the same Manner and with the same Ease, as he would have done a single Pediment, a Freeze, or a Capital. There are manifestly about this Arch the Tracks of several Brass Ornaments, that have been torn away from it many hundred Years ago, and 'tis not improbable but the triumphal Chariot (or *Quadrigæ*) which was plac'd at the Top of it, (as we see from the *Portus Anconitanus* upon some of *Trajan's* Coyns) may have been also of that Metal.

THE *Ostrogoths*, in the time of their War with *Justinian*, were forc'd by the Valour of one *Conon*, who commanded here for the Emperour, to raise the Siege of *Ancona*, after having fate down before and attack'd it with great Vigour for several Months; for *Narses*, who came to the Relief of the Town, defeated their whole naval Force in the *Adriatick* just under its very Walls.

UNDER the last *Lombard* Kings, the Governours who were establish'd in this City, with the Title of *Marchiones*, profiting of the Weakness of their Masters and the Wars they were involv'd in, made this Dominion hereditary in their Families; and from hence arose the Name of *Marca d'Ancona*, by which all this Territory is commonly known. The *Saracens* took and destroy'd *Ancona* in the time of the Emperour *Lothair* of the

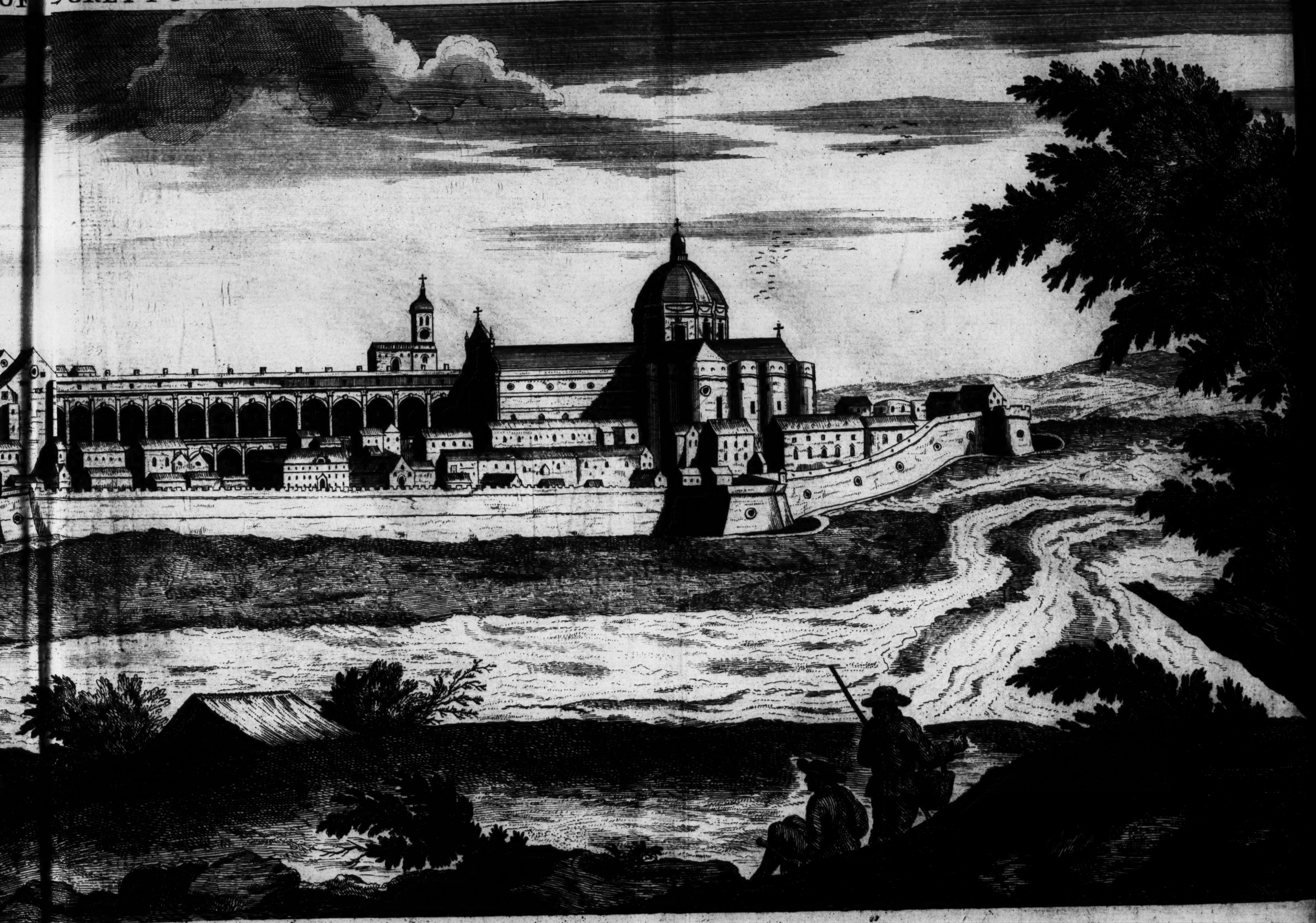
*French*







OF LORETTO IN ITALY





*French* Line, but the Citizens rebuilt it afterwards at their own Cost, and submitted themselves to the See of *Rome*; upon the Condition however of being maintain'd in their antient Liberty and Privileges. Things continu'd in this Posture till the Year 1532, when *Lewis Gonzaga*, General for *Clement VIII*, under Pretence of fortifying *Ancona* against the *Turks*, made himself Master of the Town, imprisoning and sending into Exile many of the principal Inhabitants; and from that time the Popes have preserv'd an unlimited Power over *Ancona* and its District, without any the least Opposition.

THE Purple of *Ancona* did not yield in antient times to the richest Dyes of that pretious Colour, as appears from this Passage in the *Roman* Poet,

*Stat fucare colos nec Sidone vilior Ancon,*  
*Murice nec Tyrio.* Sil. Ital.

THE Castle of this Place, which is of great Strength and from whence you have a fine Command of the *Adriatick*, is the usual Deposition of the Treasure of the *Santa Casa*, when *Loreto* is threatned with any Invasion from the *Turks*, who have a long time had their Eye upon that inestimable Hoard.

LORETO. There can hardly be any thing said, of the Magnificence and Wealth of the holy House, which will be new to Persons that have ever seen Descriptions of *Italy*. It is a Subject therefore upon which I shall avoid being particular; and 'twill suffice if I acquaint the Reader, that the Artifice of the Church of *Rome* has made *Loreto* the *Delphos* (as I may say) of our present times, I mean with regard to the immense Riches that have flow'd thither as it were within these four Centuries, from almost all Parts of *Europe*. I was not much amaz'd at the Sight of so many dazzling Crowns, Diadems, Scepters, Chains, and Robes, inlaid with Jewels worth several Millions; because these are the common Effects of the superstitious Liberality of Kings and Princes; and what I could naturally expect to meet with in a Place of this mighty Devotion. But to find the Object of all this *Fracas* and Worship of that disagreeable, swarthy, nay (I may add) frightful Complexion, (for there is I know not what in the Lady of *Loreto* that's wonderfully shocking to the Eye;) to find this Figure, I say, all sparkling with Emeralds, Rubies and Diamonds of an uncommon Size, and this Brightness heighten'd by more than forty Lamps and Tapers, that were all burning in massy Gold; this I must own struck me with Astonishment, and gave



me a more lively Idea of the great Force of Bigotry than any thing I had ever met with before; for one may here say with *Milton*,

————— *Not Babylon,*  
*Nor great Alcairo, such Magnificence*  
*Equall'd in all their Glories, to insbrine*  
*Belus or Seraphis their Gods*————— *Par. lost.*

The vast Multitude of Legs, Arms, and other Parts of human Bodies counterfeited in Gold and Silver, which I observ'd either in the holy House it self or the adjoining Treasury, put me in mind of the Vows *F. Monfaucon* speaks of in the Temple of *Æsculapius* at *Epidaurus*. Among other things I took Notice of several Eyes finely enamell'd, and of a Leg of massy Gold that had a very large Diamond just in the Place, where the Person who made the Virgin this rich Present had receiv'd a Musket-shot; of which he recover'd by her Intercession. I was told he was a General in the *German* Service. There is nothing in my Opinion deserves more Attention in this famous Convent than the *Soffito* or Cieling of the Treasury, which is painted by *Pomerancio*, and the Shell of the *Santa Casa*, which for exquisite Sculpture is the Wonder of the World. But I shall refer the Reader for these Matters to *Misson's* Description of *Loreto*, which is very exact, tho' in some Respects trifling and impertinent enough, as indeed that Gentleman is but so too often.

I CANNOT pass by one very singular, and perhaps little known Circumstance, before I leave *Loreto*; I mean that the holy House stands much upon the same Ground where there was in former times that magnificent Temple erected by the *Tuscans* to the Honour of *Juno*, which we find alluded to by *Silius Italicus*.

————— *littoreæ fumant altaria Cupræ.* Lib. viii.

*Loreto* was the *Cupra Montana* of the Antients, in the Country of the *Piceni*.

RECANATI, MACERATA, TOLENTINO. We entirely lost Sight of the *Adriatick* soon after we had left *Loreto*; and about an Hour from thence found our selves insensibly engag'd among the *Apennines*; we pass'd *Recanati* and *Macerata* (following the old *Flaminian* Way) without meeting any thing remarkable, unless some few Tracks of the antient *Helvia Recina*,



*cina*, that was built by *Pertinax* and destroy'd by the *Goths*. At *Tolentino* I took Notice of some Antiques that are before the Town-House, among the rest a noble Statue, which I take to be a *Juno*; and the following singular Inscription.

EX S. C.

SCHOLA. AVG. COLLEG. FABROR.  
TIGNAR. IMPENDIIS. IPSORVM. AB. IN  
CHOATO. EXTRVCTA. SOLO. DATO. AB. T. FV  
RIO. PRIMIGENIO. QVI. ET. DEDIC.  
EIVS. HS. X. N. DEN....  
EX. CVIVS. SUMM. REDIT.  
OMNIB. ANNIS. X. M. AVGVST.  
DIE. NATALIS. SVI. EPVLENTVR.

THERE are two things the People of *Tolentino* value themselves much upon; first the Relicks of *St. Nicolas*, which are deposited there in the *Augustine* Cloyster where he spent his Days; and secondly their Countryman *Francis Philelphus*, who was famous for his Poetry about two Centuries ago. They have erected him a Statue in their Town-House. The *Tolentines* are mention'd by *Pliny*.

FOLIGNO, SPOLETO. Soon after our leaving *Tolentino* we enter'd the fine Province of *Umbria*, and arriv'd at *Foligno*, the *Fulgineum* of the Antients, or rather, as some will have it, a Town built by the Posterity of the old *Fulginates*, upon the Ruins of the *Forum Flaminii* which had been destroy'd by the *Lombards*. But whether the antient *Fulgineum* stood here or elsewhere, we find it honour'd by the mention of *Silius Italicus*, who speaks of it as of a Place bury'd in Ruins even in his time.

—————parvoque jacens sine mœnibus arvo  
*Fulginea*————— Lib. VIII.

I took Notice of several Tracks of antient Buildings, at a Village about an Hour before we arriv'd at *Foligno*, which made me conjecture that this might have been with most Probability the *Forum Flaminii* which the *Lombards* destroy'd.

THERE can hardly be a more beautiful Scene in Nature than the Prospect of the Hills and Vallies of *Umbria* on both Sides of the *Flaminian* Way after you have left *Foligno*, especially when the Almond Trees, which this Country abounds with, happen



to be in Blossom. Some part of this fine Plain is wash'd by the *Clitumnus*, a River much in vogue among the Antients, as appears from the Notice we find taken of it by some of the *Roman* Poets and Historians, upon the Account of the suppos'd Property it had of whitening the Cattle that drank of its Waters. It will be superfluous to repeat the Passages that Mr. *Addison* has quoted so *à propos* upon this Occasion out of *Virgil* and *Propertius*.

I MAKE no doubt but the little antique Temple (now converted into a Popish Chappel) that we see at a small Distance from the High Road between *Foligno* and *Spoletto*, was erected to the Honour of the God or Genius of this River, by the People of *Umbria*, who receiv'd so many Advantages from that fine Stream; and not to the Goddess *Fortune*, as 'tis commonly thought to be. All the Beauties of the *Corinthian* Orders are display'd here, as much as 'tis possible to suppose they can be in so narrow a Compass.

THE difficult Situation of *Spoletto*, which stands in a great measure upon an almost inaccessible Rock, very much lessens the Ignominy of *Hannibal's* Retreat from before it, which we find spoken of in *Livy* \*: The People preserve the Memorial of that Deliverance of their pretended Ancestors in a modern Inscription which is seen over the suppos'd Gate where the *Carthaginian* Army was repuls'd; and which is call'd to this Day, *Porta di Fuga*.

THIS City, which is the Capital of *Umbria*, was erected into a *Roman* Colony, soon after the Overthrow of the antient *Umbri*, and continu'd for many Centuries after in a very flourishing State. One may yet distinguish several evident Marks of its Grandure, but nothing shews it so much as the magnificent Aqueduct, which, tho' compos'd of but one Row of Arches, is the highest in *Europe*. I cannot see the least colour why some of our Travellers will needs suppose it a *Gothic* Work. Historians indeed have not transmitted down to us any thing we can depend upon with regard to its Foundation; but the whole Air and Structure of it duly consider'd, we shall find more Reason a great deal to ascribe it to the *Romans* than to the *Goths*. The old Castle that is seen upon the Rock adjoyning to the Aqueduct, was built out of the Stones of an Amphitheater by *Narses*, upon the Ruins of a far more antient one which had been some time the Residence of *Theodorick* the Great, and which

---

\* Lib. xxii.











had been demolish'd, with the Town it self, during the *Gothic* War.

ONE sees here and there some Pieces of good Painting in the Churches and Convents of *Spoletto*, particularly in the Cathedral, where they shew an Altar-Piece by *Philippo Lippi*, a famous *Florentine* Painter and a *Carmelite* Monk, in the latter End of the fifteenth Century; who was poyson'd before he had quite finish'd it by a Gentleman of this City, that suspected an Intrigue between *Lippi* and his own Wife. This great Artist had been banish'd his own Country before upon the Account of his Incontinence with a Nun of a Monastery at *Prato*, where he was painting the Chappel. He was bury'd at *Spoletto*, where he had a Monument erected at the Charge of *Laurence of Medicis*, (the *Mæcenas* of *Italy* in that Age,) and *Angelus Politian* compos'd the Epitaph: It is, if I mistake not, in the same Church with the above-mention'd Altar-Piece.

THIS City was ruin'd a second time by *Frederick Barbarossa*, and a third by the *Perugians*, (according to *Corio*) with whom those of *Spoletto* had very long Wars. The Dukes of *Spoletto* made a great Figure in *Europe* after the Dissolution of the *Lombard* Monarchy, and were Competitors with the *Berengarians* for the Crown of *Italy*, nay they had even Pretensions upon *France*, as I have already set forth in my Account of the *Italian* Affairs, after the Male Line of *Charlemain* came to be extinct.

TERNI, NARNI, OTRICOLI, CIVITA, CASTELLANA. From *Spoletto* we continu'd our Journey to *Terni*, through a Pass of the *Apennines*, which because of its Narrowness they call *la Strettura*; and there we observ'd many Inscriptions, Fragments of Colonades, broken Marbles and other Remains of the Magnificence of the old *Interamnates* scatter'd up and down the several Corners and Avenues of this City.

As there were two *Interamna's* in *Italy*, this has been the Cause of great Mistakes of the *Italian* Historians and Geographers, who have confounded these Places with one another, by being Strangers to that Circumstance, and have made a Colony of our *Interamna*, which was indeed nothing more than a municipal Town. It is said to have obtain'd that Privilege after the Defeat of the *Umbri*, much about the time when *Spoletto* was erected into a Colony, tho' this is but mere Conjecture.

THE Vale of the *Apennines* near *Terni* passes for one of the richest Spots of *Italy*, being expos'd to the South Sun, and being water'd by a Multitude of little Rivulets that fall into the *Nar*. *Pliny*, who takes Notice of this Circumstance, tells us, that



## 232 REMARKS on *several*

that three or four Hay-Harvests in one Year was no unusual thing in the Fields of the *Interamnates*, and that he himself had seen a Radish of forty Pound Weight that was the Growth of this Soil. How incredible soever this may appear, *Andrea Schotti* seems to justify it in some measure, when he says that seven Radishes of *Terni* were in his time a Load for an Ass.

WE are told by *Tacitus* \*, that it being propos'd in the Senate of *Rome* under the Reign of *Tiberius*, to stop up all those Rivers that have Outlets into the *Tiber*, (in order to prevent those frequent Inundations that threaten'd *Rome* her self,) the *Interamnates* were among the rest of the Petitioners who oppos'd the passing of this Law, representing the Danger the richest Part of *Italy* would be in, were the usual Intercourse broke off between the *Nar* and the *Tiber*. They were seconded by those of *Reate*, who had the same Apprehensions with regard to *Velinus*, which falls into the *Nar*; and so they were likewise by the *Florentines*, who were equally concern'd upon the Account of the *Clanis*, which had a Communication with the *Arno* and the *Tiber*. All these Objections therefore duly weigh'd, *Piso*, who espous'd the Cause of these Cities, carry'd his Point, and prevail'd upon the Senate to set this mischievous Project aside.

INTERAMNA (as we find by *Vopiscus*) was honour'd with the Monuments of the Emperour *Tacitus*, and of his Brother *Florianus*, who both together made up but a Reign of eight Months. It was afterwards thrown down by Lightning, but part of this Cenotaph (for the Ashes of those Princes were not bury'd here) together with some Remains of the Tomb where *Tacitus* the Historian was interr'd, subsisted at *Terni*, till the Reign of Pope *Paul V*, who caus'd them to be entirely demolish'd. However we find the Names of the two *Taciti*, (the Emperour and the Historian) as also of *Florianus*, yet upon Record in the two following Inscriptions that are put down among the Antiquities of *Terni*, but whether they are still in Being there or not, I had not Leisure to enquire.

IMP. CAES. CLAVDIO TACITO PIO. FEL. INVICTO. AVG. PONT.  
MAX. TRIB. POTEST. II. COS. PRO.

---

\* *Congruentia his Interamnates differuere, pessum ituros fecundissimos Italiae Campos, si amnis Nar (id enim parabatur) in rivos diductus superstagnavisset. Nec Reatini silebant, Velinum lacum (qui in Narem effunditur) obstrui recusantes; quippe in adjacentia erupturum. Annal. Lib. i.*



C. CORNELIO TACITO EQ. ROM.  
PROC. GALL. BELGICE. PR. VRBANO  
IV. SAC. FAC. COS. AVGVSTISSI  
MOQ. RERV AVGVSTAR. SCR.  
IPTORI. M. CL. TAC. ET M. ANN. FLOR.  
FRATR. CAES. AFFINI.

INTERAMNAT. NAHARTES AD RENO  
VAND. CLARISSIMI CIVIS MEMOR. ET  
AD EXCITANDOS INFLAMMANDOSQVE  
POSTERV ANIMOS. POS.

THIS that follows is modern.

ADVENAE PEREGRINI QVIBVS  
C. CORNELIVS TACITVS PRIN  
CEPS HISTORICOR. LECTVS AV  
DITVS SVSPECTVS HEIC EST  
OMNEIS OMNIVM GENTIVM  
HOMIN. QVI DOCTRINA...  
SVPERAVIT. MARMOREAM  
EIVS STATVAM COGNOSCITE  
SPECTATE COLITE. POSVERE  
INTERAMNATES MVNICIPES CI  
VI SVO IMMORTALI CONSVLI  
CAVSA ACCIPIENDI HONORIS HAVD  
DANDI ANN. CIODXIV POST.  
EIVS EXCESSVM CIOCCCCXCV.

THE two following antique Inscriptions are in the Porch of  
the great Church.

GENIO MVNICIPI POST  
INTERAMNAM CONDITAM  
DCCIII AD GNEVM DOMIT.  
AENOBARBVM.....COS.

PROVIDENTIAE TI. CAESARIS AVG.  
NATI AD AETERNITATEM ROMANI  
NOMINIS SVBLATO HOSTE PERNI  
CIOSISSIMO. P. R. FAVSTVS TITIVS.  
LIBERALIS VI. VIR. AVG. ITER.

P. S. F. C.

THIS was manifestly a Compliment to *Tiberius* upon the ta-  
king off of *Sejanus*.



IN the Church of *St. Pietro Vecchio*.

IOVI. FVLGVRI. TONANTI  
RVSTIVS C. F. AEPIO PONT.  
EX S. C. DEDICAVIT.

UPON a Pedestal at the *Palazzo Priorale*.

NEPTVNO SACRVM  
L. VALERIVS NIGRI LIBER  
MENANDER PORTITOR OCRIS  
TVA.

IN the Great Palace.

AVLO POMPEIO A. F. CL. Q. PATRONO  
MVNICIPI INTERAMNAT. NAHARTIS  
QVOD EIVS OPERA VNIVERSVM MVNI-  
CIPIVM EX SVMMIS PERICVLIS ET DIFFI-  
CVLTATIBVS EXPEDITVM ET CONSER-  
VATVM EST EX TESTAMENTO L. LICI  
NII T. F. STATVA STATVTA EST.

*Ibid.* On a very large Pedestal.

IMP. CAESARI DIVI TRAIANI PARTICI FIL.  
DIVI NERVAE TRAIANO ADRIANO AVG. PONT.  
MAX. TRIB. POT. COS. III. P. P. IIII VIR. Q. TAMV  
DIVS. Q. F. PAL. GRAVIVS VIENNA L. AVRELIVS L. F.  
OVF. TIRANNVS INTERAMN. NAHART. T. IVLIVS  
T. F. STEL. VERECVNDIANVS BONONIA Q. TAMV-  
DIVS. SEX. F. ARRIVS REATE FAC. CVR.

*Ibid.*

L. IVLIO L. F. PAL. IVLIANO PRAETORI CVRATORI  
CIVITATIS INTERAMNAT. NARTIVM PRAEF.  
MILITIAE PROCONSVLI PROVINCIAE  
ACHAIAE LEG. LEGIONIS SECVNDAE AVGVST.  
LEG. ET AVG. PROPR. PROVINCIAE AQVI-  
TANIAE CONSVLI OFFICIALES EIVS PRO-  
VINCIAE AQVITANIAE OPTIMO PRAESIDI  
HOMINI BONO.



At the Gratie.

M. GEMINIVS PHILISCVS  
GEMINIO TERPSIDI VXORI  
TRIFONI LATINO PRINCIPI  
LIBERTATIS . . . . .

*Ibid.*

DIOCLES TI. CAESARIS MI  
NISTER GERMANICIANVS NA  
TIONE GALLOGRAE. V. A. XXXV.

*Ibid.*

. . . . . : . PRIMVS  
C. CAESARIS GERMANICI FL. CV  
BICVLARIVS V. A. XXX.

*Ibid.*

HILARVS NERONIS CAESARIS  
CORPORIS CVSTOS NATIONE  
FRISO . . . . .

In the Cloyster of St. *Valentino*.

MALLIVS TIGRINVS OB REFRI  
GERIVM C . . . . . DOMVI MATE  
RNA . . . . . VIVVS FVNDavit. . . . .

I AM oblig'd to a learned Antiquary of *Terni* for some of these last Inscriptions, which I had not leisure to transcribe there myself. Among many others he communicated to me, that are either too long, or too insignificant to be inserted with those above, I found the following one which I believe has been found since the Days of *Gruter*, and the rest of the Collectors of ancient Monuments. It appears by what is yet legible of it to have been the last Will of *Atinatia*, a Lady that liv'd at *Terni*. The Marble has nine *Roman Palmi* in Heighth, and four in Breadth.

HOS



HOS EGO VERSICV ..... FECI  
 ATINATIA VERECVND A QVE  
 PRVTIA SVM ..... TVR .....  
 CAEL ..... NVM ..... CAVSTA NVM .....  
 ..... V. VETOV. QVE PER MEOS A .....  
 REAM ..... E.. MEAM SVBDITAM  
 NEMORIBVS MONTIBVSQVE BI  
 CEMINIS INTERAMNE ET .....  
 CVRIAE SANCTAE .....  
 DELETVM ..... TIAE SANCTAE  
 ..... COBANS ..... T... VRE SVB IMO  
 ..... MELIVE LIBERTI ET FAMI  
 LIAE HIC INTERAMNAE NAH  
 ART. BVSIRIBVS ..... TORI  
 OSQVE ..... ELOR. MANIB  
 VSQVE ..... OSQVE PER ANNOS  
 ..... QVI AD MEMORIAM .....  
 V. R. CELEBRETIS ..... RI....  
 ..... S ..... HANC ..... ERSA IVRA  
 ..... IVBEO ITA FIERI.

A Traveller must go out of his Way about four *Italian* Miles when he is at *Terni*, if his Curiosity excites him to see the finest Waterfall in *Europe*. We have so many Descriptions of it in all Languages, that I may spare my self the Trouble of a new one; and therefore I shall only observe that *Leandro Alberti*, who writ about an hundred and fifty Years ago, has hit upon the very same Thought with Mr. *Addison*, with regard to the famous Passage in *Virgil*. *Est locus Italiae medio*, &c. but *Leandro* adds withal, what I never met with in any other Author, that the Rock was in a great measure cut away by the Order of a *Roman* Consul to help the *Velinus* in that prodigious Descent, which is the Wonder of all that behold it\*. 'Tis much however that *Virgil*,

---

\* These Waters disembogue into the *Nar*, and are carry'd from thence into the *Tiber*. What Mr. *Addison* and *Leandro* have said concerning the Passage in *Virgil*, seems confirm'd in some measure by *Pliny*, who with the Authority of *Varro*, places this Fall in the very Center of *Italy*, which agrees perfectly with *Italiae medio*, &c. However *Servius* and *Donatus* in their Comments upon that Poet say, that *Virgil* had an Eye to some Place in *Apulia*. Wood petrifies (if we believe *Leandro*) in the *Velinus*, and the Rock grew so fast here in his time, that the Peasants were forc'd to scarp and cut it away, to give the Cataract free Passage. 'Tis now call'd the Lake of *Pie di Luco*, from an adjoining Castle of that Name.



if he design'd the *Velinus* in that noble Description, should not mention this River by its Name, since we find that he has done it in another Passage;

————— *roscida rura Velini.*

But what confirms me notwithstanding in the Belief that he meant this Place and no other, is the Name of *Nesanto*, which seems to be a very natural Derivation from *Amsanctus*, and which the Inhabitants of the Vallies that border upon this Cataract retain to this Day.

HAVING pass'd the fine Plains of *Terni*, we began to ascend another Branch of the *Apennines* at the antient Town of *Narni*, which, before the *Romans* reduc'd it, had (if we believe *Livy*) the odd Name of *Nequinum*, probably upon the Account of its difficult Access, and rocky Situation. It was this gave Occasion to that Distich in *Martial*

*Narnia, sulphureo quam gurgite candidus amnis  
Circuit, ancipiti vix adeunda iugo.*

It appears from the *Capitoline* Tables, that the *Nequimates* were Allies to the *Samnites*, sworn Enemies to *Rome*, and that both these Nations were overcome at one time by the Consul *M. Fulvius Petinus*, in the Year of *Rome* DCLIV, when *Nequinum* chang'd its old Name into that of *Narnia*, (from the *Nar* that runs under its Walls) and was made a *Roman* Colony, with a View chiefly of serving as a Bulwark against the Incursions of the *Umbri*, troublesome Neighbours to the Commonwealth of *Rome*, which was in its Cradle as it were, in these early Days.

*NARNI* lying upon the direct Road to *Rome*, could not but suffer extremely like most of the other Towns upon the *Flaminian* Way, as often as *Italy* was invaded by the *Visigoths*, *Vandals*, *Huns*, and other Barbarians. The last and worst Havock was committed here by the *Venetian* Troops that were quarter'd at *Narni* at the time when Pope *Clement VII* was Prisoner in the Castle of *St. Angelo*. The Town was left in a manner uninhabited upon that Devastation, and 'twas so long a time before the poor fugitive *Narnians* could be brought Home again, that for several Years there was not so much as an House, if we believe *Leandro*, to lodge a Traveller in; notwithstanding the Advantage of so rich a Soil as that about *Narni*, especially on the North Side of the Town, where there seldom fails every Year a



plentiful Crop, and an excellent Vintage. The Bridge, or rather Aqueduct of *Narni*, neglected and ruin'd as it is, has all that venerable Air of the Age of *Augustus*, and shews it self worthy of the Hand by which it was founded. All that I have to add more concerning *Narni*, is, that 'twas the Birth-Place of the Emperour *Nerva*.

BETWEEN *Narni* and *Ocricoli* the Way is extremely rugged and mountainous, and I could not but reflect as I pass'd it what fleet Horses the *Romans* must have had in antient Times, if, according to what *Cicero* \* himself writes to *Atticus*, one could reach *Terni* in three Hours from *Rome*, for I compute it about ten Posts. At *Ocricoli* I took Notice of the following broken Inscription which lyes in the very Middle of the High Road,

IVLIAE LVCILIAE  
LIVII IVLIANI FIL.  
PATRON. MVNICIP.  
CVIVS PATER THERMAS  
OCRICOLENSES A SOLO  
EXTRVCTAS SVA PECVNIA  
DONO DIC. VR. AVG. PR.

THIS Monument was sufficient to convince me that those Ruins which cover a large Tract of Land between the Hill on which *Ocricoli* stands, and the *Tiber* that runs under it, could be no other but the antient *Otriculum*; and that the *Interocrea* of the Itinerary, which is suppos'd just on that very Spot, was either a Chimerical City or else not plac'd where it ought to be. The Piles of an antient Bridge over the *Tiber* are yet visible here; and this might probably be the same that *Constantius* pass'd over with *Hormisdas* King of *Persia*, when, as *Marcellinus* relates the Story, the Sight of so many fine Buildings as appear'd on all Sides impos'd upon that illustrious Stranger, and persuaded him that he was already arriv'd within the Suburbs of *Rome*. Not far from hence is that celebrated *Lacus Vadimonis* (now *Bassanello*) near which the whole *Tuscan* Power was overthrown by the *Romans*. We pass'd the *Tiber* about two Miles lower than the Ruins of *Otriculum*, over a magnificent new Bridge, that was the Work of Pope *Clement VIII*, as appears by the Inscription.

---

\* *Tribus Horis Roma Interamnam noctu introivit.* Lib. ii. Ep. i. ad Atticum.



THE last Place of Note on this Side *Rome* upon the *Flaminian* Way is *Civita Castellana*, which some will have to be the *Veii*, and others the *Fescennium* or *Fescennia* of the Antients, that we find mention'd by *Cato*, *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and even *Virgil* himself,

*Hi Fescenninas acies, equitesque Faliscos, &c.*

THE last of these Opinions is supported by far the strongest Arguments; but be that as it will, it was doubtless a Pass of great Consequence formerly, and by its Situation must have been almost impregnable. *Clement XI.* finish'd a Bridge here of an amazing Height over a River that falls into the *Tiber*, to carry on the *Flaminian* Way, that is one of the modern Wonders of *Italy*, and was begun by his Predecessor *Innocent XII.*

IN this Part of our Route we kept Sight of Mount *Soraacte* for a great Way together. This Hill is call'd *St. Silvester*, (not *St. Oreste*, as some will have it) from the Pope of that Name, who lay conceal'd some time at *Soraacte* to escape the narrow Search of *Constantine* the Great, who threaten'd his Life. There was a Temple here formerly sacred to *Apollo*, as *Silius* has it:

——— *Et sacrum Phœbo Soraacte frequentant.* Lib. viii.

And *Virgil* makes *Aruns* put up this Prayer,

*Summe Deum, sancti custos Soraactis Apollo,  
Quem primo colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo  
Pascitur, & medium freti pietate per ignem  
Cultores multâ premimus vestigia prunâ.* Æn. xi.

This alludes to an odd Superstition among the People of this Part of *Italy*, with regard to the Worship of *Apollo* upon *Soraacte*, which *Pliny* \* describes thus, *Haud procul urbe Româ, in Faliscorum agro, sunt paucae familiæ quæ Hirpiæ vocantur, quæ sacrificio annuo, quod fit ad montem Soraactem Apollini, super ambustam ligni struem ambulantes non adurantur, & ob id perpetuo Senatus-consulto militiæ omniumque aliorum munerum vacationem habent.*

---

\* Lib. vii. cap. ii.



THERE was a great deal of Snow at the Top of this Hill when I pass'd that Way, which could not but remind me of *Horace's*

*Vides ut alta stet nive candidum  
Soracte.*

The Poet had a *Villa* in the fine Valley of the *Sabines*, from whence he must have had a very fair View of it.

PLINY speaks of a Spring on the Top of this Mountain that never fail'd to boil when the Sun shone upon it, and that poyson'd all Birds that did but dip their Beaks in its Water. The Goddess *Feronia* had a Grove and Fountain sacred to her at the Foot of *Soracte*; but it must not be confounded with that which *Horace* speaks of in his Journey to *Brundisium*. I must not forget that when *Carloman*, Brother to *Pipin* and Son to *Charles Martel*, renounc'd the World, Historians tell us he spent some time in the Monastery of St. *Silvester* upon *Soracte*, before he proceeded to Mount *Cassin*.

I HAD not left *Civita Castellana* above an Hour, but I could easily perceive by the disagreeable Smell of the Air I breath'd, by the unwholsom and livid Complexions of the People I met, and the dismal and desolate Face of the Country I saw in general, that we were got within the Verge of what they call the *Campagna* of *Rome*, which is a Circumference of waste Land about twenty or thirty Miles in Breadth on every Side of that City, esteem'd one of the most sickly and pestilential Spots of Ground in all *Europe*. There cannot I think be a more lively Description given of it, than in the following Verses of Mr. *Dryden's*,

*The Landscape was a Forest wide and bare,  
Where neither Beast nor human kind repair;  
The Fowl that scent afar the Borders fly,  
And shun the bitter Blast, and wheel about the Sky:  
A Cake of Scurf lyes baking on the Ground,  
And prickly Stubs instead of Trees are found,  
Or Woods with Knots and Knares deform'd and old,  
Headless the most, and hideous to behold.* Knight's Tale.

THIS bad Property of the *Campagna* is generally ascrib'd to the very small Number of Inhabitants, who are not sufficient to manure the thousandth Part of the uncultivated Ground that is visible on every Side: However, tho' it was certainly much better peopled in former Times as appears both from the many  
Ruins



Ruins one meets with, and the Accounts Authors give us; yet 'tis evident that neither the Soil nor the Air were ever reputed of the best from the great Apprehensions the *Roman* Soldiers were sometimes under (as we may gather from *Livy*) of being quarter'd in the pestilential Environs of *Rome* \*. This is part of the antient *Latium*, the peculiar Kingdom of *Saturn*, as *Ovid* takes Notice of,

*Hâc ego Saturnum memini tellure receptum;  
Cœlitibus regnis à Jove pulsus erat.* Lib. Fast. I.

AFTER we had pass'd what they call the *Porta Prima*, we had a very fair View of *Rome*, and begun insensibly to fall in among those Ruins of antient Burying Places that are so frequent about the great *Roman* Ways; especially in the Neighbourhood of that City, and which gave Occasion to this Passage of a celebrated Poet,

*Quorum Flaminia tegitur cinis, atque Latina.*



## ROME.

IN crossing the *Tiber* over the *Ponte Molle* †, which is built upon the Ruins of the old *Milvian* Bridge, I could not but call to mind that famous Battle between *Constantine* the Great and his Rival for the Empire, who fell himself into the Snare that he had laid in this Place for his Enemy. 'Tis the Opinion of *Eutropius* however, that the false Bridge which gave way with the unfortunate *Maxentius* was a little above the *Pons Milvius*; and I cannot pass by what the same Author observes with regard to *Constantine* himself; viz. That upon that remarkable Day he caus'd the Representation of the Cross ‡ which he had seen in the Air to be carry'd before him, as he did likewise ever after

\* *Cur autem potius Campani agrum Italiæ uberrimum, dignam agro Urbem, qui nec se, nec sua tutari possint, quam victor exercitus haberet, qui suo sudore ac sanguine inde Samnites depulisset? An æquum est, dedititios suos illâ fertilitate atque amœnitate perfrui, se militando fessos in pestilenti atque arido circa urbem loco luctari?* Liv. vii.

† This Bridge was first built by *Æmilius Scaurus* in the Days of *Sylla*; but has been repair'd several times since.

‡ The same Author takes Notice that *Euseb. Pamphilus* had affirm'd he had himself heard *Constantine* relate the Story of the Apparition of the Cross.



upon all such Occasions. It was at this very Bridge that *Didius Julianus* was overthrown by *Septimius Severus*, almost two Centuries earlier than the Action I speak of.

THE *Porta del Popolo*, through which we enter'd *Rome*, is not only conspicuous upon the Account of its Beauty, but likewise as being the entire Work of the two most skilful Architects these latter Ages have produc'd, *Michel Angelo* and *Bernini*. One observes here in the midst of the greatest Simplicity that can be imagin'd, all that Grand-Gout, and Justesse of Proportion, which so eminently distinguish'd the Antients, and of which so few of our modern Builders seem to have the least Notion. In short, one Festoon that is here with a couple of plain *Velutas* has more true Merit, Beauty, and Taste, than all the Ornaments of the Town-House of *Amsterdam*, and the Palace of *Versailles* put together. The Obelisk which answers to this beautiful Piece of Work, and which was erected by Pope *Sixtus V*, has a wonderful pretty Effect; for to those who look upon it from the Street of the *Corso*, it seems in a certain Point of View to stand as it were over the very Middle of the Gate, and to have the Sweep of the Arch for its Basis. I observ'd that the Word *ÆGVPTO*, not *ÆGYPTO* (as *Gruter* will have it) is cut upon the Pedestal.

ROME, notwithstanding its present ruinous Condition, is a Field of that prodigious Variety, that one may with Justice apply to it what a great Author said of *Carthage*, *Silere de eâ præstat quàm pauca dicere*. When I consider the Figure and *éclat* this Metropolis of the World must have made before its Misfortunes, I am not at all surpris'd at the Sophist's Expression in *Athenæus*, who calls it *τῆς οἰκισμένης ἐπιτομὴν*, the whole World in Miniature; nor at so many other Panegyricks that we find liberally bestow'd upon it by Authors of every Age, for two thousand Years past. But I must own it is a Matter of Astonishment to me at least, that *Rome* should be still what I found it was, after having gone through such a Number of Conflagrations (especially those in the Reigns of *Nero* and *Vespasian*) been expos'd to the Insults of so many Barbarians, and labour'd under eight or nine Centuries of so much Ignorance and Bigotry.

THAT I may give as little Confusion as possible in what I am about to remark, with regard to *Rome*, I believe it may not be amiss if I range my short Observations under the following Heads.

- I. The several Changes in the Limits and Extent of this City, from its earliest Foundation down to our Times.

II. The  
6







*The supposit Monument of the HORATI, and CVRIACI near ALBANO, or where the*





II. The Antiquities and Ruins, which I shall consider severally under their respective Denominations, beginning by the Obelisks, which are the oldest Monuments of *Rome*.

III. The present Palaces and other Buildings, in which I shall only take a short Survey of some of the most remarkable Pieces of Sculpture and Painting, whether antique or modern.

WHAT I propose to give the Reader upon the Subjects above mentioned, will be rather a Sketch than a Picture of *Rome*, for he cannot but be sensible of the Impossibility of bringing such an infinite Amas of various Matter (as would fill three times the Volumes that *F. Montfaucon's* Antiquities amount to, if one would examine every Particular) within the Compass of a few Pages. I think it not improper to observe previously that what I shall say upon the *Romans* Ruins, &c. is collected from the best Authorities of antient Writers, and from those of the Moderns, who have taken most Pains to examine them, as *Nardius*, *Marcianus*, *Lucius*, *Faunus*, *Panvinus*, and others.

I. To avoid running back into doubtful Antiquity, and the legendary Accounts of the old *Aborigines*, *Evander* the *Arcadian*, the Posterity of *Æneas*, and the Birth and Adventures of the Grandsons of *Numitor*, (which I suppose known to every Body) 'twill suffice if I tell the Reader that *Rome* in its Infancy extended no further than the *Palatine* Hill, and that the said Hill comprehended a small Number of Huts rather than Houses just sufficient to lodge between three and four thousand Banditti or Vagabonds, who were all the Subjects that *Romulus* could boast of, when he laid the first Foundations of that prodigious Monarchy.

UPON the Compromise that was made between the *Romans* and the *Sabines*; *Tatius*, who was Chief or King of these last, took up his Quarters on the *Mons Querquetulanus* (which in Process of time was call'd *Coelius*) as likewise on the *Mons Quirinalis* (which has now the Name of *Monte Cavallo*;) and both these Hills were afterwards added to the *Palatine* Mount by *Tullus Hostilius*, when that Prince increas'd the Dominion of *Rome* by the Victory of the *Horatii*, and the Conquest of *Alba*. It was this *Tullus* that built the *Curia Hostilia* on the Ascent of *Mons Coelius*, the suppos'd Remains of which are yet visible behind the Monastery of *St. John* and *St. Paul*, and are the same that



that *F. Montfaucon* takes to have been the *Castra Peregrina*, otherways call'd *Mansiones Albanae*. After *Tullus Hostilius* had done this, he made a further Addition to the Town by taking in part of the *Mons Esquilinus*, and *Ancus Martius* his Successor brought two other Hills, the *Aventine* and the *Janiculus*, within the Inclosure of *Rome*; this City by that means extending on both Sides the River, over which the same *Ancus* made a Commugication by the Wooden Bridge, call'd *Pons Sublicius*, or *Janicularis*, which *Horatius Cocles* defended with so much Valour against *Perfena's* Army. *Paulus Æmilius* rebuilt it of Stone some Centuries after; and it was over this Bridge that *Heliogabalus* was thrown into the *Tiber* for his luxurious and beastly Reign, tho' at that time but eighteen Years old, after the Soldiers had first dragg'd him round the Streets of *Rome*, with all the Infamy and Contempt, that was due to his Vices. The Piles of the *Pons Janicularis* are seen to this Day, not far from *St. Onofrio*, on t'other Side the River.

The Hill that went by the Name of *Viminalis*, the only one of all the seven that remain'd uninhabited was joyn'd by *Tarquinius Priscus* to the other six, which his Predecessors had compass'd in; but as the old Fence or Wall of the City consisted hitherto only of Earth and Rubbish, the second *Tarquin* pull'd it down to the Foundations, and another all of square Marble was built in its Place.

SUCH was the Extent of old *Rome*, at the Time of the great Change in the Affairs of that People, by the Subversion of the Monarchical, and the Beginning of the Consular State. How large the whole Circumference might then be we cannot possibly determine by reason of the vast Alterations that Time has produc'd; but certain we are however that it came far short of what it was in After-Ages, because Part of the *Agger Tarquinii* (which was an high Bank rais'd by *Tarquinius Superbus* on the Outside the Town, that ran parallel to the Walls,) lies now a vast Way within the Inclosure of *Rome*, as is visible to this Day between two of the antient Gates, the \* *Esquilina*, which is call'd *St. Lorenzo*, and the *Quirinalis* or † *Salaria* at the Foot of *Monte Cavallo*.

It would lead me into an endless, as well as unprofitable Enquiry, should I trace the several Advances and Steps by which the

---

\* *Esquilina*, from the Place call'd *Esquilie*, which was near it; it was also call'd *Tiburtina*, because it led to *Tibur*, or *Tivoli*.

† *Salaria*, because the Salt was brought that Way out of the Country of the *Sabines*.



Bulk of *Rome* encreas'd under the Consuls and Emperours; I shall bring the Reader down therefore to the Days of *Vespasian*, or his Sons, when *Pliny* assures us that *Rome* was about thirteen Miles round, which Estimate I look upon as reasonable enough; and much more to be depended upon than that of *Vopiscus*, who gives a Circumference of no less than fifty Miles to that City in the Reign of *Aurelian*. We must suppose, if we allow of this Account, that this Emperour, or some of his Predecessors, extended the Walls as far as the *Porta Prima*, that is eight Miles from *Rome* upon the *Flaminian* Way, or else that they carry'd on the Project that *Nero* had laid as we are inform'd by *Suetonius*, which was to bring the Sea Port of *Ostia* at the Mouth of the *Tibur*, within the Walls and Compass of *Rome*. Both these Surmises would be equally ridiculous and ill-grounded; for it is manifest to the Eye, that *Rome*, in its very utmost Dimensions, could never extend a great Way beyond the Wall that *Belisarius* built round it after he had recover'd that City from the *Goths*; which Wall is almost wholly of Brick, and having been repair'd from time to time by the Popes, was in a great Measure the very same that we see to this Day. I shall not dispute however the Splendour and Extent of the *Roman* Suburbs in these flourishing times; neither do I think it at all improbable that the Towns and Villages for a great Way round *Rome* stood in such Clusters that a Stranger might easily be impos'd upon, and take them all for one City. It was this occasion'd the pleasant Mistake of *Hormisdas* which I have spoken of already in my Account of *Otriculum*; and that even made *Constantine* the Great at the very same Place ask his Courtiers, where was the *Forum Romanum* (if *Marcellinus* may be credited) at the time when he was marching against the Tyrant *Maxentius*.

I SHALL add but these two Remarks more, before I proceed to my second Head; first, that it was not lawful to extend the *Pomœrium*, or Bounds of the City, without special Leave from the Augurs; which we find granted to *Servius Tullus*, *Sylla*, *Julius Cæsar*, *Augustus*, and last of all to *Claudius Cæsar*, as appears from the *Lex Regia*, yet extant in the Capitol, and from a Marble that was dug up in the sixteenth Century near *Sancta Lucia*; as *Lucius Faunus*, a Writer of those Days, bears Witness. Secondly, that the Number of the antient *Roman* Gates is not less uncertain than the Extent of the City itself; for some were wholly lost in the building of new Walls, others stop'd up for one Reason or other, and very often new ones struck out in Places where there had never been any. Of thirty six that are reckon'd by *Pliny* we see at this time but about twenty at most; and



even several of these wholly disus'd. Those few, which are antique, may be easily distinguish'd from the rest, by the large square Blocks of Stone (of a Piece with the old Walls themselves) of which they are compos'd. These and the Bridges were the Work of several Consuls, Emperors, Censors and Pretors; but *Plutarch* ascribes that noble Pavement of *Rome* to *C. Gracchus* alone; and we have undoubted Authority that the *Cloaca Maxima*, or *Publick Drain*, (by far the greatest Labour of all, as any one may judge that sees the Remains of it) was begun and compleated by *Tarquinius Priscus*.

THERE is scarce so mean and contemptible a Part of the City of *Rome* that cannot shew some Bas-Reliefs, broken Columns, Fragments of Cornishes or other majestick Remains of the Consular and Imperial Times. In the great Places and Streets, particularly in the *Campo Vaccino*, the Eye is struck by entire Facades, Temples, Triumphal Arches, and so much Splendour and Beauty in short, notwithstanding the ruinous Condition these proud Structures are in, that one can hardly persuade one's self they have pass'd through the Hands of the *Vandals* and *Visigoths*. Yet these, numerous as they are, bear no Proportion to the Buildings and Monuments, whose very Memorials have perish'd, or that are transmitted down to us at best in some Passage of a Poet, or an Historian, or on the Reverse of a *Medaglion*; as *Domitian's* Horse, the Arch of *Claudius*, the *Forum Trajani*, and a great many more. Others there are indeed of which we have not the least Notion in these Days; and we wonder as much in our Conjectures upon *Nero's Golden House*, and the *Septizonium* of *Severus*, as we could possibly do, would we form to our selves an Idea of the Gardens of *Semiramis*, or the Temple of *Jupiter Belus*.

II. THERE is nothing in *Rome* that can dispute Antiquity with the Obelisks, some of which are suppos'd to be coæval with the Pyramids themselves; they were had in such Veneration upon that Account by the *Roman* Emperour, that those Princes were at the vast Expence of conveying them hither from the Banks of the *Nile*; and we find Historians mention them as the principal Ornaments of this magnificent City long before *Vespasian's* Amphitheater was thought of, or the Foundations of *Agrippa's* Pantheon were laid. The most remarkable Monuments of this kind are,

FIRST; The Obelisk over against the *Lateran* Church, which (according to the best Accounts we have of it) was remov'd from *Hieropolis*, where the old *Ægyptian* Kings had plac'd it,  
down



down to *Alexandria* by *Constantine* the Great, with an Intent of conveying it to *Rome*; but that Emperour dying before his Design could be executed, his Son *Constantius* caus'd it to be brought thither upon a Galley of three hundred Oars, and erected at one End of the *Circus Maximus*. I take this to be the same that *Pliny* speaks of, which was one hundred and twenty six Foot high, including the Pedestal, and was made by *Sennesertus*, King of *Ægypt*, about the time that *Pythagoras* travell'd into that Part of the World. By what Accident it came to be crack'd is not certainly known.

SECONDLY; The Obelisk of the *Porta del Popolo*, which was one of those *Augustus* brought from *Alexandria* to *Rome*, in order to have it plac'd in the *Circus Maximus*. *Marcellinus* says that *Hermapion* translated the Hieroglyphicks which are upon this Obelisk into *Greek*. Both these which were dedicated to the Sun, were remov'd from the Ruins of the *Circus* I speak of, at a prodigious Expence, by *Sixtus V*, that great Patron of Arts and Sciences, and the famous *Dominic Fontana* erected them, by that Pope's Order, where we now see them, and where they are the Admiration of all Lovers of Antiquity.

THIRDLY; The very beautiful, but neglected and broken Obelisk of the *Barberini* Palace, which was remov'd hither from the *Hippodrome* or *Circus* of *Caracalla* upon the *Appian* Way by *Urban VIII*. 'Tis possible that this and several more, the time of whose Transportation from *Ægypt* is not certainly known, were convey'd to *Rome* by *Augustus* along with that of the *Porta del Popolo*, after the Battle of *Actium*.

FOURTHLY; That of the *Ludovisian* Gardens, (the antient *Horti Sallustii*) which is much in the same Condition with that of *Barberini*, but appears to be a great deal larger. This was dedicated to the Moon.

FIFTHLY; That of the *Piazza Navona*, that stood most probably in the old *Circus Agonalis*, which was in that very Part of the Town; tho' *F. Montfaucon* has plac'd it in the *Circus* of *Caracalla*.

SIXTHLY; The small Obelisk which *Bernini* has so artfully rais'd upon the Back of an Elephant over against *la Minerva*, not far from the Place where it was found among some Ruins, as is suppos'd, of a Temple sacred to *Isis*.

SEVENTHLY; That of the *Villa Medici*, which probably belong'd to the antient Temple of the Sun upon the *Mons Pincius*, now taken up by the Gardens of that Palace. *Scotti* says, but I know not upon what Authority, that 'twas set up in the Reign of *Tarquinius Superbus*.

EIGHTHLY;



EIGHTHLY; That which was erected by *Augustus* (who had brought it from *Egypt*) in the Center of the *Campus Martius*. *Pliny*, who gives an ample Description of this admirable Obelisk, says, it contain'd the whole *Egyptian* Philosophy, and that the above-mention'd Emperour caus'd all the *Area* it stood upon, as far as its Shadow could reach, to be pav'd, and figur'd, in order to make it serve by way of Sun-Dial, for which Purpose *Manilius* the Mathematician was employ'd. It was discover'd a considerable Way under Ground, (where it serves yet as a Foundation for several ordinary Dwelling Houses) in the Time of Pope *Julius III*; where there was an Inscription yet legible upon its Base, as *Lucius Faunus* affirms, who adds likewise that a large antique Dial of Brass was dug up some Paces from it. *Sixtus V*, who succeeded in the Chair, order'd Cavalier *Fontana* to examine this curious Antiquity (which is no less than one hundred and ten Foot long,) but that Architect, loath perhaps to hazard his Credit, in erecting a Stone of that Bulk, represented it as so much damag'd by Fire, that it was not thought worth putting up. The only Part of this Obelisk at this time visible, is in a Cobler's Cellar, to which it serves as a Wall on one Side, and where I went down to have a Sight of it along with some Persons of Quality of our own Nation. 'Tis of a beautiful Granite, like most of the others I have already nam'd, and the Hieroglyphicks are cut deeper and better upon it than even those of the *Lateran* Obelisk. We have one, I have been assur'd, in *London*, that lyes bury'd much after the same manner under a Part of *Arundel-street*, and belong'd to that famous Collection of the Earl of *Arundel*, which receiv'd such irreparable Damage by the great Rebellion of forty one.

THE Obelisks above-mention'd, with some others of less Note that I have pass'd over, are all adorn'd with Hieroglyphicks: But the two that stand before *St. Peter's* and *Sancta Maria Maggiore*, are quite plain, and without the least Emblem or Mark of the *Egyptian* Theology, unless in their Shape and Figure, which is suppos'd to have been mystical, and to have imply'd a Beam of the Sun, to whom these pyramidal Stones were usually dedicated. The former of the Obelisks I speak of stood antiently in *Nero's Circus* near the Vatican, and the latter in the *Mausoleum* of *Augustus*, whose Ashes are thought to have been inclos'd in the Top of it in an Urn of pure Gold; tho' I rather believe it serv'd only by way of Ornament to the Sepulcher of that mighty Prince, and perhaps to commemorate his Reduction of *Ægypt*.



I NEVER look back upon the Remains of *Pagan* Worship that I have met with in *Rome*, or reflect how the World was stock'd in former Days with Gods and Goddeses, whose Existence from first to last had so much the Air of Fable and Imposture; but I admire how a wise Heathen could hold any one Branch of the Mythology less deserving to be exploded and laugh'd at than another, and that *Cicero* more especially should give (as he does) into that foolish Error by the Difference he makes between religious and superstitious Idolatry, in his otherways excellent Treatise *de Naturâ Deorum*. *Non enim Philosophi solum, sed etiam Majores nostri Superstitionem à Religione separaverunt.* And again in his *Tusculan Questions*; *Videtisne igitur, ut à Phisicis rebus benè atque utiliter inventis ratio sit tracta ad commentatitios ac fictitios Deos? Quæ res falsas genuit opiniones, erroresque turbulentos, & superstitiones penè aniles.* We find much the same sort of Absurdity in that Passage of *Virgil*,

*Vana Superstitio, veterumque ignara Deorum.*

But here indeed the Distinction may admit of some Excuse, and is to be look'd upon rather as the Flight of a Poet than the Belief and Persuasion of a Man of Sense.

THIS unaccountable Antipathy and Exception, which the *Romans* took to some particular Deities, appears in no Instance so much as in the Case of the *Ægyptian* Gods, who were 'twice turn'd out of *Rome*, before their Worship could be firmly establish'd: the first time under the Consulship of *Piso* and *Gabinus*; and the second in the Reign of *Tiberius*, who caus'd the Priests of *Isis* to be hang'd, and the Image of that Goddess to be thrown into the *Tiber*. Wee see for this Reason the *Roman* Poets of those Times treat that Religion with the utmost Scorn and Contempt,

*Omnigenumque Deum monstra & latrator Anubis  
Contra Neptunum & Venerem contraque Minervam  
Tela tenent* ————— *Virg. Æn. viii.*

*Nos in Templâ tuâ Romanâ accepimus Isin,  
Semideosque canes, & sinistra jubentia luctus,  
Et quem tu plangens hominem testaris Osirim.* *Luc. lib. viii.*

And the same Author a little after makes *Cornelia* fly out against them upon the Occasion of *Pompey's* Death, in this terrible Manner:



*Evolvam busto jam numen Gentibus Isin,  
Et tectum lino spargam per vulgus Osirim,  
Et sacer in Magni Cineres mactabitur Apis,  
Suppositisque Deis uram caput*——— Ibid. lib. ix.

Nothing can be more elegant or finer than what *Milton* says of these Gods

———after these appear'd  
*A Crew, who under Names of old Renown,  
Osiris, Isis, Orus, and their Train,  
With monstrous Shapes and Sorceries abus'd  
Fanatick Ægypt and her Priests to seek  
Their wandring Gods disguis'd in brutish Forms  
Rather than human*——— Par. 10th. Book I.

'Tis much that a People who allow'd of the ridiculous Superstition of *Mithras*, and had receiv'd the *Magna Mater* with all her Train of mad Enthusiasts, should not give better Quarter to *Osiris* and *Apis*. However we find the *Ægyptian* Mysteries restor'd again in their full Vigour before the Days of *Commodus*, who did *Isis* the Honour to rank himself among her Priests, if we believe *Lampridius*, *Sacra Isidis coluit, ut & caput raderet, & Anubin portaret*. And so they continu'd till the Days of *Constantine*. Nay we find that *Julian* the Apostate reviv'd them once more after that, and earnestly recommended the Worship of *Isis* in some of his Epistles.

THE *Pantheon* (or *Rotonda*) upon the Account of its majestic Form and perfect Conservation, has justly the Preference over all the antique Temples in *Rome*. The Reader will spare me the Trouble of entring into a Detail of a Curiosity that's so well known, and of which there are so many thousand Plates extant; nor will it be a matter of Surprize to him that a private *Roman* should undertake and be able to accomplish a Work of this prodigious Cost and Magnificence, when he considers the near Relation that *Agrippa* the Founder of it bore to *Augustus*; and that he was even so considerable as to have Coyns struck with his Image upon them, an Honour allow'd in those Days to none but the Emperour and Empress, and to their natural or adoptive Children.

MONSIEUR *Desgodetz*, the famous *French* Architect, upon due Examination of the *Pantheon* affirms, that he found a Difference in the Diameter of the several Pillars of the Portico;

but  
8



but be that as it will, 'tis imperceptible to the Eye, and these huge Masses of Granite have something in them that takes up one's Attention to such a Degree, that 'tis impossible to find out the Defects (if any there be) in point of Proportion.

It is a Circumstance few curious Travellers are Strangers to, that the *Baldachino* or great Altar in St. Peter's was made out of the brazen Beams of this wonderful Building. I have been told that some of the great Cannon of the Castle of St. Angelo are compos'd of the very same Materials. There was a vast Profusion of this Metal 'tis most certain about the Roof of the *Pantheon*, the best Part of which was carry'd away for the Emperour *Constantinus III.*, who strip'd *Rome* of an infinite Number of splendid Ornaments, and is said to have damag'd that City more a great deal during the seven Years he resided in it, than the *Goths* and *Vandals* had done in all their Usurpations for almost three Centuries before. This Plunder, which he design'd to enrich *Constantinople* with, was soon afterwards taken and carry'd away into *Egypt* by the *Saracens*, who over-ran *Sicily*, where it had been unhappily deposited upon the Emperour's dying there in his Way home. The brazen Head of *Agrippa*, with an Horse's Hoof, and a Wheel of the same Metal, that were dug up near the *Pantheon* in the Days of Pope *Eugene IV.*, are manifest Proofs that the Statue of that great Man sitting in a triumphal Chariot was at the Top of the Portico. \* The two Lions of *Pietra Nera*, that are now seen at the Fountain call'd *Aqua Felice* or *Sesta*, stood formerly on each Side of the Entrance, near which they were dug up, as was also at the same time the great Bason of *Porphyry*, that is plac'd directly opposite to it. Pope *Boniface IV.*, with the Leave of *Phocas* then Emperour, dedicated this Temple to the blessed Virgin and all the Saints; and the above-mention'd Pope *Eugene* remov'd all the Rubbish and Nastiness in which this fine Pile lay half bury'd as it were, about three Centuries ago. *Lucius Faunus* makes mention (from *Pliny* as I suppose) of two remarkable Statues that were formerly in the *Pantheon*, a *Minerva* by the Hand of *Phidias*, and a *Venus* that had a Pair of Pendants in her Ears, made out of the Fellow to

---

\* The Lyons of the *Pantheon*, as well as those at the Foot of the Capitol might very possibly have been *Ægyptian* Gods, as *Arnobius* says, Lib. vi. contra Gent. *Inter Deos videmus Leones torvissimâ facie*; and *Pompon. Mela*. Lib. i. cap. v. *Ægyptii colunt effigies multorum animalium*. Some say the Lyon was particularly worship'd among that Nation, because the *Nile* usually overflowed, when the Sun was in *Leo*. V. *Figrel*. When the Gods fled into *Ægypt* from the *Titans*, they conceal'd themselves under the Forms of various Beasts, which might occasion their Worship of various Beasts. *Lucian de Stat.*

that



that famous Pearl which *Cleopatra* is said to have dissolv'd and drunk off in one of her luxurious Fits.

THERE is scarce any thing at this time visible of the Baths of *Agrippa*\*, that were almost contiguous to this beautiful Temple.

F. MONTFAUCON is of Opinion, (and seems to have good Reason for what he advances) that the little Decagone Temple near *Sancta Bibiana*, now commonly known by the Name of *Minerva Medica*, might have been another *Pantheon*; consisting of nine Chapels or Altars, for as many separate Deities. There are some who suppose it was dedicated to the two young *Cæsars*, *Caius* and *Lucius*, Grandsons to *Augustus*; because of the Name of *Gallucci* which it has, that seems a Corruption from these.

NEXT to the Portico of the *Rotonda*, the most entire one in all *Rome*, (I speak with regard to Temples only) is that of *Antoninus* and *Faustina* in the old *Via Sacra*, between the Arch of *Severus* and the Church of *St. Maria Nuova*. 'Tis likewise of the *Corinthian* Order, and was erected by *M. Aurelius* to the Honour of his Father and Mother in Law; upon which Occasion probably he instituted those Priestesses that are known by the Name of *Puella Faustinae*†. The vast Blocks of *Grecian* Marble, of which the whole Entablature is compos'd as well as the Pillars, are the Admiration of all Connoisseurs. Upon the Freeze is written in large uncial Characters, DIVO ANTONINO ET DIVAE FAVSTINAE EX S. C. The little Church of *St. Lorenzo* in *Miranda*, that stands upon Part of the Ground of this antient Temple, is remarkable for a fine *St. Laurence* by *Cortona*, and a *St. Andrew* and *James* by *Dominichin*, which has been unfortunately retouch'd by Cavalier *Vanni*.

ALMOST close to this venerable Ruin, I was shewn another much before it in point of time, I mean the little round Temple of *Romulus* and *Remus*, to whom (as *Livy* informs us) this Fabrick was dedicated by the Consul *Carvilius* after a great Victory

---

\* *Flam. Vacca* gives an Account of several Pillars of an immense Bigness, all of one entire Stone (it was a greenish Marble) that were dug up near the *Pantheon*, towards the *Justiniani* Palace, six Foot in Diameter, and which he supposes might belong to *Nero's* Baths; but I do not see why we may not with more Probability ascribe them to *Agrippa*. The great Basin of the *Porta del Popolo* was made out of the Pedestal of one of them, the Pillars themselves were stav'd to Pieces and employ'd in several other Places, as particularly the Chapel of the House of *Chigi* in *Sancta Maria Maggiore*. V. *Montf. Diar. Ital.*

† The *Puella Faustinae* are upon some Medals of the *Antonine* Family. V. *Mez-zobarba*. *Alexander Severus* after this Example instituted the *Puella Mammeane* to the Honour of his Mother. V. *Lamprid.*



obtain'd over the *Samnites*, whose Spoils were hung up in it. 'Twas here *Septimius Severus*, (who repair'd this Temple many hundred Years after,) caus'd that famous Plan of *Rome*, that *Bellori* has publish'd, to be fix'd in the Wall. I shall speak of it more at large in my Account of the *Farnese* Palace. The present Patrons of this Temple are *St. Cosmus* and *Damian*, who were Brothers it seems, as well as *Romulus* and *Remus*; for 'tis remarkable that when the first Popes apply'd Heathen Temples to Christian Purposes, they always kept up as near as possible some Air of Resemblance with or Allusion to the old Pagan Dedication or Name of the Place; as the Church of *St. Alexis*, for Instance, was the antient Temple of *Hercules Alexicacus*\*; *St. Andrea in Pallara*, was that where the old *Palladium* was kept; the Remembrance of *Juno Matuta*† is preserv'd in the modern Name of *St. Andrea in Mentuccia*; *Sancta Maria à busti Gallici* stands on the very individual Spot where the *Gauls* that plunder'd *Rome* were slain by *Camillus* and bury'd; and the famous *Curtian* Lake is now taken up by the Church of *Sancta Maria libera nos à poenis Inferni*.

SINCE I am in the *Via Sacra* I cannot pass by the magnificent Remains of the Temple of *Peace*, which in it's entire State is said to have gone beyond any Building of that Kind in *Rome*, the *Pantheon* it self not excepted. We may form some Idea of its antient Splendour from the Heighth, the Solidity, and the Workmanship of those three Sweeps or Arches that are yet standing, and from that noble Column now remov'd to the Place before *Sancta Maria Maggiore*, which belong'd to it formerly, but more especially from the Description and the Plan we have of this majestick Structure, the one by *Pliny*, and the other by *Serlio*. This Custom of raising Temples and Altars to mere Ideas and Names, as *Peace*, *Victory*, *Concord*, and an hundred more such Objects of Adoration (that had not so much as a suppos'd Existence) was the most unaccountable Part of the *Greek* and *Roman* Superstition.

THE Temple of *Peace*, which had been begun by *Claudius*, or as some say, his Wife *Agrippina*, was finish'd by *Vespasian* upon the Ruins of *Livia's* Portico, (the same Ground that the antient

\* Ἀλεξικάκος *depulsor malorum*. F. *Montfaucon* mentions an Inscription, ΘΕΩ ΑΔΕΞΙΚΑΚΩ. V. *Antiq. expl.* Vol. I. p. ii.

† *Matuta* was among the *Romans*, what *Leucothoë* or *Ino* was among the *Greeks*, and is mention'd by *Tully* and *Plutarch*. The Women flock'd to her Temple to offer up Vows for the Preservation of their Nephews and Nieces, but not of their Children, because *Ino* was very unhappy in her own Issue. *Montf. Antiq.* Vol. I. p. ii.



## 254      REMARKS on several

*Basilica Portia* built by *Cato* took up) and was made up in a great measure out of the *Debris* of that glorious Palace of *Nero*, that was call'd the *Golden House*, which *Vespasian* pull'd down, partly out of the Aversion he had to that Monster, and partly with the View of employing the Materials in this sumptuous Edifice. It was supported by no more than eight Pilasters, each of which had one of those *Corinthian* Pillars (Fellows to that of *Sancta Maria Maggiore*) to answer it; and one may judge how large these must have been when I tell the Reader that this Temple was three hundred Foot long, and two hundred in Breadth. All that huge *Groupe*, that's of a Piece with the fine Statue of *Alexander Farnese* in the Palace of that Family, was made, as I have been well assur'd, out of one single Fragment of another of these Pillars.

PLINY takes Notice of a large Figure of the *Nile* that was here, with sixteen little Children about it, that are suppos'd (according to the mysterious Way of *Ægyptian* Expression) to signify the Number of Cubits which that River usually swell'd to in its anniversary Floods; we see just such an Image in the Pope's Gardens at the *Belvedere* behind the *Vatican*, which if not the very same, is in all Probability at least a Copy from that in the Temple of Peace. The Colossean Statue of *Apollo* was erected, just before the Steps that led to it, as I have seen it upon a Medal of *Vespasian*, where there is a Representation of that Temple; and it had a thousand other costly Ornaments, but none that could compare with the Spoils of the Temple of *Jerusalem*, that were deposited here either by that Emperour himself or his Son *Titus*, whose Conquest of *Judea* we find commemorated upon so many Coyns, and on the Arch that goes by his Name, as well as in the Histories of *Josephus* and *Tacitus*. I cannot pass by a remarkable Inscription which was found among the Ruins of the Temple of *Peace*, and is suppos'd by some Antiquaries to have been erected over the great Pediment of this Building, tho' I think the Letters are not quite large enough for a Place of that Elevation and Distance from the Eye. It is seen now in the *Farnese* Palace, and runs in this manner,

PACI AETERNAE  
DOMVS  
IMP. VESPASIANI  
CAESARIS AVG.  
LIBERORVMQVE EIVS  
SACRVM.

This



This most noble Pile was destroy'd by Lightning under the Reign of *Commodus*, but the Vessels of *Solomon's Temple*, with the rest of the Treasure, escap'd in all Probability, since *Genseric* King of the *Vandals* took them away with him, with the rest of the Plunder of *Rome*, (according to *Procopius*) but had the Misfortune to lose one of the Ships that was loaded with this immense Booty in its Passage to *Barbary*. The Church of *Sancta Maria Nuova* (built upon the Ruins of the magnificent Palace of *Æmilius Scaurus*) is in a manner contiguous to the Temple of *Peace*, and behind this are the Ruins of two small antique Temples \* of a circular Form, suppos'd to have been erected to the *Sun* and *Moon*, or as some will have it to *Serapis* and *Isis*, who were physically the same as the *Sun* and *Moon*. They appear to have been most richly set off with Mouldings, Foliages, and a thousand other Delicacies of the *Corinthian* Order.

SINCE I am upon the Subject of round Temples, there are three more of this Form, first, that very beautiful one upon the Mount *Coelius*, near the *Villa Mathei*, which is commonly suppos'd to have been dedicated to *Faunus*, and may very well be rank'd among the best preserv'd antique Buildings in or about *Rome*. This Temple was appropriated to the Christian Worship, under the Patronage of *St. Stephen* by Pope *Simplicius* I. and being afterwards fallen to decay, was repair'd in the manner we now see it by *Nicolas V.* 'Tis of the Ionick Order, and supported within by a double Row of most exquisite Pillars. Here are also several rare Frescos by *Pomerancio*, that represent the Sufferings of some *Roman* Martyrs, and other Subjects of that Kind.

SECONDLY, the Temple of *Bacchus*, adjoyning to *St. Agnes*, a little without the *Porta Pia* †, the Vaults of which are sustain'd on the Inside likewise by twenty four coupled *Corinthian* Pillars of Oriental Granite. There was formerly another Range that consisted of forty more on the Outside, now fallen to Ruin; but nothing is so much to be regretted as the Mosaicks of the *Cupola*, which were destroy'd by the Zeal of an ignorant Cardinal,

---

\* Some ascribe the Foundation of these to *Tatius* King of the *Sabines*, and others say they were built to the Honour of *Roma* and *Augustus*. *Varro* is of the former Opinion, and that *Tatius* erected them for the *Sun* and *Moon*; but as they are not of the Kind call'd *Hypetra* (i. e. open at the Top, as all the Temples of the *Sun* and *Moon* were according to *Vitruvius*) it is most probable they were built under the Reign of *Caracalla* to *Serapis* and *Isis*, for whom that Prince had a particular Veneration, as appears from *Spartian*. We might ascribe them for the same Reason to *Commodus*, but that it is remarkable he left no publick Buildings behind him. *V. Lamprid.*

† It was the antient *Porta Viminalis*; some call it *Porta di S. Agnes*.

because



because they represented some part of the Mythology that has a Relation to *Bacchus* \*. Here we see that so much celebrated Sepulcher of Porphyry, commonly known by the Name of the Tomb of *Bacchus*, where the Ashes of St. *Constantia* † Daughter to *Constantine* the Great are said to be deposited. It was to this pious Princess (who ended her Days in the neighbouring Monastery of St. *Agnes*) that Pope *Alexander* III. consecrated this fine Heathen Temple.

THIRDLY, the little antique Temple at *Vesta*, (at present the Church of St. *Stephano di Cacco*) upon the Banks of the *Tiber*, which owes it's first Foundation to *Numa* who built it, not far from his own House, at the Foot of the Palatine Hill. This, from the Situation of it, is doubtless the very same that *Horace* alludes to in this beautiful Stanza,

*Vidimus flavum Tiberim retortis  
Littore Hetrusco violenter undis  
Ire dejectum monumenta Regis  
Templaque Vestæ.*

Carm. Lib. I. Od. II.

No Figure could be so proper as the circular for the Temples of *Vesta*, who was nothing more than a Type of the Earth; and for that Reason we find her (as *F. Montfaucon* well observes) so often confounded upon Antiques with the *Magna Mater*, and with *Isis* in her Symbols and Attributes. This Building was of that Kind they call'd the *Hypætron*, that is, open at the Top, like the *Pantheon*, and the *Minerva Medica*; and has much the Air of the Temple of *Vesta* that is seen upon the Reverse of a Coyn of the *Cassian*, and another of the *Tullian* Family; as also upon some of *Nero*, *Titus*, and two or three other Emperours. It is of the *Corinthian* Order, and probably might be rebuilt from the Ground about the Reign of *Augustus*.

I OBSERV'D the *Tuscan* Order so little us'd in the Temples of *Rome*, that I make no doubt but most of those we see at this time were later than the Conquest of *Greece* by *Flaminius*, when the *Romans* (who minded Conveniency till then more than Beauty) got their first Tincture of that fine Taste of Building which so eminently distinguish'd the *Greeks* among all other Nations. The Temple of *Concord* indeed (which is *Ionick*, and

---

\* I know a Drawing of it in *London* in the Hands of a Person of Quality, who has Copies of most of the antique Paintings of *Rome*.

† *Eutropius* says that this Lady was Sister, not Daughter, to *Constantine*, and that he gave her in Marriage to *Licinius*, whom he defeated afterwards.



the noblest Model of that Style perhaps in *Europe*) was founded by *Camillus* the Dictator, who liv'd two or three Centuries earlier than the Epoch I speak of: But this has been manifestly repair'd, if not wholly rebuilt from the Ground more than once, as appears from the Inscription of the Freeze \*; for the Capitol, at the Foot of which it stood, was so often consum'd (especially in the *Marian* War, and in the Reign of *Vitellius*) that 'twas impossible a Pile almost contiguous to it, should not partake of the Calamity. The Senators us'd to assemble here towards the latter End of the consular State (as they did likewise, according to *Lampridius*, in the Reign of *Septimius Severus*) and it was in this Temple that Judgment was pronounc'd against *Cethegus* and *Lentulus* for being concern'd in *Cataline's* Rebellion. *Cicero* inveighs against *Antony* in a very severe manner, in one of his Orations, because that ambitious *Roman* had posted a great Number of arm'd People and Libertines in the Temple of *Concord*, to the Scandal and Prophanation of such a sacred Place.

JUPITER had a Temple on either Side of this Building (the Ruins of which are yet visible) under the two very different Capacities of *Stator* and *Tonans*; the former was first founded by *Romulus* himself, as is suppos'd, because it was in that Place he oblig'd the *Romans* to rally and make Head against the *Sabines*, who were close at their Heels; and the latter was erected by *Augustus* upon the Occasion of the narrow Escape he had from a Flash of Lightning, that kill'd a Servant before his Litter, as he was travelling in *Spain*. The Representation of the Thunderbolt is discernible, as Monsieur *Desgodetz* observes, upon the Freeze of this Temple, which is almost quite bury'd (and will be altogether so in a few Years) under the Dirt and Rubbish that rolls down upon it with every Shower of Rain from the Hill of the *Campidoglio*. *Pliny* says, that the Figure of *Jupiter Tonans*, done by the Hand of *Locras* an excellent Sculptor, stood over the Portico of this Temple, and the same Author tells us of a most noble Groope perform'd by *Eufranor* † in the *Ædes Concordiæ*, which represented *Apollo* and *Diana* in the Arms of their Mother.

It has been a great Question among the Learned, whether the three suppos'd Columns of the Portico of *Jupiter Stator*, did not rather belong to a Temple that was erected there to *Julius*

---

\* INCENDIO CONSUMPTVM RESTITVIT. *Poggio Florentino* says, that this Temple was yet pretty entire in his Time. It is not to be confounded with another Temple of *Concord* that we find built by *Livia*, as a Memorial of the strict Union between *Augustus* and herself.

† He was a Scholar to *Apelles*.



*Cæsar*: Because *Statius* says, that the brazen Colossus of *Domitian* on Horseback fac'd the Building I speak of, and had the Temple of *Concord* behind it:

—————*Hinc obvia limina pandit*  
*Qui fessus bellis, assertæ munera prolis,*  
*Primus iter nostris ostendit in æthera Divis.*  
*Terga Pater, blandoque videt Concordia vultu.*

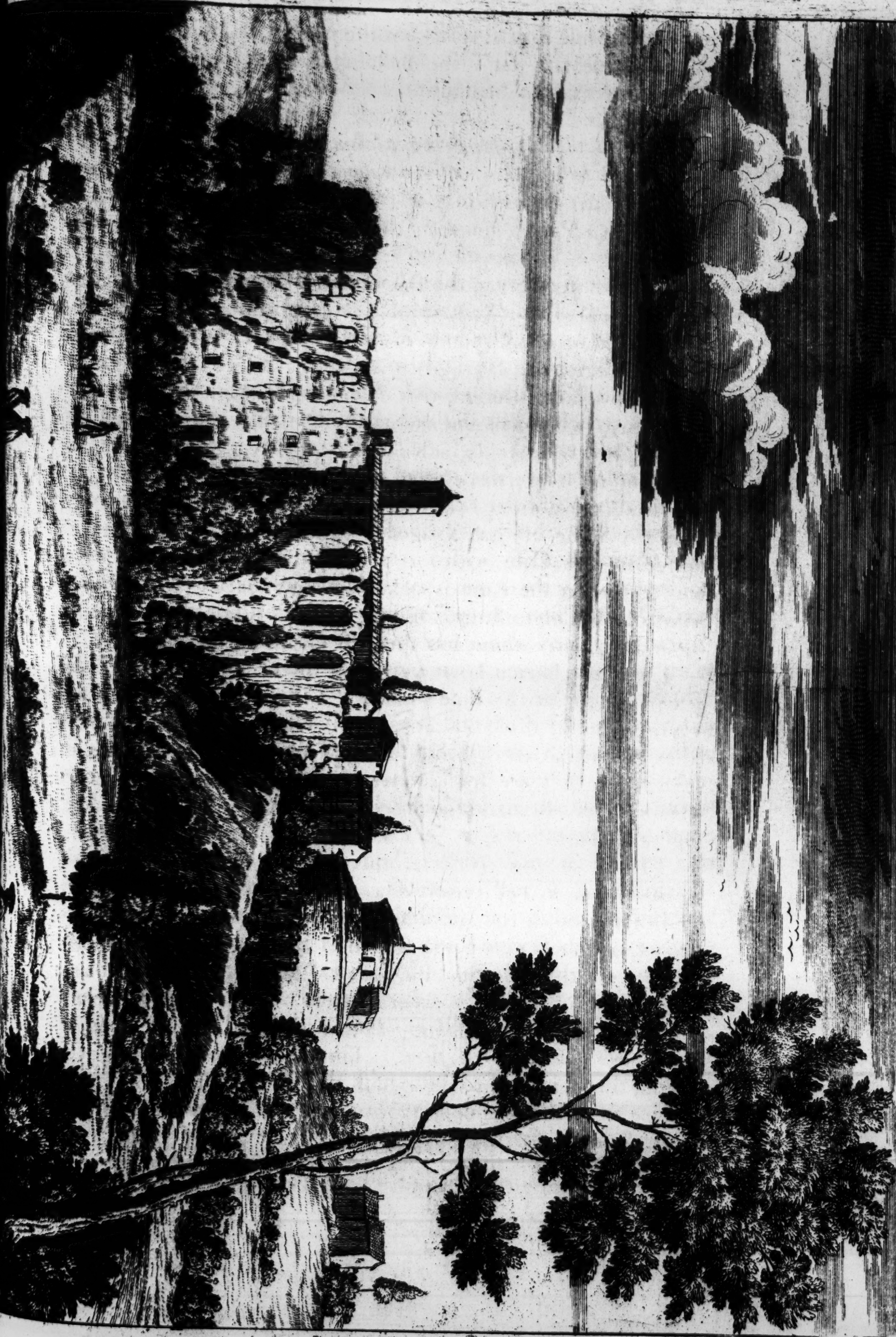
Any one that observes the Disposition of these three Columns, with regard to the Temple of *Concord*, and the *Capitol*, will easily perceive the Grounds of this Criticism; which seems in some measure to be favour'd by a Passage in *Tacitus*\*: For we are told by that Historian, that *Titus Junius*, who was in *Galba's* Company, when this unfortunate Emperour was murder'd just by the *Curtian Lake* (which Lake is the very Spot where the Statue of *Domitian* was erected afterwards) took Sanctuary (tho' it avail'd him nothing) in the Temple of *Julius*, that lay very near the Scene of that Tragedy. I shall not take upon me to decide in this Case with or against the learned *Montfaucon*, but 'tis certain the Ruin is of an amazing Beauty in the Judgment of all Connoisseurs, and 'tis of little Importance whether *Cæsar* or *Jupiter Stator* has the best Claim to it.

THE little Sketch I have given of the *Roman Temples* is sufficient I hope at this time; and the Reader will now take a Survey with me of those Buildings that were set apart for prophane Uses, of which there being so vast a Variety, I shall only consider those that are most worthy our Admiration; and here I can begin my Remarks no where so à propos, as in the publick Bathing Places.

THERE are no Works of this Kind in *Rome* so universally esteem'd and so well preserv'd as those we ascribe to *Caracalla*, and that stand in the *Aventine Quarter*, upon the *Appian Way*. How much these were admir'd even in the *Roman* times, we may judge from the following Passage of *Spartian*, which he brings in speaking of that Emperour: *Opera Romæ reliquit Thermas suas eximias, quarum Cellam solearem Architecti negant posse ullâ imitatione quâ facta est fieri.* Time has so confounded every thing, that it is hard to distinguish the particular Place where the Palace stood that was contiguous to these Baths, and built by the same Prince; for there is a Space of Ground of several Acres

\* *Histor. Lib. I.*











wholly taken up with Ruins, and among these have been discover'd some of the most beautiful Antiques in *Rome*, as the two Basons of Granite that stand before the Grand *Farnese*, with the Groope of *Dirce*, *Amphion*, *Zethus*, and the Bull, and the famous *Farnesian Hercules*. It is worth taking Notice that the large Column of Granite which we now see in one of the noblest Streets of *Florence* (not far from the great Bridge over the *Arno*) was likewise found in these Baths. It was convey'd thither very probably during the Papacy of Pope *Leo X*, or *Clement VII*, who were both of the House of *Medicis*; and it is said to have been rais'd with a Victory of Porphyry on the Top, by Duke *Cosmus I*, on the very individual Spot of Ground where that Prince receiv'd the first Tidings of the Defeat of his mortal Enemies of the House of *Strozzi*. *F. Montfaucon* is of Opinion, that this Column had first been erected in *Caracalla's Baths*, to commemorate a great Advantage he had gain'd over the *Britons*, and that 'tis the same we find represented upon some of his Coyns. It is pretended that there was room enough in this Place for two thousand three hundred People to wash conveniently at the same time; and I have been credibly inform'd, that the Porphyry Chairs of the *Lateran*, that have given Occasion to that ridiculous Tradition concerning an odd kind of Ceremony perform'd at the Election of every new Pope, and which Mr. *Misson* has so wisely descanted upon, were nothing more than the common Resting-Stools that were us'd by those who bath'd \*. I observ'd when I was here several Workmen busy'd in digging, who shew'd me abundance of Arms, Legs, and other Fragments of Marble and Alabaster; and I took particular Notice of the great Letters ONINI, (Part of the Word *Antoniniana*) on one of the Outside Walls, which has impos'd upon some ignorant Antiquaries, and induc'd them to believe that these Baths were the Work of *Antoninus Pius*†. The same *Caracalla* built a Temple close to these Baths, which he dedicated to *Isis*. The little Church of the two Saints *Nereus* and *Achilleus*, (or as others will have it, that of St. *Sixtus*) is now suppos'd to take up the same Ground which that Temple stood upon.

---

\* *Olympiodorus* says, there were no less than one thousand six hundred Marble Chairs in *Caracalla's Baths*. See *Diar. Italic*.

† *Caracalla*, and *Heliogabalus* after him, both assum'd the Title of *Antoninus Pius*; but the good *Alexander Severus* declin'd it. V. *Lamprid*. It is a Mistake in some who believe that the Gordians were call'd *Antonini*, for they were only *Antonii*.



THE Vaults that are commonly known by the Name of *le sette sale*, under part of the *Esquiline* Mount, (consisting of nine Corridors, that are divided into two Stories, and had Vista's cut through them by the Means of several Doors that answer'd to one another in a right Line) were a large and magnificent Reservoir, that supply'd with Water the Baths of *Titus Vespasian*; some Ruins of which are yet visible behind the Convent of *St. Pietro in Vincoli*. The antique Frescos of this Place, which were one of the greatest Curiosities in *Rome*, are now, by being expos'd to the Weather, almost wholly gone to Decay. The famous *Laocoon* of the *Vatican* was dug out of these Ruins, and there are strong Reasons to believe it the same Statue (tho' *Ful. Ursinus* is of a contrary Opinion) that is spoken of in *Pliny*, who ascribes that incomparable Work to three renown'd *Rhodian* Sculptors, *Agessander*, *Polydorus*, and *Athenodorus*. There are some who confound these Baths with *Trajan's*, which were not very far off indeed, no more than *Adrian's*, which are yet known by the Name of *Adrianelli*, where the *Antinous* was dug up. A prodigious Treasure was found at a small Distance from the Baths of *Titus* in the Year 1565; it consisted of abundance of Intaglios, Cameyos, and little Idols wrought in Agar, Calcedony, Onyx, and other precious Materials, most of which were monopoliz'd by the then Cardinal *Farnese*, (Nephew to *Paul III.*) and I make no doubt but some part of them are in the Collection I have spoke of before under the Article of *Parma*.

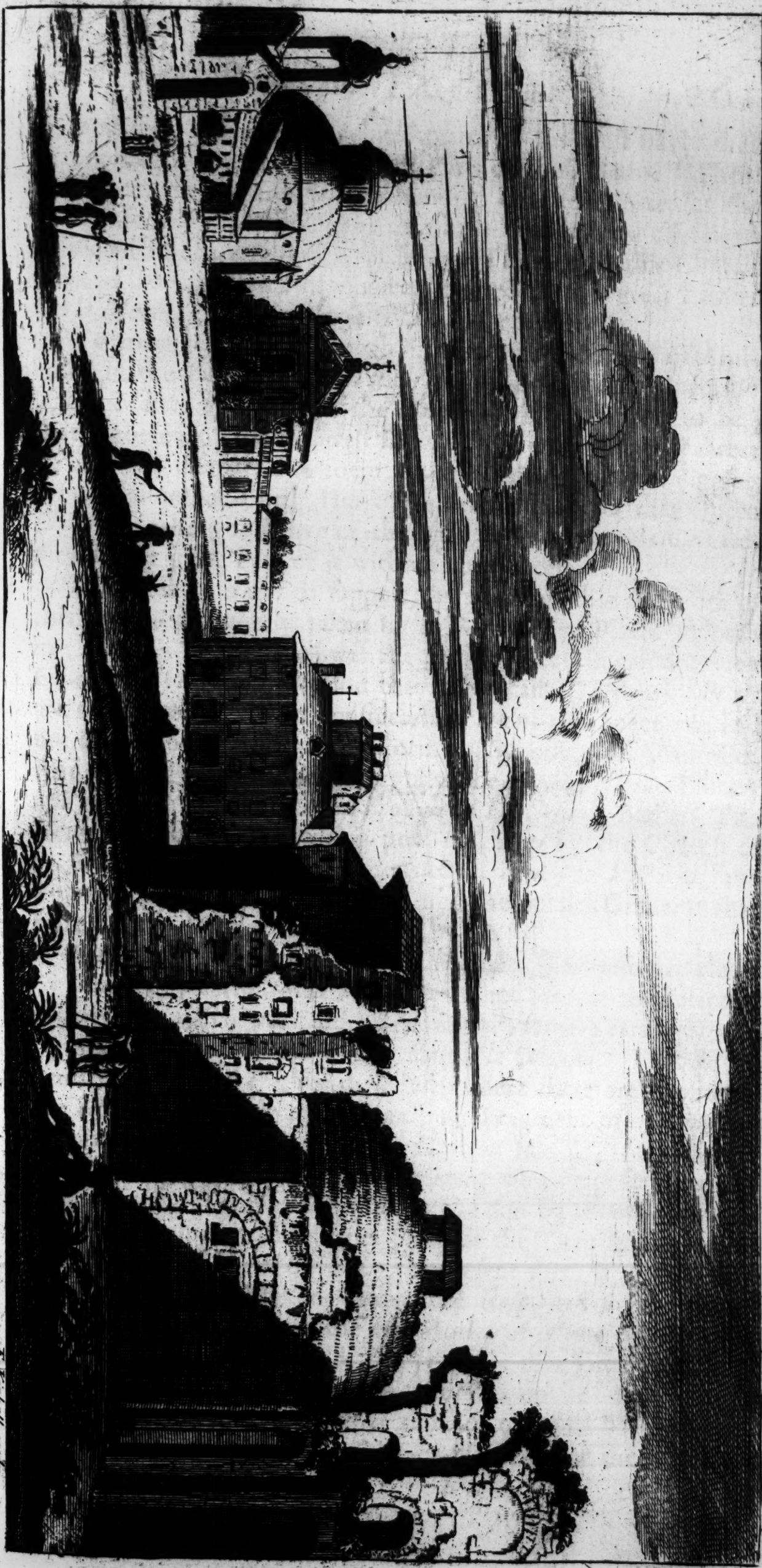
THE Baths of *Dioclesian* behind the *Mons Viminalis* take up a great deal more space than *Caracalla's*, but do not make half the Figure, as being in a far more ruinous State, and very much scatter'd and uncompact. The Emperour I speak of is said to have employ'd forty thousand Christians about this vast Fabrick for fourteen Years together; of whom, when it was finish'd, there were three parts missing upon Computation, who had dy'd of the Fatigue, or of the Famine, they had endur'd in that laborious Servitude.

THE Form of these Baths appears to have been an oblong Square, with a *Torrione* or *Cupola* at each Angle, one of which is yet extant, and serves as a Chappel to a Convent of *Bernardine* Monks. It is a Kind of Miniature of the *Pantheon*, the Dome being most exquisitely wrought in Compartments, but without any Opening or Sky-light in the Middle. The most considerable Ruins of all are seen about the *Carthusian* Cloyster, the Church of which was part of one of the Wings of this vast Fabrick, and is supported by eight Pillars of Granite, that are rather of a larger Diameter than those of the *Pantheon*. Indeed



*A View of Diocletians Baths.*

*Vol. 4. pag. 200*



*J. Kirke del.*







as they seem not to be very well match'd, 'tis most likely they were brought hither from several Parts of these Baths. There were formerly upwards of two hundred of a lesser Size (as the Prior inform'd *F. Montfaucon*) that have been carry'd off, to be employ'd in other Purposes, at several Times. In this Church there is an handsome Monument erected to the great Painter *Carlo Marat*. *Salvator Rosa* is bury'd here likewise.

WE may reasonably enough imagine a vast Hoard of Antiquity in the subterraneous Vaults under these Baths, especially if it is Matter of Fact, (as the *Roman Virtuosi* affirm it to be,) that eighteen of the choicest Busts in the grand *Farnese* were accidentally discover'd in them by a Workman who was digging a Foundation for a little Hut. 'Tis certain however that Queen *Christina*, who got Leave of the Pope to examine this Ground, turn'd up a great Part of it without any Success.

THE Reader is not to suppose, by the way, that an Edifice of this Extent was wholly taken up in Rooms and Places to bath in: For tho' that indeed was the principal End in erecting such Fabricks, (for which Reason they were call'd *Thermæ*) yet we are to understand that a considerable Part of this Space was laid out into princely Apartments, Portico's, Schools, and Academies. And we are to know moreover, that the famous *Ulpian* Library was remov'd from the *Forum Trajani* to *Dioclesian's* Baths. The Remainder of this Ground is now taken up by the Church of *St. Susanna*, Part of the Gardens of *St. Mary in Victoria*, the Fountain that's call'd *Aqua Sesta*, and the publick Granaries that were built by *Clement XI*.

THE Baths of *Constantine* on the *Mons Quirinalis* are plac'd by some People (for what Reason I cannot tell) at the Palace of *Rospigliosi*, (which was Cardinal *Mazarine's* some Years ago) and by others in the Gardens of the *Constable Colonna*. I should rather incline to give it for these last, where there are considerable Ruins, and among the rest an huge Fragment of a *Corinthian* Entablature all of one Block of *Grecian* Marble; for I lay no great Stress upon the Opinion of *Vacca*, who supposes them the Remains of a Temple dedicated to the Sun by *Aurelian*, which the most knowing Antiquaries place at the *Torre Mesa*, nearer the Gardens of *Monte Cavallo*. At present there is not the least Track of antient Building about the *Rospigliosi* Palace that I could discern; tho' from the two Horses of *Monte Cavallo*, that were dug up in this Ground, 'tis probable that some Fabrick of Consequence may formerly have stood upon it. I pass by several other publick Baths that are not of equal Moment with these I have nam'd, and shall now only add that the Aqueducts



by which these Places were supply'd with Water, were still more magnificent and costly Works than the *Therma* themselves: Of these the two Principal were the *Aqua Appia*, and the *Aqua Marcia*; the former of these Waters, which had twenty several Canals or Branches in the City of *Rome*, was brought by the Cenfor *Appius Claudius* (surnam'd *Cecus* or the Blind) from the Hills of *Frescati*, to the *Porta Capena*, (which is about eleven English Miles,) and from thence carry'd on under the *Aventine* and *Coelian* Mounts, where some Remains of its Aqueduct are visible to this Day. The latter was a great deal more considerable, and came from a Spring in the Country of the *Peligni*, thirty five Miles from *Rome*; but in Effect made almost twice that way, if we consider its Windings and the many *Detours* it was oblig'd to take in its subterraneous Passage, before it fell into the Aqueduct that convey'd it into the City, which alone was nine Miles in Length, all upon Arches. This Water which was branch'd out into more than fifty Canals, and came in at the *Esquiline* Gate, ow'd its first Birth to *Ancus Marcius*, and the vast Improvements it afterwards receiv'd, to *Q. Marcius* the Pretor, to *M. Agrippa*, and last of all to the Emperour *Nerva*. The Vent-Holes, that gave Air to it, are yet seen like Wells of a prodigious Depth on the Mountains of *Tagliacozzi*, several Miles from *Rome*. This Aqueduct supply'd *Dioclesian's*, as the *Appian* did *Caracalla's* Baths. The next most remarkable Conduits were first the *Alfietina* (which comes in at the Gate of *St. Pancras*, formerly *Porta Aurelia*) near *St. Pietro Montorio*, and which is now call'd *Bracciana* \*, or *Paola*. Secondly the *Claudia*, begun by *Caligula* and finish'd by *Claudius*, of which there are still vast Remains without the Gate of *St. John Lateran* (that was the antient *Coelimontana* †;) and lastly the *Aqua Virgo* (at present call'd *Vergine*) brought from *Frescati* by *M. Agrippa*, and repair'd by *Claudius*, as appears from the Inscription upon one of the old Arches still in being near *St. Andrea delle Fratte*, in an House that belongs to the Marquis *del Buffalo*. It was there I saw those pretty Lines which were formerly writ under the Figure of a Water Nymph, now remov'd to some other Place

---

\* This is the present Appellation of the antient Lake of *Alfium*. The Repair of this Water was the Work of *Paul V*, and *Alexander VIII*. The Fountain at which it comes in is a kind of triumphal Arch, erected upon vast Pillars of Oriental Granite, and may pass for one of the greatest modern Curiosities about *Rome*.

† From the *Mons Coelius*, on the Foot of which it was built; we find it also call'd *Querquetulana*.

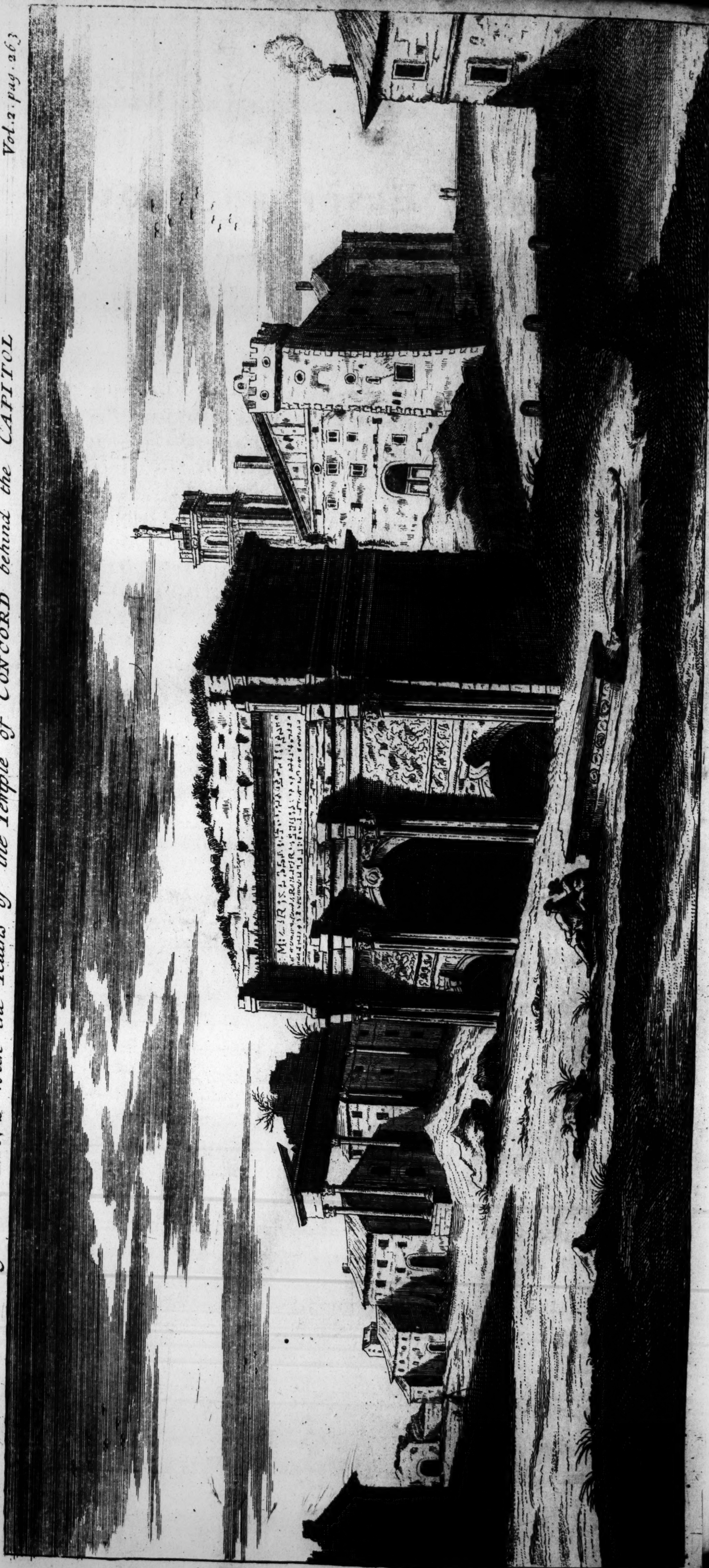






*The Arch of SEVERVS with the Ruins of the Temple of CONCORD behind the CAPITOL*

*Vol. 2. pag. 263*





HVIVS NYMPHA LOCI SACRI CVSTODIA FONTIS  
 DORMIO DVM BLANDAE SENTIO MVRMVR AQVAE  
 PARCE MEVM QVISQVIS TANGES CAVA MARMORA SOMNVN  
 RVMPERE SIVE BIBES SIVE LAVERE TACE.

This Water runs for the most Part under Ground, and the Pipes of it were clean'd, repair'd, and made serviceable by Pope *Pius V.* I cannot conclude my Remarks upon Aqueducts without some Notice of what they call *Felice* or *Sesta*, which tho' a modern Work, comes short but of few of the antient Labours of that Kind, and will be a lasting Proof of the great and publick Spirit of the Pope that contriv'd it. The Fountain, through which this Water issues out after a Course of twenty Miles, is the Admiration of all Connoisseurs, and shews the masterly Hand of *Dominic Fontana*, as much as any thing in *Rome*. The Architecture, the Bas-Reliefs, and the Statue of *Moses*, are all his, but the two Lions of *Pietra Nera*, were brought hither, as I have said upon another Occasion, from the *Pantheon* of *Agrippa*.

OF about ten or twelve triumphal Arches that stood formerly in *Rome*, there are at this time but three left (for I count that plain Arch near *St. Vito* which goes by the Name of *Gallien's* as nothing;) which are reckon'd among the noblest Curiosities on either Side the *Alps*: I shall speak of them in the following Order.

THE Arch of *Septimius Severus* at the very Entrance of the *Campo Vaccino* (Part of the old *Via Sacra*) was erected as we may gather from the Inscription (which is known to every Body) to the Honour of that Emperour and of his Son *Caracalla* by the Senate and People of *Rome*; not, as *F. Montfaucon* imagines, by *Caracalla* himself to his Father. The Reasons that learned Antiquary has for his Assertion are built upon a Passage in *Spartianus*, wherein that Author, after having spoke of *Caracalla's* Baths, adds, *reliquit & Porticum Patris nomine, quae gesta illius contineret, & Triumphos, & Bella*. The Word *Porticus* is suppos'd then by *F. Montfaucon* to signify a triumphal Arch, which is taking it in a Sense quite different from what we generally find in antient Authors. We might with the same Reason conclude (which would be the greatest Absurdity imaginable) that the *Porticus Liviae*, the *Porticus Octaviae*, and some others of the same Kind that we meet with so frequently in the Latin Historians, were triumphal Arches; and be surpris'd why they do not as well make Use of the Word *Porticus* when



when they speak of the Arches of *Titus* and *Constantine*. As to the Portico of *Severus*, where the Victories and Triumphs of that great Emperour were represented in Bas-relief in the same manner as we see them upon his Arch, we have no manner of Account what Part of the City it was in; no more than of a thousand other Fabricks that are spoken of in Authors. And 'tis plain that *Spartianus* has omitted some of *Caracalla's* Works, since he makes no mention in this Passage of the Circus of Brick which that Prince erected, near the *Mausoleum* of *Cecilia* (Daughter to *Metellus*, and Wife to *Crassus*) upon the *Appian* Way. The same learned Father has suppos'd upon as little Grounds, that the several Bas-Reliefs and other Pieces, that compose this noble Arch\*, were brought from some other more antient Building, as being of too elegant a Taste for the Age of *Severus*. But his Error in this is manifest, first from the Reliefs and other Ornaments, which (as one may easily discern) were design'd and cut purposely for this Arch, (not like those of *Constantine's*, that were brought from *Trajan's Forum*, and which are visibly clip'd and mutilated in many Places,) and secondly, from the Histories they represent and allude to, which could have a Relation to no other Prince so properly as to *Septimius Severus*. His Victories over the *Parthians* and *Armenians*, over *Albinus* his Rival for the Empire, and several other Advantages, occasion'd this Compliment to be paid him by the Senate, much against their Inclination indeed, we may presume; for they had more than Reason enough to detest him upon the Account of his Cruelties, (tho' he was otherwise an excellent Prince) and it is known he destroy'd so many Patrician Families, that he was call'd by some *Sylla Punicus* (for he was an *African* born) and by others a second *Marius*: Nor can there be a greater Instance of his Barbarity, than what he put in Execution with Regard to the Wife and Children of *Albinus*, whose Bodies (after he had first murder'd them) he caus'd to be flung into the *Rhone*; extirpating thereby the whole Race of his Competitor, which was going as great Lengths in Cruelty as *Nero* himself. *Soverus* had some Virtues however (as I have hinted) to ballance these Blemishes in his Character; and among those we may reckon his Gratitude to the *Antonine* Family, that had rais'd him from nothing: Indeed he push'd that a little of the farthest, in causing divine Honours (if we may believe *Spartian*) to be paid

---

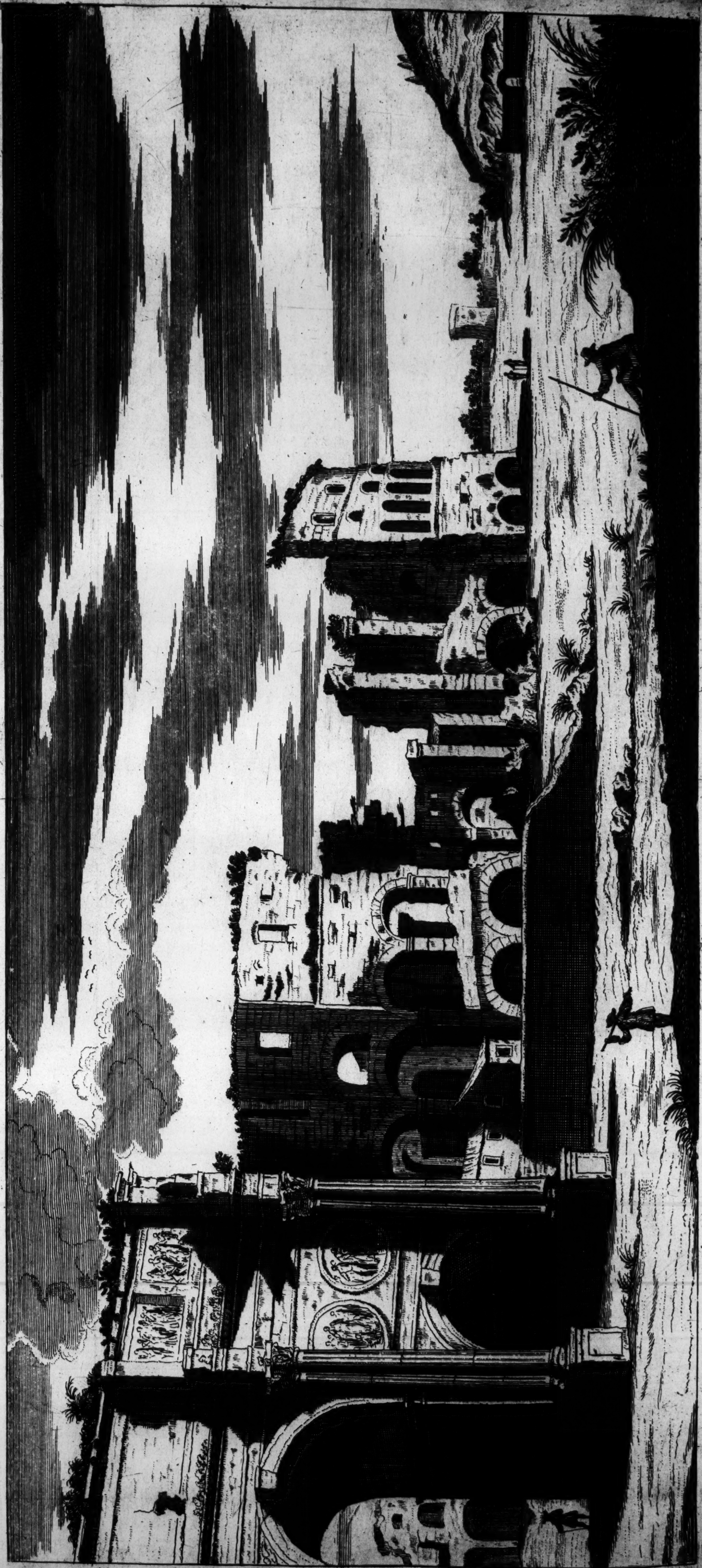
\* I have seen a Silver Medal of *Severus* with this Arch on the Reverse.







*A View of the Outside of the Coliseum and Part of Constantines Arch.*





to *Commodus* himself, whose Memory was so justly hated and abhorred by the People of *Rome*.

I COME in the next Place to the Arch of *Titus*; which indeed was the first of the Kind in *Rome*; for notwithstanding that publick Triumphs had been in Use ever since the Days of *Romulus*, yet nevertheless till the Reign of *Vespasian* to build Arches upon such Occasions was not customary; and those that had been erected by *Camillus*, *Fabius*, and some others in the consular times, may be reckon'd nothing more than mere Gateways, adorn'd perhaps and set off with Trophies (like that of *Lewis XIV*, at the *Porte de St. Denis*) to perpetuate the Victories those great Patriots had obtain'd. I shall pass by so known a Circumstance as that of the Vessels of *Solomon's Temple* that are manifestly represented in the Relievs of this Arch; which differs from the two others in this Particular, that it consists only of one great Sweep, or Overture; whereas those of *Severus* and *Constantine* have three, viz. a large one in the Middle, through which the Person that triumph'd made his Entry, and a Couple of small ones on the Sides. Close adjoyning to the Arch of *Titus* there is an old Tower of Brick, a Building of the Bas-Empire that serv'd to keep Records in, for which Reason we find it call'd *Turris Chartularia*.

FROM the Arch of *Titus* it is but a Step in a manner to that of *Constantine*\*, which is by much the finest of the three, and made up chiefly (as I have already said) of the Ornaments of *Trajan's Forum*, that stood in that Part of the City where we see the Column of that Emperour, known by the Name of *Columna Trajana*. Any one that is the least acquainted with the different *Gouts* of the Days of *Trajan* and those of *Constantine* will easily find without being told, which of the Bas-Reliefs were the borrow'd ones, and which are the genuine. Among the former there is a remarkable Sacrifice (to *Apollo* I think it is) where *Trajan* is represented with a kind of *Nimbus* or Glory round his Head like the modern Saints. The Columns are all of *Giallo Antico*, but one of them is missing, and was carry'd off (as I was told) in the Night time, tho' under what Pope's Reign I could not learn: It might very probably be the Theft of the same Person who stole away the Busts of all the fine Statues that belong to this Arch, and which are now, as it is commonly reported, in the Collection of the great Duke at *Florence*. *Paul Jo-*

\* Father *Mabillon* in his *Iter. Italic.* has made the same Remark as Mr. *Addison*, with Regard to the Words *Infinitu Divinitatis*.



*vius* and other Authors charge *Laurence* of *Medicis* with this scandalous Action (I do not mean the Great *Laurence*, but his Namesake that was the Murtherer of Duke *Alexander*) and they add, that being detected he was banish'd *Rome* by his own Cousin Pope *Clement VII.* The Way that pass'd through these Arches was call'd *Via Triumphalis*, and had a Communication by Means of a Bridge with t'other Side of *Tiber.*

HERE I must not pass by a Remark of *Pliny's*, who says that in lieu of these Arches, (which came in Fashion about his Days only) it was the Custom of the *Romans* from time immemorial to erect the Trophies of the Nations they had conquer'd (or their Representations at least) in their Forums and publick Places, with the Statues of the Conquerours, or else to raise Columns, as were the *Menian*, the *Duillian*, and several others. We see a remarkable Instance of the former kind in those Trophies that are now before the *Campidoglio*, and that were brought from the old *Aqua Marcia.* 'Tis the most receiv'd Opinion that they were plac'd there in Honour to *C. Marius*, after his two Victories over the *Cimbri* and the *Teutones.*

THE two most conspicuous Columns of the Nature I speak of, that perhaps ever were or will be in any Age or Country, are those of *Trajan* and *M. Aurelius* (by a vulgar Mistake call'd the *Antonine* \*) for the Descriptions of which I refer the Reader to Mr. *Addison's* incomparable Account, and to the Plates the famous *Bellori* has given the World. I have only this to observe, with regard to these Columns, that no Part of them has receiv'd near so much Damage as that which lies expos'd to the *Tramontane* Wind; which eats away visibly some of the noblest Antiquities in *Rome.* The true and undoubted Column of *An-*

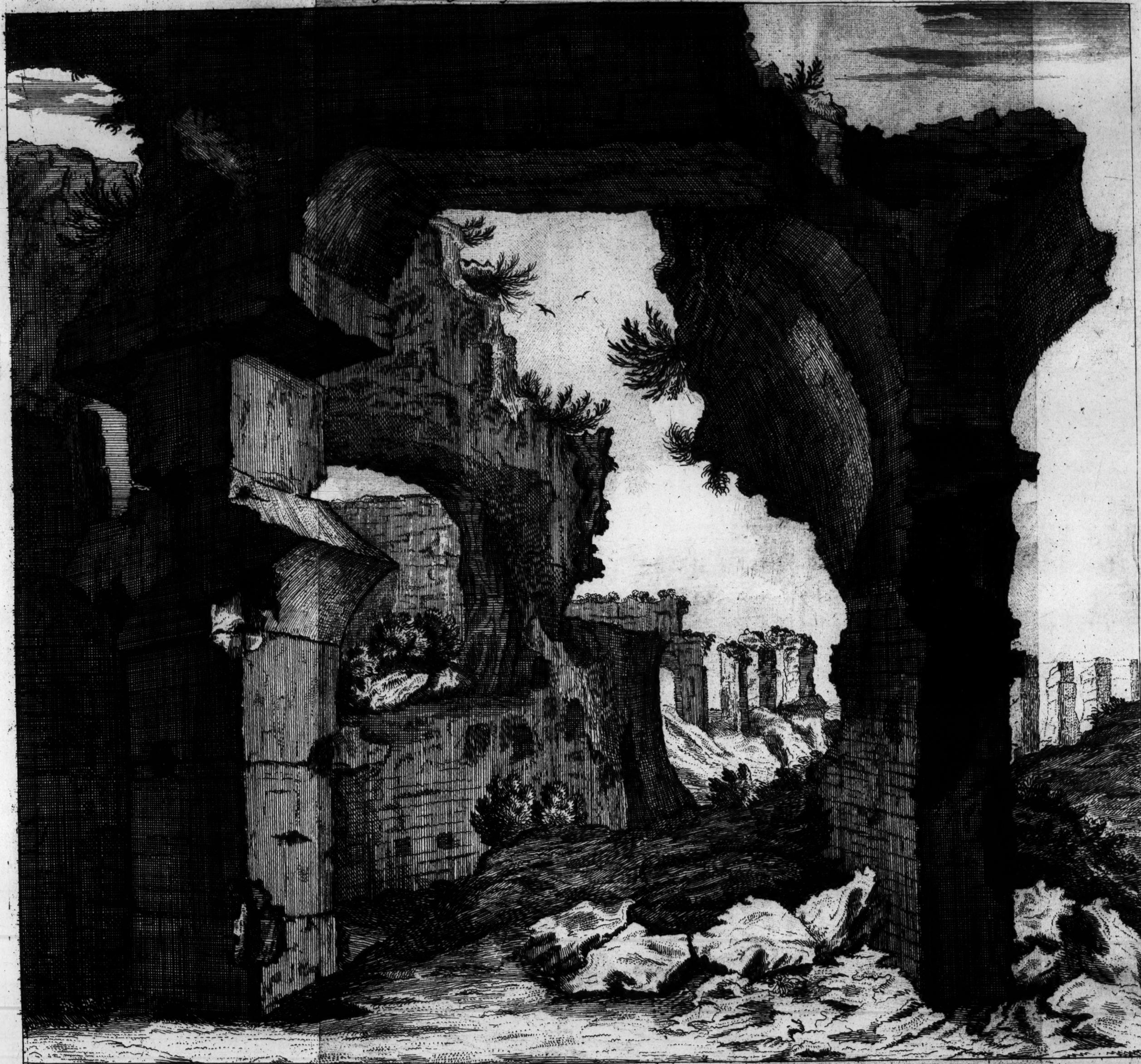
---

\* Because the Dedication was to *Antoninus Pius*, tho' the Relievo's have a manifest Relation to *M. Aurelius*; as particularly the *Jupiter Pluvius* Mr. *Addison* speaks of, which alludes to the celebrated Tradition of the *Theban* Legion, otherwise call'd *Fulminatrix.* This Story is related at Length and in a very emphatical manner, by *Dio Cassius*, who was contemporary to *Commodus* (Son to *Aurelius*) and he says among other things, that the *Roman* Army coming to a Battle with the *Quadi*, had been certainly cut to Pieces, being overpower'd by Numbers, *Εἰ μὴ χάλαζα ἰχθυεῖ καὶ κεραυνοὶ ἐκ ὀλίγοι τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐνέπεσον.* Had not a prodigious Hail, accompany'd with vast Lightnings and Claps of Thunder, fallen upon their Enemies. V. *Xiphilin.* in *Dionem.* He adds also, καὶ γὰρ τοὶ λόγῳ ἔχει, Ἀεὺς φὶν τινα μάγον Ἀιγύπτιον συνόντα τῷ Μάρκῳ, ἄλλας τε τινὰς δαίμονας, καὶ τὸν Ἑρμῆν τὸν αἴροεν, ὅτι μάλιστα μαγικαῖς τισὶν ἐπικαλέσασθαι, καὶ δι' αὐτῶν τὸν ὄμβρον ἐπιπαύσασθαι. It was reported that *Arnuphis* the *Ægyptian* Enchanter, who accompany'd the Emperour in this Action, had brought down this Shower (which destroy'd the Enemies of *Rome*) from Heaven, by certain Charms and magical Invocations of *Mercury*, and other Spirits of the Air. *Julius Capitolinus* mentions the Fact, tho' without this Circumstance of *Arnuphis*; but the Generality of Christian Writers ascribe it (and particularly the antient Apologists) to the Prayers of the Christians who compos'd the Legion I spoke of.











*A View of the Inside of the COLISEUM below.*

Vol. 2. pag. 267





*toninus Pius*, was found not many Years ago in a Place they call *Monte Citorio*: The Shaft of it, which is of one Piece of Granite quite plain, has been very much damag'd; but the Pedestal seems very entire, and is adorn'd with exquisite Sculptures that represent the Consecration of that Emperour. *Clement XI* remov'd it from the Place where it was discover'd, at an immense Charge, but not having liv'd to see it erected, it will probably lie in the Posture I saw it, till some publick-spirited Man like himself steps into the Chair.

THERE is no one thing hardly has been more detrimental to the *Roman* Antiquities than *Nepotism* itself. Several illustrious Monuments, that had escap'd the dreadful Fires under *Nero*, *Vespasian*, and *Commodus*, and which the very *Goths* and *Huns* had spar'd, owe their Downfall to this Corruption; and there is scarce a *Roman* Prince, whose Palace or *Villa* has not rose upon the Ruins of some magnificent Structure or other of the Consular or Imperial Times. I know no Instance of this Kind that goes so much to the Heart of a Lover of *Virtu* as the present deplorable State of the *Coliseum*; which was in a great Measure demolish'd to supply a Nephew of *Paul III.* with Materials for Building the Grand *Farnese*; and it is added moreover, that *Michael-Angelo* himself advis'd the Holy Father to this destructive Piece of OEconomy, perhaps not without some Spleen at the Bottom, as bearing with Uneasiness the Sight of a Fabrick, which was so much superior to any thing that ever he could pretend to in that way, tho' Paramount of all the Architects as well as Sculptors of his time. A great Part of the Stones of this vast Edifice, were likewise employ'd (according to *Scotti*) about the *Cancellaria*.

WHAT I have been saying with Regard to *Michael Angelo*, recalls to my Mind another great Instance of Pride and Malice, in that divine Artist, which I have taken Notice of more than once at the little *Farnese*. He came thither by Stealth (as the Story goes) to get a Sight of those admirable Paintings of *Raphael* of *Urbino*, his Contemporary and Rival; and being fir'd with Rage and Emulation sketch'd out an Head in black Chalk over one of the Doors, which remains there to this Day as a Monument both of his Envy and Skill, and is perhaps one of the boldest Designs that ever came from his Hand.

VESPASIAN's Amphitheater obtain'd the Name of *Colosseum* (now by Corruption *Coliseum*) from the *Colossus* of *Apollo*, or as some will have it of *Nero*, a hundred and twenty Foot high, that stood before it, and was the Work of *Zenodorus*. 'Twas

an



an oval Fabrick, consisting of four Arcades one over another, each supported by eighty huge Piles or Imposts, and the Seats that surrounded the *Arena* were capable of holding eighty and odd thousand Persons at their Ease. *Vespasian* begun, but *Titus* finish'd and dedicated this immense Piece of Work; so that *Domitian* had in Effect not the least Right to the Compliment, that *Martial* pays him upon that Account in his

*Omnis Cesareo cedat labor Amphitheatro, &c.*

The Ground which it takes up is said to have been the *Stagnum Neronis*, (as we find it in the same Poet) or the lake belonging to the Gardens of *Nero's Golden House*, for a Description of which I refer the Reader to *Suetonius* and *Pliny*. We are told by *Cassiodorus*, that abundance of the Stones of the *Coliseum* were granted the Inhabitants of *Rome* by *Theodorick the Great*, upon their Request to him for that Purpose, towards the Repairs of their City Walls. There is a little Chapel here dedicated to *S. Ignatius*, and said to stand upon the very Spot where that Martyr was torn to Pieces by wild Beasts.

I SHALL pass by the Ruins of another Amphitheater, which was of Brick, (and is falsely ascrib'd to *Statilius Taurus*) the *Circus Maximus*, that of *Caracalla*, and other Places of the same Kind, which at this time are none of them very considerable; but the Reader will not be sorry perhaps if I stop him a Moment at the Remains of *Marcellus's Theater*, where dramattick Pieces were represented, and the noblest Building, I may venture to affirm, that was ever apply'd to that Purpose in any Part of the World.

THIS magnificent Pile, which could contain (as *Pliny* says) sixty thousand People upon Occasion, was rais'd from the Foundations by *Augustus*, in Honour to the young *Marcellus*, Son to his Sister *Octavia*, and declar'd Heir to the *Roman Empire*. The Orders that compos'd it were the *Doric* and the *Ionic*, (the former of which is pretty unusual in *Rome*) and adjoining to this was *Octavia's Portico*, adorn'd with Statues by the greatest Masters of *Greece*. A great Part of the Ground is at present taken up by the Duke of *Savilli's Palace*; notwithstanding which there are few Ruins about *Rome* to compare with this Theater. I look'd in vain for the Vestiges of that of *Pompey* in the *Campo di Fiore*, in which *Tiridates* was so magnificently entertain'd by *Nero*, and contiguous to which in a manner was the *Curia* of that great Roman, where *Julius Caesar* met his



his Fate \*. 'Tis certain however that the noble Statue of *Pompey*, at present in the Palace of *Spada*, was dug up in this Ground. I have been credibly inform'd, that one Part of it was claim'd by a Blacksmith, and the other by a Cobler his next Door Neighbour, because when first found, it lay equally as it were on both Sides the Wall that parted their Cellars; a Cardinal, who accidentally heard of the Dispute, interpos'd time enough to hinder *Pompey* from being saw'd in two, and carry'd him off. 'Tis not impossible, I have often thought, but this may be the very individual Figure at the Feet of which *Cæsar* expir'd; a Circumstance which *Shakespear* lays hold of very opportunely, when he makes *Antony* say

———— even at the Base of Pompey's Statue,  
Which all the while ran Blood, great Cæsar fell. Jul. Cæs.

I SHALL finish this Part of my Observations upon *Rome* with two or three Words upon the Sepulchres and *Mausoleums*, which alone make a vast Branch of Learning, and are perhaps as great an Instance of the rich and luxuriant Genius of the Antients in Point of Architecture as the World can produce.

MOST of the considerable Avenues to *Rome*, for some Furlongs before you arrive at the Gates, are cover'd with the Vestiges of these Tombs; which, in their entire State must have spread an Air of Horrour and Melancholy over the Places they took in, notwithstanding the Pleasure the Eye could not but receive from the Variety and Splendour of so many sumptuous Monuments. They rise in all manner of Forms and Shapes, and the Tracks of antique Stuccos, Paintings, and Mosaicks, yet discernible in several of them are manifest Proofs that they were intended for the most illustrious only among the *Romans*. † These are the grand Magazines that have stock'd Connoisseurs in all Parts of *Europe* with so many exquisite Busts, Bas-Reliefs, Idols, Urns, Lacrymatories, Intaglios, Cameyos, and Medals; and 'twas the eager Pursuit after Treasures of this Kind, that has contributed more

---

\* This is prov'd both out of *Appian* and *Plutarch*, tho' some Authors will have it that he was kill'd in the Capitol.

† Among these the *Sepulchrum Nasonum* upon the *Flaminian* Way was the most remarkable, upon the Account of its beautiful Paintings, now wholly lost, ever since *Clement XI.* order'd this Monument to be wall'd up because it was an Harbour for Thieves and Murderers. The Copies of them are to be seen however at the Palace of *Maximis*. The Pyramid of *Cestius* in which there were some also was shut up on the same Account.



than any thing to the ruinous State in which we see the much greater Part of these Depositories of the Dead.

BARTOLI, who has given us Draughts of some of these *Mausoleums*, has represented them rather like what we may suppose they were in the *Roman*, than what they really are in these present Times. I found even that which was rais'd for *Cecilia Metella*, near *Caracalla's Circus* \*, and which is the best preserv'd of any, comes very far short of the Expectation I had conceiv'd from the Plates I had seen of it : But this did not at all surprize me, after I had been told how much it had been abus'd in the civil Wars between the *Orfinis* and the *Colonnas* about the time of *Boniface VIII*, when this Monument was converted into a Fortrefs, and consequently must have receiv'd prodigious Alterations. I am inclin'd to believe that the beautiful Freeze, which went round this magnificent Sepulcher, and upon which we see those Bulls Heads joyn'd together by Festoons, that give it the present Name of *Terre di Bove*, may be the Marks and Memorials of an Hecatomb, (or Sacrifice of an hundred Oxen) that was made upon the Occasion of that illustrious Lady's Funeral, to the Honour of *Dis*, *Proserpine*, and the other infernal Gods, who were so considerable a Branch of the *Greek* and *Roman* Superstition. Over the Entrance is writ in uncial Letters that are still very legible,

CAECILIAE Q. CRETICI F. METELLAE CRASSI.

It stands upon the *Appian* Way, which has more Ruins of this Kind than all the rest put together, that are for the most part christen'd by Antiquaries according to the Caprice of those Gentlemen, without any Authority or Voucher from History or from Inscriptions; one for Instance is ascrib'd to the Family of the *Cethegi*, another to the *Lentuli*, a third to the *Scipio's*, a fourth to the *Servilii*, and so on: And the Reason why we are so much in the dark with regard to such a material Circumstance, I take to be this, because the Persons who broke them up being far less solicitous to know whom they were made for, than to come at the Wealth that they suppos'd was bury'd under them, the Inscriptions were neglected or scatter'd, at the same time that the Gold, the Silver, the Brass, the Calcedony, the Agat, the Alabaster and other pretious Materials were pick'd up out of the Rubbish, laid up in the Cabinets of Cardinals and Princes, with all ima-

---

\* *Andrea Scotti* remarks, that the Thickness of the Wall is four and twenty Foot.



ginable Circumspection and Care; not so much out of Regard perhaps for their venerable Antiquity, as for the Scarcity and Value of the Stone or the Metal of which they were compos'd.

IT has however been often a Matter of Surprize to me, that the Burying-Places of the *Roman* Emperours themselves should be so much less known to us, than those of private Persons and Families. I cannot recollect one Imperial Monument in or about *Rome*, of which we have certain and indisputable Proofs, besides those of *Augustus*, *Adrian*, and *Alexander Severus*, which last is without the Walls a little wide of the Road that goes to *Firecati*, at a Place they call *Monte di Grano*. It makes no manner of Shew on the Outside, having been designedly cover'd with Earth, and answers pretty well the Plan we have of it in the *Mausoleums* of *Bartoli*. This Ground being broke up accidentally by a Peasant in the Reign of *Urban VIII*, the *Sarcophagus* or Marble Coffin, that contain'd the Ashes of that excellent Prince, and of *Mammea* his Mother, was discover'd at the further End of it, and known partly by the Bas-Reliefs, which represent the Expedition of *Alexander Severus* into *Persia*, and partly by the two Figures upon the Lid of it, that were manifestly design'd for him and his Mother. The said *Sarcophagus* is to be seen in the Court belonging to the *Conservadori*, within the Verge of the *Campidoglio*; but that so much admir'd Urn that goes by the Name of *Vas Barberinum* \*, (which is one entire Agat, of exquisite Workmanship, alluding to *Olympias* Mother of *Alexander* the Great) that was deposited in it, is among the *Barberini* Collection, where it was seen by *Misson*, who gives indeed a pretty exact Draught of this great Curiosity, but seems to have been a perfect Stranger to the History of it, and to the rest of the Circumstances of this noble Discovery. Besides the Monument I speak of, there was a Cenotaph also or honorary Tomb erected to this Prince in *Gaul* (where he was massacred along with his Mother) as we are inform'd by *Lampridius*. His Memory must have been so dear to the *Romans*, upon the Account of his great Virtues, that I cannot but think it a little odd they should bury him in this clandestine manner, unless it were out of Fear of the Usurper *Maximin*, who had murder'd and succeeded *Alexander*, and who was so much the Reverse of him in

---

\* *V. Misson's Account of Rome*. It seems to have been a Lacrymatory; for it is certainly not big enough by a great deal to contain the Ashes of a dead Person, as some have suppos'd it; besides the Custom of burning, which begun with *Sylla* the Dictator, seems to have been left off before *Alexander Severus*, in the Days of the *Antonines*.



every Particular. I cannot pass by here what *Eutropius* affirms concerning *Mammea*, viz. that she was a Christian, and a Disciple of *Origen's*; and indeed the Emperour her Son seem'd himself to incline that way, as we may gather not only from the gentle Usage the People of that Persuasion receiv'd at his Hands, but likewise from the Busts of our Saviour and *Abraham*, which we are assur'd he caus'd to be put up in his private Chapel or *Lararium*; I cannot say however that he did them all the Honour he might; for he plac'd them in Company with *Orpheus* the Poet\*, and *Apollonius* the Impostor.

THE *Mausoleum* of *Adrian*, which stood in the antient *Horti Domitii*, and was Paramount to any thing of the Kind in *Europe*, and perhaps in the World after the Pyramids, whether we consider its Height, Beauty, or Circumference, was metamorphos'd into a Fortrefs (as that of *Metella* had been some time before) by Pope *Alexander VI*, and is what we now call the Castle of St. *Angelo*, at the further End of the old *Ælian* Bridge, which was likewise of the same Emperour's Building. The two Brass Peacocks, and the huge Pine-Apple that are now in the *Belvedere*, or *Vatican* Gardens, and are falsely ascrib'd by some to the pretended Tomb of *Scipio Africanus*, were discover'd and dug up, if we may believe *Vacca*, at the Foot of this stately Monument, in which *Antoninus Pius*, Heir and immediate Successor to the Prince we are speaking of, caus'd his Ashes to be deposited; having fetch'd them for that Purpose from *Cicero's Villa* near *Pozzuolo*, which had been their first Resting-Place; for *Adrian* had dy'd at *Baia*, in that very Neighbourhood. The Birds and the Apple above-mention'd had probably help'd to grace the Top of this majestick Sepulcher, among a thousand other Ornaments that are wholly unknown to us. *Adrian* †, who had a Genius for vast Designs equal to any Prince that ever reign'd in *Rome*, had erected this Pile in his own Life-time, out of a Spirit of Competition perhaps with *Augustus* himself, who had rais'd that fine Monument which is in being to this Day for the *Julian* Family. The Popes retire usually to this Bulwark upon any sudden Alarm, by the means of a long Corridor that joyns the Castle of S. *Angelo* and the *Vatican* Palace; but they have not always found their Account in it, as we can instance in *Clement VII*, whom the *Germans* and *Spaniards* got into their Hands, and confin'd here close Prisoner for so many Months. I have

---

\* *V. Lamprid. Alex. Sever.*

† He is said to have been himself an excellent Sculptor and Painter.



already observ'd that some of the Brass Guns upon the Platform of this Castle are said to have been made out of Part of the Beams that supported the Roof of the *Rotonda*, or antient *Pantheon*.

IF it be true that the *Septizonium* was a sepulchral Monument, which is very much question'd, it came little short in Point of Splendour of the *Moles Adriani*: But that Emperour had no other View in building it (if we may believe *Spartian*) than to raise a Tower only, that might shew itself at a great Distance to those who landed from *Africk*, (which was his Native Country) and do Honour to his Name. The three lower Stories (all that remain'd out of seven) were yet standing about the End of the sixteenth Century, when *Sixtus V*, who apprehended some Danger from their ruinous Condition, caus'd them to be levell'd with the Ground, or gave them perhaps (which is more likely) to some Favourite Cardinal or other, who stood in need of Materials for a Palace or a *Villa*. 'Tis equally apocryphal whether *Trajan's* Ashes were plac'd in that pretended Ball of Brass guilt, which is shewn in the Capitol, on the Top of his Column: Such a Circumstance as that had probably not been left out or forgot in the Inscription of the Base, which only speaks of its being rais'd AD DECLARANDVM QVANTAE ALTITVDINIS MONS ET LOCVS TANTIS OPERIBVS SIT EGESTVS.

NOTHING is a greater Imposition upon Travellers in the Way I am speaking, than what they call *Nero's* Monument upon the *Flaminian* Road about a Mile from the City. I cannot find what could give Occasion to this Forgery, since the Vaults or *Mausoleum* of the *Domitian* Family, the undoubted Burying-Place of that wicked Emperour, lay a good Way within the Walls upon the *Pincian* Mount; and 'twas not likely besides, that any such Care should be taken to preserve and perpetuate the Memory of a Prince, who was so justly odious to the People of *Rome*.

I SHALL conclude my Remarks upon this Subject with the Pyramid of *Cestius* (a kind of Imitation of the old *Ægyptian* Vanity) which upon the Account of its Figure has resisted the Injuries of Time and Weather, so much better than any Monument of Antiquity we meet with about *Rome*; and will stand in all Likelihood (unless violent Means are us'd) when the *Coliseum* shall have lost its Name, and the Pillars of *Trajan* and *Antonine* will be no more. I cannot here deny my self the Pleasure of quoting two beautiful Passages of *Lucan*, where the Poet



## 274 REMARKS on several

brings in *Cornelia* speaking thus of the Pyramids, and the Kings that lay bury'd under them, in the Height of her Despair:

*Cum Ptolemaeorum manes, seriemque pudendam  
Pyramides claudant, indignaque Mausolea,  
Littora Pompeium feriunt, truncusque vadosis  
Huc illuc jactatur aquis* —————

Lib. viii.

*Non ego Pellæas arces, adytisque relictum  
Corpus Alexandri pigrâ Mareotide mergam?  
Non mihi Pyramidum tumulis evulsus Amasis,  
Atque alii Reges Nilo torrente natabunt?  
Omnia dent poenas; nudo tibi, Magne, sepulcra.*

Lib. ix.

AFTER a Survey of the antient Buildings and Monuments, nothing lays so just a Claim to our Attention as the \* Statues, the Busts, and Relievs, which we meet with, more especially in the Palaces and *Villa's* about *Rome*; and of which there is such an astonishing Quantity, notwithstanding that the Numbers which remain cannot be suppos'd to bear any Proportion to those that have been lost, destroy'd, and carry'd away, or that may probably lye bury'd under the Ruins of old *Rome*, or in the Bed of the *Tiber*, where Posterity will perhaps find and be the better for them; according to that of *Horace*,

*Quicquid sub terrâ est in apricum proferet ætas.*

It is affirm'd by Authors who have writ concerning the Antiquities of *Rome*, that at the time of the building of *St. Peter's*, *Scipio's* Tomb was pull'd down to open the Avenues to it.

If we look back into the Rise and Origin of human Representations, we shall find they proceeded from the Desire that Men had first to supply the Absence of living Friends and Re-

---

\* The Word *Statua* was properly made Use of in antient Times only to signify the Images of Gods, like the *εἰδωλον* of the *Greeks*; and *Signum*, which was the same as *ἀγαλμα*, imply'd all other Figures. *Imago* was us'd generally for Figures of Wax and Plaister. V. *Figrel. de Statuis Roman.* The same Author says, that the *Romans* grew to that Excess at last in this Piece of Vanity, that there was scarce a private House without a Marble Statue: Hence *Juvenal* has it, *Jam accurrit qui marmora donet.* Sat. iii. *Tully*, tho' a Connoisseur himself, condemns the Extravagance of his Countrymen in this Particular: *In auctione Signum æneum non magnum HS. CXX millibus venire non vidimus?* Orat. in *Ver.* iv. and *Cassiodor.* *Has primum Tusci in Italia invenisse referuntur, quas amplexa posteritas pene parem Populum urbi dedit; quam natura procreavit.* *Varior.* Lib. vii. Cap. xv.

lations



lations, and secondly to perpetuate the Memory of those who were departed. This Custom, so innocent in its primitive Institution, gave Occasion by Degrees to idolatrous Worship, which had its Birth and Beginning among the *Ægyptians*. The *Greeks* and *Asiatics* catch'd it from them, in a manner indeed not altogether so absurd and ridiculous, and it spread it self over the rest of the World in Process of Time; the \* *Jews* alone excepted, who were strictly forbidden by the Decalogue, to receive it among them. And this they observ'd with so much Severity and Rigour, that (unless in that one Instance of the Golden Calf) notwithstanding the Infection had reach'd some of their Kings, yet the Gross and Body of the People kept clear of it (till the final Destruction of *Jerusalem* under *Vespasian*) even in the midst of the *Babylonian* Captivity, and the *Syrian* and *Roman* Usurpations.

THE *Tuscans* (a People descended from the antient *Lydians*) were the first of all the *Italians* that represented their Divinities under human Forms, or that had any Notion of casting or carving, which they practis'd most commonly upon the vilest Materials, as Wax, Wood, Clay, and the like; and so did the *Romans*, who became their Scholars in these curious Arts, and who seem to have had few or no Statues of Brass and Marble for the first three or four Centuries after the Foundation of their City, as we find it recorded by some of their own Poets.

*Fictilibus crevere Deis hæc aurea Templâ.* Prop. Eleg. iv.

*Inque Jovis dextrâ fictile fulmen erat.* Ov. Fast. i.

*Hanc rebus Latîis curam præstare solebat  
Fictilis, & nullo vitiatâ Jupiter auro.* Juv. Sat. xi.

THE Conquest of *Sicily* and *Tarentum* was a Door or Inlet to a thousand Luxuries and expensive Customs, to which that brave People had been Strangers till then. *Marcellus* (according to *Plutarch*) brought over an infinite Number of Images from the first, as *Fabius* did a most noble Coloffus of *Hercules* from the last of these Places. *Flaminius* and *Fulvius Nobilior* made considerable Additions to these Stores by the Spoils of *Philip* of *Macedon*, and of the Cities of *Lacedæmon* and *Ambracia*. Greater Treasures still of this kind were owing to *Æmilius*, *Octa-*

---

\* *Caligula* endeavour'd in vain to have his Statue erected in the Temple of *Jerusalem*. V. *Joseph.* and *Polyd. Verg.*



*vius*, and *Metellus*, who put an End to the *Macedonian* Empire by the Overthrow of *Perseus*, and of *Andriscus* the Impostor; to \* *Mummius*, who took *Corinth*; to *Lucullus*, *Sylla*, and *Pompey*, who by the Defeat of *Mithridates*, had extended the *Roman* Dominions a vast Way into *Asia*; but the most considerable of all were those with which *Augustus* himself enrich'd *Rome*, after the Victory of *Actium*, the Plunder of *Alexandria*, and the total Extirpation of the Race of the *Ptolemies*.

THE Arts of Statuary and Painting are so nearly ally'd, that 'twas impossible the *Roman* Taste could improve in the one, without refining proportionably in the other. This caus'd an Emulation in the Senators and Great Men, who strove which should have the finest Collections, according to that of *Juvenal*,

————— *nam perfectissimus horum est,*  
*Siquis Aristotelem similem, vel Pittacon emit,*  
*Et jubet archetypos pluteum servare Cleanthes.* Sat. xi.

WHAT a Scene of Wonders must *Rome* have been in those Days, when *Greece* and *Asia* were exhausted to beautify her Porticos; and her Temples were fill'd with the Labours of *Agessander*, *Euphranor*, *Tauriscus* and *Apelles*!

CONNOISSANCE and Travelling came into Fashion at the same time, and tho' *Cato* with the Severity of an old *Roman* despis'd and cry'd down these Accomplishments, yet there was scarce a Patrician that did not make his Son spend some Years at *Athens*, which was then what *Rome* is now, the great School of liberal Arts. *Cicero* (who also follow'd this Example among the rest) shews the mighty Love he had for Statuary in several of his Epistles to *Atticus*, but no where so much as in the Passage I shall quote. *L. Cincio, HS. dcccc pro signis Megaricis, ut tu ad me scripseras, curavi. Hermæ tui Pentelici cum Capitibus æneis, de quibus ad me scripsisti, jam nunc admodum delectant: quare velim & eos, & signa, & cætera quæ tibi ejus loci, & nostri studii, & tuæ elegantie esse videbuntur, quamplurima, quamprimumque mittas, & maximè quæ tibi gymnasii, xystique*

\* Historians relate this very ridiculous Story of *Mummius*, that he was so little a Connoisseur when he sack'd *Corinth*, that having laden a Ship with the most pretious Statues of that noble City, he gave the Sailors strict Charge of them, and threatned them that if they broke any, they should be oblig'd to find him new ones. *Vell. Paterc.*



*videbuntur esse; nam in hoc genere sic studio efferimur, ut abs te adjuvandi, ab aliis propè reprehendendi sumus\*.*

THE vast Superiority of the Greek Artists over the Romans is demonstrable in a thousand Groups and Statues at this very time extant; but in none more particularly than the *Toro* and the *Hercules Farnese*; in the *Laocoon*, and the *Torso* or human Trunk of the *Vatican*; and in the famous *Minerva* and *Caprone* of the *Justiniani* Gallery. It was with an Eye to this vast Distance, with Regard to Sculpture, between the two Nations that *Virgil* address'd himself in this manner to his Countrymen,

*Excudent alii spirantia mollius æra,  
Credo equidem vivos ducent de marmore vultus;  
Orabunt causas melius, cœlique meatus  
Describent radio, & surgentia sidera dicent:  
Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento.* Æn. vi.

I SHALL end this little Essay upon the Birth and Progress of Connoissance among the Romans, with a Passage out of *Horace*, who treats it as a *Bagatelle*, and not with that Respect and Veneration which those Arts might expect from a Poet, and a Man of his Politeness and Elegance in all other Respects,

*Ut primum positis nugari Græcia bellis  
Cœpit, & in vitium fortunâ labier æquâ,  
Nunc athletarum studiis, nunc arsit equorum:  
Marmoris, aut eboris fabros, aut æris amavit;  
Suspendit pictâ vultum mentemque tabellâ.* Lib. ii. Ep. i.

THE following short Survey of the Roman Palaces and *Villa's* will perhaps furnish me with Opportunities of making some further and more particular Remarks in the Way of *Virtù*, which the Method I have taken would hitherto only allow me to consider in general.

STRANGERS of any Taste or Curiosity, that come to *Rome*, seldom let the first Day pass over their Heads without paying the *Vatican* a Visit; a Right that Palace seems to claim above all others, as well upon the Account of the Person it belongs to, as the incredible Extent of the House it self, and the Prodigies of Art which it contains.

---

\* Lib. i. ad Attic. Ep. v.



THE first thing here that strikes the Eye is the Battle of *Constantine* the Great with *Maxentius*, design'd by *Rasael* of *Urbino*, and colour'd by *Julio Romano*. 'Tis a Fresco of an uncommon Height and Breadth, where you see the greatest Number of Men and Horses that ever met perhaps in one Piece, the most terrible *Fracas*, the largest Field, the finest Disposition of two Armies, and the vastest Variety of Weapons, Accoutrements, Postures and Attitudes with the least Jumble and Confusion that can be imagin'd. One would be amaz'd whence it was possible for the Painter to furnish his Idea with that unspeakable Diversity of Corsets, Bucklers, Helmets, Morions, Swords, Spears, Javelins, Battleaxes, Harness, Military Ensigns, and Martial Instruments. I have been assur'd indeed, that he borrow'd abundance of his Hints for this Piece from the Pillars of *Trajan*, and *Antonine*, which are the greatest Magazine of this kind in all the *Antique*: But still the Richness of his own Fancy must have supply'd him with abundance of Arms and Pieces of Armour that are not to be met with upon either of those Columns; and I will venture to say that even the Descriptions of *Homer* and *Virgil* are poor to the Battle of *Constantine*. It was an unpardonable Vanity in *le Brun*, if he was Master of chusing his own Subject, to hit (as he has done) upon this, in one of his most capital Pieces; for his Battle in short looks like mere Childrens Play in Comparison to *Rasael's*.

A DESCRIPTION of the rest of the Pieces of that incomparable Master in the Apartments of the *Vatican*, (which allude to other Parts of the Life of *Constantine*, to the Stories of *Attila*, *Charlemain*, and the two Popes *Leo* I, and IV, &c.) would carry me too great a Length: I shall therefore only remark this of them in general, that tho' they have infinite Beauties, as every thing had that came from *Rasael's* Pencil, yet he appears in some Instances to have been cramp'd by the Nature of his Subject, which was the Choice in all likelihood of the Pope that employ'd him; and where the Redundancy of his Invention had not room to shew and exert it self, in like manner as in the Battle I have mention'd, in our Cartoons of *Hampton Court*, the Transfiguration of *St. Pietro Montorio*, and the School of *Athens*, which is another of the Prodiges of the *Vatican*. I took Notice that in the Air of the Muses in his *Parnassus* (which is likewise in one of these Rooms) there is a good deal of the Sweetness, the Grace, and the Attitudes of those famous Statues in the *Bracciano* Collection (which may very possibly be the same that *Fulvius Nobilior* brought from *Ambracia*.) I have made the same Observation in several of the best Pictures of *Rome*, which are manifest



Transcripts from the *Antique*; as particularly the so much talk'd of *Aurora* of *Guido* in the *Loggia* of the *Rospigliosi* Palace, where that Goddess is also represented in a Bas-relief much in the same Style, Manner, and Action. I cannot but remark upon this Occasion the great Harmony there is between these two Sister Arts, and that Sculpture and Painting are but the same Sense, as one may say, cloth'd in two different Languages.

SINCE I have *Rafael* before me, I cannot help making a short Digression to the *Lungara*, or the little *Farnese*, where there are those two Cielings in Fresco that have been mention'd by Mr. *Richardson*, who has made the justest Reflections that can be upon the Composition, the Colouring, and other Parts of this admirable Performance. The Painter (who borrow'd the Fable from *Apuleius*) has shewn himself here as great a Master of the antient Mythology, as he is of Contours, Passions, Shades, Lights, Draperies, and every thing else that comes within the Verge of that most noble comprehensive Art. Not to enter into a Detail of these noble Designs, I shall observe only that he seems to have imprinted the peculiar Character in the Air and whole Composure of every God and Goddess that makes up his Council, that you might distinguish *Jupiter* easily without his Eagle and Thunder, *Neptune* without his Trident, and the rest of the Deities in Proportion, tho' they wanted those Symbols which he has given to every one, with all the Skill of a fine Poet, and the Learning of a most consummate Antiquary. The *Venus* of this Picture, and the *Galatea* which is under the same Roof, are in a manner Rivals in Point of Beauty, Majesty, and Proportion, and either of them is what *Milton* says of *Eve*,

—————so lovely fair,  
That what seem'd fair in all the World, seem'd now  
Mean, or in her sum'd up, in her contain'd,  
And in her Looks ————— Par. 10th. Book VIII.

NEXT to *Rafael's* Pictures in the *Vatican*, there is nothing in that Way deserves so much Notice as *Michael Angelo's* last Judgment in the Chapel of *Sixtus IV.*

A MAN must be perfectly insensible to outward Objects, that can behold this vast Composition, and not be touch'd with a secret Dread and Horrour, as if he fancy'd he heard the Sound of the last Trump. There are several Improproprieties in it indeed, which 'tis not by Business to descant upon, among which none  
shocks



shocks the Eye so much as the strong, muscular, and finewy Frame and Make of the Dead that are suppos'd just risen from the Grave, for every Man here is an *Hercules*, and every Woman an *Amazon*; but the Airs and Expressions of the Faces, the Fear and Despair that is spread on the one Side, and the Joy and Serenity that reigns on the other; the just *Æquilibrium* of so many Bodies that seem to hang in the Air; and, above all things, that Mixture of Sweetness and Severity in the Countenance of the great Judge, which answers the most exalted Idea we can possibly form to our selves of the Dignity of the *Messiah* upon such an Occasion; these are things, I say, that make us look upon it rather as the Performance of an inspir'd Man that had a Foresight into the Mysteries of the great Day, than the Work of a mere Painter that was paid for doing it, and a Decoration design'd by a Pope for his own private Chapel. One of the principal Wonders of this divine Picture is the *Chiaroscuro*, which the great Master has so judiciously thrown upon the lower Parts of it, which are not irradiated like the upper by the Refulgency of the Son of God; for it is that sort of gloomy Light which is left in the Air at the time of a total Eclipse; and is such as we may suppose will continue over the Face of the Earth for some Moments after the Sun and Moon are no more, and the Dissolution of the fix'd Stars and the Planets. I cannot think of this Piece and the Figure our Saviour makes here without remembering these Lines of *Milton*,

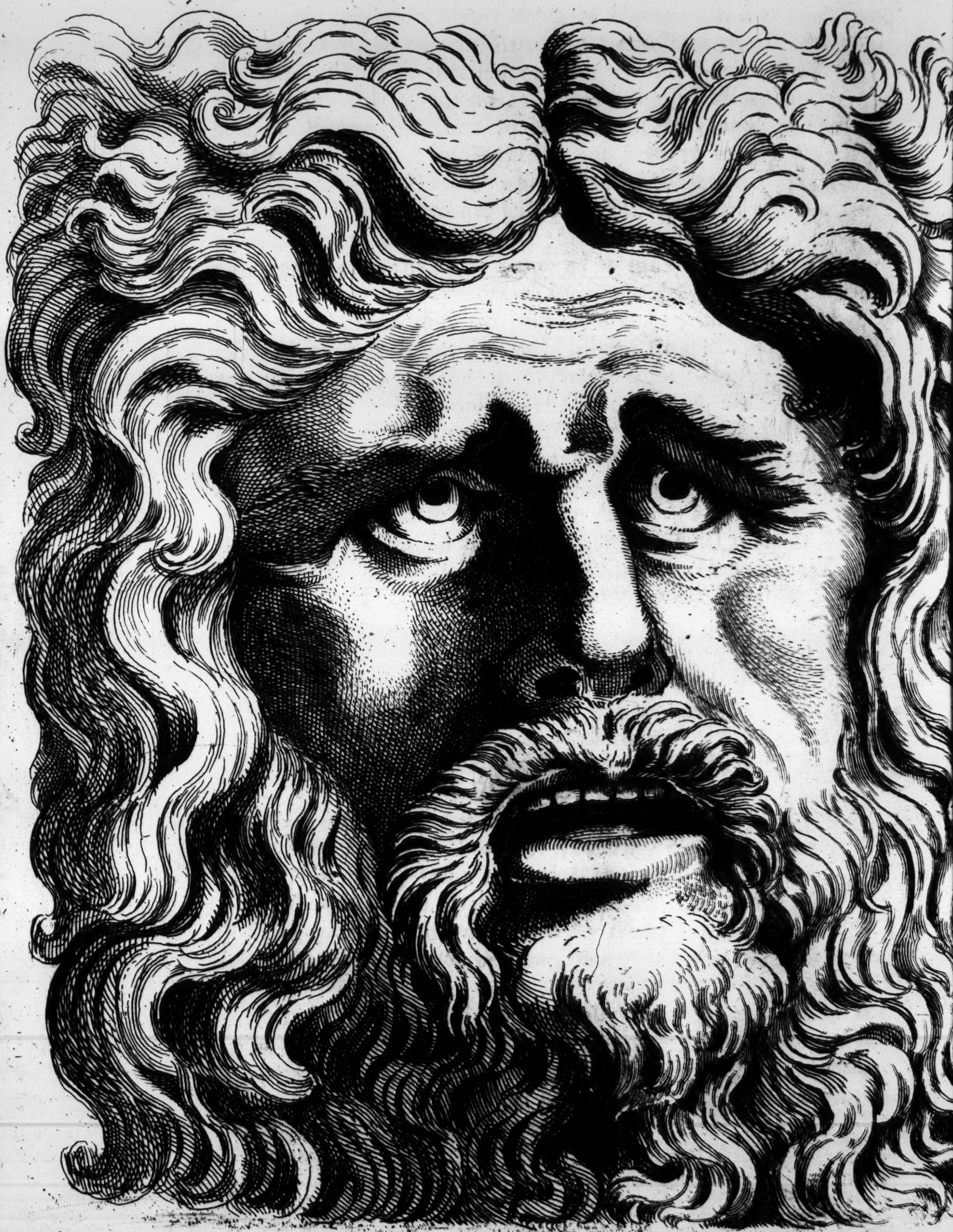
*When thou attended gloriously from Heaven  
Shall in the Sky appear, and from thee send  
The summoning Archangels to proclaim  
Thy dread Tribunal; forthwith from all Winds  
The living, and forthwith the cited dead  
Of all past Ages to the general Doom,  
Shall hasten; such a Peal shall rouse their Sleep.  
Then all thy Saints assembled, thou shalt judge  
Bad Men and Angels, they arraign'd shall sink  
Beneath thy Sentence: Hell her Numbers full  
Thenceforth shall ever shut, &c. Par. 10th. Book iii.*

NOTHING comes in so naturally after the Pictures of the *Vatican*, as the Statues and other Antiques that are in one of the Courts of the Palace adjoining to those Gardens, call'd *Belvedere*, in which are the Pine Apple and the Peacocks mention'd in my Account of the *Moles Adriani*.











It would be a great Omission to speak of this Place, and to pass by the Groope so well known by the Name of the *Laocoon*, that is generally esteem'd the Work of three famous Sculptors of *Rhodes*, and said to have been found (as I have remark'd already) in or near the Baths of *Titus Vespasian*.

WHAT can give one a greater Idea of the Skill of the Antients, than to see a Father and his two Sons (all three rather larger than common Life, and in most different Attitudes) besides a Serpent of so enormous a Bigness, and such a Number of Folds, all wrought in that prodigious Perfection, out of one Block of Marble? A Repetition of the Story which is so admirably well told in *Virgil* would be superfluous; I shall therefore only say of this Groope, that all the several Proportions of it, the Muscles, the Veins and Sinews of the Bodies, which express the utmost Agony that human Nature can be affected with, and the exquisite Passions of the Faces, are a Study of that vast Extent, as would alone suffice to revive Sculpture, tho' there were not another Figure, excepting these three, left in the World. If I ever saw an Expression of Anguish and Torment that could almost equal that of *Laocoon* upon any Antique, it is in the Head of an *Hercules Furens* that was brought out of Italy by my Lord *Parker*, and of which his Lordship has allow'd me to publish a Plate; he is here just as the Author of *Paradise lost* represents him, when

——— He felt th' invenom'd Robe, and tore,  
Through Pain, up by the Roots Thessalian Pines.

THE Passion we see upon the Face of *Alexander* the Great in the Gallery of *Florence* (tho' not so strong by a great deal) is of the same Nature as these, and was design'd; I suppose, to represent him in the Agonies of Death; when he was poyson'd in *Babylon*. Mr. *Addison* had not well consider'd the Distortion of the Features in that excellent Bust; when he took it to be nothing more than the Effect of a melancholy Thought, or, as he calls it himself, a *Noble Concern*.

It has been a Point much contested among Connoisseurs which ought to have the Preference, the *Apollo*, or the *Antinous*\*, that are both plac'd in this very Court; they are represented

---

\* The *Antinous*, as I have observ'd, was found at the Place where *Adrian* is suppos'd to have had his Baths, not far from the *Sette Sale*; it is said to have been the Work of *Apollodorus* the *Rhodian*, who had an Hand in the *Laocoon*.



much in the same Age, their Stature is much the same, and 'tis impossible to meet with finer human Proportions even in Nature it self. There is this to be said however, that the latter can only pass for a most lovely and delicate Youth, while the former will be always known for the God, as well by the Aspect of Command, and the Majesty the Sculptor has given him, as by the Lightness of his whole Attitude; for *Apollo* scarce touches the Ground, and stands in a manner, if I may be allow'd to quote *Milton* again, as tho'

————— the passive Air upbore  
His nimble Tread —————

THO' it will be superfluous to tell the Reader who *Antinous* was, yet I cannot pass by the Mention that a Poet of the Bas-Empire has made of that Favourite of *Adrian's*.

*Quid loquar Antinorum coelesti sede locatum?  
Illum delicias nunc divi Principis, illum  
Purpureo in gremio spoliatum sorte virili,  
Adrianique Dei Ganymedem, non cyathos Diis  
Porgere, sed medio recubantem cum Jove fulcro,  
Nectaris Ambrosii sacrum portare Lyæum,  
Cumque suo in templis vota exaudire marito?*

Prudent. in Symmach.

I HAVE already mention'd the famous *Torso*, which is suppos'd to be the Trunk of an *Hercules*; and shall pass by the *Cleopatra*, the two *Venus's*, the *Commodus*, and the rest of the Antiques of this most noble Collection, to say a Word or two concerning what they call the *Maschere*, which are dispos'd in small Niches round the Court I am speaking of, to the Number of twelve in all, if I am not mistaken.

THESE strange Vizards, which are about four times as large as Life were discover'd, as 'tis reported, in *Agrippa's Pantheon*, where possibly the *Romans* might consult them as Oracles; a Piece of *Greek* Superstition introduc'd into *Italy* from *Dodona's* Grove, and the Temple of *Delphos*, and kept up in all likelihood 'till about the Age of *Constantine*: For we find that *Aurelian* consulted the *Sibylline* Books, and the Story of *Dioclesian's* being promis'd the Empire by a Prophetess is known to every Body. These Faces have something very terrible, and as the Sounds were convey'd through their Mouth by certain Tubes artificially plac'd behind, (considering the dreadful Accent more-

over



over in which these Words were deliver'd) what might not a weak Imagination be wrought to believe, especially when two or three dim Tapers pour'd out their supernumerary Horrors upon the Place? The Ministers of this kind of Imposture lay conceal'd; but there was another Species of them known by the Name of *Fanatici*, who play'd above-board, and were Pretenders to Inspiration like the antient Sibyls, or the modern *French* Prophets. Their usual Scene of Action was the Temple of *Bellona*; hence *Juvenal*

————— *Fanaticus œstro*  
*Percussus, Bellona, tuo*—————

Sat. iv.

THESE and the *Bellonarii* I take to have been much the same; they cut and slash'd themselves with Knives and Whips, and us'd all the Distortions of the *Galli*, or Priests of the *Magna Mater*. There cannot be a finer Description of one of these Enthusiasts than that which *Virgil* gives when he speaks of the *Sibyl* her self.

————— *non vultus, non color unus,*  
*Non comæ mansere comæ, sed pectus anhelum*  
*Et rabie fera corda tument, majorque videri*  
*Nec mortale sonans, afflata est numine quando*  
*Jam propiore Dei*—————

Æn. vi.

And that of *Statius* does not come much behind it, when speaking of *Thyodamas*, he says

*Ecce repens, Superis animum lymphantibus, horror*  
*Thyodamanta subit, formidandoque tumultu*  
*Pandere fata jubet, sive hanc Saturnia mentem,*  
*Sive novum comitem bonus instigabat Apollo.*  
*Profilit in medios visu audituque tremendus*  
*Impatiensque Dei, fragili quem mente receptum*  
*Non capit, exundant stimuli, nudusque per ora*  
*Stat furor, & trepidas incerto sanguine tendit*  
*Exhauritque genas, acies huc errat & illuc,*  
*Sertaque mixta comis sparsâ cervice flagellat.* Stat. Theb. x.

I SHALL here insert but two or three Remarks concerning *St. Peter's* (which is so well known already) because they have been omitted by other Travellers, and are perhaps not less worth  
the



the Reader's Notice than what we have from the Hands of those Gentlemen.

IT is reported (according to *Faunus* and others) that *Constantine* the Great, who laid the Foundations of this Pile (on Part of the *Area*, where *Nero's Circus* had stood) carry'd himself upon that Occasion twelve Baskets of Earth, in Honour to the twelve Apostles; and that the Emperour *Honorius* cover'd the old Church with the Tiles of Brass gilt, that were the Roof of the old Capitol, and the Gift of *Lutatius Catulus*, who had been Lieutenant under *Marius* in the *Cimbrian War*. The famous Mosaick of the *Navicella Petri* over the great Entrance is the Work of *Giotto*, and the Brass Gates were the Present of Pope *Eugene IV*. The St. *Peter* of Brass that faces the great Altar was made, as they say, out of an old *Jupiter Capitolinus*.

'Tis a remarkable Circumstance that happen'd in the building of the *French Chapel*, within the Church I speak of, in the Year 1544, for they discover'd a Marble Chest that contain'd (as was found by the Inscription upon it) the Corps of *Maria*, *Stilico's* Daughter, and Wife to *Honorius*. *Faunus* says, that about forty Pound Weight of Gold was carry'd from this Coffin into the Pope's Treasure.

I COULD not but take Notice that the Outside of this Church with Regard both to the Masonry and the Colour of the Stone comes very far short of our Cathedral of *London*; but we must not pretend to bring them in Competition upon any other Respect; for St. *Peter's* is almost as much beyond St. *Paul's*, as we can suppose the first Temple of *Jerusalem* to have been superior to the second, either in Richness of Materials or Beauty of Structure. The Portico is a *Chef d'œuvre*, and they are now erecting at one Extremity of it an Equestrian Statue of *Charlemain*, to answer that of *Constantine* by the famous *Bernini*.

AUTHORS who have writ concerning *Rome* tell us, that for many Centuries before the Translation of the See into *France*, the Popes had collected a vast Number of choice Books, which they plac'd in the *Lateran*, where their Residence was antiently; but that *Clement V*. took them along with him in his Retreat from *Rome*, and that they continu'd at *Avignon* the whole time the Schism lasted (which was about an hundred and twenty Years) when they were brought back into *Italy* by *Martin V*, and deposited in the *Vatican Palace*. There was no manner of Order observ'd in the Disposition of them however, but they lay mouldring in Heaps for want of Room, till the Reign of *Sixtus IV*, who built the Gallery where they now are for that Purpose, which



which encourag'd his Successors to go on with so useful a Work, and thus they have brought it by Degrees to its present Perfection. The *Palatine* Collection and that of the Dukes of *Urbino*, both brought hither in the last Century, were prodigious Additions to it, and the Popes have taken constant Care to put such Inspectors over it as were Men of the greatest Reputation for Integrity and Learning, among whom I may reckon the famous *Platina*, who was the first *Vatican* Librarian; *Francis Volaterran*, Archbishop of *Ragusa*; and that great Antiquary the late Cardinal *Noris*, who upon the Account of the Works he has left behind can never have Honour enough paid to his Memory by the learned World.

THE greater Part of the Curiosities of the *Vatican* being known to every Body, I shall only take Notice of these that follow, which I think are mention'd by none of our Travel-Writers.

I. ST. *Hippolytus* Bishop of *Carthage*, sitting in a great Chair with his pontifical Habits. This is esteem'd the most antient Statue of the Christian Times in *Europe*.

II. AN Heathen Altar, discover'd not many Years since, on which is represented the famous Story of the Vestals dragging the Vessel ashore that brought the Statue of *Cybele* from *Pessinus* in *Asia* to *Rome*, and which King *Attalus* had sent thither, upon the Senate's desiring it of him by Advice of the *Sibylline* Books, at the beginning of the *Carthaginian* War. The Goddess was receiv'd with great Ceremony by *Scipio Nasica*; and plac'd in the Temple of *Victory* by Order of the Senate, as the Story is told by *Livy*, and *Val. Maximus*. The ridiculous Train of Idolatry she brought along with her is sufficiently known, the *Relievo* is of the true Simplicity of that Age before the *Greek* Taste of Sculpture was introduc'd into *Rome*; and the Inscription runs thus,

MATRI DEVM ET NAVI  
SALVIAE E VOTO SVS  
CEPTO CLAVDIA SVNTYCHE  
D. D.

III. A SARCOPHAGUS of excellent Workmanship, that was dug up, if I mistake not, about twenty Years ago, out of the *Porta del Popolo*; the Ashes that were found with it were wrap'd up in a Cloth made of the *Asbestus*, whose strange Property in resisting the Fire the Curious cannot be unacquainted with. I have seen the Experiment try'd upon a Piece of the same kind.

Vol. II.

D d d d

IV. SEVERAL



IV. SEVERAL admirable Miniatures in some of the MSS. of the *Urbino* Collection. I took particular Notice of the famous Letter of *Henry VIII*, to *Anna Bolen*; which is among several others writ by that Prince's own Hand; but I found it differ in some Respects from that which Mr. *Addison* has given the Publick. This curious Collection was a Present (as I was inform'd) of one of the *Howard* Family, perhaps the late Cardinal himself.

I AM surpris'd that none of our Travellers have observ'd the Frescos of the *Vatican* Library; they are not so much to be admir'd indeed for the Beauty of the Work, as the Choice of the Subject, which is the best judg'd, and the most *à propos* for a Room of this Nature that ever I met with. Here you see *Ptolemy*, *Augustus* and *Trajan* laying the Foundation of the *Alexandrian*, *Palatine* and *Ulpian* Libraries; the younger *Gordian* receiving the Books which his Tutor *Sammonicus* gave him, and several more such historical Pieces that have all some Allusion or other to the Intention of the Place they are in. The right way of thinking of the Generality of the *Italians* in this Particular, recommends their Paintings as much as any thing I know; whereas the *French* run too much upon Allegory, and can never be perswaded, that the simplest Representations are the best. Cavalier *Gioseppe* for Instance, by the Direction probably of the Pope that employ'd him, has painted the great Saloon of the *Campidoglio* with Histories that have an Eye to the Foundation of the *Roman* Empire. *Rafael* has practis'd the same in the *Vatican* (as I have observ'd above) where there is hardly a Piece (except the *Parnassus*, and the School of *Athens*) but what has a Relation to the Establishment of Christianity, and the Lives of the most remarkable Popes, the properest Subject that could be thought of to adorn a pontifical Palace. *Rubens* has observ'd the same Rule in the Gallery of *Luxemburg* (tho' he runs too much upon Mythology, which is the great Fault of that excellent Master) where nothing could be so pertinent as the History of *Mary of Medicis*. But what had *Versailles* or the *Louvre* to do with *Darius* or *Alexander*? Or would not the Victories of *Clovis* and *Charlemain* have done full as well?

MY next Step shall be to the *Campidoglio*, which is the present Town House of *Rome*, built upon the Ruins of Part of the Old *Capitol*, (for it does not take up half the Ground which that stood upon) as we may gather from the Descriptions that *Riccius*, *Martianus*, *Panvinus*, and others, have given us of it. I shall pass by an infinite Number of Curiosities that are here, and  
mention



mention some only that are the most material, which I shall range in the following Order:

I. Two Lyons of *Basaltes* or *Pietra Nera*, that are at the Foot of the Steps as you ascend the *Campidoglio*: These were found, according to *Vacca*, near the *Minerva*, where there is said to have been a Temple of *Isis*: And they are of much the same kind as those of the *Aqua Sista*, that were brought from the *Pantheon*. But *Faunus* says they were found at *St. Stefano di Cacco* near the *Tiber*.

II. Two Horses at the Top of the Ascent, together with the Figures of *Castor* and *Pollux* (call'd by *Vacca*, *li Giganti*) which were all four found in the present *Jews-Quarter* on t'other Side the *Tiber*. There is a great Air of Fierceness in these Horses, and the whole Work is extremely bold; but one observes a good deal of Disproportion (a Fault I have remark'd likewise in those much nobler ones of the *Monte Cavallo*) between the fore and the hinder Parts.

III. Two Statues, both representing *Constantine* the Great in the same Attitude; which were found at the suppos'd *Therma Constantini*, on the *Quirinal Mount*, (where the Constable of *Colonna* has now his Palace) along with the two Horses of *Monte Cavallo*.

IV. THE Trophies that are commonly said to have been erected for *C. Marius*; and which were brought from the old Conduit Head, call'd *Aqua Marcia*, on the *Esquiline Way*. Some ascribe them rather to *Trajan* after his *Dacian Victory*. The Weapons are such indeed as we may suppose to have been us'd by the *Cimbri*, the *Daci*, or any of the *Trans-Danubian Nations*. But I have been told that the little Church which is near that old Conduit is call'd *St. Eusebius ad Cimbrum* in old Records; which is a very strong Proof on the *Marian Side*. *Suetonius* says that *Sylla* threw down these Trophies, but *Jul. Caesar* repair'd them.

V. THE *M. Aurelius* on Horseback in the same Attitude as we see him upon some of his Coyns. This is the noblest Equestrian Statue in the World; it was found among the *Lateran Ruins*, where, as we are told by *Capitolinus*, there was a Palace, anciently belonging to the Family of *Lucius Verus*. It lay for many Years after its first Discovery, just in the very Vineyard where it was found, not far from the *Scala Santa* and *St. John Lateran*, like a Piece of old Lumber, not worth any Man's Notice, in those Days of Ignorance, and I am surpris'd it had better quarter given it than the Beams of the *Pantheon* that were melted down for the great Guns of the Castle of *St. Angelo*.



*Paul* III. thought fit to remove this Figure at last to the Court of the Capitol, and *Sixtus* IV. rais'd it upon the Pedestal where it now stands, on which his own Arms are to be seen, which is the Work of *M. Angelo*, who was employ'd in the Building and Ornaments of the *Campidoglio*. That great Master chose for this Purpose an old Capital of a *Corinthian* Pillar of the finest *Grecian* Marble, that had lain neglected a long time, and half bury'd in the Rubbish of *Trajan's Forum*. The Canons of the *Lateran* College, who had the best Right to this noble Monument of Antiquity, as being found upon their Premises, went to Law afterwards for it with the Conservators or Magistrates of *Rome*; and I have been told that they still enter their Protests upon the same Account from time to time. There was formerly the Figure of a Slave under the Horse's Feet, but what is become of it since his Removal hither I never could learn. The Courage and Spirit that appears in this Animal gives one a true Idea of *Virgil's Victor Equus*, and one may apply to his Rider what *Dryden* says of *Emetrius* in his Knight's Tale,

*Not Mars bestrode a Steed with greater Grace.*

THERE is in him at the same time a Composition of the Hero, the Legislator and the Father of the People, and the Philosopher: He comes up in short to the most exalted Character that a Prince, whose Virtues and eminent Qualities made him the Idol of Mankind, can be suppos'd to have deserv'd.

VI. THE *Roma Triumphans* of *Porphyry* at the upper End of the Square. She is in the very same Attitude as we see her represented in that famous antique Painting of the *Barberini* Palace, which was found in the old *Horti Sallustii*, now the *Villa Ludovisia*.

VII. THE Brass *Colossean* Head suppos'd of *Commodus*; and not improbably the same which that Prince caus'd to be put (as *Lampridius* informs us) in the Room of *Nero's*, that stood near *Vespasian's* Amphitheater, and concerning which we have these Lines of *Martial*,

*Hic, ubi sidereus propius videt astra colossus,  
Et crescunt mediâ pegmata celsa viâ,  
Invidiosa feri radiabant atria Regis, &c.*

If we can give Faith however to the Tradition concerning *Nero's Colossus*; that it was an hundred and twenty Foot high, (which sounds somewhat too romantick) the Criticism of *F.*



*Montfaucon*, who affirms that the Head we are speaking of must have been abundantly too small to fit such a Body, will certainly hold good: But the strongest Reason we have to believe it was made large enough for that gigantick Trunk, is because it was found near the *Meta Sudans*, and doubtless the *Meta Sudans* could not be far distant from *Nero's Colossus* that was rais'd directly opposite to his Golden House, which stood, as I have already said, where the Amphitheater or *Coliseum* is now. It is remarkable that a Prince who had Ambition enough to leave such a Monument as this behind him, and of whom we see so many Statues and Busts, should not have rais'd any one Building, as we can gather from History. His Vanity went so far notwithstanding, that he caus'd himself to be call'd *Hercules Romanus*; and wou'd have chang'd the Name of *Rome* into *Colonia Commodiana*. Some ascribe this monstrous Head to *Augustus*, and others to *Constantine*, but without any Grounds. There is another Marble one of *Domitian's* in the same Court, that was found near the Temple of *Peace*.

VIII. THE Urn that contain'd the Ashes of *Alexander Severus* and *Mammea* his Mother. But this has been already mention'd as well as the *Vas Barberinum* that was found along with it under the *Monte di Grano* in the Way to *Frescati*.

IX. THE famous *Columna Rostrata*, erected to the Honour of *Duilius*, who beat the *Carthaginians* in a naval Fight; which was the first Sea Engagement the *Romans* ever gave. It was dug up out of the Ruins of the *Forum Romanum*, now the *Campo Vaccino*, where the *Romans* usually erected Monuments of this kind to the Honour of their victorious Generals before triumphal Arches came in Fashion.

X. THE Stone that supported the Urn of *Agrippina* the elder, Wife to *Germanicus*, and Mother to *Caligula*, on which is writ OSSA AGRIPPINAE. This Princess was banish'd by her Uncle *Tiberius*, for her too great Liberty of Speech, into the Island of *Pandataria* where she dy'd; and from whence her Son caus'd her Ashes to be brought to *Rome* in great State, as appears from the Medal that was struck upon that Occasion with the *Carpentum* or *Thensa* (a kind of Herse) represented on the Reverse, and these Words, MEMORIAE AGRIPPINAE. The younger *Agrippina* her Daughter, Mother to *Nero*, was bury'd at *Baia*, where her Son caus'd her to be put to Death, and where her Monument is yet in being.

XI. THE Horse fighting with the Lyon, less than Life a good deal, but the boldest Piece of Sculpture that can be imagin'd. This incomparable Groupe was found a little Way with-



out the old *Porta Ostia* (now *St. Paul's Gate*) in a great Pond, almost under a Water-Mill. The Overseer of the Ways, who was a Man of Letters, having accidentally seen these two Figures, acquainted Pope *Paul III.* with his Discovery, who caus'd them to be taken out, repair'd by *Michel Angelo*, and plac'd in the Conservator's Palace. They are said to bear some Allusion (but how I cannot find out) to the Wars of the first *Romans* and the People of antient *Tibur*, or *Tivoli*. *Leandro Alberti*, to make this System the more probable, mentions just such another *Groupe* that stood in his time near the Place I am speaking of. But I take this to be nothing more than the mere Representation of a Fight between two such Beasts in the Amphitheater for the Diversion of the People. I have been told that there was a Combat of this kind exhibited not many Years ago in *Florence* for the Entertainment of some great Prince or other, by the late Duke of *Tuscany*.

XII. A FIGURE that represents one of the four Provinces that were plac'd in the *Pantheon*, (to the best of my Remembrance it is *Dacia*) the others are in the *Bracciano* Collection.

XIII. ADRIAN with the *Toga*, as in Act to sacrifice. It is esteem'd the best Statue of that Emperour that we have; he was found in a Vineyard near the Temple of *Faunus*, now *St. Stephano rotondo*; and purchas'd of the Proprietor by the Conservators. There is an *Augustus* that answers him in a Niche on the opposite Side very little inferiour.

XIV. THREE or four very large Statues of *Isis* in *Pietra Nera*, perfectly well preserv'd; they were dug up in the Reign of *Clement XI*, under the *Villa Verospi*.

XV. SOME Remains of a *Colossus* suppos'd to be *Apollo's* which stood before the *Palatine Mount*. *Faunus* says it was the same that *Lucullus* brought from the City of *Apollonia* in *Pontus*, which cost an hundred and fifty Talents.

XVI. THE Statue of the River-God, so much known by the Name of *Marforio*; which is nothing more than a Corruption from that of *Martis Forum*, the Place where it is said to have been found, near the Foot of the Capitol, over against the *Tullian Prisons*. Most People agree that it is the Representation of the *Rhine*, mention'd by *Statius*, under *Domitian's Horse*; tho' there are some few who will needs have it to be a *Jupiter Pistor*, or *Panarius*. *Vacca* informs us that the large Basen of Granite, which serves as a Fountain to the *Campo Vaccino*, was dug up along with this Figure.

XVII. THE She-Wolf of *Bronze*, with the Royal Twins, which according to the most receiv'd Accounts was dug up among



mong the Ruins of the *Ara Maxima* (a Temple erected to *Hercules*) in the *Forum Boarium*, at the same time with the *Hercules* of Brass gilt that is in another of the Rooms of the *Campidoglio*. *Vacca*, not knowing that there were two Arches of *Septimius Severus*, one that we have already mention'd in the *Forum Romanum* at the Entrance of the *Via Sacra*, and another small one in the *Forum Boarium* which the Merchants erected to that Emperour, has suppos'd this *Groupe* to have been found near the former as well as the *Hercules*, which is a manifest Contradiction to what we see inscrib'd upon the Pedestal of the said *Hercules* by Pope *Sixtus IV*, in whose Reign both these noble Discoveries were made. There is a very visible Mark of a Burn on one of the Sides of this Wolf, upon which *Misson* builds an extraordinary System, by supposing it to be the same Figure that *Tully* speaks of in one of his Orations against *Catiline*, and that he says was struck by a Thunderbolt in the old Capitol. But this is demonstrably false from what I have already shewn, that the *Groupe* in Question was found among the Ruins of the *Ara Maxima*, and must therefore in all likelihood have been one of the Ornaments of that Temple. The learned Traveller might with as good Reason affirm that the *Hercules* also stood originally in the Capitol, because we are told by *Strabo* that *Fabius Maximus* brought to Rome such a Figure as this out of the *Tarentine* Plunder, which Figure was the Work of *Lysippus*.

XVIII. THE Statue of *Junius Brutus*, who turn'd the *Tarquins* out of Rome. It is the only one I remember to have seen; and I believe we may account for the Scarcity of that great Man's Images, if we consider how odious his Memory must have been to *Tiberius*, *Nero*, *Domitian*, *Commodus*, and other Tyrants of the Imperial Times. *Plutarch* speaks of a Statue of *Brutus* that was plac'd in the Capitol among those of the Kings by *Fabius Maximus*; and *Suetonius* tells us, that a little before *Julius Caesar's* Death, the Words *utinam viveres* were found written under it. Allowing this *Brutus* therefore to have been dug up out of the Ruins of the old Capitol, which I never heard contradicted, if I suppose him to be the same that is mention'd by those Authors, I think my Conjecture (for it is all I pretend to call it) will have at least some Foundation and Colour of likelihood.

XIX. THE *Caius Marius*, who is an *Unique* likewise as well as the *Brutus*; *Sylla* having given no better Quarter to his Rival's Statues wherever he found them, than he did to his Friends, or to his Trophies of the *Cimbrian* War.

XX. THE admirable Figure of the elder *Faustina*, Wife of *Antoninus Pius*, upon the great Stairs of the Conservator's Palace.



lace. She is represented here under the Character of *Pudicitia*.

XXI. FOUR or five Relievos that represent the Victories of *M. Aurelius*, the Consecration of *Faustina*, with other Subjects relating to that Emperour and *Lucius Verus*: The noblest, the largest and best preserv'd Pieces of that kind in the World. They are the Spoils of the Arch of *M. Aurelius*, which stood in the *Forum Antonini*, and was demolish'd by Pope *Alexander VII.* The Street where it was plac'd is still call'd *Arco di Retrofoli*, or *di Portugal*; from a Palace the *Portugal* Ambassador had there.

XXII. THE *Heros Aventinus*, Son of *Hercules*, of *Pietra Nera*; the Family of *Maximis* sold this Figure, which was found in one of their Vineyards, to the Conservators.

XXIII. THE famous *Fasti Consulares*, that are publish'd by *Reland*, and are of such mighty Use in settling the Chronology of the *Roman* Affairs. They were found in the *Forum Romanum* in the Reign of *Paul III.*, who set 'em up in this Place.

XXIV. THE Decree or Act of the Senate (call'd *Lex Regia*) in Favour of *Vespasian*; this was plac'd in the old Capitol, then remov'd to the *Lateran*, from whence *Gregory XIII.* caus'd it to be brought hither once more in the last Century. The Contents of this Edict having been often made publick, I shall only inform the *English* Reader, that it was the Basis or Foundation as it were of the arbitrary Power which the Emperours assum'd, and a kind of Compliment made to them of the antient Rights and Liberties of the Senate and People.

I PASS by the *Pastor Martialis*, the *Magna Mater*, the *Ceres*, the *Sibyl*, the *Agrippina* in her Chair, the young *Nero*, the *Angerona* \* or Goddess of *Silence*, with an hundred more antique Statues and Busts that make up the rest of this noble Collection, to say two or three Words concerning the modern Performances, among which I took particular Notice of the Figures of two Heroes of the sixteenth Century that seem'd to revive the old *Italian* Valour, and who were the Glory of the Age in which they liv'd; I mean the great *Alexander Farnese*, and *M. Antony Colonna* General of the Pope's Forces against the *Turks* at the Battle of *Lepanto*. I miss'd that of *Prosper Colonna* (who was of the same Family, and whose Actions entitled him as

---

\* This Goddess was among the *Romans* what *Harpocrates* was among the *Aegyptians*, her Feast was in *December*, and celebrated in the Temple of *Volupia*; she was reckon'd to cure People of the Quinsy.



much as any Person of those times to a Monument of this kind) but did not wonder so much at this Omission, when I consider'd the little Obligations the See of *Rome* had to *Prosper*, and the Service he had done the Emperour against *Clement VII.* It is that was the Ground of those anniversary Excommunications that are thunder'd out to this Day in the holy Week (tho' taken off indeed the next Moment) against all that illustrious House. Under the Bust of Queen *Christina* I could not but observe that the Words *INSTINCTU DIVINITATIS* (which are borrow'd from the Arch of *Constantine*) are made use of in the pompous Panegyrick they have given that Princess, upon the Account of her pretended Conversion, of which the Romanists make so great a Merit.

I HAVE already spoke of the Paintings of Cavalier *Gioseppe* in the Saloon of the Conservator's Palace; which are admirably well done, and have all some Relation to the Origin of the *Roman* Empire, as the Battle between *Tullus Hostilius* and the *Veientes*, the Duel of the *Horatii* and *Curatii*, the Rape of the *Sabines*, &c. The Frescos of the other Apartments are of the Hand of *Perugino*, and *Pierin del Vago*, and represent the Actions of *Mucius Scaevola*, *Cocles*, *Junius Brutus*, the Triumph of *Marius*, and *Hannibal* passing the *Alps*. I cannot leave the *Campidoglio* without some short Remarks upon the antient *Capitol* (whose Foundations lye partly under it) which was esteem'd one of the Wonders of the World.

WE find the *Capitolian* Mount (which had two Divisions antiently, the *Capitolium* and the *Arx* or Castle) commonly mention'd by *Roman* Authors under the general Name of *Rupes Tarpeia*, from the known Story of the *Tarpeian* Virgin, whose Death we see represented upon some consular Coyns\*. One Part of this Rock was of so considerable an Heighth, that to throw Criminals down from the Top of it, was for a long time a Punishment of Capital Offences: And the greatest Instance of this Practice we have from Historians is the famous Case of *M. Manlius* himself, who had so bravely defended the Capitol against the *Gauls*. This is what *Horace* alludes to by his *Dejicere è Saxo Cives*. Satyr. lib. i. Sat. vi.

THO' it be very certain that the Rubbish has rais'd the Ground some Cubits about the Foot of the *Tarpeian* Rock (as indeed it has in almost all the other Parts of *Rome*) yet from the strictest Observation I could form of this Place, I make no doubt but it

---

\* In one particularly of the *Tatian* Family.



## 294 REMARKS on several

is even to this Day both steep and high enough to break a reasonable Neck (notwithstanding what the learned *Montfaucon* affirms to the contrary) for it is still an hundred and thirty *Roman* Palms measur'd, which come but little short of as many *English* Feet. I was assur'd that a Coachman of Duke *Caffarellis*, (who has a Palace upon this Part of the Hill) made the Experiment some Years ago by tumbling down in his Drink; and that he was taken up stone dead at the Bottom of the Precipice. *Vacca* pretends that the famous Milliary which stands upon the great Balustrade of the *Campidoglio*, was dug out from among the Ruins that are at the Foot of this Rock; tho' this seems to contradict the modern Inscription under the Column I speak of, which runs in this manner, and takes Notice of its being found in the *Appian* Way.

S. P. Q. R.  
COLVMNAM MILLIARIAM  
PRIMI AB VRBE LAPIDIS INDICEM  
AB IMP. VESPASIANO  
ET NERVA RESTITVTAM  
DE RVINIS SVBVRBANIS VIAE APPIAE  
IN CAPITOLIVM TRANSTVLIT.

FOR the Particulars of the antient *Capitol*, (which in the Fullness of its Glory after *Domitian* rebuilt it, had nothing that could rival it on this side *Egypt*.) I shall refer the Reader to *Pliny*, *Riccius*, and others that have handled this great Subject at large; and the few general Observations I have to add will be sufficient in this Place.

THE Foundations of this prodigious Fabrick were laid by *Tarquinius Priscus*, out of the Spoils of *Pometia*; but the first considerable Improvements it receiv'd were owing to the second *Tarquin*, (last King of *Rome*) who expended forty thousand Pound Weight of Silver in beautifying the *Capitol* alone. Among fifty or sixty Temples which are said to have stood within its antient Circuit, the two most considerable were dedicated to *Jupiter*, under the different Denominations of *Capitolinus* and *Feretrius*. The former took up the Place that's now call'd *Montanara*, and the latter (where those Trophies, which they distinguish'd by the Name of *Opima Spolia*, were hung up) is said to have been where we see the present Church of *Ara Coeli*, so remarkable for its antique Pillars, for the Tomb of the Empress *Helena*, Mother to *Constantine* the Great, and the Altar, that was erected to our Saviour (as it is suppos'd in *Rome* at least) by



by the Emperour *Augustus*, in whose Days *Christ* was made Man. The *Arx* or Castle took up all that Ground that faces the anti-ent Theater of *Marcellus*; where we now see the above-mention'd Palaces of the Conservators, and of Duke *Caffarelli*: A little Marble Door, that was discover'd under this Part of the Hill near the little Church of *St. Andrea in Vinculis* in the sixteenth Century, gave *Faunus* Occasion to believe it might be the same at which the *Tarpeian* Maid introduc'd the *Sabines*, who knock'd her on the Head with their Shields as a Reward for her Avarice and Treachery. Here stood the Temples of *Jupiter Vejovis*\*, *Juno Moneta*, *Saturn*, and *Jupiter Optimus Maximus*, in which last the Ceremony of knocking in with an Hammer the Nail call'd *Clavus Annalis*, was perform'd every Year during the consular State, either by the Consuls themselves or the Dictator†.

THE Capitol was burnt to the Ground three several times; first, during the *Marian* Wars; secondly, in the Reign of *Vitellius*; and thirdly, in that of *Vespasian*, when the Temple of *Peace*, the *Palatine Hill*, and the *Forum Romanum* were likewise consum'd. *Domitian* is said to have laid out as much Money in rebuilding it as would have amounted in these times to almost eight millions of Gold Ducats: The very Tiles were of Brass gilt as well as the Gates; and the Emperour *Honorius* converted afterwards both the one and the other to the Use of the old Church of *St. Peter's*, as I have shewn already.

AT the Foot of the antient Capitol, on the Side that faces the Arch of *Septimius Severus*, are the *Carceres Tulliani*, a Dungeon of a great Depth, first made by *Servius Tullus*, in which *Cethegus* and *Lentulus* ended their Days for having been concern'd in *Catiline's* Conspiracy; and where they also pretend that *St. Peter* and *St. Paul* were confin'd by *Nero's* Order for some time before their Martyrdom. Two Miracles were shewn me here of a very extraordinary Nature; the first is an Impression that the Head of one of the above-nam'd Apostles made against the Wall, upon the Keeper's striking him with very great Violence; and the second is a Spring of sweet Water, which (according to the Tradition) spouted out of the Earth at the Request of *St. Peter*, who stood in need of it to baptize *Processus* and *Martinianus*, his Fellow Prisoners. This Dungeon is now converted into a Cha-

---

\* *Jupiter Vejovis*, i. e. the Angry. We see his Head upon a Medal of the *Fonteian*, and another of the *Licinian* Family. *Ovid* speaks of *Vejovis*, *Lib. Fast. iii.*

† This Custom began the Year after *Tarquin's* Expulsion.



pel which Pope *Sylvester* dedicated to these two Apostles, at the Request of *Constantine* the Great.

I CANNOT pass by the little Church of St. *Luke* and St. *Martina*, which is on t'other Side of the Way directly opposite to the *Tullian* Prisons; founded, as they say, upon the Ruins of the antient Temple of *Mars Ultor*, that was built by *Augustus*, after he had reveng'd *Julius Caesar's* Death, upon his two Murderers *Brutus* and *Cassius* at the Battle of *Philippi*. It is in all Probability the same that *Suetonius* speaks of when he says thus of *Augustus*; *Publica opera plurima extruxit, ex quibus vel præcipua Forum, cum Æde Martis ultoris*; and again in the same Book, *Ædem Marti Bello Philippensi pro ultione paternâ suscepto voverat*.\* Pope *Sixtus V.* made a Donation of the Ground on which this antient Temple had stood to the Society of *Roman* Painters, and they new dedicated the little Church that was upon it (one of the oldest in *Rome*) to their Patron St. *Luke*, (who has it now in Partnership with St. *Martina* the original Patroness) and it was rebuilt from the very Foundations by the Liberality of *Urban VIII.* upon the Designs of *Peter Cortona* who lyes bury'd under it, and who gave large Contributions out of his own Purse towards carrying on this magnificent Work. There is here a noble subterraneous Chapel, all incrusted with *Porphyry verde antico*, *Alabaster*, and other most pretious Materials; and there is an Academy joyning to the Church where the *Roman* Sculptors and Painters hold their Assemblies, and where Prizes are given out for the greater Encouragement of those admirable Arts. The Picture of St. *Luke* by *Rafael*, over the great Altar, is esteem'd one of the best that excellent Painter ever drew; and it is remarkable that he has represented himself in it, as he has done in the School of *Athens* and some more of his best Performances. There is a St. *Lazarus* by *Ciro Ferri* in one of the Side Chapels, that would make a great Figure any where but near a Painting of *Rafael's*.

HAVING given an Account of the Capitol, it may not be improper to take a Step over the Way from another Side of it, I mean that which is opposite to the *Palatine* Hill, a Hill the most famous of all except the *Tarpeian*, and the best fill'd with sumptuous Edifices, tho' at present almost wholly un-

---

\* The Vessels and other sacred Utensils that belong'd to the publick were for some time deposited here.



inhabited and cover'd with Ruins, or taken up by the *Farnesian* and the *Jesuits* Gardens.

THIS Mount (which deriv'd its Name from *Pallas*, Son to *Evander*) was the Cradle of *Rome*, as I may say, having been the very Spot on which *Romulus* first settled with that vagabond Troop that made up his small Kingdom, whose very best Habitations (not excepting the Royal Palace \* it self) were wall'd in with mud, and cover'd with Thatch; as the Poet has it,

*Romuleoque recens horrebat Regia culmo.* Virg. *Æn.* viii.

FROM so small a beginning as that I speak of, it is almost incredible to what a Pitch of Magnificence and Glory the *Palatine* Hill arriv'd in Process of Time, insomuch that one may almost call it the very Type and Emblem of the *Roman* Empire it self.

IT was about the latter End of the monarchical State that this Mount began to make any Figure, the two or three last Kings having rais'd a Palace (magnificent enough for those parsimonious times) upon the Side of it that fac'd the *Via Sacra*; in which the Senators held their *Comitia* or Assemblies for a long time after the Regal Power was abolish'd: In the Neighbourhood of it was the House appointed for Embassadors from abroad, call'd the *Græcostasis*.

UNDER the Consuls we find the *Palatine* Hill but thinly inhabited, 'till about the first Triumvirate (a Palace in that Part of *Rome*, being look'd upon with too envious an Eye by the People) but the Temples multiply'd upon it fast enough, for one was rais'd to *Victory*, another to *Cybele*, a third for the *Palladium*, a fourth to the *Penates*, and so on. Under the Emperours it became the Royal Quarter once more, particularly under *Augustus*, who had nothing so much at Heart as the Repairs and Ornaments of *Rome*, as appears from what he said a little before his Death, *Inveni lateritiam, marmoream relinquo*, as well as from the famous *Ancyrean* Marble. 'Tis certain that when that Prince came to the Empire, what with the *Marian* Wars, those of the second Triumvirate, and Length of Time together, that City was in a very declining State with Regard to its Edifices, and more especially the Temples; which gave Occasion

---

\* It stood on that Side of the Mount that overlook'd the Street they call'd the *Velabrum*; and was preserv'd for a great many Centuries with the highest Veneration, not unlike the *Santa Casa* of *Loretto*. So was likewise the Tree under which the Royal Twins were found by *Fausulus*. V. *Dion. Halic.*



to one of *Horace's* finest Odes, where he denounces terrible Calamities to the People of *Rome*, unless they speedily repair'd the religious Places.

*Delicta majorum immeritus lues,  
Romane, donec templa refeceris,  
Ædesque labentes Deorum, &  
Fœda nigro simulacra fumo.*

THE Vanity of building grew at last to that Excess, that *Helio-gabalus*, who likewise dedicated a Temple here to his *Syrian* God, pav'd this Mount with Porphyry from one End to the other. The Bridge by which *Caligula* joyn'd it to the Capitol was esteem'd in those Days none of the smallest Ornaments of *Rome*.

THE Curious expect great Discoveries from the *Recherches* that the present Duke of *Parma* is making upon that Part of this Hill of which his Highness is the Proprietor. Whatever Treasures of this kind the Workmen may have met are hitherto kept very secret, but I have seen a Draught of the beautiful Bathing-Room that was found about three Years ago, under Part of the House that belong'd to *Augustus*, which Room, (through an unpardonable Piece of Avarice) has since been demolish'd for the Sake of the *Corinthian* Brass, the Porphyry, and other splendid Materials, with which it was incrust'd and lin'd through. In these Gardens is the famous Statue of the elder *Agrippina*, as I take it, (for the Features are somewhat too masculine for *Poppæa*, whom some will have it to represent) in the most pensive Attitude and profound *Reverie* that 'tis possible to imagine even human Nature it self. Father *Mabillon* was strangely overseen, when he mistook the Air of this Woman's Face for a simple Expression of Grief, in saying that she was *mire ad tristitiam composita*; for one may plainly see that she is wrapp'd up in that deep sort of Contemplation, that goes beyond mere Thoughtfulness, and has indeed some Concern and Sorrow mix'd with it. 'Tis one of those strong Reflections that steal the Soul from the Body as it were, and deprive us of all outward Sensation for the time it lasts. Allowing her then to be the elder *Agrippina*, as I have said, I think we may reasonably enough suppose this Action intended for that brave Princess when she had just receiv'd the News of her Banishment to *Pandataria*, upon which a thousand gloomy Thoughts are crowding in upon her.

*And*



*And little wanted but a Woman's Heart  
With Cries and Tears had testify'd her Smart;  
But inborn Worth that Fortune can controul,  
New strung and stiffer bent her softer Soul.*

Dryden. Sigis. and Guisc.

HAVING done with the *Capitol* and the *Palatine Mount*, I shall now take a short Survey of some few select Pieces of Sculpture and Painting that I met with in the chief Palaces, *Villa's*, or Churches about *Rome*, and that have something *hors du commun*, that may deserve the more particular Attention of such as are curious.

GRAND FARNESE. The famous *Groupe*, commonly call'd the *Toro Farnese*, made by *Apollonius* \* and *Tauriscus* of *Rhodes*, which presents us with two Men, a Woman, a Bull, and a Dog (with some other Pieces I forget) all bigger than Life, and cut out of one Block of Marble, in such a manner however as to leave considerable void Spaces between the several Figures. The Art of those great Masters is visible in nothing so much as in the Softness, the Beauty, and the moving Airs they have given to *Dirce*, which seem to interest all that behold her in the Severity of her Punishment. 'Tis impossible on the other Hand to see a stronger Expression of inflexible Cruelty than appears in the two Executioners who are fastning this delicate Body to the Horns of the mad Bull,

*Mercy she would not give, nor Mercy shall she find.*

Dryd. Theod. and Honor.

I have already observ'd, that this great Curiosity was found in *Caracalla's Baths*; *Paul III.* caus'd it to be convey'd hither, where his Nephew Cardinal *Francis* repair'd, and had a Shed made purposely for it.

THE celebrated *Hercules*, found likewise in *Caracalla's Baths*, according to *Vacca*; and (as appears from the *Greek Characters* upon the Base) the Work of *Glyco* the *Athenian*. This Statue without exceeding the just Proportions of Nature, represents the highest Degree and Perfection of Strength that Man can be suppos'd to arrive at; but 'tis a Strength exhausted in a manner,

---

\* It is mention'd by *Pliny*. lib. xxxvi. cap. v.



and *spent* (as *Hotspur* says in *Shakespear*) with extreme *Toil*, as if the judicious Sculptor had intended to represent him just resting and taking Breath after one of his Labours; under which Circumstance the *Greeks* consider'd, and worship'd *Hercules* sometimes, by the Name of ΗΡΑΚΛΗΣ ΑΝΑΠΑΥΟΜΕΝΟΣ.

THE Statue of *Flora*, so justly admir'd for its Grace, Lightness, and above all, its incomparable Drapery. We see here a Body perfectly cloath'd, yet cloath'd in such a manner, that the whole Beauty and Proportion of every Part of it is manifest to the Eye (a thing our modern Sculptors are generally so defective in) and she seems to tread as *Virgil* describes *Camilla*,

*Illa vel intactæ segetis per summa volaret  
Gramina, nec teneras cursu læsisset aristas, &c. Æn. vii.*

She is considerably larger than Life notwithstanding all this *Delicateness*, and there is not a Figure perhaps in *Rome* under a Colossean Size, into whose Composition there has enter'd so much solid Marble as into that of the *Flora Farnese*. She was found among the Ruins of the old *Circus*, that was built (just where we see the *Farnesian Palace*) in Honour to a famous and rich Prostitute of that Name, who bequeath'd that Piece of Ground, with an immense Sum of Money, to the *Romans*, upon Condition that they should celebrate certain Feasts to her they call'd the *Floralia*.

*Mille venit variis florum Dea nexa coronis:  
Scena joci morem liberioris habet.  
Exit & in Maias sacrum Florale Kalendas. Ov. Fast. v.*

THE Bust of *Caracalla*, in which the Sculptor has admirably well express'd all that Fierceness and Cruelty which were so perfectly characteris'd in the terrible Aspect of that inhuman Prince; he is here what the Latin Authors call, the *Trux Oculis*, as much as *Nero* himself or any Tyrant I ever saw represented. The Pictures of *Charles le Hardi*, Duke of *Burgundy*, have commonly this severe and dreadful Cast with 'em, but still this is temper'd by a certain Air of Sweetness and Majesty which those have not. The *Cæsar Borgia* of *Rafael* in the *Borghese Palace* has a great deal of this horrible Look.

THE Fragments of the Plan of *Rome* that was formerly put up by *Septimius Severus* (as I have already hinted) in the Temple of *Romulus* and *Remus*, and that *Bellori* has made publick; it is now miserably neglected, broke and dispers'd, and may be  
seen



seen in the same Room where we find that huge Statue of *Alexander Farnese*. These Fragments escap'd the strict Search of the learned *F. Montfaucon*, who look'd for them in vain (as indeed well he might) in the *Palatine Gardens*.

THE incomparable Cieling Pieces of *Hannibal Carache* that represent the Story of *Andromeda's* Deliverance; the Hint of which I suppose the Painter might take from a Bas-Relief we see among the *Admiranda Romæ*.

*Illic immeritam maternæ pendere linguæ  
Andromedam poenas injustus jusserat Ammon,  
Quam simul ad duras religatam brachia cautes  
Vidit Abantiades, nisi quod levis aura capillos  
Moverat & trepido manarant lumina fletu,  
Marmoreum ratus esset opus*——— Metam. lib. iv.

And a little lower,

——— *resoluta Catenis  
Incedit virgo, pretiumque & causa laboris.* ibid.

THE Head of *Socrates*, in the Room where the Busts of the Philosophers are, which was found near the old Arch of *Gallien* at *St. Vitalis*; (the rest were dug out of some Ruins in the old *Via Prænestina* near the Church of *St. Laurence* without the Walls.) It is the very Expression of *Silenus* himself, and shews all that Propensity and strong Inclination to Vice, which that great Philosopher took such Pains to overcome.

BRACCIANO PALACE. *Ptolemy* King of *Egypt*, the last of that long Race of Kings, the Murtherer of *Pompey*, and Brother to *Cleopatra*, concerning whom *Lucan* says,

*Ultima Lageæ stirpis, perituraque proles  
Degener, incestæ sceptris cessure sororis.* Lib. viii.

*The Boy-King last rear'd his inglorious Head.*  
Dryden. All for Love.

TWO Statues of *Castor* and *Pollux*, which according to *Martianus*, were plac'd before the Temple of *Jupiter Tonans*. The Caps that are their usual Symbols, their Youth, Proportion, and a certain Air of Intrepidity shews them to be the *Fratres Hele-næ*, at the very first Glance.



THE most beautiful Figure of *Clitie*, who was metamorphos'd into the Flower call'd the *Heliotrope*. The Sculptor has represented her as looking up towards the Sun, and had undoubtedly in his Eye those Verses of *Ovid*,

————— *tantum spectabat euntis*  
*Ora Dei; vultusque suos flectebat ad illum.* Metam. lib. iv.

THE famous *Bracciano* Collection of Paintings, by all the most celebrated *Italian* and *Flemish* Masters, which belong'd to Queen *Christina*, and were afterwards purchas'd by Don *Livio Odescalchi*, Nephew to *Innocent XI*. They were sold while I was in *Rome*, to the late Duke of *Orleans* for ninety thousand *Roman Scudi*; and I have seen them since at *Paris* in the *Palais Royal*. It is said that the Person who was Agent for his Royal Highness in this Affair, might have had for a small matter more the Statues, Busts, and other Antiques, which are of an immense Value. It is observable that *Paul Veronese* has drawn himself and his Wife in almost every one of the Pictures that are of his Hand. The *Charles V.* on Horseback by *Titian* is almost a Match for the *M. Aurelius* of the *Capitol*.

BARBERINI or PALESTRINA. The sleeping *Faunus* of this Palace is one of the most capital Figures in *Rome*: All the Characters of a perfect Suspension of Care and Thought are so admirably express'd in him, that without looking at the Eyes of the *Faun* we may know he is not awake, for I may venture to say there is not a part of him but sleeps. The most violent Agitation of the Soul would have been less difficult for the Sculptor to hit than a Stillness and Repose so very like Nature itself, and so universal as this. The Figure I speak of was found in the *Fossé* or Trench that is about *Castel Gondelfo*, where *Pompey* had a *Villa*, and Cardinal *Barberini* has a Country House.

SEVERAL Pieces of antique Painting, among which the two most considerable are a *Venus*, and a *Roma Triumphant* as large as Life, both found in the *Ludovisian* Gardens, which were the antient *Horti Sallustii*; there is also a *Mosaick* that expresses the Story of *Europa*, brought from the Ruins of *Adrian's Villa* near *Tivoli*.

A PICTURE of *Clara Farnese*, Niece and Confidante to *Paul III*, by *Titian*; there is here what the *Italians* call the *Morbidezza* to as great a Degree almost as it is possible to see it, and that ravishing Air that *Horace* seems to have an Eye to in this passionate and tender Expression,

——— *Oscula*



——— *Oscula, quæ Venus*  
*Quintâ parte sui nectaris imbuat.*

Carm. Lib. i. Od. xiii.

This beautiful Lady is the suppos'd Original of that famous Statue which represents Charity, I think, at one of the Angles of that Pope's Monument in St. *Peter's*, and which gave so much Scandal upon the Account of a *Spaniard's* falling in Love with it, that they were forc'd to conceal some of the Charms of this Figure, which were thought a little more expos'd than was decent or proper, in a consecrated Place especially.

THE finest *Diana Ephesia*, or Πολύμαμα, that ever I saw yet. I need not tell the Reader that the many Dugs with which this Goddess is always represented are an Emblem or Hieroglyphick of Nature it self; for which Reason we find her call'd sometimes Φύσις παναίολος. It is remarkable that there are not two Figures of this *Diana*, but what differ in some Respect or other, with Regard chiefly to her Symbols, tho' she is most commonly made of the *Basaltes*, or some such black Materials, by way of Imitation, I suppose, of the first original Statue that ever was seen of this Goddess, which according to *Pliny* and *Vitruvius* was carv'd out of Ebony.

THE *Hygieia* or Image that represented Health, with a Serpent in her Hand, as we find her upon several imperial Coyns; one of *Crispina's* for Instance; where she is seen on the reverse with the Words SALVS GENERIS HVMANI.

AMONG the many admirable Pictures that make up the *Barberini* Collection, I cannot pass by the dying *Germanicus* by *Niccolo Poussin*, both upon the Account of his chusing so noble a Subject, as the prodigious Beauty of the Composition it self, in which that great Master has outdone himself, and shewn his vast Knowledge of the Antique more perhaps than in any one Piece that ever came from his Pencil. Could any thing employ it more worthily than the last Agonies of so great a Prince taken off in the Prime of his Years, and the midst of his Triumphs, by the Malice and Envy of his Enemies, at a time when he stood fair for the Empire of the World? No Man that considers well this Piece will be surpriz'd at the great Honours that were done *Poussin* upon his Return from *Italy* to *Paris*; when *Lewis XIII.* sent his own Coaches to meet him as far as *Fountainbleau*, and receiv'd him in Person at his Chamber Door, in the old *Louvre*.

I HAVE already taken Notice of the broken Obelisk that lies before the *Barberini* Palace, and was brought thither from *Caracalla's*



*racalla's Circus*; but upon the Death of *Urban VIII.* was neglected and left where it is seen to this Day.

BORGHESE. The Mosaick Head of *Paul V.*, which is said to exceed any Work of the kind that the Antients themselves have left behind in that way; the Face alone is reckon'd to consist of about two Millions of *Pieces de Rapport*, and indeed some of them are manifestly not much bigger than a Grain of Sand. It is the Work of *Giacomo Provençale*.

A MADONNA, esteem'd the finest that *Rafael* ever drew.

THE famous last Supper of *Titian*, and the three naked Graces of the same Hand, which by their Action put me in Mind of *Horace's*

*Gratia cum nymphis geminisque sororibus audet*

*Ducere nuda choros.*

Carm. Lib. iv. Od. vii.

VILLA BORGHESE. The Figure of an old Man stretching out his Hand, as it were to ask an Alms; by some pretended to be *Belisarius*, and by others *Diogenes*; tho' the Style of Sculpture is not at all consistent with the Ignorance and bad Taste of the Age that the former liv'd in; and the Habit, the Action, and Air of the Face, are manifest Proofs it could never be design'd for the latter. I cannot find a Subject in antient History however that it is so agreeable to as that of *Belisarius*, for the Sculptor seems to have united here the Hero and the Beggar, the greatest Elevation of Soul with the lowest Degree of human Poverty; in short, there cannot be a better Expression than one sees in this Statue, be it whose it will, of what *Mr. Pope* calls

*A great Man struggling with the Storms of Fate.* Prol. to *Cato*.

THE expiring *Seneca* of black Marble, who stands (tho' somewhat bending indeed) in a Basen of the same, and keeps up the Dignity of his Character in the midst of all those Agonies and convulsive Pains, which we may suppose to affect a Man whose Veins are open, and who has already lost more than half his Blood. Any Person that knows the Story and has common Humanity in him, at the Sight of this admirable Statue, will naturally put himself in the Place of one of the Friends or near Relations of that wonderful Man, and fancy he sees the ungrateful Emperour's severe Sentence executed upon him. So great a Philosopher as *Seneca* could appear in no Circumstance of Life so much to Advantage as he does here, unsupported by  
any



any thing but the Testimony of his own good Conscience, and the Hopes of an hereafter. This Figure was found near the old Conduit Head call'd *Aqua Martia*, where the *Marian* Trophies were put up.

A GOD *Somnus*, of *Basaltes* or *Pietra Nera*, who is a perfect sleeping *Cupid* in every Respect but his Colour, and puts one in mind of this fine Passage in *Ovid*,

*Somme, quies rerum, placidissime Somne Deorum,  
Pax animi, quem cura fugit, qui corda diurnis  
Fessa ministeriis mulces, reparasque labori.* Metam. xi.

I HAVE seen a Multitude of Vows to this God in several Parts of *Italy*; as *SOMNO AETERNALI*, *SOMNO PERPETVALI*; and there is one, if I am not mistaken, in the *Justiniani* Gardens *SOMNO SEPULCRO AETERNALI*. This was the long Sleep of all; the same as the *Perpetuus Sopor* of *Horace*. Mr. *Addison* observes that the Deity we speak of was always black, but I could instance in several that are of white Marble.

THE sleeping *Hermaphrodite*, which was dug up in that Part of the old Baths of *Dioclesian*, where now stands the Church of *Santa Maria della Vittoria*. It was was repair'd by one *Berthelot*, a very skilful *French* Statuary; and Cavalier *Bernini* himself made the Quilt or *Matelas* upon which this Figure is stretch'd, with the Face downwards, and which is full as extraordinary in its kind as the Statue it self. I cannot deny my self the Pleasure of quoting *Ovid* once more upon this out of the Way subject.

*Sic ubi complexu coierunt membra tenaci,  
Nec duo sunt, & forma duplex, nec foemina dici,  
Nec puer ut possint; neutrumque & utrumque videntur.* Met. iv.

THE Gladiator, which has also a Place in this *Villa*, (the Work of *Agasias* the *Ephesian*) is reckon'd one of the first Rate Statues in *Italy*. We have so many Casts from this admirable Figure in *England*, that I may spare my self the Trouble of describing its Attitude; and therefore I shall only say this of it, that there is no Performance of the kind extant, in which the Sculptor has shewn a more consummate Knowledge, not of the human Body alone, but likewise of the Laws of Gravitation, which he has observ'd here to a Miracle. It is an exact Imitation of



the perfectest Nature that ever was; for the *Farnesian Hercules* has Strength without Softness, and the *Antinous* of the *Vatican*, Softness without Strength; but the *Borghese Gladiator* is a just Medium between the overmuch Brawn of the one, and the effeminate Delicacy of the other.

AMONG the Busts I observ'd that of *Apollonius Tyanaeus* (tho' by what Authority so christen'd I cannot find) a *Berenice*, a *Julia*, Daughter to *Titus*, a *Macrinus*, and a *Pertinax*, all extremely rare; and among the other Antiques there is the *Ælurus*, (an *Ægyptian* Idol, resembling a Cat, as we find him mention'd by *Herodotus*,) and the most admirable *Sarcophagus* or Stone Coffin, with the Death of *Meleager* in a Bas-relief; that comes little short of *Ovid's* fine Description of the Sufferings of that famous Huntsman.

————— *dixit, dextrâque averfa trementi*  
*Funereum torrem medios conjecit in ignes.*  
*Aut dedit, aut visus gemitus est ille dedisse,*  
*Stipes; & invitis correptus ab ignibus arsit.*  
*Inscius, atque absens flammâ Meleagros ab illâ*  
*Uritur, & cæcis torreri viscera sentit*  
*Ignibus: At magnos superat virtute dolores.* Metam. viii.

*At this for the last time she lifts her Hand,*  
*Averts her Eyes, and half unwilling drops the Brand.*  
*The Brand amid the flaming Fewel thrown,*  
*Or drew, or seem'd to draw a dying Groan:*  
*The Fires themselves but faintly lick'd their Prey,*  
*Then loath'd their impious Food, and would have shrunk away.*  
*Just then the Hero cast a doleful Cry,*  
*And in those absent Flames began to fry,*  
*The blind Contagion rag'd within his Veins;*  
*But he with manly Patience bore his Pains:*  
*He fear'd not Fate, but only griev'd to dye*  
*Without an honest Wound, and by a Death so dry.*  
 Dryden. Mel. and Atal.

I CANNOT leave the *Villa Borghese* without taking some Notice of the vast Number of exquisite antique Bas-reliefs with which the very Outside of this House is in a manner cast from Top to Bottom. This is a Profusion rather than a Magnificence, and it is great pity that Pope *Paul V*, who built this fine Country Seat was not rather advis'd to range them in the Apartments of the House it self, where there would have been abundantly



dantly Room enough, than to dispose of them in the manner he has. It is not the only Place of the kind about *Rome* where I have observ'd the same ill-judg'd Extravagance (tho' not to so great a Degree indeed as in the *Villa Borghefe*) for by this means it is not only impossible for the Eye to command the better Part of these pretious Monuments; but they are likewise miserably expos'd to the Weather, and in a fair Way of losing all their Remainder of Beauty in one fifty Years more. I distinguish'd among the rest the hunting of the *Caledonian* Boar, a God *Mithras* upon his Bull, as large as the Life; and the Figure of the famous *Curtius* plunging with his Horse into the Abyfs; who has here all the Air of *Horace's Devota morti pectora liberè*; you see a Man determin'd to dye, and perceive that he is spurr'd to it by some great and generous Motive. It is remarkable enough that this Figure was discover'd in the very Ground where the Hero I speak of was swallow'd up, as *Livy* tells the Story, (and which was call'd *Lacus Curtius* from his Name) between the *Capitol* and the *Palatine* Mount. It might possibly serve as an Ornament either to the Temple of *Jupiter Stator*, or to that of *Julius Cesar*, which were both there, and near which (as I have already observ'd) the Emperour *Galba* was murther'd by the *Othonian* Faction. The Church of *Santa Maria Liberatrice*, or *Libera nos à poenis inferni* stands at present upon the old *Curtian* Lake.

COLONNA. A Gallery of two hundred and eighty *Roman* Palms in Length, and forty in Breadth, which I may venture to pronounce one of the noblest Rooms in *Europe*, with regard both to its Design, the pretious Materials that compose it, and the Pieces of Sculpture and Painting that set it off. The four main Columns by which it is supported are of *Giallo Antico*, as are also the Pilasters on both Sides; the Floor is a Melange of the finest *Diaspros*, *Alabasters*, and other most valuable Stones, wrought into several Figures and Compartments, with all the Variety of Fancy that can be imagin'd; the Walls are cover'd with the Labours of *Dominichin*, *Guido Rheni*, *Guercin Marat*, *Nicolo Poussin*, *Rubens*, *Albani*, and even the great *Rafael* himself; and between every two Windows you see an antique Statue or Bust of the most exquisite Workmanship. Nothing can be better judg'd than the Cieling it self, which is arch'd and adorn'd with Frescos that represent the Battle of *Lepanto* (done by an excellent Hand) with some other Actions wherein the famous *Mark Antony Colonna* was principally concern'd. Here is none of that Profusion of gilding you meet with in the Galleries of *Versailles*



*sailles* and the *Palais Royal*; it is as *Horace* says, *Simplex Munitiis*, and one may compare it to an exceeding beautiful Woman, who tho' richly set off, yet takes care to borrow nothing from Art, that shall outshine or eclipse her own natural Charms.

A MEDUSA'S or Gorgon's Head in a Mezzo-relievo of Porphyry, brought (as the Inscription under it says) from the Ruins of *Nero's* Golden House. This and another of the same kind, which I have spoke of in the Article of *Nion*, are the only two I remember to have seen of this Bigness. Monsignor *Strozzi* has the Head of one in Profile upon an Onyx, which is esteem'd the finest Intaglio in the World. It is impossible indeed to see a more beautiful Face than *Medusa* has there notwithstanding her Snakes, as if the Sculptor had an Eye to the Description that *Perseus* gives of her in *Ovid*,

————— *clarissima formâ,*  
*Multorumque fuit spes invidiosa Procorum.* Metam. iv.

HOMER'S *Apotheosis* (the Work of *Archelaus* of *Priene*, Son of *Apollonius*) and found with several other Bas-reliefs now in this Palace, at *Marino*, a Country Seat belonging to the *Colonna* Family, where *C. Marins* had antiently a *Villa*. The learned *Cuperus* has wrote a Dissertation concerning this noble Antiquity, to which I refer the Curious, and shall only acquaint the Reader that there is nothing so very extraordinary in the Honour we find paid here to that divine Poet, since *Ptolemy Philopator*, according to *Pliny*, erected a Temple to his Memory (which shew'd a far greater Veneration than all this) and caus'd his Statue to be plac'd there in the midst of eight others that represented the Cities which laid Claim to his Birth. *Strabo* adds, that the *Smyrneans* gave the Name of OMHPAION to their publick Library; and *St. Irenæus* and *St. Austin* both speak of of a Sect of Hereticks call'd *Carpocratians* in the second Century that worship'd *Homer's* Image. I have seen his head upon some Coyns of *Chio*, *Smyrna*, and *Amastria*; and I am told that there is one in my Lord *Pembroke's* Collection, lately brought over by Mr. *Sherard*, who was Consul at *Smyrna*, that has IHTΩN upon it (not KPHΤΩN as some have suppos'd) and was struck by the Inhabitants of the little Island of *Io* in the *Ægean* Sea, or *Archipelago*, who also laid some Pretensions to *Homer* as their Countryman.

I HAVE already spoke of those magnificent Ruins in the *Colonna* Gardens, which are generally suppos'd to have belong'd to the



the Baths of *Constantine*, tho' some will rather have them the Remains of a Temple built by *Aurelian* to the *Sun*, whose Priest that great Emperour did not disdain to style himself, as we see from several of his Coyns.

MEDICI. The *Groupe* of *Niobe* and her Children, ascrib'd by some to *Praxiteles*, because *Pliny* speaks of such an one at *Rome* in his time, which was the Work of that Master. It was found in a Vineyard belonging to *Annibal Caro* the famous *Italian* Poet, without *St. John's Gate*, at the same time with the two Wrestlers of the Gallery of *Florence*. The great Art of the Sculptor (whoever he was) is visible here in nothing more than the various Agitations of the Mind he has so happily express'd in the Postures and Faces of these several Figures (I think there are thirteen in all, besides an Horse) for you see Despair in one, Surprise and Astonishment in a second, Rage and Revenge in a third, in a fourth Tenderness and Concern; and in every individual, in short, the Character of some peculiar Passion or other, with a Mixture of Terrour, more or less, according to the different Degrees of Courage and Resolution that appear in every one of these unfortunate Brothers and Sisters: *Niobe* her self, who by her Age, and a certain Majesty about her Person, is distinguish'd easily from among the rest of the Women, is the most forlorn, abandon'd, and distracted Mother that ever was seen, and the very Image of what the Poet seem'd to have before his Eyes, when he said

————— *Orba refedit*  
*Exanimis inter natos, natusque, virumque;*  
*Dirigitque malis* ————— Met. vi.

I am apt to think that this celebrated *Groupe* might have been plac'd in some Temple of *Apollo*, which might possibly have given Occasion to that Passage of *Horace*,

*Dive, quem proles Niobæa magnæ*  
*Vindicem linguæ, Tityosque raptor*  
*Sensit* ————— Carm. Lib. iv. Od. vi.

THIS Palace, which stands upon the *Mons Pincius*, so call'd from a Senator of that Name, (where *Nero*, and all the *Domitian* Family were bury'd) and is a Design of *Michel Angelo's*, having lain uninhabited for many Years pass'd, is now in a very ruinous and neglected Condition, as well the Gardens that



### 310 REMARKS on several

belong to it: Here are notwithstanding many excellent Statues, Busts, and other Antiques, among which I may reckon a Lyon, (to which *Vacca* made the Fellow;) a Head of *Jupiter*, found in the Ruins of the *Palatine* Mount; a Statue of *Apollo*; a Head of *Constantine* the Great in Bas-Relief of transparent Alabaster; and the monumental Stone of Porphyry, on which we see the Names of *SERASPADANES* and *RHODASPES*, Sons to *Phrahates* King of *Parthia* (of the most illustrious Branch of the *Arfacidae*) who (as *Tacitus* tells us) were sent Hostages to *Augustus* by their Father, and probably left their Bones in *Rome*.

**VILLA MATHEI.** The *Faustina* (Wife to *M. Aurelius*) who is represented here rather younger and more to advantage than we see her in the *Villa Borgheſe*, and with a certain Air of majestick Modesty, which the other seems to want; her Concern for her belov'd Gladiator, making her lay aside the Empress as well as the Wife, and give her self wholly up to her infamous Passion. This Figure is so exquisitely well cloath'd, and the Sculptor has so perfectly understood the Art of dressing the Body and the Limbs without hiding any of their Beauties, that a *Connoisseur* would be puzzled how to decide between the *Faustina Mathei*, and the *Flora Farnese*.

THE Colossean Head of *Alexander* the Great, which belong'd to a Figure that must have been (according to the justest Computation) sixty four Foot in Heighth. Notwithstanding this enormous Bulk, there is so exact a Proportion observ'd in the Features, that the Face has nothing monstrous or shocking, and one may say of it what *Mr. Addison* observes of *St. Peter's*, that the great Harmony of the several Parts seems to contract and make the whole abundantly smaller than it really is, or would appear to the Eye, were these Proportions less perfect than they are. I have observ'd more Heads of *Alexander* in the Collections of *Italy*, than of all the rest of the *Greek* and *Asiatick* Princes and Captains put together, and suppose this Multiplicity of them may proceed from the mighty Veneration the *Romans* had for his Memory; insomuch that as *Suetonius* informs us, *Augustus* himself us'd most commonly to seal his Letters with *Alexander's* Head, and we read also that *Pompey* valu'd himself upon nothing more than the Resemblance which was thought to be (at least his Flatterers told him so) between that Hero and himself. This Respect was even improv'd to a kind of Superstition among some, as in particular the illustrious Family of the *Macriani*, who all wore, about their Arms or Necks, some little Representation or  
other



other of *Alexander* the Great, by way of Amulet, being firmly persuaded that it would make them successful in all their Affairs.

I SHALL conclude this short Survey of the Antiquities of *Rome* with two or three Words upon the Statues of the two greatest Men in the World, in their respective Ages I mean, *Pyrrhus* and *Pompey*; the first is in the Palace of *Maximis*, and the second in that of *Spada*.

I CAN recollect I believe about five or six Busts of *Pyrrhus*, (the famous King of *Epirus*, who was so troublesome to the *Romans*) in the Palaces or *Villa's* about this City, besides what I have met with in other Collections abroad; but his Statue, I may venture to affirm, is an *Unique*, and might possibly be brought hither by *Fulvius Nobilior*, who (as I have shewn above) took and plunder'd *Ambracia*, where that great Prince formerly had his Residence, for which this General was allow'd the customary Honour of a publick Triumph. I never could be rightly inform'd where this Statue was dug up, but it is plac'd at the further End of the Piazza or Portico, in the Palace I speak of, and just in the Point of View, as you enter the great Court; which makes it have a noble and surprising Effect, for he is arm'd *à la Greque*, is somewhat larger than Life, and his whole Air and Countenance speaks the very Character which *Horace* gives *Achilles*,

*Impiger, iracundus, inexorabilis, acèr,  
Jura negat sibi nata, nihil non arrogat armis.* De Art. Poet.

THE *Pompey* is a very different Expression from this; he has rather more Majesty, but 'tis Majesty unmix'd with that Roughness that appears in the *Pyrrhus*; and a certain Cast of generous Sorrow discernible in his Features, inclines me to believe that the Sculptor had his Eye upon him just after the Loss of *Pharsalia*. *Lucan's* Description of *Pompey*, in that fatal and decisive Hour, comes pretty much up to it, as the Reader will judge.

*Non gemitus, non fletus erat, salvâque verendus  
Majestate dolor, qualem te, Magne, decebat  
Romanis præstare malis —————* Lib. vii.



## PORTUGAL and some Parts of ANDALUSIA.

I THOUGHT it would be no impertinent Conclusion of this Work (wanting room especially for the rest of my Observations upon *Italy*) if some short Account of these Parts of the Continent were thrown in here by way of Appendix; and the rather because it is chiefly a Collection of antient Records and Monuments little known to the generality of Mankind, partly through the Ignorance, and partly through the sullen uncommunicative Temper of the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*, who look upon Strangers with an Eye of Jealousy and Dislike, and affect to keep them at a Distance even in the most indifferent Matters. I shall range these Remarks (which three several Voyages made into those Countries have furnish'd me with) just in the Order of Time as they were taken, beginning by the Coast of *Gallicia*, which is commonly the first Land that presents itself to those who sail out of the Channel towards the Mouth of the *Tagus*.

THE little Cluster of Islands that lie scatter'd about Cape *Finisterre* (among which that of *Sasorga* is the most considerable) were formerly known by the Name of \* *Cassiterides*, as was the Cape itself by that of *Promontorium Nerium*. The first Person upon Record that ventur'd to sail round it was † *Hanno* the *Carthaginian*, who equipp'd a Fleet from *Gibraltar* (then called *Herculeia*) to reconnoitre the Coast of *Spain*, at the same time that his Brother *Himilco* undertook an Expedition Southward as far almost as the Equinoctial, in which it is suppos'd he discover'd the *Canary* and *Capeverd* Islands, about four Centuries before the Birth of our Saviour. This Cape is famous for nothing so much as the great Concourse of Pilgrims who are brought from all these Parts of the Continent to the Shrine and pretended Relicks of St. *James* the Apostle, Patron of *Spain*, at *Compostella* in its Neighbourhood. The *Promontorium Artabrum* of *Pliny* ‡ (which

---

\* Probably from the Mines of Tin that they abounded with; for *κασσίτερος* is Greek for *Stannum*.

† The Navigation of these two Brothers is mention'd by *Arrianus* and *Pliny*, that of *Hanno* took up two, and that of *Himilco* five Years. They set sail in the Year of Rome 307. the latter of these took 60 Ships and 30000 Persons of both Sexes along with him.

‡ *Plin. lib. iv. cap. xx. Promontorium Celticum, quod alii Artabrum appellavere &c.* But *Solinus* has it, *In Lusitania Hispaniæ Promontorium est quod Artabrum alii, alii Olyssiponense dicunt.* *Strabo* places the *Artabri*, or *Arotabræ*, (for they are the same People) in the N. W. of *Lusitania*.



## Parts of EUROPE. (313)

*Solinus* and others have ignorantly plac'd at the Rock of *Lisbon* seems to agree in all Respects with Cape *Finisterre*. The whole Extent of Sea between this Point and Cape *Ushant* in *Britanny*, is what we commonly understand by the Bay of *Biscay*.

THE River *Douro*, which runs out into the *Atlantick* Ocean, near the City of *Porto*, and which separates *Gallicia* from *Portugal*, was the antient Northern Boundary of \* *Lusitania*; tho' *Strabo* (who differs in this particular from most of the Geographers of those Times) extends that Province as far as the Bay of *Biscay*, and makes the *Tagus* on the other hand its Southern Boundary; which are two manifest Errors. I do not find that the City of *Porto* (from which the Name of the whole Kingdom is deriv'd) is of any greater Antiquity than the eleventh Century, when it was bestow'd, together with all the Lands between the *Minho* and the *Douro*, upon *Henry* of † *Burgundy*, (with the Titles of Count of *Portugal*) by *Alphonfus* VI. King of *Castile*, that Monarch bestowing upon him his natural Daughter *Teresa* at the same time as a Reward of his great Services against the *Moors*.

Cape *Sintra*, now commonly called the Rock of *Lisbon*, (and by the antients *Promontorium Lunæ* and *Olyssiponense*) a little North of the *Emboucheure* of the *Tagus*, is one of the highest and most remarkable Points of Land along the Coast of *Spain*: The Monks of *St. Jerom* have at the very Top of it a Convent cut in the Rock with a Chapel dedicated to the Virgin, under the Name of *Nostra Senhora de Pennas*, and very much resorted to by the *Portuguese*. At the Foot of the same Rock there are yet extant some Remains of an antient Temple, suppos'd by the following Inscriptions that were legible, some Years ago at least, to have been dedicated to the Sun and Moon.

SOLI ET LUNAE  
CEST. ACIDIUS  
PERENNIS  
\* LÆG. AVG.  
PROPR. PROV.  
LUSITANIAE

\* *Legatus Augustalis*  
*Proprator &c.*

---

\* *Lusitania* so called, as *Pliny* pretends from one *Lusus*, or *Lysus*, who accompany'd *Bacchus* into *Spain*, lib. iii. cap. i. It was one of the three Divisions of *Spain* in the Days of the *Romans* (the two others being the *Bætica*, and the *Tarraconensis*) and took in all the *Algarve*, some Parts of *Gallicia*, and a great deal of Old *Castile*.

† He was fourth Brother to *Hugo* Duke of *Burgundy*, Grandson to Duke *Robert*, who was younger Brother to *Henry* I. King of *France*.



(314) REMARKS on several

SOLI. ÆTERNO. LVNAE  
PRO AETERNITATE IMPE....  
ET SALUTE IMP. CAE. SEPTIM. SEV....  
ET IMP. AVG. CAES. M. AVR. ANTON.  
AVG. PII

\* ..... CAES.  
ET IVLIAE AVG. MATRIS CAES  
DRVSVS VALERIVS CAELIANVS  
..... AVGVSTORVM  
CVM .... VALE ..... NI ..... SVA  
ET Q. IVLIVS. SATVR. QVAL....  
ET ANTONIVS.

The Fathers of the above-mention'd Convent have an old Tradition concerning a square Pillar that was discover'd here in the last Century, with an old Prophecy upon it, writ, as they pretend, by one of the Sibyls: I am apt to believe it might be some other worn out *Roman* Inscription that they could not make out, and therefore thought fit to christen it a *Sibylline* Oracle.

The † *Tagus*, especially where it disembogues into the Ocean, may be rank'd among the largest and the most rapid, as likewise among the most dangerous Rivers in *Europe*, through the great Number of Quick-sands and Shallows that very near choak up the Mouth of it, the navigable Parts of its Channel being by that means so extremely narrow and full of Turnings, that the ablest Pilots dare hardly venture in or out unless with some certain Winds, if the Weather be ever so little tempestuous. It is evident from hence, that either those Shelves must have got to an head since *Strabo's* time, or else that that great Geographer spoke at random of the *Tagus*, when he says that the Road lay in a direct Line into that River: *Eruptiones Tagi, in quas recti navium cursus*. Its Bed, where navigable, is so very deep notwithstanding, that Ships of the greatest Burthen come up as high as *Lisbon*, and are observed to ride at Anchor oftentimes just before the Royal Palace itself. The many sumptuous Fabricks and Ex-

---

\* The Name of *Geta* I suppose might be blotted out here on purpose by the Order of his Brother *Caracalla*, as we find it in many other such Monuments.

† There are a hundred ridiculous Etymologies of the Name of this River that I shall forbear troubling the Reader with. He may consult if he pleases *Resendus de Antiquitat. Lusitan. lib. ii.* *Strabo* makes the Breadth of the Entrance of the *Tagus* twenty Miles, and indeed at high Water 'tis very little less, taking it from *Villafra* to the Opposite or Southern Side of the River.



## Parts of EUROPE (315)

tent of the City, (which stands mostly upon rising Ground) the Majesty (if I may so call it) of the *Tagus*, and the delicious Villages, Chiutas, and Plantations scatter'd all the Way between its Outlet and the Suburbs of *Lisbon*, compose one of the most beautiful Landscapes in Nature. The Gold Dust of this River (so much talk'd of among the Antients) seems not to have been wholly a Poetical Fiction, by what I could gather from the Natives themselves; and they have a Tradition to this Day, that the old Royal Sceptre of *Portugal* (still us'd at the Inauguration of their Kings) is of the Mettal I speak of, and the individual Produce of the *Tagus* \*.

LISBON †. I have often wonder'd how it comes to pass that *Lisbon* (one of the most antient Cities of *Europe*) should scarce be able to produce a Monument older than the *Moorish*, or at most the *Gothick* Ages; whereas Curiosities of this Kind are so obvious in the rest of the great Towns of old *Lusitania*, that have been equally expos'd to the Fury of Invaders, as well as other Calamities. Some Tracts of *Roman* Foundations about the old Castle, with here and there a broken Piece of Inscription, were all the Discovery I could make in the Space of several Months that I spent in that Capital; for I lay very little Stress upon an hundred Accounts I had from the *Portuguese* themselves, among which I reckon the celebrated Story concerning the Ashes of *Viriatius* (the great *Lusitanian* Captain) said to have been found in a Marble Coffin, together with his Sword, at the Beginning of the last Century, by certain Workmen that were digging under the old City Walls. A Person of good Knowledge in the History of this Kingdom has affirm'd to me, (and the Fact is not at all unlikely) that several Statues, Busts, and other antient Monuments belonging to the old Kings of *Portugal* (many of which had been dug up in or about *Lisbon*) were carry'd away into *Spain* during the time that this Kingdom was subject to the *Spaniards* after *Philip* the Second's Usurpation.

The *Moors* made themselves Masters of *Lisbon*, in all probability, soon after they got footing in *Spain*; and as its situation near the Mouth of the *Tagus* render'd it one of the most important Places in that Part of their Dominions, they made all

---

\* *Vid. Resend. lib. ii.*

† *Olyssipo* antiently, and in some Authors *Ulyxbona*; from *Ulysses* the suppos'd Founder of this City. The *Spanish* Histories tell us this happen'd at the time that *Gargoris* was King of *Spain*.



### (316) REMARKS on several

those Additions to it that were necessary for the Security of such a noble Harbour, and which had been neglected by the *Goths* their Predecessors, who came very short of them in all Things that might regard Commerce and Navigation. The Remains of the old Castle and of the Walls of *Lisbon*, are manifest Proofs of their Care in this particular, as are also the Ruins of *Almada* (which is commonly called *Old Lisbon*) on the opposite Side of the River.

The Christians retook *Lisbon* from the *Moors* for the first time under the Command of *Ordogno III.* King of *Leon* and *Oviedo*, about the Year of Grace 950, but lost it again thirty Years afterwards, when *Almanzor* King of *Corduba*, taking his Advantage of the Civil War then broke out between *Ramir* and *Vermund*, (Sons to King *Sanctius*) upon the Account of the disputed Succession to the above-mention'd Crowns, recover'd *Portugal* out of their Hands. In the next Century however *Henry* of *Burgundy* forc'd the *Moors* to surrender it once for all, with the Assistance of his Father-in-law King *Alphonfus*; and from that time it became the Residence of the *Portuguese* Princes. Nevertheless this City was not erected into a Metropolitan See till the Reign of *John I.* surnamed the *Great*. The present King of *Portugal* has created a new one, with the Consent of *Clem. XI.* which is styled the Patriarchal Church; dividing *Lisbon* by that means into two Archbishopricks, the Jurisdictions of which are entirely separate and independent one of the other.

The Royal Palace of this City is a vast antient Pile of Buildings without Proportion or Regularity, except at one End of it towards the River, where there is a very beautiful modern Pavilion, not unlike our Banqueting-House at *Whitehall*, in which his *Portuguese* Majesty gives Audience to Embassadors. This Prince has several Palaces in the neighbourhood of *Lisbon*, particularly at *Bethlehem* (commonly called *Bellisle*) and *Alcantara*. The former of these Villages is famous for a Royal Convent of great Magnificence, in which the Bodies of some of the antient Kings have been deposited; and where all the others (who are interr'd for the most part at *Alcobaça*) have likewise very sumptuous Cenotaphs. There is a Cloyster of *English* Nuns at *Bellisle* as well as at *Lisbon*: These latter are Persons of good Families for the most part, and a kind of Colony from *Sion-House* upon the *Thames*; at the Dissolution of which in the Reign of *Henry VIII.* some of the fugitive Sisters went and settled in *Portugal*. They have a miraculous Virgin that stood formerly at *Sion* as they pretend, but was brought to *Lisbon* in one Night at the Prayer of the Lady Abbess by the Hand of an Angel.

EVORA.



## Parts of EUROPE. (317)

EVORA. *Evora*, in the Province of *Alentejo*, (the second City of the Kingdom, whether in point of Beauty, Antiquity, or Extent,) was the *Ebora* of the *Roman* Times, as we gather from *Pliny*, *Mela*, the *Itineraries*, and other Authors of those Days; and appears to have existed before the Age of *Sertorius*, tho' the Inhabitants speak of that Captain as their Founder, which I observ'd more particularly upon some modern Inscriptions erected in their Market-place. *Resendus*, who has writ very learnedly concerning the antient *Ebora*, acknowledges indeed that very great Additions were made to it by *Sertorius*, the Ruins of whose famous *Aqueduct*, as well as of the Walls he built round the City, are visible to this Day; but says withal, that even in the Times of *Viriatus*, (who flourish'd long before *Sertorius*) *Ebora* was the Capital of a Province which contain'd a great Part of the present *Alentejo*, and that the said Province obtain'd from thence the Name of *Provincia Eborensis*. Not to trouble the Reader with the several Arguments that are brought by that Author to make good what he advances, I shall give him this one only, which is a remarkable Inscription yet to be seen at the *Benedictins Pomar*, some Miles from *Evora*:

L. SILO SABINVS  
BELLO CONTRA VIRIATUM  
IN EBOR. PROV. LUSIT. AGRO  
MVLTITVDINE TELOR. CON  
FOSSVS AD. C. PLAVT. PRAET  
DELATVS HVMERIS MILIT  
\* H. SEP. E PEC. M. M. F. I.  
IN QVO NEMIN. VELINI MECVM  
NEC SER. NEC LIB. INSERTI  
SI SECVS FIET VELIM OSSVA  
QVORVMCVNQVE SEP. MEO ERVI  
SI PATRIA LIBERA ERIT.

\* *Hoc Sepulcrum à  
Pecuniâ meâ mi-  
hi fieri iussi.*

*Evora*, in *Julius Caesar's* Time, being made a Municipal Town, and having what they called the \* *Jus Latii* conferr'd upon it, chang'd its Name into that of *Liberalitas Julia* †, as we find it

---

\* The *Jus Latii*, tho' much inferiour to the *Jus Romanum*, carried with it notwithstanding many very considerable Privileges, as that in particular of entitling those who enjoy'd it to all Military Posts equally with the *Romans* themselves. It was called *Jus Latii*, because among all the Allies of *Rome*, the *Latins* were the first that ever enjoy'd it.

† *Resendus* says he had seen a Medal of *Germanicus* with the Words *LIBERALITATIS IVLIAE EBORAE* on the Reverse; and *Mezzabarba* speaks of such an one. There is a Coin of *Sisebutus*, King of the *Goths* in *Spain*, with *CIVITAS EBORA*. The Name of *Liberalitas Julia* is in *Pliny*, *Lib. iv. cap. xxii.*

upon



(318) REMARKS on several

upon some Marbles which I my self have seen and transcrib'd in the Market-place, and other Parts of the City. I shall instance the two following:

DIVO IVLIO  
LIB. IVLIA EBORA  
OB ILLIVS IN MVN \*  
E MVN. LIBERALITA...  
TEM EX D.D. D.  
QVOIVS DEDICATIO  
NE VENERI GENETRI  
CI CESTVM MATRONAE  
DONVM TVLERVNT

\* In municipibus  
et municipio.

L. VOCONIO L. F.  
QVIR. PAVLLO AED Q  
II VIR. VI. FLAM. ROMAE  
DIVORVM ET AVGG  
PRAEF. COH. I. LVSITAN..... et cohortis  
I. † VETTONVM LEG III. I..... talica  
OB CAVSAS ..... utilitates Q..... publi  
CAS APVT ORDIN.....  
FIDELITER ET CONST..... anter  
DEFENSAS LEGAT..... ione  
.....  
LIB. IVL. EBORA  
PVBLICE IN FORO.

It is the Opinion of some Historians, that the *Jus Latii* had been given to the Citizens of *Ebora* long before *Cæsar's* Days; but that they having forfeited it by taking part with *Sertorius* in the Civil Wars of *Spain*, obtained it again a second time from *Julius Cæsar*, tho' upon what Account, or for what Merit, is not certainly known; probably enough because they might have espous'd his Quarrel against *Pompey* and his Sons before the Bat-tel of *Munda*. The great Esteem this City had for *Sertorius* is evinc'd from the following Marble, that was dug up near the Place which they call to this Day *La Casa di Sertorio*.

---

\* The *Vettones* are a People of old *Lusitania* mention'd by *Plin. Ptol.* &c. but Authors differ with regard to their Situation. Some placing them about the *Douro*, and others about the *Tagus*: *Vid. Refend. Ant. Lusit. lib. i.*



## Parts of EUROPE (319)

LARIB. PRO  
SALVTE ET INCOLV  
MITATE DOMVS  
Q SERTORII  
COMPETALIB. LVDO  
ET EPVLVM VICINEIS  
IVNIA DONACE DO  
MESTICA EIVS ET  
Q SERTOR. HERMES  
Q SERTOR. CEPALO  
Q. SERTOR. ANTEROS  
LIBERTEI.

I shall add to these foregoing Inscriptions two others yet extant that make mention of a *Flaminica*, or High Priestess, of all *Lusitania*, who had her Residence at *Ebora*.

LABERIA L. F.  
GALLAE FLAMI  
NICAE MVNIC  
EBORENSIS FLA  
MINICAE PROVIN  
CIAE LVSITANIAE  
L. LABERIVS ARTEMAS  
L. LABERIVS GALLAECVS  
L. LABERIVS ABASCANTUS  
L. LABERIVS PARIS  
L. LABERIVS LAVSVS LIBERTI.

D. M. S.  
C. ANTONIO C. F. FLA  
VINO VI VIRO IVN.  
HAST. LEG. II. AVG. TORA  
AVR. ET AN. DVPL. OB VIRT.  
DONATO IVN. VERECVND  
FLAM. PERP MVN. EBOR.  
MATER F. C.

\* *Evora* was erected into a Metropolitan by King *Emmanuel*, and is the next University of *Portugal* after *Coimbra*. In the

---

\* They pretend that *St. Maucius*, one of the Seventy Disciples of *Christ*, being sent by the Apostles to convert this Part of *Spain*, was the first Bishop of *Evora*. It is certain however it was an Episcopal See long before the *Moorish* Invasion, even in the Time of *Constantine* the Great.



(320) REMARKS on *several*

publick Schools, which are very magnificent, I saw the Pictures at length of all the Monarchs of the first Race, from *Alphonso Henriques* down to Cardinal *Henry*. The Dome is a great state-ly Gothic Pile, and near it are the subterraneous Prisons of the Inquisition. The *Moors* had a splendid Mosque at *Evora* that still retains the Name of *la Mesquita*, and is now made use of for the publick Shambles. *Evora* being formerly the Residence of the *Moorish* Kings or Governours of all this Part of *Spain*, was put into the Hands of King *Alphonso Enriques* by one \* *Gerald*, who made himself Master of it by a Stratagam, putting the *Moorish* Kings and his Daughter to Death. The City for this Reason bears for its Shield an Horseman in compleat Armour between two Heads.

In the Year 1663 the *Spanish* Army receiv'd a great Overthrow under the Walls of *Evora* from the late Mareschal *Schomberg*, and the Count *de Villafior*, which oblig'd the City (at that time in the Hands of *Spain*) to capitulate immediately. *Evora-monte*, about two small Leagues from *Evora*, (an Hill very defensible by Nature;) besides an old *Moorish* Castle, has some Vestiges of the *Roman* Times.

ESTREMOS. VILLAVIÇOZA. About six Hours from *Evora*, upon the old Military Way into *Spain*, you find the beautiful Town of *Estremos*, (which I suppose of no greater Antiquity than the *Moorish* Times) where the *English* and *Portuguese* had their Head Quarters almost all the late War. *Villa Viçoza* about three Leagues farther, is the particular Patrimony of the Dukes of *Braganza*, whose magnificent Palace is gone much to decay, since the Princes of that House have been possess'd of the Crown. There is a Park several Miles in length that belongs to it wall'd in with Brick, and well stock'd with all manner of Game. The Town, among many other noble Antiquities, has some Tracks of a *Roman* Temple, which is thought by the following Monuments, dug up thereabouts, to have been dedicated to *Proserpina*: A Church dedicated to St. *James* stands now in the room of it.

---

\* This *Gerald* (surnam'd the Intrepid) was a Man of great Birth, who having squander'd his Estate, and committed many Disorders that forc'd him to fly his Country, went and took Sanctuary with the *Moors*; but after some Years spent in their Service, having a Mind to return home, in order to obtain his Pardon of King *Alphonso*, found out an Expedient to put *Evora* into his Hands: *Vid. Petrus à Comite. lib. Genealogiarum*, also *Refendus de Antiquit. Eboræ*.



Parts of EUROPE. (321)

PROSER  
PINA  
SANCTAE  
C. IVLIVS  
PARTHENOP  
AEVS VOT  
QVOT FECIT  
\* A. L. P

\* *Animo libenti posuit.*

Q. HELVIVS  
SILVANVS  
PROSERPI  
NAE VOTUM  
S. A. L. P.

PROSERPINA  
SERVATRICI  
C. VETTIVS SIL  
VANVS PRO EV  
NOIDE PLAVTIL  
LA CONIVGE SIBI  
RESTITVTA  
V. S. A. L. P.

\* *Votum Solvens, &c.*

The following Inscriptions in Honour to the God \* *Endovellicus* are to be seen at the Convent of the *Augustin* Friars, where *Theodosius* Duke of *Braganza* (in whose Time they were found at a little Village not far from *Villa Vizosa*, under the Ruins of an antique Temple) caus'd them to be erected.

DEO ENDOVEL  
LICO PRAESTAN  
TISSIMI ET PRAE  
SENTISSIMI NVMINIS  
SEXTVS COCCEIVS  
CRATERVS HONORI  
NVS EQVES ROMA  
NVS EX VOTO

\* Some will have this to signify *Mars*, and others ascribe it to *Jupiter*. *Resendus* derives the Name from a Town called *Endovellia*, *Antiq. Lusit. lib. iv.* And his Commentator supposes it to mean nothing more than a God *Terminus*. The two last Suppositions are very ill founded; and it is not improbable but the word *Endovellicus* may be a Corruption from *Endevalus*, or *Andobelus*, which was the Name of a famous *Iberian* Prince, mention'd by *Polyb.* who was taken Prisoner by *Scipio* in the Wars of *Spain*. There is a very large Plain at the End of the *Sierra Morena* in *Andalusia*, called to this Day *Campo di Andevalo*. Vid. *Rodrig. Caro. Hist. di Sevilla*.

ENDO.



(322) REMARKS on several

ENDOVELLICO

ALBIA

IANVARIA

.....

ENDOVELLICO

SACRARVM...MAR

CVS IVLIVS

PROCVLVS

ANIMO LI

BENS VOTVM

SOLVIT

DEO ENDOVELLICO SAC

IVNIA ELIANA VOTO SVCCEPTO

ELVIA VBAS MATER FILIAE

SVAE VOTVM SVCCEPTVM

ANIMO LIBENS POSVIT.

D. ENDOVELLICO SAC...;

AD RELICTIVM EX

T. NVMIN ARRIVS BA

DIOLVS A. L. F.

Q. SEVIVS Q. E

PAP. FIRMANVS

VOTVM DEO

ENDOVLICO

S. L. M.

The following one dug up in the same Place, was carry'd to the Castle of *Alandroal*, two Leagues from *Villa Vizosa*; where it is fix'd in the Wall.

C. IVLIVS NOVATVS

ENDOVELLICO

PRO SALVTE

VIVENIVIAE

VENVSTAE

MANILIAE SVAE

VOT. SOL.

*Villa*



## Parts of EUROPE (323)

*Villa Vizosa* is famous for a second Overthrow given the *Spaniards* by the Count *de Villaflor* in 1663, which was the Forerunner of the Peace between the two Crowns, and oblig'd his Catholick Majesty to renounce all his Pretensions upon *Portugal*. It was in this very Town that D. *John* of *Braganza* receiv'd the first News of the Success of that bold and remarkable Conspiracy at *Lisbon*, which fix'd his Family upon the Throne, and deliver'd the *Portuguese* from the Yoke of *Spain*.

BEIA. The City of *Beja*, or *Bexa*, in the Southern part of *Alentejo* towards the Province of *Algarve*, seems to owe its Foundation to *Julius Caesar*, and agrees in all respects with the *Pax Julia* of *Ptolemy* and *Antonine*, which border'd upon the *Turdetani* and *Celtici*, tho' some modern Geographers, through a manifest Error, have plac'd the antient Colony I speak of at \* *Badajoz* upon the Frontiers of *Spain*. *Beja* made a considerable Figure in the *Moorish* Times; and I have not seen a Town of *Alentejo* in which the Infidels left nobler Marks of their great Skill in Building. It is remarkable that three of the old *Roman* Gates are yet standing, besides some Arches of an Aqueduct, tho' almost buried in Rubbish. During the Space of two or three Months, in which Part of the *English* Forces were quarter'd there, I observ'd abundance of *Roman*, besides not a few *Hebrew* and *Arabick* Monuments. I shall set down some of the former only that best deserve Notice, beginning with a very fair and remarkable Dedication to *Commodus* in the Middle of the great Place or Parade just over the Entrance of the Guard Room, which makes the Argument in Behalf of *Pax Julia* almost unanswerable.

L. AELIO AVRELIO  
COMMODUS  
IMP. CAES. AEL. HA  
DRIANI ANTONI  
NI. AVG PII P. P. FIL . . . .  
COL. PAX IVLIA  
D. D.  
Q. PETRONIO MATERNO  
C. IVLIO IVLIANO  
II VIR.

C. IVLIVS. C. F. . . . .  
II VIR BIS PRAE. . . . .  
VTRIQ . . . . SEN. . . . .

---

\* *Badajoz* is very probably a Corruption from *Pax Augusta*, as *Beja* from *Pax Julia*; but *Resendus* gives both these Appellations to *Beja*. *Epist. de Col. Pacensi*.



(324)

REMARKS on several

EQVIT. PRAEF  
FABRUM . . . .

M. AVRELIO. C. F.  
GAL. II VIR. FLAMIN  
TI. CAESARIS. AVG  
PRAEF. . FABR. . .  
D. D.

CVRIAE PONT \*  
FLAM. PACIS IVLIAE  
VE FLAMI . . . .

\* Pontifex.

Upon one of the Steps that lead to the great Church.

. . . . .  
PAX IVLI . . . .  
Q PETRONI

At the Church of S. Salvador.

D. M. S.  
IVL. PATERNA  
ANN. XV  
IVLIA  
TERPSICHORE  
LIBERTAE OB  
SEQUENTISSIMAE  
H. S. E. S. T. T. L.

The following Christian Monument of great Antiquity in one of the Arches of the great Church.



A. 63  
SEVERVS  
PRESBIT. FAM—  
VLVS CHRISTI VI  
XIT ANN LV  
REQVIEVIT IN  
PACE DOMINI  
XI KAL NOVEMB. ERA  
DCXXII.

There are Fragments of Statues yet to be seen in many Parts of the Town, and some Bas Reliefs, among which I observ'd four or five in different Places that represent the Heads of Bulls, or Oxen rather, which I take to be a Mark or Symbol of the Establishment of the Colony of *Pax Julia*, and the Foundation of the City; it being the principal Part of the Ceremony upon such Occasions to design the Circumference of the Walls with a Plough; which Plough was drawn by an Ox and an Heifer!

Not many Leagues from *Beja*, you come to the famous Plain called *Campo d'Ourique*, upon which King *Alphonso Henriques* obtained that memorable Victory over the *Moors* in the Year 1139, that clear'd *Portugal* of those Infidels, and gave occasion to the Device of the five Shields, which have been the \* Arms of those Monarchs ever since, in Commemoration of the five *Saracen* Kings who were overthrown in that Battle. *Don Sebastian* passing this way into *Algarve*, above four Centuries after erected an Arch in the *Campo d'Ourique* with the following Inscription in remembrance of that great Exploit, and of a Vision in the Air, not unlike that of *Constantine* the Great, which appear'd to *Alphonfus* the Day before the Action, on that very Spot where this Trophy stands, and upon which there was only the Ruins of a little Hermitage.

HEIC CONTRA ISMARIVM. QVATVORQUE ALIOS SARACENORVM  
REGES, INNVMERAMQVE BARBARORVM MVLTITVDINEM  
PVGNATVRVS FELIX ALFONSUS HENRICVS AB EXERCITV PRI  
MVS LVSITANORVM REX APPELLATVS EST ET A CHRISTO  
QVI EI CRVCIFIXVS ADPARVIT AD FORTITER AGENDVM  
COMMONITVS COPIIS EXIGVIIS TANTAM HOSTIVM STRAGEM  
EDIDIT VT COBRIS AC TERGIS FLVVIORVM CONFLVENTES  
CRVORE INVNDARINT IN GENTIS AC STVPENDAERE INE IN LOCO  
VBI GESTA EST PER INFREQVENTIAM OBSOLESCERET SEBAS  
TIANVS I. LVSIT. REX BELLICAE VIRTVTIS ADMIRATOR ET MA  
IORVM SVORVM GLORIAE PROPAGATOR ERECTO TITVLO  
MEMORIAM RENOVAVIT

\* Other Additions have been made to the Arms of *Portugal* by the Successors of *Alphonfus*.



# (326) REMARKS on several

As there is hardly a Place of Note in \* *Alentejo*, but what contains some Monument or other of the *Roman* Times, it is the strongest Proof imaginable of the great Sloth and supine Ignorance in which the Nobility and Clergy of these Parts of *Europe* are generally bury'd, that they have scarce two publick, and, I am almost confident, not one Collection of Antiques in the whole Kingdom. I could not but take Notice of some Things of this Kind that had been employ'd in the Repairs of old Walls, with the Letters inverted even in Convents themselves, where one might expect as much Literature at least as was sufficient for Monks to be able to distinguish between a common Stone and a *Roman* Marble.

I have observ'd abundance of Milliaries in my several Routes through this Kingdom, but scarce one of them legible at this Time; and here and there an old *Terminus*, or Boundary, as as one particularly at *Arrojolas*, which appears to have been the common Land-Mark between the *Pacenses* and the *Eborenses*, or the two Districts of *Beja* and *Ebora*. It runs thus:

D. D. N. N.  
AETERN. IMPP  
C. AVRE. VALER  
IO. IOVIO DIOCLE  
TIANO ET  
M. AVR. VALERI  
O ERCVLEO  
MAXIMIANO  
PIIS FEL SEMPER AVGG  
TERMIN. . INTER  
PACENS. ET EBORENS  
CVRANTE P. DATIANO  
\* V. P. PRAESIDE H H  
† N. M. Q. EOR. . . .  
DEVOTISSIMO  
HEINC PACENSES.

\* *Viro Patricio.*

† *Namini Majestatique.*

Upon the Banks of a little River (call'd *Rio Maurin*) between *Ebora* and *Alcaçer de Sal*, there is likewise a Column with the following Inscription.

---

\* *Mertola* (the ancient *Myrtilis*) *Serpa*, and *Maura*, (which was called in the *Roman* Times *Arucci Nova*) have each of them several such Fragments; there are a few also at *Olivença* on t'other side the *Guadiana*, and at *Elvas*, which probably takes its Denomination from some of the *Helvian* Family, of which there are several Monuments extant in *Alentejo*. The *Aqueduct* of *Elvas*, which is one of the noblest Antiquities in *Europe*, consisting of four Rows of Arches one over another, almost a League in length (tho' now very much damag'd) is supposed to be a *Moorish* Work.



WATERS OF LEITCH

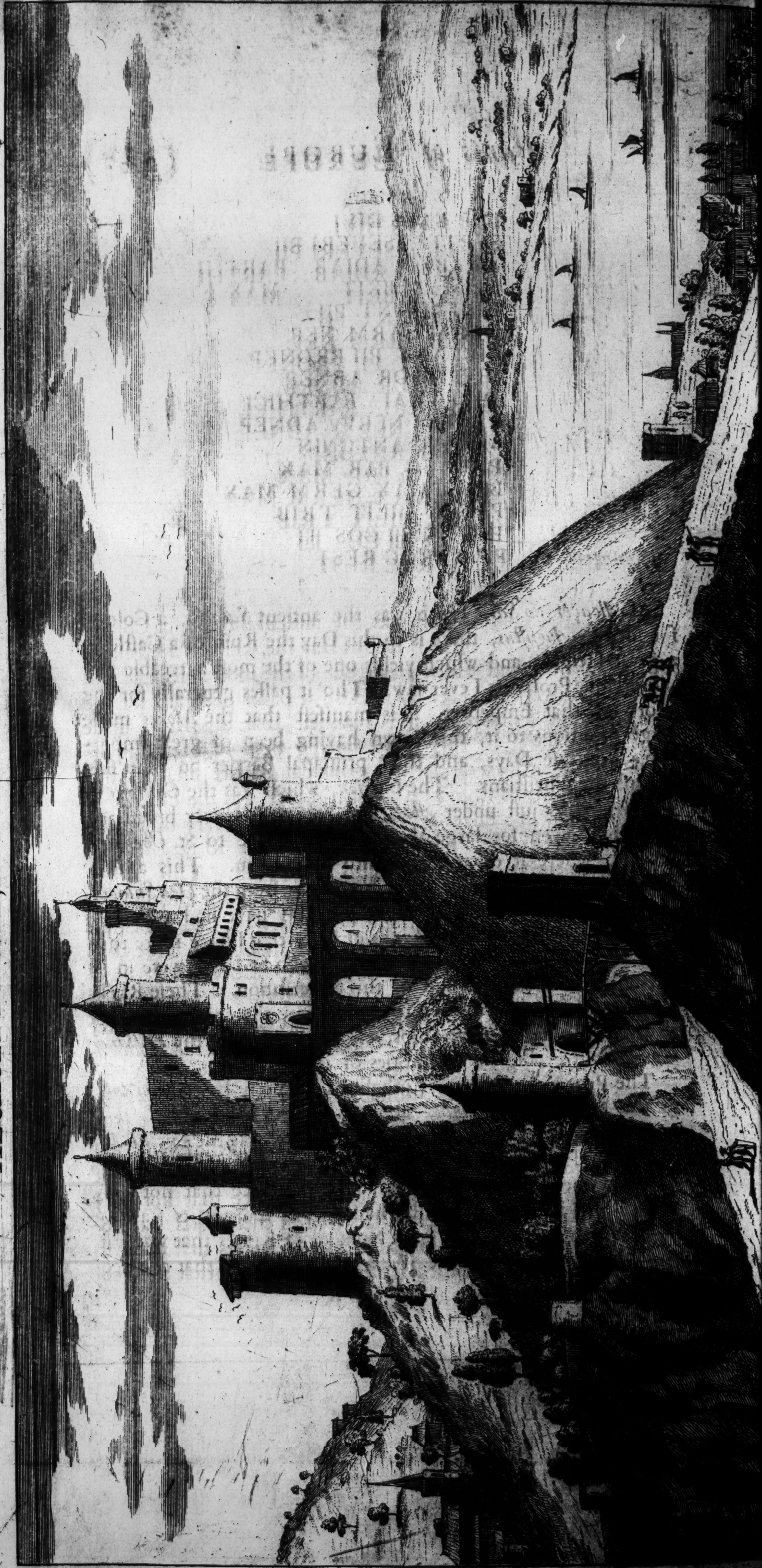
WATERS OF LEITCH  
The waters of Leitch are situated in the  
County of Leitch, State of Utah, and are  
owned by the Leitch Water Company, which  
has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of  
the same from the Leitch Water Company,  
and to certify that the same are the property  
of the Leitch Water Company, and are not  
the property of any other person or company.  
The waters of Leitch are situated in the  
County of Leitch, State of Utah, and are  
owned by the Leitch Water Company, which  
has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of  
the same from the Leitch Water Company,  
and to certify that the same are the property  
of the Leitch Water Company, and are not  
the property of any other person or company.



WATERS OF LEITCH  
The waters of Leitch are situated in the  
County of Leitch, State of Utah, and are  
owned by the Leitch Water Company, which  
has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of  
the same from the Leitch Water Company,  
and to certify that the same are the property  
of the Leitch Water Company, and are not  
the property of any other person or company.



ALCACER DE SAL, IN PORTUGAL. THE OLD SALACIA





## Parts of EUROPE. (327)

IMP CAES DIVI  
SEPTI... SEVERI PII  
ARAB... ADIAB... PARTHI  
CI. MAX. BRIT... MAX. F  
DIVI M. ANT. PII  
GERM. SARM. NEP.  
DIVI ANT. PII PRONEP.  
DIVI HADR. ABNEP.  
DIVI TRAI... PARTHICI  
ET DIVI NERV... ADNEP.  
M. AVR. ANTONIN...  
P. F. AVG. PAR. MAX  
BRI... MAX. GERM. MAX  
PATER MILIT. TRIB.  
POT. XXIII COS. IIII  
PP. \* PROC REST.....

\* Proconsul restituit

At *Alcaçer do Sal*, which was the antient *Salacia*, a Colony founded by *Augustus*, there is to this Day the Ruin of a Castle of a great Heighth, and which yields one of the most agreeable and picturesque Prospects I ever saw. Tho' it passes generally for the Work of that Emperour, it is manifest that the *Moors* made large Additions to it, this Town having been of great Importance in those Days, and their principal Barrier on that side against the Christians. The *Cadaon*, which was the *Callipas* of *Ptolemy*, runs just under *Alcaçer do Sal*, and is very broad and navigable, even for large Vessels, from hence to *St. Ubes*, or *Serual*, where it disembogues into the Ocean. This antient Town is suppos'd to have deriv'd its Name from the *Dea Salacia*, (an Epithet of *Venus*) who might probably have had a Temple in these Parts. The great Rocks of Salt, that I have more than once observ'd in sailing down the *Cadaon* to *St. Ubes*, were in all likelihood the first ground of this Superstition. These Rocks bring a vast Revenue to the Crown, and are the chief Commerce of *St. Ubes*, where foreign Ships, especially those of the *Hollanders*, take in prodigious Quantities of it every Year.

The Province of *Beira*, (inhabited formerly by the *Turduli*) in the North of *Portugal*, abounds with *Moorish* and *Gothick* Antiquities; but has scarce any of the *Roman*. As the *English* Army march'd through it from one End to the other, and was once quarter'd there a whole Winter, I took Notice that not only the Soil was much the richest I had seen in these Parts (a Property chiefly owing to the great Number of Rivers that water it, especially the *Douro* and the *Mondego*), but likewise that the People

P p p p

ple



(328) REMARKS on several

ple were infinitely more hospitable and complaisant to Foreigners than they are generally observ'd in the South of the Kingdom, where there is a far greater Mixture of the *African* Customs and Manners, and in all likelihood too of the Blood. There are here and there however large Settlements of suspected *Jews*, who are more under shelter in *Beira* and the other Northern Provinces, from the dreadful Scrutinies of the Inquisition, than in the Neighbourhood of *Lisbon* or *Evora*. The mountainous Part of this Country towards the *Sierra d'Estrella* yields prodigious Quantities of Firr and Chesnut-Trees; and the excellent Arable and Pasture Land of the Valleys render it in a manner the Granary of *Portugal*. The *Sierra d'Estrella* (a Branch of that vast Ridge of Hills that run out from the *Pyreneans* thro' the North of *Spain* quite to the *Atlantick* Ocean) was the *Mons Herminius* of the *Romans*, famous for a great Victory obtain'd over the *Lusitanians* by *Julius Caesar* \*. The Town of *Araminka* at the Foot of it is suppos'd, from several Remains that are thereabouts and other concurring Circumstances, to have been the *Meidubriga*, or *Medobriga*, of *Antonine* and *Pliny*. As they have a Tradition at *Covilhaon* in this Province, that *Cava*, Count *Julian's* Daughter (who was the Occasion of one of the Conquests of *Spain* by the *Moors*) ended her Days in this Place (the Name of which seems to be a Corruption from *Cava* and *Julian*) so likewise they have this other at † *Visco*, that King *Roderick*, the Ravisher of that Lady, having escap'd from the Battle in which he is generally thought to have perish'd, retir'd to a Cloyster of that City, where he dy'd and was bury'd. I endeavour'd to inform myself in those Towns concerning the Truth of these remarkable Stories, but could not learn that there was any just Foundation for either of them.

ALGARVE, ANDALVSIA. Passing into *Spain* the third time in the Year 1715, I had a fair View of Cape *St. Vincent* in *Algarve*, the old *Promontorium Sacrum* ‡, upon which there is a famous Monastery, founded by K. *Alphonfus* on the very Ground, as it is pretended, where the Relicks of that Saint (which are had in so much Veneration at *Lisbon*) were disco-

---

\* *Dio*, lib. xxxvii. This Mountain is called *Mons Hermenus* in some antient Grants of Count *Henry*, Father to D. *Alphonso Enriquez*, &c. Vid. *Resend. Ant. Lus.* lib. i.

† Vid. *Mariana's Hist. of Spain*. This Author says that *Roderick's* Tomb had been discover'd at *Visco* not many Years before.

‡ It was call'd *Sacrum*, from a Temple of *Hercules* that was upon it. *Strab.* lib. iii. There is a little Village there to this Day known by the Name of *Sacris*.



## Parts of EUROPE (329)

ver'd by certain *Mucarabes* (that is partly *Moors* and partly *Christians*) who were taken Prisoners by him at the Battle of *Ou-rique*. There are yet the Tracks of many antient Towns upon the Coast of *Algarve*, as \* *Offonoba*, (not far from where *Pharo* is at present) *Balsa*, (now called *Tavila*) *Lacobriga*, (*Lagos*) and the *Portus Hannibalis*, plac'd by some at *Alvoer*, and by others at *Villanova di Portiman*. *Mela*, who was himself a *Spaniard*, is of all the antient Geographers far the most exact in describing this Coast. The following Inscription, which makes mention of *Offonoba*, is still extant at *Pharo* on the Outside of the Ramparts near one of the Bastions.

IMP. CAES. P. LICINIO  
VALERIANO P. F. AVG.  
PONT. MAX. P. P. TR. POT  
III COS. RESP. OSSON. EX D  
ECRETO ORD. DEVOT.....\*  
NV MINI MAIEST.....  
.. EIVS. D. D.

\* *Devotissima  
numini maje-  
statique ejus.*

Sailing from Cape *St. Vincent* into the Bay of *Cadiz*, on my left not far from the Mouth of the *Guadalquivir*, I saw the little Towns of *Cipiona* and *Rota*, the former built upon the Ruins of the *Turris Capionis*, and the latter suppos'd to be the antient *Portus Gaditanus*.

CADIZ. The Island of *Cadiz* †, which is joyn'd to the  
Continent

\* *Rasis*, the *Moorish* Historian, calls it *Exubona*. It was formerly, before the *Moors* conquer'd *Spain*, the Metropolitan See of this Province, which has since been remov'd to *Silves*.

† We find an infinite Multitude of Names and Epithets given to this Island by antient and modern Authors; as for instance *Tartessus*, *Gades*, *Gadir*, *Julia Augusta Gaditana*, *Columnæ Herculis*, &c. Vid. *Herodot.* lib. iv. *Arrian.* lib. iii. *Plin.* lib. iv. cap. xxii. & xvi, xxviii. *Cic. de Senec.* *Stat. Sylva.* *Cæl. Rhodig.* lib. vi. cap. vii. *Strab.* lib. iii. *Sidon. Apollinar.* *Panegr.* ii. ad *Aug.* *Sil. Ital.* lib. iii. It was called *Cotinus* from *Cotinum*, a kind of red Berry that dy'd the Vermilion Colour, and which is signify'd by the Hebrew *וורד* *Tharshish*. It had the Name of *Erythraea* from the *Tyrians* and *Phœnicians* Borderers of the *Erythrean* or *Red Sea*, who first peopled it; as *Sil. Ital.* has it lib. xvi.

*Nam repeto Herculeas Erythraea ad littora Gades.*

And *Propert.* lib. iv. *Eleg.* x.

*Amphytrionides quâ tempestate juvencos  
Egerat à stabulis, ô Erythea, tuis.*

Lastly,



# (330) REMARKS on several

Continent by the famous Bridge called *Ponte di Zuago* \*, has been thought by some very old Writers, particularly by *Plato* in his *Timæus*, to have made a Part of the old *Atlantis* that was swallow'd up by the Sea about three thousand Years ago. *Annius* the Monk of *Viterbo*, who has impos'd so many fictitious Tales upon the World, pretends that this was the *Tharshish* of the Old Testament, which fell to the Lot of *Tharshish* one of the Sons of *Javan*, (who was fourth Son of *Tubal*, and Grandson to *Japhet*) and that 'twas hither *Solomon's* † Ships us'd to traffick.

Upon the Extremity of this Island, between the two *Cabos* or Points of *St. Peter* and *St. Sebastian* (the former of which was called antiently *Promontorium Herculeum*, and the latter *Cronium*) stands the City of *Cadiz* at the Entrance of a spacious Bay, where the Galeons ride at Anchor commonly, and are defended by two Forts of great Strength, the *Puntal* and the *Matagorda*. The pretended Origin of this very antient Town from the *Lybian Hercules* (otherwise called *Orus*, Son to ‡ *Osiris*) whether there be any ground for it or not, has so much the Air of a Romance that

---

Lastly, this Island was called *Afrodisia*, from *Venus* the belov'd Goddess of the *Phœnicians*, who worshipp'd her at *Cadiz* by the Name of *Salambona*, as they us'd to do in *Syria* their *Thammuz* or *Adonis* by the Name of *Salambo*. Hence *Ælius Lamprid.* in *Elagab.* *Salambonem etiam omni planctu & jactatione Syriaci cultus exhibuit.* The Name of *Afrodisia* might also be given it with an Eye to the lascivious Carriage of the Women, and particularly their obscene Postures in dancing; as they are to this Day practis'd in some Parts of *Spain* and *Portugal*. Hence *Juven. Sat. x.*

*For sitan expectes, ut Gaditana canoro  
Incipiat prurire choro, plausuque probatæ  
Ad terram tremulo descendant clune puellæ,  
Irritamentum Veneris languentis——*

*Homer* in *Odyss. iv.* places the *Elysian Fields* in this Island; and *Sil. Italic.* gives it the Appellation of *Elysian*, when speaking of *Hannibal's* swearing perpetual Enmity to *Rome*, in the Temple of *Hercules* at *Cadiz*, he says,

*Tangatque Elysias palmis puerilibus aras,  
Et cineri juret patrio Laurentia bella.* Lib. iii.

*Pliny* and *Strabo* differ greatly in the Dimensions they give this Island, which is about nine Miles long, and one an a half over in the broadest Part of it. The *Spaniards* call it *Isla de Leon*, from the Family of that Name, Dukes of *Arcos*, to whom it belong'd. Vid. *Cadiz Emporio del Orbe*, by *F. Geronimo*.

\* This Bridge which is 700 Foot long was the Work of the *Romans* originally; but has been repair'd from the very Foundations almost by *Charles V.*

† Vid. *Pineda de reb. Solomonis*, lib. iv. And *Becan. Hisp.* lib. v. *Totam enim regionem quæ mari interno, & Oceano, & fluvio Bæti adjacet, Tharsis de suo nomine Tartessum nuncupavit.*

‡ *Osiris*, King of *Ægypt*, whom some Authors confound with *Bacchus*, and others with *Joseph*, was a very victorious and good Prince, and extended his Conquests as far as *Spain*, where he overthrew *Geryon*, and took his Oxen from him, which



## Parts of EUROPE. (331)

that I could not but be surpris'd at my first landing here to meet with some modern Inscriptions that shew how great a Stress the Inhabitants lay upon that Story to this very Day, as appears likewise from the Arms of the City. I was in Hopes to have found some Track of the famous Temple dedicated to that Deity, which was esteem'd one of the Wonders of the World; but my Search was to no purpose, the *Moors* (great Enemies to Idolatry) having probably destroy'd whatever might remain of it at the time when they invaded *Spain*. So many antient † Writers have spoke of this Building, and of the immense Riches contain'd in it, that I am almost persuaded, tho' Things of this Nature are commonly very much magnify'd, it must have gone beyond all the Heathen Temples in that respect at least, unless we except those of *Delphos* and *Jupiter Ammon*. To pass by an infinite number of Particulars that I find related concerning the great Wealth of the Temple of *Hercules* at *Cadiz*, I shall only observe that *Mago*, General of the *Carthaginians* in *Spain*, carried on the second Punick War against the *Romans*, chiefly upon the Strength of the Gold and Silver he took from hence, notwithstanding which *Julius Caesar*, (who is said by *Suetonius* to have wept in this Place at the sight of *Alexander's* Statue) brought away prodigious Treasures from it when he went back for *Italy* after the Overthrow of *Pompey's* Sons. This will not seem improbable, when the Reader is told, that *Hannibal* consecrated here all the Spoils of *Saguntus*; that *Pygmalion* King of *Tyre* offer'd up an Olive-Tree of Gold in this Temple, the Fruit of which were all Emeralds; and that the remotest Princes of the Earth came

---

which he shar'd with a Prince of the Country who had entertain'd him hospitably; for which Bounty the said Prince ever after sacrific'd an Ox to *Osiris*. And this is said to have been the Foundation of that Part of the *Aegyptian* Superstition which caus'd him to be represented in that Shape, as *Tibullus* has it:

*Te canit, atque suum pubes imitatur Osirin  
Barbara Memphitedem plangere docta bovem. Lib. i. El. vii.*

The three Sons of *Geryon* to revenge their Father's Quarrel after this stirr'd up the Usurper *Typhon*, Brother to *Osiris*, against him; and *Typhon* having put this Prince to death, was punish'd for it soon after by *Horus*, or *Hercules*, Son to *Osiris* by *Isis*, and then this victorious Prince coming for *Spain* pursu'd and overthrew *Geryon's* Sons, and laid the Foundation of a new Race of Kings which continu'd for several Centuries. Vid. *Diod. Sic.* lib. v. cap. ii. *Herodot.* in *Euterpe*; *Cadiz Empor. del Orbe*; *Mariana*, &c.

† *Strabo*, lib. iii. *Mela*, lib. iii. cap. vi. *Philost.* in *Apollon. Tyan.* lib. v. cap. i. *Diod. Sic.* lib. vi. cap. vii. &c. The Figure of this Temple is upon some very antient Coyns that have been found at *Cadiz*. *Strabo* says it stood without the Walls of the Town upon two brazen Pillars that were erected by the *Gaditani*, in Memory of the two Pillars which *Hercules* is said to have put up as his *ne plus ultra*, in the very Island of *Cadiz*; and that the Expence of this Fabrick was engrav'd upon them.

Q q q q

hither



(332) REMARKS on several

hither as it were in Pilgrimage for so many Centuries, or sent their Embassadors at least loaded with Presents to the *Hercules Gaditanus*. *Alexander* \* himself, had he not been prevented by his untimely Death, is said to have design'd him a Visit. There are Authors who affirm that no Image of any Kind whatever was admitted there for several Centuries, out of respect to the Ashes of *Hercules* whose Sepulcher was in this Temple, till at last that Custom was broke through in favour of *Alexander*; for whom the People of *Cadiz* had the highest Veneration. And this we find confirm'd by *Sil. Ital.* when making mention of this very Place, he says thus:

*Sed nulla effigies, simulacrave nota Deorum  
Majestate locum sacro implevere timore.* Lib. iii.

The Temple of which I am speaking had three Altars however, viz. two dedicated to the *Libyan Hercules*, Founder of *Cadiz*; and a third to the *Greek* or *Theban* one, who is generally mistaken for the former, as are also several other famous Persons who went under the same Denomination of *Hercules* from the *Phœnician Harki*, which was a Name given to Heroes and Leaders of Armies. I shall conclude this Digression upon the Temple of *Cadiz*, with a strange Instance of ridiculous Vanity in *Nero* †, who intending to shew his Strength and Activity at the *Olympick Games*, sent a Messenger on purpose to *Cadiz*, with strict Orders that Vows should be put up there to *Hercules* for his Success.

For the easier access to a Place of this mighty Devotion, there was a Royal Way carry'd on with immense Cost and Labour quite through the Heart of *Spain* to the *Pyreneans*, from whence it had a Communication with *Gaul*, *Italy*, and the rest of *Europe*. The Tracks of it are yet visible in many Parts of the Kingdom, but more especially in the Neighbourhood of *Cadiz*, where it is known by the *Moorish* Name of *l'Arrezise*; and tho' some Authors ascribe it to *Jul. Caesar*, yet it is undoubtedly of

---

\* Because he had look'd upon *Hercules* as his particular Patron in all his *Eastern* Expeditions; and therefore having cast Lots to know which of the two Gods of that Name he should sacrifice to in Person, the *Tartessian*, or the *Theban* one, Fortune decided it in favour of the former. Vid. *Arrian. Hist. Alex.* It is said moreover that this great Prince was invited thither by the *Gaditani*, who hop'd through his Means to shake off the *Carthaginian* Yoke, and that they deputed to him for that purpose one *Asamonæus Maurinus* a Jew, (of the great *Asamonean* Family from which the *Machabees* descended) who went to wait upon *Alexander* at *Babylon* a little before the Death of that great Monarch. Vid. *Oros.* lib. iii. cap. xx.

† *Philostrat.* lib. v. cap. iii.



## Parts of EUROPE (333)

much greater Antiquity, since we find mention made of it as of a Work of long standing by *Strabo*, *Cicero* \*, and others, who liv'd in the same Age with *Cæsar*, and even by some who were many Centuries older. *Rasis*, the *Moorish* Historian, ascribes it to *Hercules*, and adds that it was continu'd as far as *Narbonne* in *Gaul*: But the following remarkable Inscription, yet in being at *Merida*, shews it manifestly to have been a Work of the Consular Times, and that having lain neglected a long Time, *Augustus* thought fit to repair and finish it.

IMP. CAES. DIV. AVG. PONT. MAX  
COS XI. TRIB POT. X. IMP. VIII  
ORBE MARI ET TERRA PACATO  
TEMPLO IANI CLVSO ET R. P.  
P. ROM. OPTIM. LEGIB ET SANC-  
TISSIM. INSTIT. REFORMATA  
VIAM SVPERIOR. COS. TEMP. INCHO  
AT. ET MVLTIS LOCIS INTERMISS.  
PRO DIGNIT. IMP. ROM. LATIOREM  
LONGIOREMQUE GADEIS VSQ. PRODVX.

There are likewise some Remains of a very old Aqueduct in the Island of *Cadiz*, which is suppos'd to have been built in order to supply this Temple with Water; and there are Authors who pretend that this Water was brought eleven Leagues off from the Mountains towards *Xeres de la Fronteira*. The vast Cisterns or Receptacles into which it was convey'd are partly extant to this Day near the *Puerta di Tierra*, and the Hermitage of *St. Roque*, certain Workmen, who were digging Holes for Salt-Pits, having, made the first Discovery about an hundred Years ago. *Florian d'Ocampo*, the *Spanish* Historian, ascribes both the Aqueduct and the Cisterns to the famous *Cornelius Balbus* †, who was a Native of *Cadiz*.

We may easily suppose that a Town which was the great Mart of the West of *Europe*, wanted none of those publick Edifices, as Basilicas, Porticos, publick Baths, Fountains, &c. that usually distinguish'd Cities of that Importance, especially when they were in Alliance and Friendship with *Rome*, a Circumstance that contributed more than any thing to their Splendour and Glory.

---

\* *Strabo*, lib. iii. *Cic. contra Rullum Orat. i.* *Avienus de Oris Maritimis.* *Diod. Sic.* lib. v. cap. ii. *Sil. Ital.* lib. xii. &c. This Causeway passed over the Bridge of *Zuaga*. *Strabo* names all the Towns through which it passed quite from the *Pyreneans*.

† He triumph'd over the *Garamantes*, tho' he was not born a *Roman*, anno ab U. C. DCCXXXIV. Vid. *Onuph. Panv. Fast. Consul.* and *Pliny*, lib. v. cap. v.

Among



### (334) REMARKS on several

Among these several Ornaments the most principal were generally Amphitheatres, and of this kind of Buildings there was a very noble one \* at *Cadiz* in being not many Centuries ago, out of the Materials of which the old Castle is for the most part compos'd. Other Monuments of Antiquity were likewise here in great Number before the Plunder of *Cadiz* in 1596, by the Forces of Queen *Elizabeth* under the Command of the great Earl of *Essex*, when abundance of fine Statues and Marbles were thrown down and broke to pieces by the Soldiers and Sailors in the Eagerness of their Search after more essential Treasures: Among these they reckon † a *Colossean* Trunk in Armour exquisitely wrought, and suppos'd by some to be a Fragment of *Alexander's* Statue, which, as I have hinted before, had been put up in the Temple of *Hercules*; as also a most beautiful Statue of a young *Bacchus*, who was the favourite God, next to *Hercules*, of the *Andalusians*, or People of *Bætica*, where he is reckon'd among the Kings that preceded *Hercules*, and is probably, as I have said upon another Occasion, the very same with *Osiris*. *Silius Italicus* has an Eye to this Tradition in the following Lines:

*Tempore quo Bacchus populos domitabat Iberos  
Concutiens thyrsos, atque armatâ Mœnade Calpen.* Lib. iii.

The few Inscriptions yet extant in this City being mention'd by *Gruter*, I shall only take Notice of these very singular and curious Epitaphs which I have met with in two modern *Spanish* Authors of great Reputation.

‡ MENECHAEVS PATARAEVS VTRAQVE LINGVA ERVDITVS CVM SECRETA MAGNI OCEANI SCIRE IN ANIMO HABEREM. DISTRACTA PARENTVM HAEREDITATE VLTIMVM OCCIDENTEM ADIVI. GADEIS INTRAVI. SIMVLACRVM HERCVLIS TOTO CORPORE PER TERRAM EXTENSO ADORAVI. INDE FLVXV ET REFLVXV OCEANI DIV CONSIDERATO COMPERI MAGNVN MARE LVNAM SEQVIDEAM ET MAGNA ADEO POTENTIA NVMINA SVPERNA AGERE VT RES HVMANAE NIHIL COMPARATIONE CAELESTIVM SINT. ET HOC EGO PRIMVS PRAESENTI POPVLO GADITANO ET FINITIMIS POPVLIS APERTVM RELIQVI. DEINDE MORTE MIHI APPROPINQVANTE DECRETO SENATVS ET POPVLI PVBLICO LOCVM SEPVLTVRAE E REGIONE TEMPLI HERCVLEI RECEPI. VALE PATRIA MEA. VALE TE GADITAMI QVI ME MAGNOPERE AMASTIS. AD HOC ENIM NATI SVMVS VT BREVI TEMPORVM CVRSV ET QVI AMANT ET QVI AMANTVR SE INVICEM RELINQVANT. OBII DIEM AELIO ADRIANO CAES. AVG. IMP. DIV. NER. TRAI. AVG. FILIO ORBI IMPERANTE. PRID. KAL. OCT.

---

\* The Archbishop of *St. Domingo* says thus in his Itinerary, speaking of *Cadiz*, *In quâ (urbe) illustre Amphitheatrum, & praeclara multa antiqui saeculi monumenta conspexi.* This Amphitheater was destroy'd to the very Foundations by one of the antient Marquisses of *Cadiz* (of the House of *Leon*) to build the Castle.

† In the famous Collection of *Juan de Montes de Oca*. *Salazar* has the Figures of them in his *Antiguedades Gaditanas*.

‡ The Archbishop of *St. Domingo*.



# Parts of EUROPE (335)

\* D. M. S.

SI LVBET LEGITO

HELIODORVS INSANVS CARTHAGINIENSIS AD EXTREMVM  
ORBISSARCOFAGOTESTAMENTO ME HOC IVSSICONDIER VT  
VIDEREM SI ME QVISQVAM INSANIOR AD ME VISENDVM  
VSQVE AD HAEC LOCA PENETRARET.

**MEDINA SIDONIA.** *Medina Sidonia* (which was the *Asido* of *Pliny* †) stands about four Leagues from *Cadiz* upon a rising Ground, and may be seen from thence very distinctly. One of the Names it bears seems to imply a Foundation from the *Phenicians* of *Sidon*; but the other is of *Arabian* Etymology, and answers to the Latin *Civitas fortis*, this City upon the Account of its Situation being esteem'd in former Days almost impregnable. The *Spaniards* affirm that *Hercules* had a Temple dedicated to him at *Asido* as well as at *Cadiz*. I took Notice of some Fragments of Antiquity in this Place, and particularly of an Inscription that is mention'd by *Morales*.

‡ FAB. . . . GN. FIL. PRISCAE ASIDO. \* . . . .  
FAB SENECA ET . . . . ERIA  
Q. F. PRISCA.

The Author of the *Emporio del Orbe* makes mention of a *Sarcophagus*, or Coffin of *Alabaster*, that was found in the Church-yard of *Medina Sidonia* in his time, on which was a Bas Relief of Nymphs and Satyrs, and of the River *Lethe*, with *Charon's* Bark upon it. This might probably allude to the †† *Guadaleta*, a River that runs out into the Bay of *Cadiz*, not far from this Town at Port St. *Marys*, which River was called *Lethe* in antient Times, in like manner as the *Elysian* Fields were plac'd by some Authors in these Parts of *Andalusia*.

*Leovigild*, one of the *Gothic* Kings of *Spain*, took *Medina* from the *Romans*; and it is the common Opinion that *Roderic*, the last of those Monarchs, lost his Life and his Kingdom somewhere between this and the *Guadaleta*, in that famous Battle against the *Moors*, in which that unfortunate Prince was betray'd

\* This is cited by *Ambrosio Morales*, as well as by *Gruter*.

† *Plin.* lib. iii. cap. 1. *Et in Mediterraneo Asido, quæ Castellana.* There are some who place it at *Xeres de Fronteira*; but the Inscription I have transcrib'd puts it out of all question.

‡ Among the many *Roman* Families that were settled in *Batica*, that of the *Fabii*, as appears from several Marbles, was one of the most considerable.

†† The *Guadaleta* was also called *Chrysus* from *Chrysaor*, Father to the *Gerions*.

*Hic Chrysus amnis intrat altum Gurgitem.* *Fest.* *Avienus.*



(336) REMARKS on several

by his own Subjects. Be that as it will, it appears from the *Spanish* Histories, that *Medina* was one of the first Posts of Importance that *Muza* the *Moor* got into his Possession after his landing at *Algezira* in the Bay of *Gibraltar*. The Episcopal See, that was first establish'd at *Medina* in the Days of *Constantine* the Great, was remov'd to *Cadiz* under the *Gothic* Kings, and continues there to this Day. The illustrious House of the *Gusmans*, from whom the present King of *Portugal* descends, are Dukes of *Medina Sidonia*. The great Church is extremely old, having been built by King *Suintila* in the seventh Century.

PORT SAINT MARYS. *Port St. Mary's* is a very pleasant and regular little Town, as it were in the midst of a Garden, (the Soil about it being extremely fertile) at three or four Leagues distance from *Cadiz*, on the opposite Side of the Bay, and as I have said already at the *Emboucheure* of the *Guadalete*, where there are some Tracks of a *Roman* Bridge, to which they fasten their Boats. Some will have this Town to be the antient *Besippo*, *Mela* seems to make it his *Portus Guaditanus*; but *Strabo's* Opinion, that it was the *Portus Menesthei*, carries with it the greatest likelihood: It was so called from the Oracle of *Meneſtheus* \*, the famous Captain of the *Greeks*, who, as *Homer* says, commanded fifty Ships at the Siege of *Troy*.

I had forgot to observe that the *Guadalete* is distinguish'd in a particular manner by *Silius Italicus*.

*Hinc certant, Pactole, tibi, Durusque, Tagusque,  
Quique super Gronios lucentes volvit arenas  
Infernæ populis referens obliviam Lethes.*

The Duke of *Medina Celi*, who is Lord of *Port St. Mary's*, has an old Palace in that City, in which there are some *Roman* Marbles, particularly the two following.

TROILVS  
RETOR  
GRAECVS.

---

\* *Vid. Philostrat. lib. v. & Homer. Iliad. ii. & xii.*



*Parts of EUROPE.* (337)

D. M. S.  
SERVILIUS  
\*HERENNIVS  
AN. LXXXI. . .  
H. S. E. S. T. T. L.

\* The next Inscription at *Villa Martin*, not far from this Port upon the same River, has something in it remarkably singular.

D. M. I \*

\* *De Man. Inferis.*

MONVMENTVM HOC DECII OSSA  
VETERA QVIRINI COMITANTVR  
QVI VIDIT IN VITA CVI † SIRC VLOS †  
SOLARES † A M. FXINXLPNXCEX  
PDSTTLFVNER. IN FRONTE  
AGRI P. XVI

† *Centum Sex  
Circulos.*

The *Spaniards* ascribe the present deplorable State of this once opulent and populous City of *Port St. Mary's* to the Expedition of her late Majesty's Troops in the Year 1702, since which it has been almost abandon'd, the Grass growing (as I took Notice) in some of the Streets, and several fine Palaces being altogether uninhabited and going to decay. As I chanced to spend Part of an holy Week at this Place, I was present at the *Good Friday* Procession, which was perform'd with a more than usual and very shocking Piece of Devotion, by the Penitents who assisted at the Ceremony, and seem'd, by the Severity of the Strokes and Lashes they gave themselves, far greater than ever I saw elsewhere, to go beyond all we read of concerning the antient *Agyrtæ* † or *Galli*, in the Festivals of the *Magna Mater*. I was inform'd that this uncommon Self-cruelty had been only practis'd here since the abovemention'd Descent of the *English* Forces, (by which they pretend themselves such considerable Sufferers) that the Blessed Virgin, Patroness of the Town, may avert such Calamities for the time to come.

\* It appears from several antient Monuments in *Andalusia*, that the *Herennian* Family (which had the honour to give Birth to *Etruscilla*, Wife of *Trajanus Decius*) was very considerable in these Parts of *Spain*. I shall take Notice of another very remarkable Inscription, where it is mention'd again, in the Article concerning *Ximena*.

† It is explain'd thus; A MATRIMONIO FILIOS XI. NEPOTES XL. PROPONEPOTES XC. EXEVNTES PETO DICITE SIT TIBI TERRA LEVIS. LOCVS FVNERALIS, &c.

‡ The *Agyrtæ*, the *Menagyrtæ*, and the *Galli*, were Eunuchs consecrated to *Cybele*, according to that of *Martial*.

*Quem seftus ululat Matris Enthæe Gallus.*

They were under the Direction of an High Priest, called *Archigallus*, and us'd by their violent Contorsions and Severities in the Processions of that Goddess to impose upon, and extort great Charities from the People.

SEVIL.



## SEVIL.

SEVIL having been the Metropolis of antient *Bætica* \*, (which took in a third Part of all *Spain*) and lying moreover so much in the Neighbourhood of *Cadiz*, and the other Places already mention'd, I cannot but go a little out of my Road to the Bay of *Gibraltar* (with which I design to shut up this Account) to make some Observations upon a City of that Importance and Renown, as well in the *Moorish*, and *Gothic*, as in the *Roman* times. Indeed as *Sevil* has been the Residence of very few of the *Spanish* Monarchs since they recover'd it from the Infidels, the Figure it still makes, and the Rank it holds in *Andalusia* are chiefly owing to its Situation upon the † *Guadaluquivir*, which renders this Town the great Channel of the *American* Trade; and its present Inhabitants are rather distinguish'd by the Circumstances of Wealth and Industry, than by Antiquity of Descent and Titles of Honour.

\* *Sevil*, as being the Capital of *Bætica*, was consequently the usual Residence of the Proconsul, Prætor or Quæstor of *Spain*. This Province, being the most considerable of the three, had the *Jus Italicum*, *Ædiles*, *Duumvirs*, *Augurs*, and other religious and civil Officers, as appears from the two following Inscriptions, the first in the Church of *St. Salvador*, and the latter in the Street, or *Calle das Armas*.

Q. POMPONIO CLEMENTI  
SERG. SABINIANO. AED:  
II. VIR \* C.C.R. PONT. AVG.  
EX † D. D.

(*Romulensis*.  
\* *Constitutus Colonia*  
† *Decreto Decurionum*)

L. HOR. L. F. GAL. \* VICTORI  
II. VIRO BIS OB PLENISSIMAM  
MVNIFICENTIAM ERGA PATRIAM  
ET POPVLVM MERITISSIMO CIVI  
POPVLVS.

\* *Glorio*.

*Gruter*, p. 380. mentions an Inscription that speaks of a Censor at *Sevil*, which seems to have been an Honour peculiar to this City, for he was a Curule Officer, had the Privilege of the *Toga*, the *Prætecta*, and the *Fasces*; and I do not remember to have met with another Instance of this kind among all the Colonies of *Spain*.

L. CAESIO L. F.  
AED. II VIR. POLLIONI  
CENS. ET DVOMVIRATV  
BENE ET \* E. R. D. ACTO.

\* *Ex. Reipub. Decreto*.

† The *Bætis* of the Antients.





THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY  
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION  
500 5TH AVENUE  
NEW YORK 17, N.Y.



*Ruins of an antient Temple at OLD SEVIL.*





It has been a Matter of great Dispute among the Spanish Historians \* whether *Sevil* (the *Hispalis* † of the Antients) ow'd its Origin to *Hercules* or *Bacchus* ‡, which last was no less famous than the former (as I have hinted already) for his Expeditions into these Parts of *Europe*.

*Tempore quo Bacchus populos domitabat Iberos  
Concutiens thyrsos, atque armatâ Mænade Calpen.* Sil. Ital.

*Oceano Eoi prætento denique Bacchus  
Littore, & extremâ terrarum Victor in ora,  
Ducit laurigeros post Indica Bella triumphos,  
Erigit & geminas telluris fine columnas.* Festi. Avien.

The Writers of the best Authority however give it for *Hercules*, the Tracks of one of whose antient Temples are yet visible near the Church of St. *Nicolas*, (where those two noble Columns, now erected in the Place call'd *Alameda* \*\*, stood originally) as are likewise those of another near the old Gate, call'd *Puerta di Goles*, which Word seems to be a Corruption of the Name of *Hercules*.

WHETHER *Sevil* was erected into a Roman Colony by *Julius Caesar* himself during his Quæstorship †† in *Spain*, or afterwards by *Augustus*, under the Name of *Julia Romula* (as a Compliment to the Memory of his great Predecessor,) or *Colonia Romulea*, is of little Consequence to determine; it is sufficient that

\* The Moor Rasis, the Archbishop Don *Rodrigo*, the *Historia general del Rey D. Alonzo*, p. i. fol. xii. *Pedro Mexia* and *Gariway* affirm that *Sevil* was built by the Chaldeans, who came into *Spain* with *Nebuchadnezzar*.

† *Clara mihi posthac celebrabere nomen Iberum  
Hispalis* ——— *Auson.*

But *Sil. Ital.* cuts off the last Syllable,

*Et celebre Oceano atque alternis æstibus Hispal.*

The famous Fragments of the Roman Kalendar, or *Fasti Consulares*, in the *Campidoglio* have it thus,

HOC DIE CAESAR HISPAL. VIC.

Some Authors call it *Ibylla*, as *Steph. Byzant.* which Name they say was of much greater Antiquity than that of *Hispalis*.

‡ Fue *Sevilla* la segunda Escala que Pobladores de *Espanha* bizieron, quando copel gran Rey y Capitan *Baco*, a quien Clamavan *Libero*, vinieron a conquistar & Mundo. *Rodrig. Caro.*

\*\* The *Alameda* is a kind of Course or publick Place planted with Trees, five hundred and sixty Yards long, and a hundred and fifty broad. On one of these Columns is the Statue of *Hercules*, and that of *Jul. Cæs.* upon the other.

†† Under the Prætor *Antistius Turpio*, sixty three Years before the Birth of *Christ*. *V. Sueton. cap. vii.*



we have undoubted Records of its being so call'd as well from antient Coyns, as from Marbles, and Historians. *Mezzabarba* and *Vaillant* give us Instances of the former, particularly a noble Brass Medal (which I have likewise met with in some Cabinets abroad) where you see the *Caput radiatum* of *Augustus* with the Thunderbolt on the one Side, with this Legend, COL. ROM. PERMISSV AVG. and on the reverse the Head of *Livia*, with a Crescent upon her Forehead, and \* IVLIA AVGVSTA GENITRIX ORBIS. *Cæsar's* great Love for the *Sevilians* is manifest however from his own Writings, where he sets forth how he eas'd this City of the † Taxes and Impositions under which *Metellus* had laid them by way of Punishment for their taking part with *Sertorius*. Notwithstanding which Bounty of his, they ungratefully took part with the Sons of *Pompey*; and he ‡ reproach'd them for it severely, when he forc'd *Sevil* to surrender soon after the Victory at *Munda*, upon his March hither from *Corduba*. It was upon this very March, according to *Hirtius*, that the Head of young *Pompey*, who had been treacherously slain at *Carteia*, was brought to *Cæsar*, and expos'd by his Command to the Army.

*Hispalis*, being (as I have shew'd) the Capital of *Bætica*, and consequently of all *Spain* in a manner, may be suppos'd to have contain'd all those publick Edifices which were usual in Cities of that Rank; and there are to this Day in *Sevil* (notwithstanding the various Revolutions and Calamities it has undergone in the Course of so many Ages) an hundred Tracks of sumptuous Buildings scatter'd up and down; out of which a curious Antiquary might pick out Matter, I am confident, for long and learned Dissertations, that would perhaps retrieve from Oblivion several Works of admirable Beauty; as the publick Baths that are yet visible near St. *Ildefonso*; that famous \*\* Amphitheater, where, as St. *Isidore* tells us, the two Virgin Martyrs *Iusta* and *Rufina*

---

\* After the Death of *Augustus*, *Livia* chang'd her Name into that of *Julia*. V. Goltz. Thes. *Livia in familiam Juliam nomen que Aug.æ adsumebatur.* Tacit. Ann. lib. i.

† De Bell. Hispan.

‡ Hirtii Comment.

\*\* *Rufina verò ad alia certamina superstes sanctissimæ sorori Præsidis jussu in arenam producta ferocissimo Leoni objecta est.* They were put to Death for refusing to joyn in the Heathen Worship to the Tyrian *Venus* or *Salambona*, which was introduc'd into *Spain* by the *Phœnicians*, whose Matrons us'd to celebrate in Honour to this Goddess once a Year a kind of Funeral Solemnity to her Lover *Adonis* or *Thamuz*. This Tyrian *Venus* was the *Astaroth* or *Astarte* mention'd by *Solomon*. The Women who celebrated these Feasts were call'd *Ambubaie*. *Ambubaiarum collegia*, Hor. lib. Sat. i. Sat. ii.



*Ruins of ancient THERMAE or Baths at SEVIL.*

*Vol. 2. pag. 314*









were expos'd to wild Beasts; the Theater mention'd in *Philostratus* \*; the *Forum* † and the Porticos which *Cæsar* speaks of; those Heathen ‡ Temples whose Vestiges are manifest in more than five or six different Parts of the Town; and lastly it may be that Capitol \*\* it self upon the Foundations of which the Metropolitan Church is suppos'd to stand, and of which particular Notice is taken in the following Fragment of an old Marble now in *Sevil*.

M . . . . . P . . . . .  
: . . . . . ATVAM IN CAPIT . . . . .  
. . . . . F. C. LOCO . . . . .

IV . . . . . TITV . . . . . (*Decurionum*.

\* *Clara Col. Romul.* \* C. C. R. . . . . D † . . . . . † Probably *Decreto*

AMONG the *Moorish* Antiquities of this magnificent Town, the Aqueduct of *Carmona* †† has justly the Preference, as well upon the Account of its Heighth, Length, and Solidity, as because of the mighty Advantage it brings to the *Sevilians*, whose publick and private Fountains are supply'd by this Means with excellent Water in great Plenty. This Water is convey'd from a Mountain two Leagues off, call'd *Alcala de Guadeira*, by a subterraneous Channel to within a Mile of *Sevil*, from whence it is continu'd by Means of these stately Arcades into the Heart of the City, which draws likewise large Supplies of the same Nature out of the *Guadalquivir*, as well as from another Spring near the Town, call'd *Fuente del Arçobispo*. Indeed to do the *Spaniards* Justice, how negligent soever they may be in all their

\* *Vit. Apollon. Tyan. lib. v.*

† Where he makes mention of *M. Varro. Bell. Civ. lib. ii.*

‡ Besides the two Temples of *Hercules* I have already mention'd, (the chief of which was near *St. Nicolas*, and is thought to have been an Oracle, from the subterraneous Cells yet visible, as will appear by the Draught I have given of it, where the Pilgrims are suppos'd to have lodg'd) there was one to *Venus Salambona*, another to *Mars*, (a little Way without the Walls, at a Village call'd *Aretania* to this Day from the Greek *Ἄρετις*) and others to *Bacchus*, *Jupiter*, *Juno*, and *Minerva*, pursuant to the old *Tuscan* Laws, by which it was enacted, that no Place should enjoy the Privilege or assume the Title of *Civitas*, unless it had a Temple dedicated to each of the three antient Deities. *V. Gruter de Jure Pontif. lib. iii. cap. ii.* *V. Rodrigo Caro, &c.*

\*\* 'Tis probable that in the Time of *Constantine* the Great, the *Sevilians* first converted this Capitol into a Christian Church, as they did every where all the antient Heathen Temples, pursuant to a Law enacted by that Emperour. *Patere volumus Christianis Ecclesiis, ita ut Privilegia quæ Sacerdotes Templorum habuisse noscuntur, Antistites Christianæ Legis assumant.* *Theodoret. Hist. Ecclesiast. lib. iii. cap. vi.*

†† From the Name of the Gate, near which this Aqueduct is brought into *Sevil*, which Gate leads to *Carmona*.



other publick Works, you generally find their Pipes and Aqueducts in excellent Order and Repair; and truly it stands them in Hand to keep them constantly so in *Andalusia*, particularly, where between the vernal and autumnal Equinox it is almost a Prodigy to see a Drop of Rain Water, unless it be with a Thunder Shower; and where there scarce happens a Summer more than usually violent, but the Drought causes a Mortality in those Parts of the Province that want the same Benefit.

ANOTHER *Moorish* Work, and a vast Ornament indeed to *Sevil*, is the Tower of the Metropolitan Church (which Church serv'd as a Mosque in former Times) being still upwards of four hundred Foot high, notwithstanding the Damage it sustain'd by the dreadful Earthquake in 1394\*, when its four antient *Mancanas* or Spires of Copper gilt, which were visible twenty Leagues off (as the *Sevilians* affirm) in a Sunshiny Day, fell to the Ground. This Tower, which is generally ascrib'd to *Gever* the *Moor* (so famous for his Skill in Mathematicks, and Invention of Algebra) remain'd in a very ruinous Condition for almost two Centuries after that Disaster, when *Hernando Ruis* a great Architect undertook the Repair of it in the manner as it now stands. As the Ascent is very artificially contriv'd by a gentle Slope without any Steps, the *Spaniards* pretend that one may go up to the Top of it on the Back of an Horse or Mule. The *Moors* esteem'd this Fabrick as such a Master-Piece of Art, that when *Sevil* was besieg'd, † and very hard press'd by King *Ferdinand*, they having made an Offer of surrendring it upon Condition that they might have Leave to demolish this Tower, (of which they grudg'd the Christians the Possession) and the King being upon the Point to comply with their Demand, his Son Don *Alonzo* (afterwards surnam'd *El Sabio*) who was a great Admirer of Arts and Sciences made such pressing Instances to him in its Behalf, that *Ferdinand* assur'd them with an Oath he would put all the *Moors* to the Sword, if they presum'd to move but one single Brick out of its Place. The Foundations of this wonderful Building, are said to be all of Granite, Porphyry, and other most pretious Marbles, which the *Moors* gather'd up for this Purpose from among the *Roman* Ruins in *Sevil*, not esteeming common Stone strong and solid enough to support a Pile which they intended should perpetuate their Memory to the End of the World.

---

\* It happen'd upon St. *Bartholomew's* Day.

† This was in the Year 1248.



THE same King *Ferdinand* lies bury'd in the adjoining Dome or Metropolitan Church under a stately Monument with Inscriptions in *Arabick*, *Hebrew*, *Latin*, and *Castilian*. Part of the *Latin* one runs thus, QVI CIVITATEM HISPANENSEM QVAE CAPVT EST ET METROPOLIS TOTIVS HISPANIAE DE MANIBVS ERIPVIT PAGANORVM. This Church is of the *Gothic* Times, and *Morgado* in his History of *Sevil* says, that the Gates of Brass that belong'd to it were carry'd away to one of the Mosques at *Morocco*, by *Jacob Almanzor* the *Moorish* King, together with two vast Bells; which being inverted are made use of as Lamps there to this Day.

THE most remarkable Building of the Christian Times is the Royal Palace call'd *Alcacar*; which, including the Gardens, is a Mile in Circumference. It faces the Metropolitan Church, and being encompass'd with a Wall of great Height and Thickness, seems in former Times to have been very defensible. It was built by King *Peter* (as appears from the Inscription upon the Frize) in the Year 1360, but from certain Vestiges of *Moorish* Work, and the *Arabick* Characters yet extant upon several Parts of it as well as from its Name, we may very probably suppose it rais'd upon the Ruins of that Castle, in which the *Moorish* Kings of *Sevil* had their Residence, before the Christians recover'd the Town.

THE Walls of *Sevil*, which are about six *English* Miles in Circumference, have twelve Gates, and about one hundred and sixty Towers in them at proper Distances, among which that call'd *Torre d'Oro*, upon the *Guadalquivir*, is by far the most conspicuous upon the Account of its Extent, Beauty and Workmanship. The Author of the History of King *D. Juan II.* ascribes Part of these Walls to *Jul. Caesar*, especially that famous Tower in which *St. Ermenchild* Prince of *Spain*, was put to Death by the King his Father for refusing to embrace the *Arian* Heresy. This the *Sevilians* hold in great Veneration.

OUT of an infinite Number of antique Fragments extant in *Sevil* to this Day, I have transcrib'd these following Inscriptions only, as best worthy the Notice of the Curious, by Reason of some remarkable Circumstance or other contain'd in them, according to the Method I have observ'd in all Accounts of this Nature.



IN a Garden of the Duke of *Medina Celi*.

\*\* D. CVTIO BALBINO  
M. CORNELIO POTITO  
L. ATTIO IVLIANO ROMVLO  
III VIR. VIAR. CVRANDAR  
PIISSVMO FILIO  
BALBINVS PATER PRISCA MATER.

IN the Tower of *St. Salvador*.

M. CALPVRNIO M. F. GAL. \* SENECAE \* *Galerio.*  
FABIO TVRPION. SENTINATIANO  
†† PRAE CLASSIS PR. MISEN. PR. CLASSIS PR. RAVENN.  
PROC. PROVINCIAE LVSITAN  
ET VETIONIAE P. P. \* LEG. I. \* *Primipilo.*  
ADIVTRICIS ORDO D. C. R. M. † † *Ordo Decurionum*  
M. CALPVRNIVS SENECA HONORE *Colonia Romulæ*  
VSVS IMPENSAM REMISIT. *Magna.*

IN the same Cloyster.

L. VIVIO M. F. . . . .  
... AVINO . . . . . CON  
... RI . . . . .  
A . . . . . VII . . . . .  
‡ T. R. P. IN LVDIS  
HISPAL . . . . .

\*\* All these Names seem to have belong'd to one and the same Person, who might have been adopted into several Families. The *Quadrurviri Viarum Curandarum* were Posts of great Honour.

†† This is to be read PRÆFECTO CLASSIS PRÆTORIÆ MISENI, PRÆFECTO CLASSIS PRÆTORIÆ RAVENNÆ. *Misenum* and *Ravenna* were the two usual Stations of the Roman Galleys. This was a Person of great Consideration, being likewise Proconsul of *Lusitania* and *Vettonia*, which was one of the lesser Provinces of *Spain*.

‡ TITVLVS REQUIETORII POSITVS. This Phrase, tho' not common in other Countries, is very often met with in the Roman Inscriptions of *Andalusia*; sometimes with the Addition of D. for *dolenter*. The erecting of a Monument in a *Circus* or Place where publick Shews were exhibited, as appears from the Words LVDIS HISPAL, is a Circumstance somewhat extraordinary: Probably it was nothing more than a Cenotaph, as the *Titulus requietorii positus* seems to imply.



IN the Street call'd *Calle de Abades*.

MARCO AVRELIO VERO  
CAESARI IMP. CAESARIS  
TITI AELII ADRIANI AVG.  
PII. P. P. AELIO ANTONINO  
COSS. II. SCAPHARII \*\* QVI  
ROMVLAE NEGOTIANTVR.  
D. S. P. D. D.

IN another Part of the Town.

†† PANTHEO AVG.  
SACRVM  
LICINIUS ADAMAS  
LIB. FAVST.  
¶ VIR AVG.

THE next was found in the digging of a Well at the College of St. *Albert*.

L. FLAVIO AVG. LIB. POLYCRYSSO #  
PROC. MONTIS MARIANI  
PRAESTANTISSIMO  
CONFECTORES AERIS.

\*\* By the Word *Scapharii* are understood the Masters of the smaller Vessels that traded to *Sevil*. *Gruter*, p. 258. makes mention of such another Inscription extant in his time at *Tarragona*, only with the Addition of *Julie*. SCAPHARII QVI IVLIAE ROMVLAE, NEGOTIANTVR. D. S. P. D. D. *i. e. dede- runt suâ Pecuniâ Decreto Decurionum*.

†† PANTHEVS was one of the Apellations of *Bacchus*, as appears from many antient Inscriptions, and particularly from that Passage in *Ausonius*, Epig. 29. *Ogygia me Bacchum vocat*. This was an Altar erected to *Augustus* under that Epithet of *Bacchus* given him by Way of Compliment, in like manner as he was sometimes call'd *Apollo*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, &c.

¶ The Inscription here mention'd seems to denote this Marble to have been the Pedestal of a Statue erected by the *Confectores Aëris*, or Workmen of the Mint of *Sevil* to one *Polycryssus*, Overseer of the Mines in the *Sierra Morena* (a long Ridge of Mountains in *Andalusia*) which is understood by the Words MONTIS MARIANI. *Gruter*, p. 588. takes Notice of another Monument near the *Porta Capena* in *Rome*, where there is mention made of this very *Polycryssus* of *Sevil*; a Name that might probably be given him, either upon the Account of his Wealth (as the *Lydians* gave it their King *Gyges*) or else because of his discovering the Mines of Gold in the said Mountains, for the Word *AERIS* in this Place is understood of Money in general.



AT St. Salvador.

FRVTONIVS FRVTONII BROCCHI F.  
NEGOTIANTIS FERRARI\* *Incola Romulensi.*

\* INCOL. ROM. ANN. X. M. IX. D. XI.

† *Pius in suos. Sit tibi terra levis.*

† P. I. S. S. T. T. L. 9. 11

IV ANIMVLA INNOCENS

THE *Jews* and *Moors* have likewise left behind them at *Sevil* an infinite Number of Epitaphs in *Hebrew* and *Arabick*.

IT may be worth a curious Traveller's while (especially as 'tis but a Journey of a few Hours from *Sevil*) to go see the Ruins of *Italica* (another *Roman* Colony of which there are Coyns extant) where he will find among other Antiquities some considerable Remains of one of the noblest Amphitheatres in *Spain*. I do not know for what Reason they give this the Name of *Old Sevil*, since that which I have discours'd of already seems to have been much before *Italica* in Point of Time, as well as all other Respects; and was rank'd among the first Cities in *Spain* (as we have undoubted Proofs from old Authors) many Centuries before the *Romans* erected it into a Colony; whereas I cannot find any Ground for carrying the Foundation of *Old Sevil* higher than the Age of *Augustus*.

St. *Lucar*, near the Mouth of the *Guadalquivir*, was the *Fanum Luciferi* of the Antients.

HAVING left the Bay of *Cadiz* and *Cape Trafalgar* (*Ptolemy's Promontorium Junonis*) near the *Mellaria* of the Antients, (now *Bejer*) the high Land of \* *Barbary* began to open to me very distinctly, and soon after I perceiv'd as well by the vast Strength of the Current, which sets into the *Mediterranean* constantly with so much Violence, as by the nearer Approach of the two Coasts of *Europe* and *Africk*, that we were just in the Straights Mouth, entring the Gut, as the Saylor's call it; and we had not been long in that before I had a clear View of *Apes-Hill*, and

---

\* *Barbaria* was a general Name that the *Greeks* (and after them the *Latins*) gave all other Countries but their own. V. *Strabo*, lib. xiv. *Plautus* calls even *Italy* it self in this manner; *Hoc pingues sunt in Barbaria boves*; *Ptolemy* and *Arrian* determine the Country properly so call'd, to be one of the Regions of *Troglodytica*. *Sophocles* in his *Ajax* applies this Name of the *Phrygians*, Πέλοπα Βαρβαρον Φρύγα. As does *Horace* likewise in this Passage, *Græcia Barbarie lento collisa duello*. Ep. Lib. i. Ep. ii. *Procopius* speaking of *Tripoli*, says, *In hac parte Barbari inhabitant*. The Word *Barbar* is *Arabick* originally, and signifies a *Desart*.



*Ruins of an Ancient Amphitheatre at Old SEVIL or ITALICA. Vol. 2. p. 320*





MARKS OF IDENTIFICATION

RECEIVED BY THE POST OFFICE AT NEW YORK

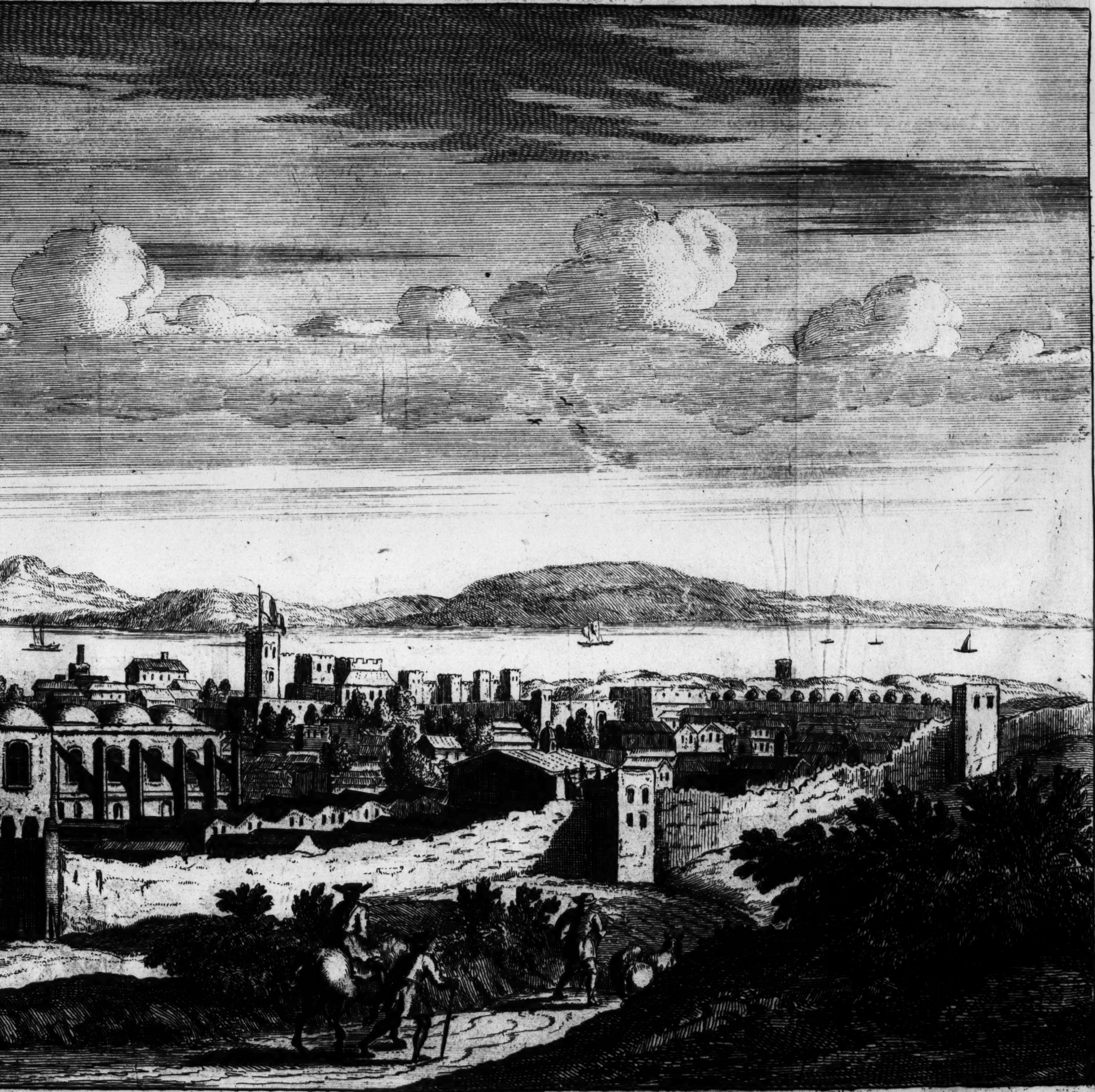








*Asia the Italia Transducta of the Antients.*





the Rock of *Gibraltar* opposite to it; which were the \* *Abila* and *Calpe* of the Greek and Roman Writers, feign'd by the Mythologists to have been the Pillars of *Hercules*.

THE little ruin'd Town of *Tanger*, the *Tingis* of the Antients (a little more than half way up the Gut on the *Barbary* Side,) gave its Name under the Roman Emperours to a very large Province † (*Tingitania*) that not only took in all this Waste of *Africk*, but likewise all the Maritime Part of *Spain* on the opposite Side as far as *Cadiz* it self, which was made the Metropolis of it by *Otho*. The Gothic Kings possess'd it in the same manner as the Romans had done, with this Difference only, that they oblig'd their Deputies or Lieutenants (*Comites Tingitaniae*) to reside on the *African* Side: And this it was that furnish'd the Traitor *Julian* with the Means of concerting the Invasion of the *Moors* with the Chiefs of that People, to the undoing of his Master, and almost the total extirpating of Christianity in *Spain*, and the South of *France*. The *African* Part of *Tingitania* is likewise call'd very often in old Writers *Hispania Transfretana*, and now and then *Mauritania Caesariensis*.

TARIFA, almost opposite to *Tanger*, at the Western Point of the Bay of *Gibraltar*, is by some thought to have been the *Tartessus* of the old *Phoenicians* (concerning which mention has been made under the Article of *Cadiz*) by others suppos'd the *Julia Joza*, and by others again the ‡ *Julia Traducta* of the Roman Times. An English Gentleman, in whose Company I made the Tour of the Bay in 1716, has set all this Matter in so clear a Light in a small Tract publish'd by him some Years ago, that I shall refer \*\* the Curious to his learned Remarks concerning *Tarifa*, and content my self here with observing that the ancient Appellation of this Town (whatever it might have been) was probably exchange'd for the present one upon the first landing of the *Moors* at this very Place, in the Year 1713, under the Command of *Tarif*, who soon made himself Master of the whole Bay, and having seiz'd the strong Post of *Gibraltar*

\* *Abila* is the ancient *Punick* Name for a Mountain. V. *Fest. Avien.* Some Authors call this Hill *Abinab* or *Abinnab*. V. *Paul. Oros.* and *Philostroph.* for in the Oriental Languages the two Letters L and N are very often converted into one another.

† The second Division of *Spain* into seven Provinces made by *Augustus*, or as some will have it by *Otho*, was thus: *Bætica*, *Lusitania*, *Tarraconensis*, *Carthaginensis*, *Tingitania*, *Baleares*, *Gallæcia*. V. *Justinian. Notitia Imp. Occident.* &c.

‡ This Colony is mention'd in *Mezzabarba*. And I have seen JVL. TRAD. upon some Coyns of *Moyen. Br.* that have been found at this Place.

\*\* V. A Dissertation upon the ancient *Carteia*, in the *Philos. Transf.* of the Year 1719. by *John Conduit Esq; F.R.S.*



*tar*, made a Stand there with his Troops till *Maza* follow'd him with the main Body of the *Moors*. After this second landing they all encamp'd, to the Number of one hundred eighty thousand Men, upon the Plains of *Tarifa*, and from thence proceeded to give Battle to Don *Roderick*, whom they overthrew, as I have shewn before, in the Neighbourhood of *Medina Sidonia*. It was in these Plains, about six hundred Years after, that *Alphonfus XI.* King of *Castile* (surnam'd from his Victories *El Conquistador*) with the Assistance of the King of *Portugal*, \* broke the whole united Force of the Infidels in Sight of the very Walls of *Tarifa*, in such a manner that their Armies were never able after that Defeat to make Head against the Christians on this Side of the Streights. The Tracks of a *Roman* Colony are easily to be distinguish'd at *Tarifa*, as well from the Discoveries of Urns, Medals, and Inscriptions, that are frequently made here, as from the Structure of the old Town Wall it self in several Places, and some noble Fragments of Architecture about the publick and private Buildings. The once flourishing Trade of this little Seaport has been wholly lost for these two or three Centuries, the City having suffer'd so much by frequent Sieges and Alarms in the Wars between the *Spaniards* and *Moors*, that the Mercantile Part of its Inhabitants all forsook it by Degrees, retiring to Places of greater Security. They have here a remarkable Tower call'd *la Torre delos tres Gusmanos*, from three young Noblemen, of the illustrious House of *Gusman*, who having been made Prisoners by the *Moors*, were all put to Death by them at one time upon it in Sight of their Father, General of the Christian Army then before *Tarifa*; this heroick *Spaniard* having prefer'd the Publick to his own private Interest, and rather chusing to see his Sons fall a Sacrifice to the Honour of their King and Country, than to raise the Siege he had undertaken, for that was the Condition upon which he might have had them restor'd to him.

*ALGEZIRA* †, about six Miles above *Tarifa*, upon the same Side of the Bay, is remarkable only at present for the Ruins of a *Moorish* Wall of prodigious Solidity, which lye partly bury'd in the Sea, and partly under Earth, Weeds, and Rubbish. This confirms what the *Spanish* Histories say of the Strength and Im-

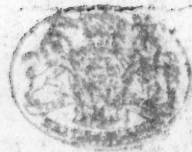
\* It is call'd the Battle *del Salado*, from a little Rivulet of that Name near *Tarifa*. It was fought in the Year 1341.

† From the *Arabick* *Gezira*, which signifies an Island, there being a very barren and wholly uninhabited one just opposite to it. The *Spanish* Monarchs among their other Titles retain that of King of *Algezira* to this Day.











portance that this Town was to the *Moors*, who maintain'd their Ground in it till after the abovemention'd Battle; and even then defended it very obstinately, under the Command of their King *Alboazin*, for several Months; till at last being press'd very hard by *Alphonfus XI*, (who was assisted in this Enterprize by many great Princes, and in particular by the two Earls of *Derby* and *Salisbury*,) they gave it up by Composition; and the King having enter'd it in Triumph, caus'd the Walls to be immediately demolish'd. It is now an inconsiderable Village, containing little more than a few Fishermens Huts, but has always a Troop or two of *Spanish* Horse quarter'd in it, as well for the Security of the Coast, as to prevent the running of Tobacco from *Gibraltar* and other Places.

At the innermost Part of the whole Bay, and at the very beginning as it were of the narrow *Isthmus* or Neck of Land that joyns *Gibraltar* to the Continent of *Spain*, are seen the now inconsiderable but undoubted Vestiges of the famous *Carteia*, or *Colonia Libertinorum* of the *Roman* Times; concerning the Antient State and Magnificence of which I refer the Reader to the curious Dissertation above mention'd, and shall only observe here in the first Place that great Mistake of *Mezzabarba* and other Moderns who are ignorant of the true Situation of *Carteia*, confounding it with *Algazira* or other Towns; and secondly the remarkable Ornament of the Genius of *Carteia*, upon the antient Coyns of this Colony, which are not very common; for it is the Head of a Woman crown'd with a Tower like the *Magna Mater*, or the Head of *Rome* in some of the Silver Consular Medals (as particularly in the *Calphurnian* Family,) a Circumstance not met with that I know of in any Colony else either of *Spain*, *Gaul*, *Germany* or *Italy*, tho' frequent enough among the *Greek* and *Asiatick* Cities. The rarest of all the Coyns of *Carteia* is that which was struck to the Honour of *Germanicus*, by his Son *Caligula*; and I have seen it in the *Medicean* Collection\*. I have trod this Ground about twenty times in Quest of Antiquities, but could never meet with any thing more than some few Coyns of little Value that were found by the Labourers (for it is now all plough'd Land) some very small Fragments of *Terra Cotta*, and Mosaick, and eight or ten ruin'd Imposts of Arches which probably might have supported Part of an Amphitheater. This was a great Station of the *Roman* Galleys, mention'd by *Livy* in his Account of the *Punick* War; and the last Retreat

---

\* V. Card. Noris. Numm. Med.



of young *Pompey*, after the Defeat of *Munda*; for it was here (as I have already said) he was treacherously murder'd, as he was skulking up and down the Coast, in hopes of making his Escape.

**XIMENA.** About a League Northward of the Ruins of *Carteia* you begin to enter the great Woods of *Castellar* (belonging to the Count of that Name, a Grandee of *Spain*) which, after a troublesome Journey of five or six Hours bring you to *Ximena*, another City of the *Roman Times* (tho' its antient Name is entirely lost) seated on a steep and very high Rock; at the Foot of which the *Spaniards* have built a large but poor Village, that may contain about three or four hundred Families of Peasants and Labourers. The Walls of the old Town (as much as remains of them) appear to be *Moorish*, built upon the Foundations of others that seem of far greater Antiquity, especially within the Castle, which takes up the highest and most defensible Part of the above mention'd Rock. It was there I took down the two following Inscriptions just as I found them; the first is fix'd in the outward Castle Wall just over the Sweep of the Arch that serv'd formerly as a Gate to it; and the latter in the Façade of a little Church belonging to the *Franciscans*, who have a Convent among these Ruins in one of the oddest Situations I ever saw.

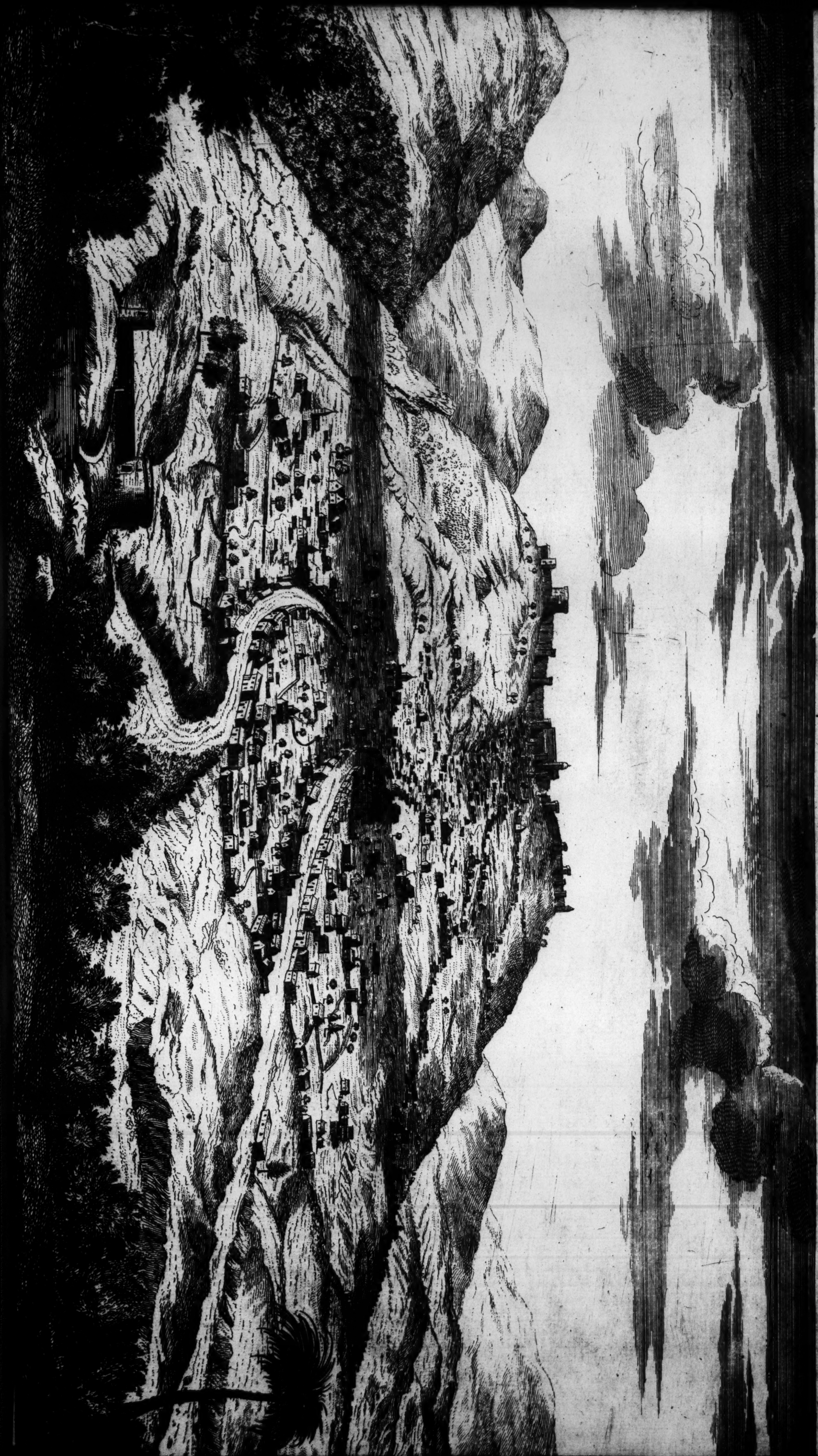
\* L. HERENNIO HE  
RENNIANO

L. CORNELIVS HEREN  
NIVS RVSTICVS  
NEPOS EX TESTA  
MENTO POSVIT  
NONIS MARTIIS  
SEX. QVINTILIO CON  
DIANO SEX QVIN  
TILIO MAX COS.

\* Both these Inscriptions are to the Honour of the *Herennian* Family, which appears from several such Monuments discover'd at *Cadiz* and other Towns of *Andalusia* to have been very considerable in these Parts of *Spain*. The latter was the Pedestal of a Statue: But I am entirely in the Dark with regard to the *Respublica Obensis*, (which very probably was the antient Name of *Ximena* in the *Roman Times*) as it is not mention'd in any one of the old Geographers, not even in *Mela* himself, who was a *Spaniard*. The Word that comes nearest it is *Offonoba*, which stood near *Cape St. Vincent* in *Algarve*, where *Silves* is now; but it is highly improbable that a Stone of this Bulk should be fetch'd so great a Way off, besides that by the Name of *Herennius Rusticus* which is in both, it is almost indubitable that both were plac'd here at first.

RESPVB-















*Gibraltar or Calpe from the Bay*



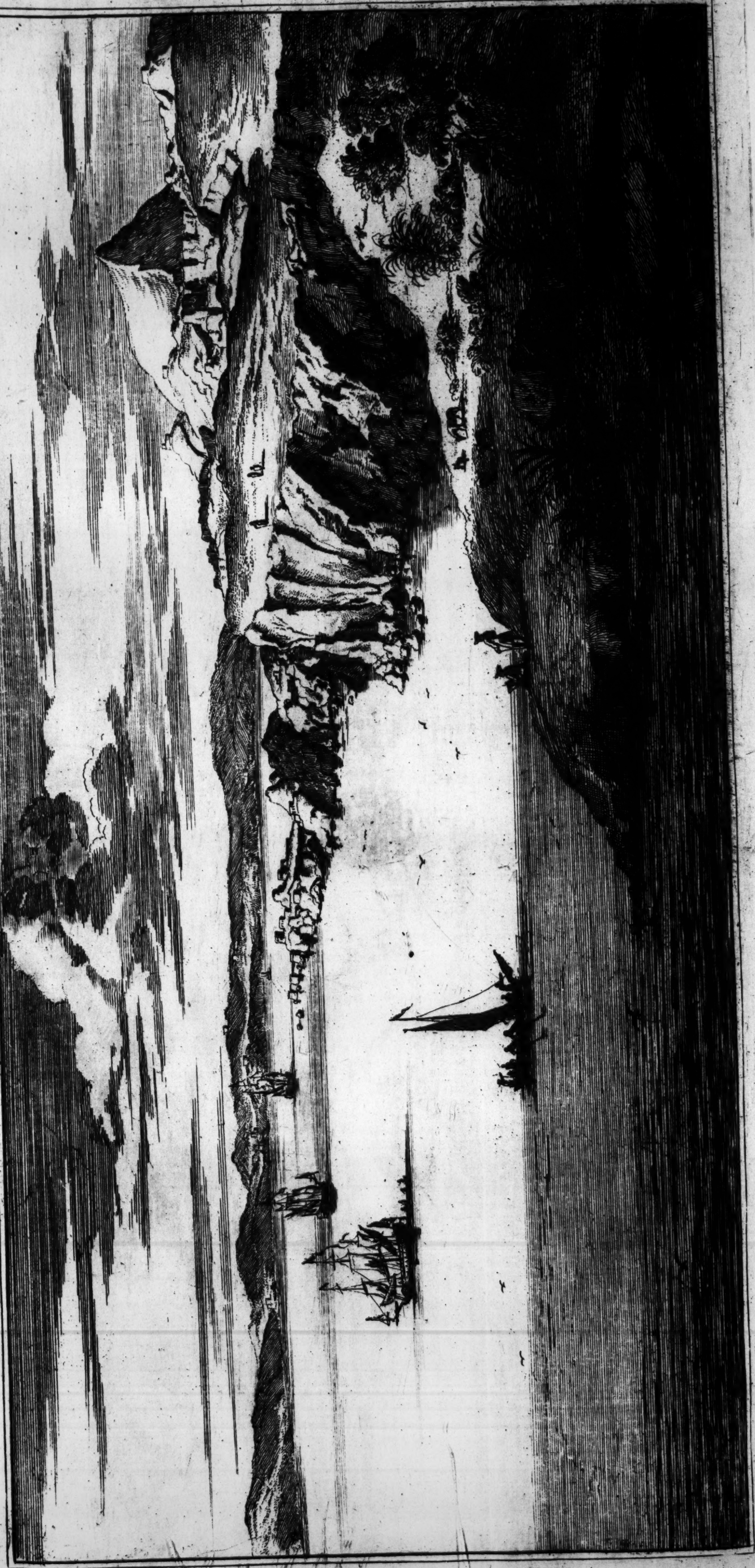




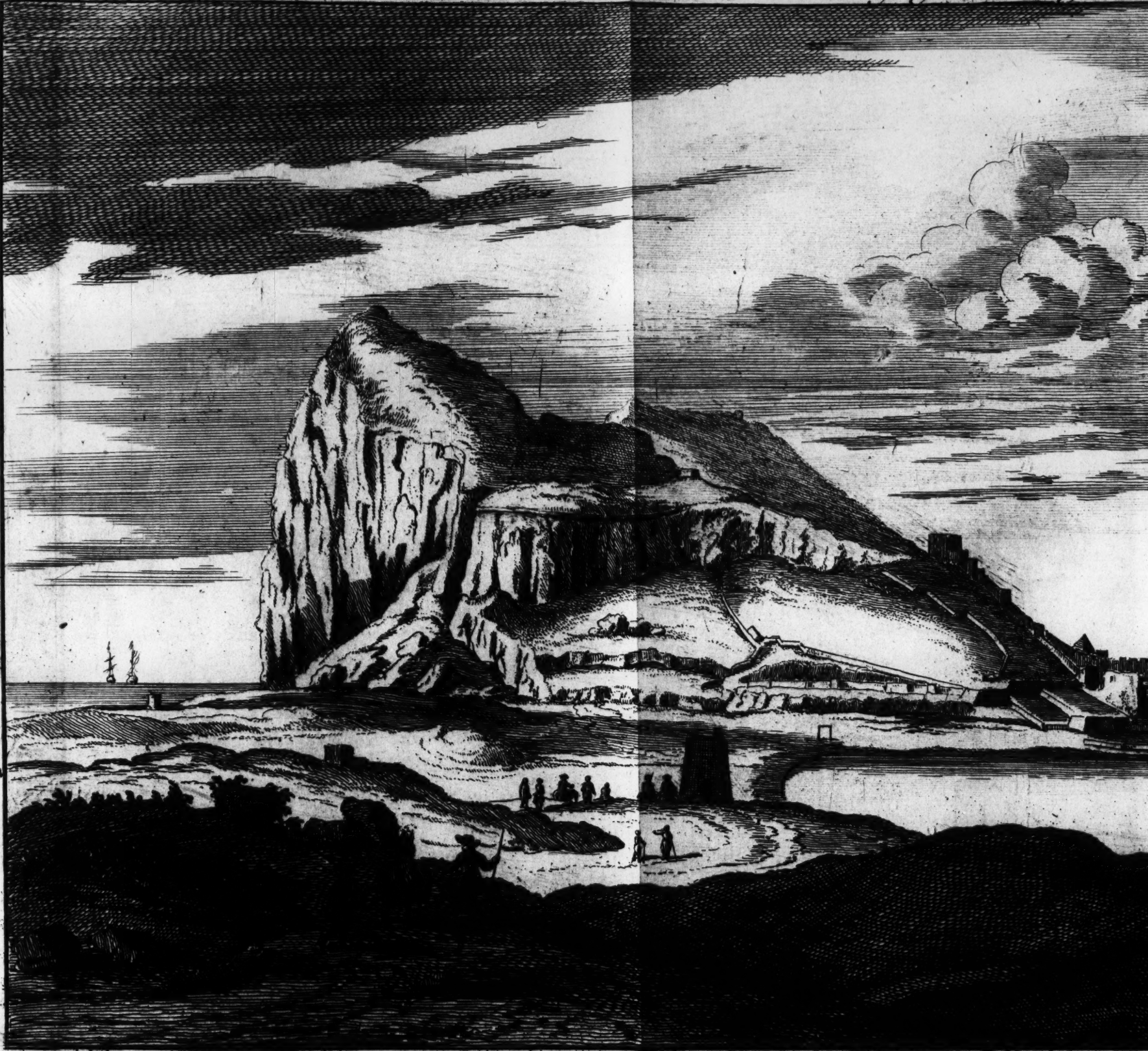


*A View of the Rock and Bay of Gibraltar from the South.*

*Vol. 2. pag. 323*







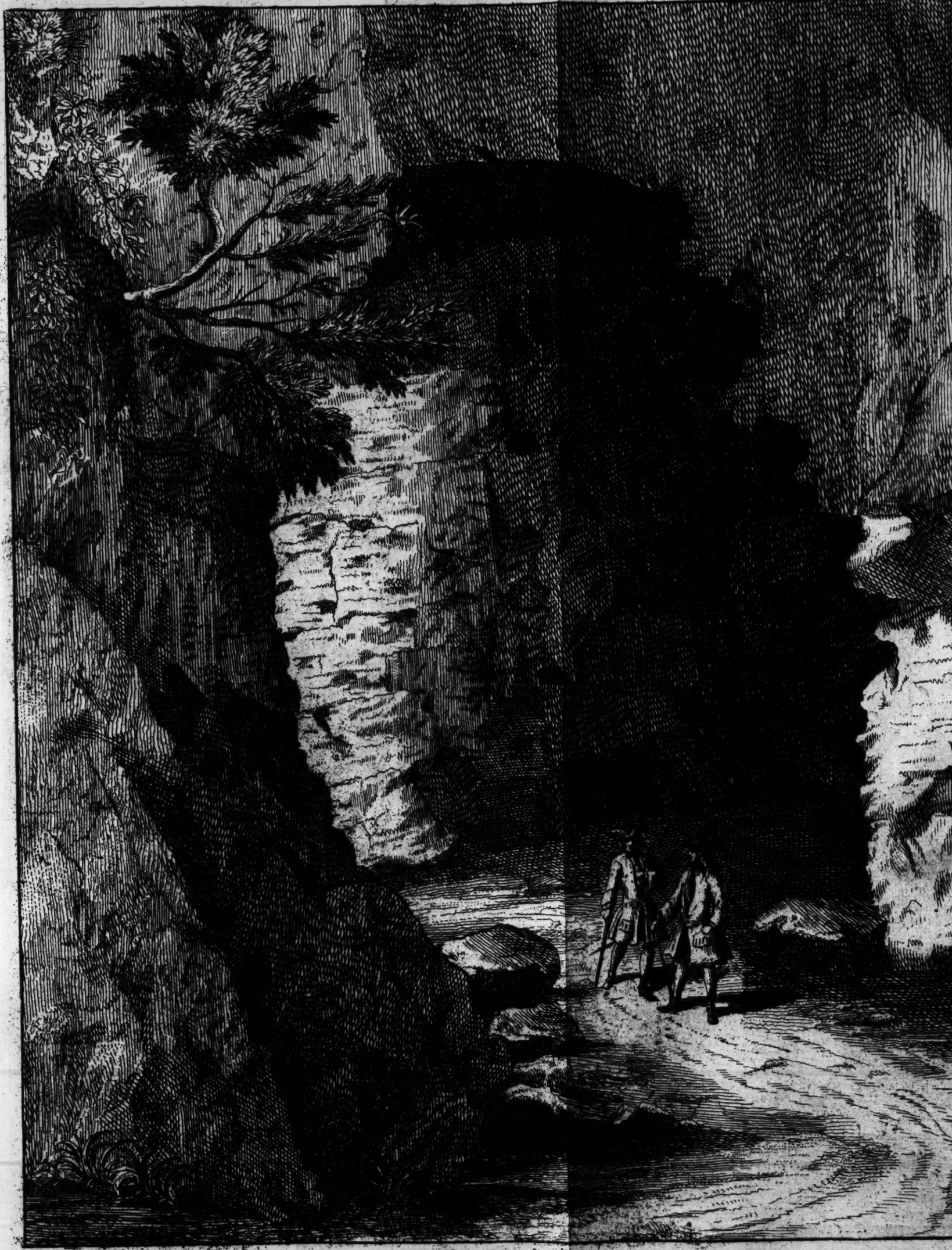


from the North West.





*The Mouth of the Cave of*









RESPUBLICA OBEN  
 SIS \* E . . LO DATO  
 DEDI . . VIT CVRA . . . †  
 LIB . . . OR H . REN  
 NIO RVSTICO H M †  
 SINILO RESTITVTO  
 II VIR.

\* Epulo.

† I take it to be Cura-  
 tori Libertorum.

‡ Hoc Monumentum.

**GIBRALTAR.** To say nothing of the present State of *Gibraltar*, (which cannot be new to our Countrymen, who have been twenty Years in Possession of this important Place) I shall only inform the *English* Reader, that the Foundations of a Town, are said to have been laid here first by the very same *Hercules*, whom I have so often had occasion to mention in the foregoing Pages. It was therefore call'd *Heraclea* from that Worthy for many Centuries, afterwards *Calpe*, from the vast Rock that hangs over it; and last of all *Gibraltar* (a Corruption of *Gibel Tarif*\*) upon the *Moorish* Invasion, and the Seizure made of it (as I have shewn already) by the General of that Name.

THE most remarkable Curiosities of this wonderful Rock (which yields as great a Variety of noble Prospects as can possibly be expected in a Scene of this Nature) are the famous Cave, the *Moorish* Castle call'd *Torre del Omenage*, and the old Reservoirs or subterraneous Baths towards *Europa* † Point.

THE first of these Places has its Orifice or Entrance (behind an old Dwarf-Wall) more than half Way up the Hill, and almost in the very steepest Part of it on the Side of the Bay (for the other towards the *Mediterranean* is inaccessible) among Briars and Shrubs, through which the Path that leads to it is found with some Difficulty, unless by such as have trod it at least twice or thrice before. For three or four Paces the Mouth of this Cave, like that of the *Sibyl's* Grott near *Baiae*, is narrow and low; but expands it self by Degrees the farther you advance, till at last by the Help of Torches or Lanthorns (with which People usually provide themselves on these Occasions) you are amaz'd to find your self under a Vault of great Heighth, and of an Extent every way proportionable, which Vault or arch'd Roof, as well as the Sides, and natural Pillars that support it, seems at first Sight to be cut out and wrought into innumerable Figures

\* *Gibel* is *Arabick* for a Mountain.

† This is esteem'd the most Southern Point of all *Europe*.



and Ornaments not unlike those of a *Gothic* Cathedral: These are form'd every Moment by the incessant dropping of a thousand little Spouts or Gutters of Water from imperceptible Springs of the coldest and most petrifying Quality imaginable, that penetrate the whole Body of the Rock over Head, tho' of an immense Thickness, and fill this vast Hollow with a World of Objects that bear some imperfect Resemblance to one Animal or other. At the farther End of this large Chamber there are Holes through which you have the Prospect of other much larger and deeper Rooms, and as I have often heard it affirm'd, there are other Caverns under those to the Depth of many hundred Fathom, where rash Adventurers have sometimes perish'd miserably, by falling down some of the dreadful Precipices, that are easily discover'd from the Top by the Light of the Flambeaux. The *Spaniards*, who never fail of some astonishing Tradition wherever there is an old Castle or Cavern of more than ordinary Depth, believe and relate a thousand extravagant Stories concerning the Place in Question, and have made the *Moors* bury incredible Treasures there, at the time when they were forc'd to give up *Gibraltar* to *Henry IV.* King of *Castille*. Probable it is indeed that many of the Infidels might retire to this Cave from the Rage of the *Spaniards* upon that Occasion, chusing rather to perish here with Cold and Famine, than to lie at the Mercy of their Conquerours, as we have good Reason to conjecture from the many Sculls and human Bones that have been found here at several times.

THE Castle or *Torre del Omenage*, (so call'd from a certain Homage the *Moorish* Kings or Governours were us'd to receive in it from their Subjects or Slaves) was built about eight hundred Years ago, according to the *Spanish* Historians, and (tho' little more than the outside Wall is now remaining) has still a great Air of Majesty; and from several Tracks of Gilding, Sculpture, Arabick Characters and Mosaick, shews that the Architect had no less an Eye to its Beauty, than to its Strength and Duration. The Walls are of an immense Thickness, being yet Cannon Proof in some Places, and built of a kind of Brick cast with Marble, upon the Northern Part of the Rock, from whence this Fort commanded the Town, and had likewise Communication with the Bay by the means of a long Gallery or Corridor, Part of which is yet standing over the Landport Gate.

AFTER the Recovery of *Gibraltar* from the *Moors*, this Castle was the Subject of a long and bloody War between two of the greatest Houses in *Spain* (the *Ponzes de Leon*, and the Dukes of *Medina Sidonia*) which had both Pretensions to it. This  
Strife



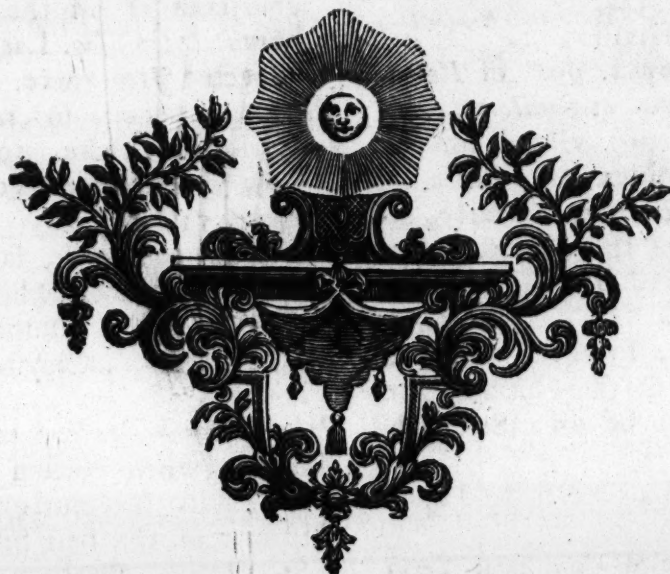
Strife was at last put an End to by *Ferdinand* the Catholick, and *Isabel* his Queen, who reconcil'd both the Parties, by taking Possession of the Castle for themselves and their Successors.

THE great Cistern or Reservoir of Water, (which some pretend serv'd as a Bathing-Place for the *Moorish* Kings) is a square Chamber under Ground, the arch'd Roof of which is supported by three or four Rows of square Pillars, much in the same manner (allowing for the Difference in Heighth and Bigness) with the *Piscina Mirabilis* near *Baie*.

BETWEEN the South Port of *Gibraltar* and *Europa* Point, there is a Tract of tolerable good Land about two Miles in Length, defended by the new Mole and some other Works. And from the said Point you have a pretty clear Prospect of \* *Ceuta*, the seven Hills near it, and the rest of the *Barbary* Coast. I must not forget that the great *Alonzo XI.* of *Castille*, firnam'd as I have said, *El Conquistador*, dy'd of the Plague as he was laying Siege to *Gibraltar*.

---

\* These seven Hills are mention'd by *Pliny*, and call'd *Septem Fratres*, lib. v. cap. i. *Ptolemy* calls them ἐπὶ τὰ ἀδελφοὶ ὄρος. The Name of *Septa*, or *Ceuta*, is probably a Corruption from hence.





# THE INDEX.

A.

**A**BBEY of St. Gaul in Swisserland, when founded, and by whom. 62.

Adda, the famous Battle fought there. 160.

Addison (Mr.) his Mistake concerning the Ruins of an old Wall near Nion. 19. mistaken about the Change in the Situation of Verona. 98. unjust Description of the Ambrosian Library at Milan. 133.

Adige, a rapid River among the Alps. 93. shut in between very high Rocks at La Chiusa. 96.

Egyptian Gods twice turn'd out of Rome, before their Worship could be establish'd. 249.

Alcazer do Sal (or the antient Salacia) the Ruins of a Castle there. (327.) received its antient Name from an Epithet of Venus, and why. *ibid.*

Alexander the Great casts Lots to know whether he should sacrifice to the Hercules Gaditanus, or the Theban one. (332.) invited to Cadiz, and why. *ibid.*

Algarve, Tracts of many antient Towns on that Coast. (329.)

Algezira, its Ruins. 322.

Alps, their antient Division. 1.

Amphitheater, at Verona. 99. of Vespasian at Rome. 267. at Sevil. 314.

Amras (the Castle of) visited for the Sake of its Curiosities. 91. has a Set of Originals by Hannibal Carrache, after the Nature of the Spintria; for which he was banish'd the Pope's Dominions. 92.

Ancona, founded by a Troop of vagabond Syracusians. 225. its Revolutions. 226 the Castle a Place of great Strength. 227.

Apollo, in what Manner worshipp'd upon Soracte. 239.

Appennines, the Vale of 'em near Terni reputed one of the richest Spots in Italy. 231.

Araminba, the antient Meidubriga, or Medobriga. (318.)

Arch (Roman) of the Dorick Order at Verona. 101. Arches at Rome, of Septimius Severus. 263. of Titus. 265. of Constantine. *ibid.*

Artabrum Promontorium of Pliny, where situated. (312.)

Avanches, the old *Aventicum*. 38. whence so nam'd. 39. Antiquities found there. 41.

Aventia, a Title of Diana's. 39.

Ausbourg, how situated. 70. Antiquities there. 73. formerly the Metropolis of all the Countries between the Danube and the Alps. 79.

B.

Badajox, probably a Corruption from Pax Augusta. (323.)

Baden, a Description of the County. 57. the Town famous for its Mineral Waters. 58.

Balbus, Cornelius, had the Honour of a Triumph, tho' not born a Roman. (333.)

Baths at Rome, of Caracalla. 258. of Titus Vespasian. 260. of Dioclesian. *ibid.* of Constantine. 261.

Bavarians, the antient Boii or Bojoarii. 85. a short History of 'em. 86. *seq.*

Beja or Bexa, the same with the Pax Julia. (323.) Several Roman, Hebrew, and Arabick Monuments there. *ibid.*

Beira has many Moorish and Gothick, but few Roman Antiquities. (327.) the Soil the richest, and the Inhabitants the most courteous of all the Country thereabouts. (327.) *seq.* Large Settlements of suspected Jews there. *ibid.*

Berne, whence so nam'd. 48. the Curiosities there. 49. their Arsenal, how well provided. 50. their Government. 51.

Bethlehem, or Bellishe, famous for a magnificent Convent, where the Kings of Portugal have sumptuous Cenotaphs. (316.) and for a Cloyster of English Nuns. *ibid.*

Biscay, Bay of, its Extent. (313.)

Bologna, when erected into a Colony. 211. its Revolutions. *ibid.* *seq.* is in one of the best Situations of Italy, for Health, Pleasure, and Profit. 214. the Curiosities there. 215. *seq.*

Bolsano, in all probability the old Endideium. 93.

Brescia, chiefly remarkable for the Strength of its new Citadel. 129. Antiquities found there. 132.

Brixen, pleasantly situated upon the Adige, suppos'd to be the antient Sublavio. 93.

C.



# I N D E X.

## C.

*Cadaon*, River, the antient *Callipus*, its Course. (327.) great Quantities of Salt Rocks thereabouts. *ibid.*  
*Cadiz*, the Island, called by a multitude of different Names and Epithets. (329. *seq.*) *Homer* and *Sil. Ital.* place the *Elysian Fields* there. (330.) thought by some to have made part of the old *Atlantis*. *ibid.* by others to have been the *Tharshish*, whither *Solomon's* Ships used to traffick. *ibid.* Coins found there, representing the Temple of *Hercules*, which was erected upon the Place. (331.) several other Remains of Antiquity. (332--335.)  
*Campagna* of *Rome*, a very unwholsom Tract of Ground. 240.  
*Campo d' Ourique*, famous for a Victory obtained there over the *Moors*, and a Trophy erected in Memory of it. (325.)  
*Campidoglio*, the present Town-house of *Rome*, built upon the Ruins of Part of the old Capitol. 286. the most material Curiosities there. 287.  
*Canary* and *Capeverd* Islands. when and by whom discover'd. (312.)  
*Capitolian* Mount, describ'd. 293. some account of the Capitol. 294. *seq.*  
*Carteia*, where situated. 323.  
*Cassiterides*, whence that Name given to the Islands about Cape *Finisterre*. (314.)  
*Cava*, Count *Julian's* Daughter, a fabulous Tradition concerning her. (328.)  
*Cesena*, famous for a dreadful Massacre committed upon the Inhabitants in the Time of Pope *Gregory XI.* 221.  
*Chamberri*, its Situation. 3.  
*Charlemagne*, his Image at *Geneva* broke down. 18.  
*Civita Castellana*, said by some to be the *Veii*, and by others the *Fescennium* of the Antients. 239.  
*Colonies*, how planted among the *Romans*. 14.  
*Columns* erected at *Rome*, by way of Trophy. 266.  
*Compostella*, famous for the Shrine and pretended Relicts of *St. James*. (312.)  
*Constantine* (the Great) his Victory over *Maxentius*. 241.  
*Copet* (the Castle of) where situated. 31.  
*Covilbaon*, from whence its Name derived. (328.)

## D.

*Douro*, River, its Course. (313.)  
*Duumvir*, its Signification. 22.

## E.

*Elvas*, from whence receiv'd its Name. (326.) a noble Aqueduct there. (*ibid.*)  
*Elysian Fields* where placed. (330. 335.)  
 Vol. II.

*Endovelicus*, what Heathen God that Name signified. (321.)  
*Epitaphs* of the Regicides at *Vevay*. 35.  
*Epona*, or *Hippona*, a Deity presiding over Horses. 52.  
*Epulones* among the *Romans*, who. 45.  
*Equestrian* Order, among the *Romans*. 33.  
*Estremos*, of what Antiquity. (320.)  
*Evora*, the *Ebora* of the Antients. (317.) of greater Antiquity than the Inhabitants generally suppose. *ibid.* in *Julius Caesar's* Time chang'd its Name into *Liberalitas Julia*. *ibid.* the *Jus Latii* conferred on it by him. *ibid.* (318.) when an Episcopal See. (319.) when first a Metropolitan. (*ibid.*) the Arms of the City, and the Meaning of them. (320.)

## F.

*Faenza*, the *Faventia* of the Antients. 220.  
*Fano*, the antient *Fanum Fortunæ*. 224.  
*Feronia*, a Kind of amphibious Deity. 58. had two Woods sacred to her in *Italy*. 128.  
*Finisterre*, Cape, the antient *Promontorium Nerium*. (312.) when first discover'd. *ibid.* the Islands about it, what antiently called. *ibid.*  
*Flaminica*, the Signification of the Name. 22.  
*Foglio*, the old *Isaurus*, the Boundary between the *Romagna* and the *Marchia d' Ancona*. 224.  
*Foligno*, the *Fulgineum* of the Antients. 229.  
*Forli*, upon what Occasion built. 221. the old *Forum Livii*. *ibid.*  
*Forlimpopoli*, the antient *Forum Pompilii*. 221.

## G.

*Gauls*, their several Irruptions into *Italy*. 97.  
*Geneva*, beautifully situated. 9. Inscriptions found there. 10. *seq.* 21. *seq.* the Behaviour of its Inhabitants at the time of their Reformation. 18. its antient Government. 30.  
*Genii*, or tutelar Gods, among the Antients, proper to Places and Countries. 37.  
*Gex*, the Country and Lordship, how situated. 20.  
*Gibraltar*, by whom founded. 325. the most remarkable Curiosities there. *ibid.*  
*Guadaleta*, River, the antient *Lethe*. (335.)  
*Guarda*, Lake, the *Benacus* of the Antients. 129. the Castle remarkable for having been the Prison of Queen *Adelais*, Dowager to *Lothair*, King of *Italy*. *ibid.*

P P P P

H:



# I N D E X.

## H.

*Helvetii*, formerly divided into four *Pagi*, or Provinces. 63.

*Hercules*, the Remains of his Temple at *Milan*. 139. the *Lybian Hercules*, who. (330. 331.) no Remains of his Temple at *Cadiz*, tho' much celebrated by the Antients for its Riches. (331.) no Image allowed in it for several Centuries. (332.) had another Temple at *Asido*, as the *Spaniards* affirm. (335.) *Hercules*, a Name given to several Heroes from the *Phœnician Harki*. (332.)

## I.

*Imola*, formerly nam'd *Forum Cornelii*. 219. its Revolutions. *ibid.* & seq.

Inscriptions at *Geneva*. 10. 20. at *Nion*. 33. at *Villars* and *Modon*. 37. seq. at *Aventicum*. 39, &c. near the Lake of *Morat*. 47. at *Berne*. 48. at *Soleurre*. 52. at *Zoffingen*, and in its Neighbourhood. 53. at *Kunigsfeld*. 55. to *Iris* at *Wittenghen*. 58. upon a Tomb-stone at *Zurich*. 61. at *Ausbourg*. 76. seq. at *Verona*. 101, 105, 110. seq. at *Brescia*. 132. at *Milan*. 135, 137, 139. seq. 169. at *Parva*. 171. at *Placenza*. 203. at *Bologna*. 219. at *Terni*. 232. seq. at *Ocricoli*. 238. at *Rome*. 254, 294. at *Cape Sintra*. (313. seq.) at the *Benedictins Pomar*, some Miles from *Evora*. (317.) at *Evora*. (318, 319.) at *Villa Viçosa*, and its Neighbourhood. (321, 322.) at *Beja*. (323. seq.) in the *Campo d' Ourique*. (325.) at *Arrojolas*. (326.) on the Banks of the *Rio Maurin*. (326.) at *Pharo*. (329.) at *Merida*. (333.) at *Cadiz*. (334. seq.) at *Medina Sidonia*. (335.) at *Port St. Mary's*. (336. seq.) at *Sevil*. 312, 317. seq.

*Inspruck*, the old *Veldidena*. 89.

*Interamnates*, the Remains of their Magnificence. 231. *Interamna* was honoured with the Monuments of the Emperor *Tacitus*, and his Brother *Florianus*. 232.

*Iris* and *Osiris* imply all the Deities of Paganism. 117.

*Italica*, or old *Sevil*, its Ruins. 320.

*Jus Latii*, what Privileges it denoted, and whence so called. (317.)

## L.

*Lacus*, its Signification. 13.

*Lacus Brigantinus*, the same with the Lake of *Constance*. 68.

*Lansanne*, the Capital of the *Pais de Vaud*. 34. Antiquities found there. 35. Erected into an independent State. 36.

*Lemerus*, the antient *Lemincum* of the Itinerary. 3.

*Leonard Vinci*, his Mathematical MS. in the *Ambrosian Library* at *Milan*. 135.

*Lindaw*, the famous Convent there. 68.

*Lisbon*, Rock of, see *Sintra*. The beautiful Landscape made by the Situation of the City of *Lisbon* on the *Tagus*. (315.) the antient *Olyssipo* or *Ulyxbona*. *ibid.* tho' an antient City, yet scarce any Monuments to be found in it, older than the *Moorish* or *Gothick* Times. *ibid.* many of them probably carried into *Spain*, during the Time that *Portugal* was subject to that Kingdom, after *Philip II.*'s Usurpation. *ibid.* when first possessed by the *Moors*. *ibid.* when finally regained from the *Moors*. (316.) erected into a Metropolitan See under *John I.* (316.) divided by the present King into two Archbishopricks. *ibid.* the Palace there, an irregular Building. *ibid.* the Cloyster of *English Nuns* there, a Kind of Colony from *Sion-House* upon the *Thames*. *ibid.*

*Lisle*, one of King *Charles I.*'s Judges; his Death. 35. seq.

*Loreto*, the Wealth and Magnificence of the Holy House. 227. the Virgin's Image of a disagreeable and frightful Complexion. *ibid.* stands upon the same Ground, where there was formerly a Temple of *Juno*. 228.

*Lusitania*, whence so called. (313.) its antient and present Extent. *ibid.*

## M.

*Marfigli*, Count, the Palace he gave the Publick at *Bologna*. 216. his Library. 217.

*Mausoleum* of *Adrian*. 272.

*Maximilian* the Emperor, his onorary Tomb at *Inspruck*, in the Church of the *Cordeliers*. 90.

*Medina Sidonia*, or the *Asido* of *Pliny*, the Meaning of its Name. (335.) Remains of Antiquity there. (*ibid.*) the Episcopal See, when fixt there, and when remov'd. (336.)

*Mela*, the most exact in describing the Coast of *Algarve*. (329.)

*Mertola*, the antient *Myrtilis*. (326.)

*Milan* abounds in Curiosities. 133. seq. The valuable MSS. in the *Ambrosian Library*. 134. a *Milaneze* Lady of great Beauty bequeathed her Skeleton to the Publick, as a *memento mori*. 136. The Paintings in the *Ambrosian Library*. *ibid.* & seq. the Church of *St. Ambrose*. 141. a magnificent Hospital. 143. the Vault call'd *la Guglielmina*. 145. the Origine of *Milan*. 146. the Succession of its Governors. 147. seq.

*Modena*, antiently *Mutina*, erected into a Roman Colony at the same Time with *Parma*.



# I N D E X.

*Parma.* 208. *Mark Antony* lost the Battle in the Fields of *Modena*, which decided the Fate of the World. *ibid.* the Revolutions it has sustain'd. 209. *seq.*  
 Monuments erected by Duke *Charles Emanuel II.* at the End of the Pass call'd *la Grotte.* 2. at *Berne*, to the Memory of *Berthold*, Founder of the City. 48.  
*Moors* driven out of *Portugal*, by whom and when. (313, 316, 320, 325.)  
*Morat*, nothing remarkable in it self. 48.  
*Munick*, the Capital City of the Duchy of *Bavaria.* 84. the Gallery of Antiques in the old Castle. 85.

## N.

*Narni*, formerly named *Nëquinum.* 237. the Revolutions it has sustain'd. *ibid.* the Birth-place of *Nerva.* 238.  
*Neiton, la Pierre de*, a Rock not far from *Geneva.* 18.  
*Nero*, a strange Instance of ridiculous Vanity in him. (332.)  
*Nile*, its Image behind the *Vatican*, with sixteen Children about it. 254.  
*Nion*, Antiquities found there. 22.  
*Noricum*, the *German* Historians divided in their Sentiments about the Bounds of it. 85.

## O.

Obelisks, of *Rome.* 246. *seq.*  
*Orus*, the same with *Hercules.* (330.)  
*Osiris*, confounded by some with *Bacchus*, by others with *Joseph.* (330. 334.) His Exploits, and why worshipp'd under the Shape of a Bull. (330, 331.)

## P.

*Pagus Urbigenus*, one of the Four Cantons of the ancient *Helvetii.* 31.  
*Pais de Vaud*, the richest Tract of Ground in *Switzerland.* 32.  
 Palaces of *Rome*; the grand *Farnese*, and the Antiquities there. 299. *seq.* *Bracciano* Palace. 301. *Barberini* or *Palestrina.* 302. *Borghese.* 304. *Colonna.* 307. *Medici.* 309. *Villa Mathei.* 310.  
*Panaro*, famous for three great Battles which have been fought upon its Banks. 210.  
*Pantheon*, or *Rotonda*, at *Rome.* 250.  
*Pantheus*, an Appellation of *Bacchus.* 319.  
*Parma*, of great Antiquity. 204. the Variety of its Revolutions. *ibid.* the Paintings there. 205. the Theatre of *Parma.* 206.  
*Patronus, Patroni Coloniarum*, who 21. *seq.*  
*Pavia*, the Siege of it. 164. *seq.* by whom founded. 170. *Theodorick*, the first Monarch, who made it a royal Residence. 171. the Ruins of a *Circus* found there. *ibid.* the fam'd Equestrian Sta-

tue in the Market-Place. 172. the MSS. in a Convent of *Benedictins.* *ibid.* remarkable for its Bridge. 173. its Revolutions. *ibid.* & *seq.*

*Payerne*, a Roman Town, formerly nam'd *Paterniacum.* 37.

*Peace*, the Temple of, at *Rome*, begun by *Claudius*, and finish'd by *Vespasian.* 253.

*Pesaro*, the ancient *Pisaurum*, made a Colony DLXIX Years after the Building of *Rome.* 223. its Revolutions. 224.

*Placentia*, when erected into a Roman Colony. 201. the most beautiful Town of all the *Æmilian* Province. 201. the Curiosities there. 203.

*Pons Milvius*, first built by *Æmilius Scaurus*, in the Days of *Sylla.* 241.

*Pons OEni*, where situated. 89.

*Porta del Popolo*, built at *Rome* by *Michael Angelo* and *Bernini.* 242.

*Portico* of *Antoninus* and *Faustina* in the old *Via sacra*, one of the most entire in all *Rome.* 252.

*Port St. Mary's*, probably the *Portus Meneſthei.* (336.) Tracts of a Roman Bridge there, and some other Remains of Antiquity. (336. *seq.*) Great Severity exercis'd by the Inhabitants in their Good-Friday Procession. (337.)

*Porto*, that City of what Antiquity. (313.)

*Portugal*, whence its Name deriv'd. (313.)

Count of *Portugal*, that Title when first bestow'd. *ibid.* King of, hath his Residence at *Lisbon.* (316.) Whence the Device of the Five Shields in the Arms of *Portugal.* (325.)

*Præfectus arcendis latronibus.* 34.

*Provinciales Genavenses*, who. 27.

*Pruck*, the Ambra of *Antonine* 84.

Pyramid of *Cestius* at *Rome.* 273.

## R.

*Reggio*, the ancient *Rhegium Lepidi.* 206. destroy'd and rebuilt. 207.

Remains of a Roman Causeway between *Lausanne* and *Vevay.* 37. of another which was carried on from *Cadiz* to the *Pyrenean* Mountains. (332.)

*Retiarii*, a Sort of Gladiators. 124.

*Rætia*, an Enquiry into its ancient State. 79.

*Rimini*, the ancient *Ariminum.* 222. Curiosities there. *ibid.* its Revolutions. 223.

*Roban*, Duke of, his Epitaph. 29.

Roman Legions, how distinguish'd. 15.

*Rome*, describ'd. 242. its original Extent. 243. how enlarg'd in after Ages. 244. the Splendor and immense Bigness of its ancient Suburbs. 245. the Number of its former Gates uncertain. *ibid.* the Antiquities there. 246. its Obelisks. *ibid.* & *seq.* its Temples. 250. *seq.* 255. *seq.* Baths 258. *seq.* Triumphal Arches. 263. *seq.* Columns. 266. Amphitheatres. 267. Sepulchers and Mausoleums. 269. Statues, Busts,



# I N D E X

Busts, and Relievo's. 274. its Hills. 293, 296. Palaces. 299 *seq.*  
*Romeo and Juliet*, their tragical Death, and the Discovery of their Tomb at *Verona*. 103 *seq.*  
*Romulus and Remus*, their little round Temple at *Rome*. 252.

## S.

Sacrificer and Bull at *Berne*. 49.  
*Salambo, Adonis* worshipp'd under that Name. (330.)  
*Salambona, Venus* worshipp'd by the *Phœnicians* under that Name. (330.)  
*Savoy*, the House of, their Genealogy. 5.  
*Savoyards*, their Antiquity. 4.  
*Scaligers*, their Tomb at *Verona*. 102.  
Sculptors and Painters among the antient *Greeks*, their different Manners. 215.  
*Senegallia*, the last Town of the old *Cisalpine Gaul*. 225.  
*Sevil*, the Metropolis of antient *Bætica*. 312. had the *Jus Italicum*, and the peculiar Honour of a Censor. *ibid.* its Original. 313. Curiosities. 314 *seq.* the famous Tower of the Metropolitan Church. 316. its Walls and Gates. 317.  
*Sextani Genavenses*, who. 14.  
*Sierra de Espirilla*, the *Mons Herminius* of the *Romans*. (328.)  
*Sintra*, Cape, the antient *Promontorium Lunæ* and *Olyssiponense*. (313.) a Convent cut in a Rock at the Top of it. *ibid.* Remains of an antient Temple, and Inscriptions there, *ibid.*  
*Soleune*, the *Solodurum* of the antients. 52.  
*Solinus*, mistaken in the Situation of *Promontorium Artabrum*. (313.)  
*Soracte*, now call'd *St. Silvestre*. 239. a boiling Spring said to be upon the Top of this Mountain, of a poisonous Quality. 240.  
*Spaniards and Portuguese*, of a sullen and uncommunicative Temper. (312.) their Ignorance noted. *ibid.* (326.) *St. James* the Apostle, the reputed Patron of *Spain*. (312.) *Spain*, how antiently divided. (313.)  
*Spoieto*, situate upon a Rock which is almost inaccessible. 230. distinguish'd by a magnificent Aqueduct. *ibid.* Curiosities there. 231.  
*Strabo*, mistaken both in the Northern and Southern Boundary of *Lusitania*. (313.) his Account of the *Tagus* in one Particular not agreeable to the present Condition of that River. (314.)

## T.

*Tagus*, one of the largest, most rapid and dangerous Rivers in *Europe*. (314.) its Bed, where navigable, very deep. *ibid.* the Gold Dust of that River not wholly a Poetical Fiction. (315.)

*Tanger*, the *Tingis* of the Antients. 12.  
*Tarifa*, the old *Julia Tráducta*. 321.  
*Tell*, the *Junius Brutus* of *Switzerland*. 50.  
Theatre of *Marcellus* at *Rome*. 268.  
*Theodorick*, a remarkable Edict, by which he enjoyns the People of *Feltri* to assist in building the Walls of *Trent*. 94.  
*Tirol*. 88.  
*Tolentino*, the Antiques before the Town House there. 229.  
*Trebia*, famous for *Hannibal's* first Conflict with the *Romans*. 202.  
*Trent*, how situated. 94. suppos'd to have been originally founded by the *Galli Senones*. 94. subject to the Jurisdiction of its Bishops. 95. the Antiquity of their Succession. *ibid.*  
*Turretin*, a curious Collector of Antiquities. 16.  
The *Tuscan Order*, little us'd in the Temples of *Rome*. 256.

## V.

*Valais*, its Extent. 24.  
*Velinus*, River, petrifies Wood. 236.  
*Vatican*, its Paintings. 278 *seq.* Statues and Antiques. 280 *seq.* the Library. 284. Curiosities there. 285 *seq.*  
*Verona*, who were its first Founders. 97. the Antiquities there. 99 *seq.* the Plains of *Verona* famous for many memorable Actions. 106. the Succession of its Governors. 107 *seq.* Monuments at the Museum or Academy of *Verona*. 110 *seq.*  
*Vettones*, who. (318.)  
*Vida*, his Compliment to *Francis* the Dauphin of *France*. 168.  
*Villa Borgheze*, the Antiquities there. 304 *seq.* *Villa Matthei*. 310.  
*Villa Visosa*, the Patrimony of the Dukes of *Braganza*. (320.) Remains of a *Roman* Temple and Inscriptions there. (320, 321.)  
*St. Vincent*, Cape, the old *Promontorium Sacrum*. (328.) a Monastery there to the Honour of that Saint, founded by King *Alphonfus*. *ibid.* the Reason of its antient Name. *ibid.*

## W.

Waterfall, the finest in *Europe*, about four Italian Miles distant from *Terni*. 236.  
*Windesch*, built on the same Ground where the antient *Vindonissa* stood. 56. why unfortified. *ibid.*  
*Wintersbur*, a Town in *Switzerland*. 62.

## Z.

*Zoffingen*, antiently call'd *Tobinium*. 54.  
*Zurich*, how situated. 59. Antiquities there. 60. the Marriages of the Religious. 61.

